

## **A treatise of the small pox. In two parts / By Theophilus Lobb.**

### **Contributors**

Lobb, Theophilus, 1678-1763.

### **Publication/Creation**

London : Printed for T. Woodward ... C. Davis ... and sold by Mr. Green, bookseller at Chelmsford and Mr. Lobb, bookseller at Bath, 1731.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/pzrsery9>

### **License and attribution**

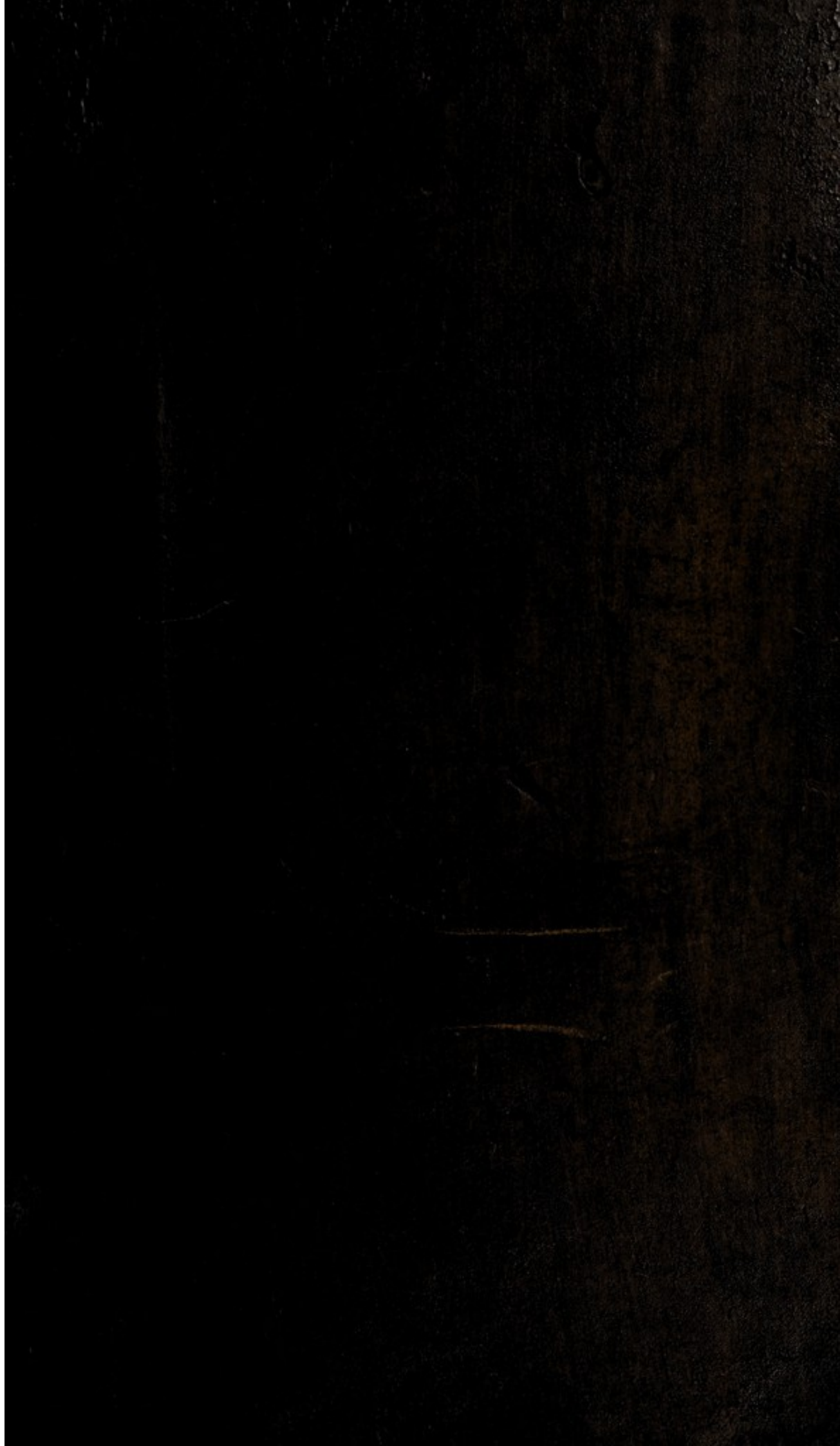
This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





62784/B

The Library of the  
Wellcome Institute for  
the History of Medicine

MEDICAL SOCIETY  
OF LONDON

Accession Number

Press Mark

LOBB, T.



151

202  
XXV



A  
T R E A T I S E  
O F T H E  
S M A L L P O X.

---

In TWO PARTS.

---

P A R T I.

Containing a Description both of the *Distinct* and *Confluent* Kind; when they proceed regularly; and of the *curative Indications* in every Period; and of the *Methods* of managing *variolous Patients*, as to *Heat*, and *Cold*; *Clothing*, and *Diet*; *Medicines*, &c. Also an Account of the *incidental Symptoms*, as to their Causes and Effects, and the Indications of Cure, and the proper Remedies in reference to each of them. Likewise Answers to the Arguments of the most celebrated *Physicians*, for *Bleeding* in this Disease; and then *Proofs* of the *Probability* of curing it in the *febrile State*, so as to prevent the *Eruption* and other *after Periods*, and a Method likely to effect it; which, if effectual, may preserve Persons from having this Distemper.

P A R T II.

Exhibiting *Histories* of *Cases*, in which this *Disease* and its various *Symptoms*, are exemplified. Also a DISSERTATION on the *Management* of *young Children* under it; and a *Method* of *external Remedies* for those who will not take *internal Medicines*; and then some practical *Aphorisms* deduced from the *Histories*.

---

By THEOPHILUS LOBB, M. D. and  
Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

---

*Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas.* Virgil.  
SI MEDICUS, QUI PRÆST ALIORUM SANITATI, SIT SOLUM CAPAX additionis,  
& EVACUATIONIS SENSIBILIS, & nesciat quanta quotidie illorum fit perspiratio  
insensibilis, ILLOS DECIPIT, & NON MEDETUR. Sanctör. Sect. I. Aphor. 2.

---

LONDON: Printed for T. WOODWARD, at the *Half Moon* near *Temple-Bar*; C. DAVIS, in *Pater-Noster-Row*; and sold by Mr. GREEN, Bookseller at *Chelmsford*; and Mr. LOBB, Bookseller at *Bath*. MDCCXXXI.









T O

*Sir* HANS SLOANE, *Bart.*

*President of the Royal College of Physicians in London, President of the Royal Society, and First Physician to his Majesty.*

A N D T O

RALPH BOURCHIER, M. D.

WILLIAM MARTIN, M. D.

CROMWELL MORTIMER, M. D. } CENSORS:

*Secretary of the Royal Society,*

JOHN CONINGHAM, M. D. }

*Gentlemen,*



PHYSICK is one of the most copious and excellent Sciences to which Men of a great Genius can apply their Thoughts; and as the judicious Practice of it is one of the most



## DEDICATION.

needful and beneficial Offices among Men; so every Thing that may contribute to the Improvement of it, I persuade my self, will be acceptable to the World.

I need not say, that the *Distemper* treated of in the following Papers, is often attended with very critical Circumstances, and great Difficulties, or that all Men are liable to it, or that most have it sooner or later, or that many die of it, or that those, who never had it, are in much Fear when it comes into their Neighbourhoods: But I may say, that these Things should excite all *Physicians* in a particular Manner to study this *important Disease*, and to search after Methods of Management, and Medicines, which, with the divine Blessing, may either preserve People from having it, or may cure their Patients in the first Period of it, or may carry them safely thro' the various Stages, and most dangerous Symptoms attending it.

I have taken no small Pains in studying those Things, which I compos'd first for my own private Use, and which I was willing to make publick, from an  
Appre-



## DEDICATION.

Apprehension that they may be of Service to others in the Beginning of their Practice: But I could not satisfy myself to do so, without first committing them to the Examination of some ingenious and learned *Physicians*, being sensible that every Man is liable to receive mistaken Notions, and being unwilling to retain or communicate such to the World. After my Book had been perus'd, and approv'd by some particular Friends, I was very desirous to have the Opinion of the *President* and *Censors* of the *Royal College of Physicians*, of what I had writ on a Subject of so much Moment: It being your Province, Gentlemen, not only to examine and censure *Pretenders* to the Practice of Physick, but to be *Judges* of all Things relating to this noble Art. The Honour you have done me in examining this Treatise, and your Approbation of my Undertaking, afford me a peculiar Satisfaction, and more especially, as the Approbation of *Physicians* distinguish'd not only by their great Learning and Understanding in such Matters,



## DEDICATION.

Matters, but by being deservedly at the Head of the most celebrated *College of Physicians* in the World, must needs recommend it to the Regard of many People, and contribute to its greater Usefulness.

The Encouragement you have given me in this Affair, notwithstanding I have not the Honour of being a Member of your learned Body, is an Instance of your generous Concern for the Good of Mankind, and a Proof that you are resolv'd to favour whatever may conduce to the Advancement of Medicinal Knowledge; and has laid a very great Obligation on

*Gentlemen,*

*Your most obedient*

*humble Servant,*

THEOPHILUS LOBB.





T H E  
P R E F A C E.

§ 1. **I**T may justly be expected, that I should make some Apology for printing my TREATISE OF THE SMALL POX, since many excellent Things, and some very lately, have been published on this Distemper; and I confess my Conduct herein would be inexcusable, if I had only written what has been published by others before me: But I persuade my self, that as my Reader will be convinced that this Book is no Collection of the Opinions of other Men, but different from every Thing that has hitherto been communicated to the World on the same Subject, so he will see Reason to acknowledge that this Performance is like to be, in some Measure, useful to Mankind.

§ 2. In the Years 1709 and 1710 whilst I lived at SHAFTSBURY, a Market Town in Dorsetshire, the Small Pox went a Circuit there, abundance of People having it: Many of 'em were under my Direction; and being desirous to make the best Improvement I could of my Practice,  
a (when



(when too great Hurries of Business did not hinder me) I kept a Diary of the Cases of my Patients; I visited them frequently; writ down from Time to Time the Symptoms which happen'd to them; the Medicines I prescrib'd, what they took of them, and what Alterations were consequent thereupon. From Shaftsbury, I remov'd to YEOVILL, a Market Town in Somersetshire; and in the Years 1717 and 1718 the Small Pox was very much in that Town, and Neighbourhood: There was no Physician besides my self. I had the Management of a great Number of the Sick, and took the same Method with them, as to keeping a Diary of their Sickness, which I had done at Shaftsbury. In the Year 1722 I removed to WITHAM, a small Market Town in Essex, and in the Year 1723 the Small Pox was very hot in this Place. I had many of the Sick for my Patients, and us'd the same Method with them, as to keeping a Diary; and thus I became furnished with a great Variety of Histories. And that I might be well acquainted with the Theory of the Distemper, I had read all the Books I could get, which treated any Thing of it. I found, that many Authors, of deserved Reputation, had not enquired into the Causes of the various Symptoms incidental to Persons under the Small Pox; and they who gave Reasons of some of the Symptoms, did not assign such as seemed, in my Apprehension, the true Causes; but yet I thought that the Nature, and Manner of Production of all the various SYMPTOMS attending this Disease, might be deduced from the Structure and Oeconomy of the human Body; and therefore I set my self impartially to enquire into the Causes,  
Signi-



Significations, and Effects of the variolous Symptoms; apprehending that the Knowledge of them, would lead me with greater Certainty to the true curative Indications, and the rational and proper Methods, and Medicines for answering them. The Result of these Enquiries, I lay before my Reader in this Treatise, together with such Observations, and Rules for managing the Sick, as Reason directed me to, and as Experience has proved to be fit and beneficial; and I hope my making them publick, may be of Use unto Students, and young Practitioners of Physick; and may not only prevent unexperienc'd Persons mistreating their Patients, but also contribute to render them more serviceable to those that may employ them.

§ 3. There is no Dislemper, the Body of Man is subject to, so critical, and difficult, as the SMALL POX, when the Pustules are very numerous: No Sickness doth more need the Skill of a judicious, and accurately observing Physician; or more want his frequent Visits. The unexpected Symptoms, which often occur, do many Times render those Medicines, which were proper in the Morning, unsuitable before Night, and require a Change of them for others; on which Account it is of great Importance to the Patient, at least twice a Day, to have the diligent Attendance of the Person that prescribes for him; that he may be able to judge of the Effects of the Medicines he before directed, and when it shall be needful to order new Remedies: For suppose a Case that wants refrigerating Medicines to moderate the Heat of the Blood, and to abate the Pulse, without frequent Visits this Endeavour may be over-acted, and the Heat too



*much diminish'd, and the Pulse sunk too low; so in Cases where Things are wanted to raise the Pulse, without frequent Visits such Things may be used too long, and the Pulse raised too high; the pernicious Consequences of which Extremes, are obvious to every considerate Man.*

§ 4. *This Topick leads me to animadvert on the Indiscretion of many who neglect the skilful Physician, and commit the Care of the Sick either to an experienc'd Nurse, as they phrase it, or to an understanding Apothecary, as they imagine.*

§ 5. *As to the first Sort of these Practitioners, to prevent my being misunderstood, let it be observed, that I allow a NURSE, who has been long us'd to attend Persons under this Distemper, may many Times be useful where neither an able Physician, nor a judicious Apothecary can be had. A Nurse that has been very conversant with the Small Pox, will be able, upon observing incidental Symptoms, pretty truly to prognosticate the Event of the Distemper; and will know how to obviate several Symptoms, when they chance to arise from that Sort of Causes which are contrary to the Remedies she makes use of: But a little Consideration may convince any understanding and impartial Person, that it is not a wise Course to leave the Management of the Sick entirely to a Nurse. The Nurses we may divide into two Classes; those which use the hot Regimen, and hot Medicines; and those which use the cold Regimen and refrigerating Things: The former Sort make the greater Number; but both Sorts must of Necessity often do Mischief, and sometimes destroy their Patients; and only by chance can they do them Good: For in  
that*



*that Sort of Small Pox which requires cool Medicines, and a cool Regimen, the Nurses that use the contrary, must inevitably do Harm, and the Nurses that use the cooling Ways, by Accident do Good; & sic vice versâ: And as to Symptoms in particular, no less than in reference to the Distemper in general, the Nurses, for want of understanding, are often under a Necessity of injuring the Sick, either by neglecting to apply the proper Remedies; or by giving those which are improper: As for instance, the sinking of the Pustules doth often proceed from very different and contrary Causes; now as the Nurse knoweth not how to distinguish or infer which is the Cause of such a Symptom in this or that Patient, she cannot avoid frequently doing Mischief; and only by Accident administers what proves to be useful. I might exemplify this in many other Particulars, was it requisite; but the Truth of it will evidently appear to any that shall carefully consider what is contain'd in the following Papers: Yet after all, I should rather chuse to be under the Management of a sober, thoughtful, and long experienc'd Nurse, than under the Direction of some that are call'd Physicians; young Men, that never minded their Studies, but spent their Time in their Pleasures; and have neither Knowledge nor Experience. In the former Case the Patient runs a Hazard, but a much greater in the latter.*

§ 6. *The other Indiscretion I would take some Notice of, is the committing the Affair of the Sick entirely to the Conduct of an APOTHECARY, without a due Enquiry whether he is fit for so great a Trust. An Apothecary, as an Apothecary,*



doubtless is no proper Person to be applied to for directing the Regimen, and Medicines that shall be proper and needful for the Patient. I confess that some who have been Apothecaries, have deservedly commenced Doctors of Physick; and that there are others, who though they have not taken that Degree, yet are Men of a suitable Genius; Men of excellent Capacity, and of great Industry; Men that have read much, studied hard, and have made themselves Masters of all those Branches of Knowledge which contribute to qualify a Man for an happy Practice of Physick: Men of Years; Men of Experience, and that have been curious and accurate in their Observations, and successful with those that employ'd them: These I except, when I say that Apothecaries are not fit Persons to have the Management of the Sick. By the Apothecaries, I mean Men that are merely such, who about the Age of fourteen or fifteen, were bound Apprentices to learn the Art of compounding Drugs, who all the Time of their Service were wholly employ'd in making or carrying out Medicines; who, as soon as their Time is expired with their Masters, set up their Trade, and neglecting necessary reading and studying, entirely spend their Time in getting Acquaintance, making Medicines, visiting those sick People that are so unwise as to use them instead of Physicians, or in taking their Diversions. These can never with Reason be suppos'd to understand the Structure and Oeconomy of human Bodies, nor the Nature of Distempers, nor the various Causes which produce them, either as simple, or complicated; nor the real curative Indications, nor the rational Methods, and proper Remedies



*Remedies to answer them; and therefore cannot be fit to have the sole or chief Direction of People under the Small Pox. But an experienc'd Apothecary, that is, a Man of reading and good Sense, and skilful in Physick as well as in Pharmacy, I should much rather make use of than a young graduated Practitioner of Physick, that never studied closely, but has been always fond of Company, and of his Pleasures, and has only a very superficial Idea either of the theoretical or practical Part of Medicine; and is ignorant of the Apothecary's Art. This is not the Case of all young Physicians: Many of them, as they are Men of great Parts, so of as great Diligence and Application to every Thing that may conduce to qualify them to direct for the Cure of Diseases: And there are several young Physicians whose Advice I should sooner follow, than the Judgment of some OLD DOCTORS who never had a Genius for their Profession, nor a Capacity for clear Reasoning, or a just deducing of Consequences from Antecedents, but implicitly fell into an invariable Method of Practice according to the Dictates of the Author that happen'd to be most in their Favour; and can do little more than bleed, and vomit, and purge, and blister, in all Sorts of Distempers, how different soever the Natures of them may be, and how contrary soever the Causes are from which they proceed. Happy are those Persons, who when they are sick know how to chuse one that is skilful and judicious enough to advise and prescribe for them the suitable Remedies! And here with Reason I may affirm, that the PHYSICIAN who by diligent Studies has attained the Knowledge of human Bodies,*



dies, as to their solid and fluid Parts, as to the animal Secretions and Excretions; as to the natural Operations in the animal Oeconomy during the Time of Health, and the Seasons of Sicknes; and who understands the natural unavoidable Effects of all artificial Evacuations from human Bodies; and who is acquainted with the various Distempers incidental to Men; and with the Quality of those Drugs which constitute the Materia Medica; and with the Apothecary's Art; and who has improv'd all this Knowledge by Experience; and is thoughtful and deliberate in advising, and most successful in his Practice. This is a proper Person to have the Management of the Sick: This is the Man I would chuse for my self; and this is the Man I would recommend to my Friend. I cannot here omit saying, that Apothecaries, Surgeons, and young Physicians, and indeed all Persons employ'd in advising for sick People in all doubtful and difficult Cases, are bound in Conscience to represent unto the Friends of the Patient, the Difficulty or Danger of his Case; and to persuade them to have the Advice of some Physician of more Knowledge and Experience; and to recommend that judicious Person, whom, if the Case was their own, they would chuse to direct for themselves: This I do not call acting generously, or doing more than they are oblig'd to; but it is an acting honestly and faithfully; it is a dealing with others, as they would be dealt with themselves, if they were in the like Circumstances; and will be so far from lessening a Man's Credit, that it will rather procure and establish for him a good Reputation; at least it will secure him that Peace and Comfort of  
Mind,



*Mind, which are preferable to all secular Advantages: And a Satisfaction it is to me that I have acted as now I advise others to do. But for unexperienc'd Practitioners, in difficult and critical Cases, to conceal the Danger of their Patient, and to assure their Friends they are able to direct the proper Remedies, and that there is no Occasion for other Advice, is certainly a criminal Conduct, and renders them guilty before God, and injurious to those that employ them.*

§ 7. *In the next Place, I beg Leave to apologize for my Manner of prescribing. I acknowledge that it is the most exact Way to prescribe in the Form of a Bolus, or of a single Paper of Powder, when dry Medicines are needful; and to direct Draughts of one or two Ounces, separately made up, when liquid Remedies are to be given; and by this Method a Physician secures the Point that the Doses shall be no more, nor no less, than he intended his Patient should take: This Way is very necessary, when a Variation of the Quantity of the Dose may be of any ill Consequence to the Sick. But whereas in abundance of Cases it is of no Moment whether in a liquid Medicine one Dose be half a Spoonful more, and the next half a Spoonful less; or whether in the Division of Powders one Paper have two or three Grains more or less than another; provided that the whole Quantity intended, and needful, be taken in the given Time: So in such Cases the Physician is very excusable if he varies a little from the Fashion. Having premised this, I must say for my self, that many of my Patients were in strait Circumstances, and not capable of bearing the Expence of that very exact*  
Manner



*Manner of prescribing. I was therefore oblig'd to bring the Medicines into as small a Compass, and into as few Articles as possible; that so by giving the Apothecaries the least Trouble, I might occasion the least Expence to my Patients; besides, I think my self bound in Duty to my Patients, to contrive and order their Medicines so as will be most grateful to them: I always ask them what Form they chuse, whether Bolus, Powders, Pills, or Liquids, &c. and most of them chuse the liquid Form: On which Account I have so frequently prescrib'd in that Form, and mixed with Juleps those Powders which I judged their Cases requir'd. By which Means I have lessen'd the ungrateful Task of taking Medicines, and yet have been as useful to those that have employ'd me.*

§ 8. *There is another Objection against my Manner of prescribing, that is, that I sometimes order too many Ingredients in the Compositions I prescribe. In answer to this, I desire my Reader to take Notice: 1. That I commonly prescribe simple Ingredients, and but rarely any compound Medicines of the Shops; because thus I am more secure of having the Medicines, I advise for my Patients, fresh and good. 2. That though the Number of Ingredients in some of my Prescriptions, may be six, seven, or eight, yet these Numbers fall far short of what enter many modern Prescriptions, wherein only two or three Things are named; which is the Case when Theriac. Androm. or Discord. or Mithridat. or Aq. Bryon. C. or Aq. Pœon. C. or Syr. de Althæâ, &c. are mention'd. I might instance in many other Shop-compounds; but let me observe, that the first named consists of*  
above



above sixty Ingredients; the second of nineteen; the third of above fifty; the fourth of thirteen; the fifth of twenty-two; the sixth eighteen. I must add, in Vindication of my self, that I have often found Remedies less compounded, ineffectual, and from the Necessity of some Cases, have been forc'd to order more Ingredients in my Prescriptions. I grant that it is an Error to order more Ingredients than are needful; and that it is an Error frequently committed; but to avoid this Extreme, many run into the contrary, and direct too few in their Prescriptions.

§ 9. I order the Medicines I prescribe, to be SIGN'D with some particular Title; as The Febrifuge Powder, The Attenuating Julep, The Cordial Drops, &c. to distinguish one Thing from another, in the Directions I order to be given to my Patients, lest any Mistakes should happen, which cannot so easily be corrected, where Patients live at a great Distance from their Apothecary.

§ 10. If any shall think that my Style is rather too prolix, I would desire them to consider, that as my Book is intended chiefly for the Use of Persons ignorant of the Things I treat of, so more Words are requisite to convey Ideas, and the Force of Arguments, to their Understandings, than would be needful, if I was only writing to Men that had well studied the Subject. My Endeavour has been to describe Things justly, to explain Things clearly, and to reason closely; though I have sometimes chosen rather to use two Words too much, that so my Sense might not be mistaken; than by the Omission of a Word, to have any Passage difficult to be understood: And though in respect of some Readers my Words may be more than are necessary;  
yet



*yet in respect of others, they may perhaps be hardly sufficient to answer the End of writing; which makes me hope that my Style will be excus'd: And if it be observed the great Variety of Things discussed in the ensuing Papers, the manifold Symptoms treated of, as to their Causes and Effects, their curative Indications, Remedies, &c. and the many Arguments of Authors, differing from me in their Sentiments, which I have examined, I hope it will be acknowledged in the general, that the Book is written in a manner concise, as well as intelligible. I have, indeed, made some very few Digressions, knowing that the Observations they contain, may be greatly improved in Practice for the Benefit of Mankind, by those who shall think fit to consider and regard them.*

§ II. *Some of my Readers, it may be, will desire to know why I write this Physical Treatise in English; and since I have wrote it in English, why I have put my Prescriptions in Latin. I think my self oblig'd to satisfy their Enquiries. I have writ in English, because there are many Apothecaries and Surgeons in the Country, that necessarily have the Care of the Sick on the Account that there are no Physicians within many Miles, to whom they can apply themselves; and as this Book may be a Means to render Apothecaries and Surgeons more useful to those that employ them; so it may be a great Benefit to Mankind: But as many of these Practitioners are not capable of understanding a Treatise writ in the Latin Tongue, so if this had been publish'd in that Language, it would so far have hinder'd the Serviceableness of it. If it should be said that this Way of Writing Physical Books in English, is the Way to*  
make



*make Quacks; I answer, that it hath no such Tendency, but evidently the contrary; as it conduces to dispel the Ignorance of many that do practise Physick, and to furnish them with that Knowledge which may raise them above that ignominious Character. I may add another Reason for writing in English, viz. that if a Book happens to be well receiv'd in the learned World, it is generally translated, and often by such Persons as in many Places spoil the Sense of the Author. And as to my writing the Prescriptions in Latin, I have done it for this Reason, that those whose Business it is not to administer Medicines to the Sick, may not have it in their Power to misapply, and do Mischief with them; and because I apprehend that the Apothecaries and Surgeons, who are not perfect Masters of the Latin Tongue, yet know so much of it as to understand the Prescriptions.*

§ 12. *It may be, some will think it a Fault, that I have been so particular, and so large on the Point of Aliment, and of diluting Drinks; but as this Work is design'd for young Practitioners, who do really want such an Assistance, I hope to be excus'd; especially since so much depends on suitable Diet and proper Liquids, as that an Error in them has many Times been prejudicial to the Patient, sometimes brought on terrible Symptoms, and sometimes occasion'd Death. Let me observe, that the Gruels and Broths, &c. may be made thicker or thinner than I have directed, as shall be most agreeable to the Stomach of the Patient.*

§ 13. *I desire my Reader will take Notice, that I call the SMALL POX Confluent, whenever the*  
*Pustules*



*Pustules run together; whether their fluxing be more or less: Sometimes the whole Epidermis of the Face shall be entirely separated from the Cutis by the variolous Matter, and at the same Time the Pustules flux together in divers other Parts of the Body: In some the fluxing shall only spread over three Parts of the Face; in others not above half; and in others less: But if the Pustules flux only in Patches, here and there a Parcel of them, I call the Distemper Confluent; because otherwise the Denomination must be deriv'd from some certain Degree of the fluxing, which will leave Physicians at a Loss when certainly to pronounce the Disease Confluent. There is a vast Variety as to Number of Pustules, and as to the Degrees of fluxing, in different Persons; some shall flux pretty much in their Faces, and yet not be crowded with Pustules on their Bodies or Limbs: Others that do not flux at all in their Faces, shall have Multitudes of Pustules almost every where; and it may be, flux in other Parts: And some in whom the Pustules do not flux any where, yet being crowded with them, they shall have more terrible Symptoms than others in whom they flux in some measure, but have much fewer Pustules in the general. Such Differences do occur to the Observation of Persons very conversant with variolous Patients. It may not be amiss if I explain some other Expressions us'd by me; and therefore*

§ 14. By FEBRIFIC PARTICLES, I mean Particles of Matter existing in the animal Fluids, and productive of febrile Symptoms, whatever was the Origine or Cause of them; whether an ill digested or an unwholsome Chyle convey'd into the Blood; or perspi-



*perspirable, or other excrementitious Humours (from Obstruction of the excretory Vessels, or any other Cause) retain'd in the circulating Fluids; or whether they proceed from those invisible infecting Miasmata which fly off from diseas'd Bodies, and fill the Air, and are carried into the Blood by the Vasa inhalantia, or with the Food into the Chyle, and so into the Blood, and mixed with the whole Mass of Fluids; and which infecting Effluvia by assimilating such Particles of the Blood and Lymph into their own Quality, as are capable of such an Assimilation, do form by attracting, or being attracted, larger Particles, and Particles too large to be excreted till they are comminuted: And thus the febrific Matter, as a Ferment or Leaven, doth more or less affect the whole Mass of the animal Fluids, and being of a contrary Quality, produces Motion and Heat analogous to the Ebullition, that follows the Mixture of chymical Liquors of contrary Natures. But febrific Particles in different Sorts of Fevers, are very different in their Texture, Figuration, and Bulk; which various Properties and Qualities of them, I do not pretend to describe, as they are no ways discoverable to the Sight, no not by the best Microscopes; yet it seems very manifest to me, that they may be divided into two general Sorts: 1. Such febrific Particles as produce a viscid Quality in the Fluids, or Particles too bulky to pass through the excretory Tubuli, till by the natural Action of the animal Organs, or the Assistance of proper ATTENUANTS, they are comminuted, and render'd small enough for Excretion. Which is the Case in all Fevers that go off by such Evacuations as are not*  
colli-



colliquative. 2. *Such febrific Particles as make a Disunion of the natural component Parts of the animal Fluids, that is, of the Globules of the red Blood, and of the Lymph; which Disunion of their Parts, can only be affected by Atoms or minute Particles striking into those Globules, and forcing the Parts of them asunder, or else by attracting the Parts of the animal Globules so strongly to themselves, as to make them recede from one another. This seems to be the Case in those Fevers which are attended with colliquative Evacuations, and end in the Death of the Patient.*

MORBIFIC PARTICLES are Particles productive of any Disease: VARIOLOUS PARTICLES are that Sort of morbific Particles which produce and maintain that eruptive Fever which we call the Small Pox, which Particles, mixed with the animal Fluids, continue producing diseas'd Symptoms, till they cause the Death of the Person, or till by the natural Operations alone, or with the Assistance of proper Medicines, their Figuration is so altered, and their Bulk so diminish'd, as that they easily pass out of the Body through the excretory Passages.

§ 15. *As to my Notion of an EBULLITION of the Blood, I desire it may be observ'd, that by the Expression, I mean that augmented Motion of the Blood, which is attended with an extraordinary or unusual Heat resulting from a Mixture with the Blood, of Particles of a Quality contrary to the Nature of it, and too bulky to pass easily thro' the excretory Ducts, till they are attenuated. For Heat is always an Effect of that intestine Motion which results from mixing contrary Liquors, but*



is not producible by meer Agitation (though ever so violent) of a single, unmix'd Fluid, nor even of divers mixed together; unless a violent intestine Motion follows upon their Mixture. Here I would acknowledge that the Mass of Blood (under an Ebullition) is rarified, that is, its Parts are so agitated, as to occupy more Space than they did before, and to have their Interstices larger than before the Ebullition; I confess likewise, that the Pulse in this State, is quicker and fuller, than in a Time of Health: But I desire my Reader to consider, that although Bleeding will abate the Strength of the Pulse in Bodies not plethoric, and on that Account may by some Physicians be thought a fit Means to lessen the Ebullition of the Blood, yet in Reality it is not proper or safe, where the Quantity of Blood is not greater than it ought to be. Divers Reasons may be produc'd to prove the Truth of this Assertion: E. g. 1. That the Diminution of the Quantity of variolous Particles made by Phlebotomy, is very inconsiderable (Vid. Tr. §429.) 2. That in the Cases I refer to, as taking away Blood renders the Quantity of it less than it ought to be, so it renders the Spirits and Strength of the Patient less than they ought to be; and consequently hinders the Attenuation or Comminution of the variolous Particles, and thereby prevents their Excretion; and therefore in such Cases, cannot contribute to the Recovery of the Sick. 3. That the natural Consequence of the REVULSION that is always made by bleeding the Patient, is a Return into the Blood of all Sorts of Particles, (within the Sphere of Circulation) from the Extremities of the capillary Vessels in both Superficies, that were in the



*Way to be evacuated, whether they be common perspirable Matter, or variolous Humours, &c. and that every Return of these ad intra, plainly tend to the Prejudice of the Patient. From which Particulars we may infer, that though Bleeding can bring down the Pulse, yet that it is not a rational nor a safe Method of Practice, for those variolous Patients whose Blood doth not exceed its just Quantity; and much less safe for those who have too little Blood.*

§ 16. *I must beg Leave to acquaint my Readers that I use the Terms ATTENUATION, and COMMINATION, promiscuously; by which I mean, the making the Particles of the circulating Fluids less by dividing them into lesser Particles, and destroying the Cohesion that was between the Parts of morbid Humours; and thus rendering them minute enough to pass off through the excretory Ducts; and whatever Medicines conduce to this End, may be called ATTENUANTS or COMMINUENTS, though their Qualities, and Modes of Operation, are ever so different; whether they produce the intended Effect more immediately, (after their Mixture with the Blood and Lymph) by being cast into the Pores or Interstices of the viscous Humours, and so produce a Disunion; or whether acting as a Stimulus they augment the Force of the animal Organs, and so cause a greater Attrition of the Parts of the circulating Fluids, and thus mediate produce an Attenuation of them. In this large Sense, there are various Sorts of ATTENUANTS, viz. cold and hot, nitrous, acid, sulphureous, volatile, aromatic, &c.*



§ 17. I desire that two Things may be observ'd and remember'd: 1. That ATTENUATION is one necessary Means in the Cure of the Small Pox: For though the variolous infecting Effluvia are inconceivably small, and might as easily pass out of the Body, as they enter into it, without producing any Distemper, (as they do in Persons that have had this Disease before) yet when they enter Bodies which never had this Distemper, they do unite, and cohere with some Particles of the animal Fluids, and assimilate them into their own Quality, and so form variolous Corpuscles, too bulky to pass thro' the excretory Ducts, till they are sufficiently comminuted. That this is true, may justly be inferr'd, from the Formation of the Pustules, and from the swelling of the Head, Arms, Hands, and of many Glandules, &c. which Symptoms could not, as I apprehend, be produc'd, if the infecting variolous Particles remain'd disunited, and neither did attract, nor were attracted, by Particles of the animal Fluids, so as to form Particles too large to pass off through the excretory Vessels, and Pores of the Epidermis; and if this be the true State of the Case, then Attenuation or Comminution is a necessary Operation to be promoted for the Recovery of Persons under the Small Pox. 2. Let it also be observ'd and remember'd, that as Attenuation is very much carried on by the Action and Compression of the Arteries upon their contained Fluids, so it is of the utmost Importance to maintain a due Measure of Strength, or a just Degree of Force, in the Action of the Arteries: And therefore that as bleeding Persons, who are not plethoric, renders their Strength less than it ought to be,



*so it cannot contribute to the Attenuation of the variolous Humours, nor promote the Recovery of the Sick: And it deserves Enquiry how it comes to pass that so many People die under inflammatory Fevers after plentiful Bleedings. Is it not thus viz. That as upon such Evacuations the Pulse becomes weaker, so likewise it becomes quicker, from Obstructions multiplying in the capillary Vessels which Obstructions must be owing either to the febrific Particles assimilating more of the animal Fluids into their own Quality, and increasing the Bulk, or else from an insufficient Attenuation of the febrific Particles, occasion'd, at least as I think by an improper diminishing the Blood and Strength of those Patients.*

§ 18. *If any should question whether variolous Pustules may be, and are sometimes form'd between the Membranes of the Intestines, and other Parts of the internal Superficies, I would desire them to consider a few Things: 1. That there are lymphatic Arteries, and both secretory and excretory Glandules situated in the Membranes of the Intestines, (as well as on the Membranes of the external Superficies) capable of receiving and excreting from the arterial Blood, Particles of various Sizes and Figures, as well as the external excretory Vessels and Glandules; and that it is by means of the Capacity of those internal excretory Ducts and Glandules, that purgative Medicines produce their Effects, and so often prove beneficial to the Patient. 2. That consequently variolous Particles may pass from the arterial Blood through the lymphatic Arteries and excretory Vessels situated in the Membranes of the Intestines, as well as through the*  
persp



*perspiratory and other excretory Duets of the external Superficies. 3. That as in this Distemper many of the morbidic Particles, being too bulky to pass through the Pores of the Epidermis, are stopp'd, and lodg'd at the Extremities of the excretory Duets between the Epidermis and Cutis; and by this Means do form the inflammatory variolous Pustules: So variolous Particles, that are too bulky to pass into the Cavity of the Intestines, may stop at the Extremities of the excretory Duets situated in those internal Membranes, and in like manner form variolous Pustules between them. The Consideration of those Things, may convince us of the Possibility, nay, of the Probability of the Formation of variolous Pustules on the Membranes of the internal, as well as on the Membranes of the external Superficies. 4. Let me add, that in Multitudes of Instances, it has been seen that variolous Pustules have been form'd on the internal Membranes of the Cheeks, on the Gums, Tongue, and Throat; which may well incline us to think that the same Productions may happen on the Membranes of the Intestines. 5. Let me add, that the Multitudes of little round Pieces of thin Skins which I have often observ'd to come off in liquid Stools from the twelfth to the fourteenth, or fifteenth, or sixteenth Day of the Distemper, (vid. Hist. 10. Hist. 15. Hist. 19. Hist. 24. Hist. 34. Hist. 38. &c.) ought to be allowed as a Demonstration of the Truth of my Notion, till a more probable Account can be given of the Occasion of them, than that of the Pustules form'd on the Membranes of the Intestines, and those Portions of Skins being separated by the lying of the acrimonious variolous Hu-*



*mours so long in them. If Physicians would condescend frequently to inspect the Stools of their Patients, they would become better acquainted with the different Qualities of the intestinal Evacuations in different Bodies, and in the same Patient at different Times, and better understand the State of the Stomach, and Intestines, and Blood, and be able to draw those Inferences from what should appear in the Stools of the Sick, which may very much guide them in prescribing for their Patient.*

6. *The Truth of my Opinion, may be proved by the Testimony of proper Witnesses: DOŁÆUS writing of this Distemper, says, Nec oculi, nec aures, imo quod magis est, nec interiores corporis partes, VISCERA, puta, PULMONES, DIAPHRAGMA, VENTRICULUS, &c. ab hisce immunes sunt quæ Viscera sæpè in defunctis nigra, & corrupta imo circa interiorem membranam quasi ADNATAS VARIOLAS observavi nigerrimas, p. 563. c. 1. BONETUS \* cites Passages from some Authors which seem fit Evidences in this Case. From FERNELIUS, he gives us this Testimony, viz. Observatum quosdam ab interitu dissectos, quibus Jecur, Lien, Pulmones, omniaque interiora haud secus atque Cutis, fordidissimis PAPULIS manantibus scaterent. Fernel. Lib. 2. cap. de aberrationum causis. From HORSTIUS he relates the following Case. Scil. Illustr. quidam Comes VARIOLIS correptus, ob Febris, & Dysenteriae Vehementiam, primo die morbi, mortuus est. Dissecto, Jecur, Lien, Pulmones, & INTESTINA haud secus atque ipsa Cutis fordidissimis PAPULIS manantibus scatebant. J. D. Horst. Anat. 9*

\* Bonet. Sepulch. cap. de Variolis, &c. Tom. 2. lib. 4. p. 234.



*And in p. 235. from BALLONIUS, he gives us this History, viz. Equiti Torquati D. de ROCHEFORT, ilio annos 12. nato erumpunt Exanthemata, tum defœvire viderentur, spuit & expectorat cruentum, nec non mejit cruentum, idquè abundè: Coguntur Medici, etiam præsentibus exanthematis, venam aperire, evacuato per viam urinarum sanguine; tandem moritur: Aperto cadvere INTERNUM ETIAM CORPUS ECTHYMATIS scatet. Ballon. Epider. & Ephemer. Lib. 2. p. 207. H. JUNKEN, describing this Distemper, says, VARIOLÆ sunt pustulæ cutis, & non raro PARVUM INTERNARUM, saniosæ; vid. Praxis medic. p. 961. And in p. 962. he says, Subjectum, five pars affecta, non aliquando sola externa corporis superficies, five Cutis est, sed & partes internæ, heces, & non raro ipsi Pulmones, aliaquè VISERA INTERNA Variolis obsidentur, PLATERO, GILDANO, BARTHOLINO, &c. testantibus. BOERHAAVE is of the same Opinion; for in his Aphorisms, § 1403. he says, Omnium verò clarissimè liquabit ei, qui ex Anatomicis norit, ut exteram cutim, ita oculos, narium omnes membranas, Oris omnia velamenta, Asperam Arteriam, Bronchia Œsophagum, Stomachum, Intestina, Jejunum, Lienem, Pulmones, obsideri his pustulis. And I have read in some Manuscript Notes, taken by a Gentleman from Boerhaave's Lectures on the Small Pox, these Passages, viz. Si caput multum impleatur pustulis, signum est & ejus interiora sic affici; and the following Words: Vidi CRUSTAS ingenti copia per anum dejectas. By the Word crustas, I suppose Boerhaave means those little Portions of Skins which I have mention'd to have seen in the Stools*



*of some variolous Patients in the Period of Declination. I might enlarge on this Point, but I hope from what has been said, that there is Reason to think that variolous Pustules are sometimes form'd on the Membranes of the Intestines, and other Parts of the internal Superficies.*

*There are indeed some Difficulties in this Point to be accounted for, viz. 1. If Pustules are formed on the Membranes of the Intestines, how it comes to pass that the Patients who have such internal Pustules, do not complain of Pains in their Bowels through the Period of Maturation. And 2. That the Lacteals are not so obturated, as to hinder the Aliment and Liquids from passing into the Blood. The FIRST Difficulty may vanish, if we consider, 1. That the Fibres of the Vessels of the Intestines are more lax than those of the Vessels of the Cutis, and therefore may be more extended, and the Vessels more dilated without Pain, than the Vessels of the Cutis. 2. That consequently, Supplies of variolous Matter may be carried to those internal Pustules, without occasioning the Sense of Pain. And as to the other Difficulty, let me observe, 1. That if there are void Spaces between the Pustules form'd on the Membranes of the Intestines, there remains a Passage in those void Spaces to and through the Lacteals into the Blood. 2. That if the whole Superficies of the Intestines be entirely cover'd with Pustules, there is Reason then to apprehend that there is no Passage through the Lacteals into the Blood; and such a Case may sometimes occur; and there is Reason to apprehend that it is the Case with such Persons under the Small Pox, as are loaded with Pustules on the external*



ternal Superficies, and who, as the Maturation comes on, and the Pustules increase in Bulk, have an Abhorrence of taking any Quantity of Liquids, which may arise from an Incapacity of carrying them into the Blood, or out by Stool. This seems a most deplorable and hopeless Case: And here I would propose to the Consideration of the learned Physicians, whether, when such a Case happens, it be not a rational Method, by some suitable Cathartic to endeavour breaking those internal Pustules, and in proper Time after exhibiting the Purge, to give such Cordial Medicines as may prevent Revulsion from the external Superficies, and rather promote Excretion to it. And I am apt to think, Medicines may be so given, as to answer both these Intentions. Certain it is, that in such a Case the Patient cannot possibly recover, if the Membranes of the internal Pustules be not broken, and a Passage through the Lacteals obtain'd: And it seems as manifest, that the Membranes of those Pustules cannot be broken by Art, if purgative Remedies be ineffectual to this End.

§ 19. If any one shall object to my Notion, viz. That every Person has a certain Quantity of Matter existing in his Fluids, capable of a variolous Assimilation; and that it is owing to the Evacuation of this, that Persons have the *Small Pox* no more than once; and that the Reason why of two Men, that take the Infection from the same Person, one shall have the **DISTINCT SMALL POX** favourably, and recover, and the other have the **CONFLUENT** Sort, and die; that the Reason of this Difference, is owing to the different Quantity of Matter, which the infecting **VARIOLOUS PARTICLES**



TICLES find in those two Bodies, capable of being assimilated by them; *if any, I say, should object against this, I would observe, 1. That it amounts to no more, than the universally allow'd Property of all Animals, viz. That every one hath an ἰδιοσύνησιν, or particular Constitution of its own, and therefore, when a little consider'd, I hope will not be thought an Hypothesis, but a Notion grounded upon Fact. 2. That even of Persons that receive the Small Pox by Inoculation, some have it in an higher, and others in a lower Degree: And what can be the Reason thereof, but that the Quantity of Matter capable of a variolous Assimilation is greater in some, and lesser in others. That Persons inoculated have the Distemper generally more favourably than those who take it in the common Way of Infection, seems owing, 1. To the Care Physicians take not to inoculate Persons that are under any chronical Disease. 2. To preparatory Methods, and Medicines, and gentle Evacuations. 3. To a temperate regular Way of living for several Days before the Decumbiture.*

§ 20. THEOPHILUS BONETUS finds fault with those Physicians, who having writ of the Small Pox, only divide the Distemper into two Sorts, whereas he thinks the different Species of it are many more; and that this is a Matter well known to our good Women. He mentions some, which he judges to be different Species, because they have different Symptoms; but after this Way of dividing, a Man may reckon as many different Sorts of Small Pox, as there are different Symptoms attending it; and as there have been different Complications of those Symptoms, the Number of all which, could they



*they be counted, would amount to many Thousands; but because such a Multiplication of Species is really groundless, and can serve no good End, but must confuse the Minds of young Students, I have avoided it, and chose to consider the various Differences, as they really are, only incidental Symptoms, of one and the same Distemper.*

§ 21. *I have made no Enquiry into the original productive Cause of the Small Pox, as different from all other Fevers, whether eruptive, or not; because I do not know the Media by which a true Solution of this curious Question can be obtain'd, and because I should but abuse my Readers, to present them with chimerical Notions, and imaginary Reasons, which have no solid Foundations; and take up their Time in reading uncertain and unprofitable Speculations.*

§ 22. *They who are conversant with medical Writers, know that two very contrary Methods of managing variolous Patients, have been recommended by Physicians of great Fame, and who well deserv'd that Reputation they obtain'd, some pleading for an hot Regimen, and hot Alexipharmics, while others as zealously persuade to a cold Regimen, and refrigerating Medicines; but both these different Methods are Extremes: In some Cases, indeed, the former, in others the latter is suitable; but with most Patients proceeding between those Extremes, is most adviseable, as will appear from what is offer'd to the Consideration of my Readers in this Treatise, and from those Histories of Facts which support it. There is a certain Degree of Strength and Motion in the circulating Blood, requisite to the Preservation of Health, and under*  
*febrile*



*febrile Diseases, necessary unto a due Attenuation and Excretion of the morbidic Humours. When the PULSE, as to Time and Force, is below its just Standard, a greater Lentor of the Fluids, and insufficient Excretions, will be the Consequences, and various Sorts of Concretions may be feared; as when it rises above its Standard, an Evaporation of the thinner Parts of the animal Liquors, a too great Thickness of them, and Inflammations of some Parts or other may with too much Reason be expected. It is therefore of the utmost Importance that the Physician have a special Regard too keep the Pulse to its proper Standard.*

§ 23. *It may not be amiss, if I acquaint my Reader as to the Balsamum restringens which is describ'd (N<sup>o</sup> 15. of the Appendix) exactly according to the Form communicated to me by my Friend, and according to which it was prepar'd for my Use; that the Proportion of the Sp. Vini rect. is too little, because the Medicine in that Proportion, in Time becomes as thick, in a Manner, as an Electuary. In my Judgment the following Proportions may be better.*

*R Ol. Vitrioli, drachmas quinque; Ol. Terebinth. drachmas tres; Sp. Vini rect. uncias tres; f. a. misceantur.*

*The Medicine I have used several Times with extraordinary Success. My Reader will not be oblig'd if I give an Instance of its Efficacy. THEODOSIA PITTARD mulier pauper, in oppido Yeovil dicto, triginta circiter annos nata, de Uteri & Ani procidentia, de Mensium profluvio, de Hæmoptoë, de fiti, & de viribus labefactis maximè querebatur. Pulsus fuit debilis, & creber,*



ber. Balsamum restringens præscripsi; cujus guttas viginti, vel triginta in Hauſtu Aquæ Hordei, ſacchari albiſſimi quantitate ſufficienti ad ſaporem gratum edulcato, tèr quotidie ſumpſit, & hoc ſolo medicamento, paucos intra dies, Deo favente, integrè convaluit, ut mihi fidentèr affirmavit.

*I think it proper juſt to mention that the Pulvis Æthiopicus which I ſo often uſe, is that to be found in the Pharmacopœia Bateana.*

℞ Buſones viventes N<sup>o</sup> xxx. vel xl. comburantur in olla nova ad cineres nigros, fiat Pulvis ſubtiliſſimus.

§ 24. *After I had finiſh'd the ſeventh Chapter, and treated of the uſual variolous Symptoms, and the ſecondary Fever, &c. I could not ſatisfy my ſelf without entering into a cloſe Conſideration of the Arguments made uſe of by Authors, to recommend bleeding Perſons under the SMALL POX; that Method of Practiſe, eſpecially with Perſons not plethoric, appearing in my Judgment to have a pernicious Tendency: And though I impartially weigh'd every Reaſon I met with, yet the more I ſtudied this Point, the more I have been confirm'd in my Sentiments. I am ſenſible that my Notion of never bleeding in the Small Pox, where the Quantity of Blood doth not exceed its juſt Meaſure, at firſt View will ſeem ſtrange to ſome who apprehend the taking away Blood from Perſons under the Small Pox, eſpecially in the Beginning of the Diſtemper, and in the ſecondary Fever, juſtified by the Opinion and Practiſe of the Antients, and alſo by ſuch Reaſons as have long been thought weighty; but I hope my Reader will not condemn my Notion till he hath conſider'd what I have offer'd to*  
his



*his Thoughts in my Treatise, and the Effects of Medicines and Methods without bleeding, related in my Histories; and I please my self with the Thoughts, that upon a further Examination of this Piece of Practice, many that have been Favourers of it, will change their Sentiments. The Consideration of SANCTORIUS's first Aphorism, may convince any one of the Impropriety and pernicious Tendency of bleeding Persons not plethoric, without some urgent Necessity, to prevent a greater Evil. It is an Aphorism that sets before us the whole Scope of the medicinal Art, and instructs Physicians in the two essential Branches of Practice, and in an admirable Manner introduces many Observations which subserve the Welfare of human Bodies: It is this, viz. Si quanta, & qualis oporteat, quotidie fieret additio eorum quæ deficient, & ablatio eorum quæ excedunt, sanitas amissa recuperaretur, & præsens semper conservaretur. If human Bodies be daily supplied with those Things in due Quantity and Quality, which are wanting in them; and if those Things which are superfluous and redundant, be taken away, lost Health may be recover'd, and present Health may be preserv'd. The Truth of this must needs be evident to every intelligent Man; and it is a very important, as well as a very manifest Truth, which implies that there are two Things incumbent on the Physician in regard to his Patients, viz. 1. To consider what is deficient or wanting in them, that so by proper Applications, and suitable Remedies, he may contribute to the Supply of those Wants. 2. To find out what is superfluous or redundant, that so by proper Methods he may help to remove it.*

*Hence*



*Hence we may infer, that it is very wrong Practice, inconsistent with the Health of the Patient, either to diminish any Fluid, which doth not exceed its just Measure; or to increase any Fluid beyond its due Quantity; because it is manifest, from the Aphorism cited, that this is the Way to lose present Health, and to prevent the Recovery of lost Health: And therefore to take away Blood from Persons who have just so much as they ought, and no more, is to make a Deficiency in one of the most important animal Fluids; and consequently to bleed Persons who have too little Blood, is to increase a Deficiency, which is inconsistent with Health. For this Reason Phlebotomy ought not to be advis'd where there is no sanguine Plethora, and surely the medical Art must be defective in one essential Branch, if it knows not how to recover lost Health, without making or increasing such Deficiencies; and Physicians cannot be said to have all that Skill which is necessary to a successful Practice, if they know not how to cure Fevers, and bring down the Pulse, without taking away Blood from People who have not too much, and introducing a Deficiency in that Fluid, in which is the Life of their Patients.*

§ 25. BOERHAAVE first suggested the Notion of a Probability of curing the Small Pox in the febrile State, so as to hinder the Eruption and the other after Periods. This happy Thought of that great Man on this important Subject, engaged me closely to examine what Grounds there are to think it probable that such a Cure of this Distemper may be accomplish'd, and also what Medicines and Methods might be likely to effect it; and the Result  
of



of those Enquiries, my Reader will find in Chap. IX.

§ 26. After I had finished the Treatise, I was desired by a very ingenious Physician to add a Chapter concerning the Management of young Children under the Small Pox, and thereupon wrote the DISSERTATION on that Subject; which perhaps may be acceptable to some of my Readers. As it is difficult to get Children to take internal Remedies, I have propos'd the Use of some external Applications, which may in some Degree answer the Purposes, especially as the Skin of Infants is more lax than that of Adults, and so more apt to admit any thing this Way. This is a Part of Physick I wish was more attended to than it hath hitherto been.

§ 27. The Inaccuracies in my Histories, I hope will be excus'd, since they were written for my own private Improvement, that by reviewing them, I might be capable of making such Observations as would conduce to render my Endeavours for the Sick more proper and beneficial; and indeed it is my Way, when I have Time for it, to write down a Description of the Diseases, and the Symptoms, &c. of my Patients, and to keep Copies of my Prescriptions for them, and of the Alterations which happen in them, in consequence of the Medicines they take: And from the Advantage I have found in this Method, I would recommend it to all that practise Physick. Some of my Histories are more particular and exact, and others more imperfect; but I judg'd my self bound in Faithfulness to Mankind, (since I thought they might be of some Use to make them publick) to print them as they



*they were, with all their Faults, and this I do assure my Reader, that I am not conscious of any Fact, or Circumstance, mistaken or misrepresented.*

§ 28. *As I have in the ninth Chapter of the ensuing Treatise mention'd my prescribing Medicines for People to prepare them for having the Small Pox, so I am apt to think some of my Readers may be willing to know what preparatory Methods I have us'd, and with what Success; and therefore, for their Satisfaction, I shall give an Account of a few Cases of this Sort.*

### CASE I.

October 23. 1729. *my Advice was ask'd for Mr. BENJAMIN KING, a Youth of about ten Years old, a Boarder with the Reverend Mr. GREENE of Moulsham. I prescrib'd as follows:*

*R* Æthiopis Mineralis, drachmas duas; Florum Sulphuris, drachmam unam; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS, in octo chartulas æqualitè dividendus; quarum capiat unam Vesperi & Manè.

*I order'd that he should be gently purg'd, when he had taken these Powders, and then to have them repeated, and taken as before (the same Day I prescrib'd some preparatory Powders for my Nephew John Greene, describ'd Hist. XLIX. § 578.) This Youth receiv'd the Small Pox in the common Way of Infection, about the Middle of the November following; the Distemper having been some Time in the Family: But he had the Distinct Sort, with very few Pustules, and as favourable as my Nephew that was inoculated. But whether*



*his having the Small Pox in so gentle a Manner was in any Measure owing to those preparatory Powders he had taken, I shall not determine.*

## CASE II.

January 17. 1729-30. I prescrib'd for Mr. THOMAS OTTWAY, of Wickham, near Witham in Essex, aged about fifty-one Years, on the Occasion that the Small Pox was in his Family, and that he never had it, (that he knew of) nor ever had been in any House or Family where the Distemper was, till his own Children fell sick of it. Indeed, while he was an Apprentice, a Servant in the Family was taken ill, but from an Apprehension that it might prove the Small Pox, (as it did) he was presently remov'd to another House; and though several of the Family never had the Distemper, yet no one fell sick of it. As to Mr. Ottway's Family at the Time of my prescribing, there were two of his Children, and a Neice, lay sick of the Distemper in two Beds, in a little Room below Stairs, about thirteen Feet long, and eleven Feet wide, which open'd into the Kitchen, a Room (not a great deal bigger) where the Family daily liv'd. One of the Children had the Distemper favourably, but the other two had each a Multitude of Pustules. It was above three Weeks before the Scabs were off from one of those two, and above a Month before the other was clear. Mr. Ottway was often every Day in the Room with them, and assisting to them; and though through the Course of the Distemper in his House, he liv'd in the variolous Steam, or in the midst of the infectious Efflu-



*Effluvia, yet he escap'd having it: But whether his Safety was any ways owing to the Method into which I put him, or to some other unknown Cause, I am in my own Judgment somewhat doubtful; because the Small Pox had been in his Family near three Weeks before I prescrib'd for him. The Medicines I order'd, were the following:*

℞ *Æthiopis Mineralis, semunciam; Radicis Enulæ campanæ, drachmas duas; Myrrhæ, drachmam unam; Camphoræ, scrupulum unum; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS, in chartulas quatuordecim æqualitèr distribuendus quarum capiat unam bis in die cum uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam, superbibendo Haustum Cerevisiæ melioris, in quâ Rutæ quantitas sufficiens fuerit infusa.*

*Sign. The Powders, for Mr. Ottway.*

℞ *Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, uncias duas; Syrupi de Radicibus quinque aperientibus, uncias quatuor; Syrupi Baccarum sambuci, uncias duas; & fiat MISTURA pro pulveribus supra præscriptis.*

*Sign. The Mixture for Mr. Thomas Ottway's Powders.*

### C A S E III.

*The same Day I prescrib'd for GEORGE, the eldest Son of Mr. Ottway, a young Man, aged about eighteen Years. He had left the House, and lodg'd and dieted at a Neighbour's, for fear of taking the Small Pox; but yet came daily to the Shop, and work'd with his Father, who wore the same*



*Clothes in which he attended the Sick; and the Children, as soon as they could go about, before the Scabs were off, did often go into the Shop and be with their Father and Brother, yet he has hitherto escap'd the Distemper. My Prescription was as follows:*

℞ *Æthiopis Mineralis*, drachmas tres; *Radicis Enulæ campanæ*, scrupulos quatuor; *Radicis Curcumæ*, scrupulos duos; *Myrrhæ*, drachmam semis; *Camphoræ*, grana quatuordecim; misce, & fiat *PULVIS* tenuissimus in partes quatuordecim æquales dividendus, quarum unam cum uno cochleari *Misturæ* sequentis mistam, bis quotidie capiat, superbibendo *Cerevisiæ*, cum *Rutâ medicatâ*, *Hauftum*.

*Sign.* The Powders for Mr. George Ottway.

℞ *Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ*, *Aquæ Cinnamomi* fortis, singulorum unciam unam; *Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus*, *Syrupi Balsamici*, singulorum uncias tres; & fiat *MISTURA*.

*Sign.* The Mixture for Mr. George Ottway.

*One Thing I should take Notice of, viz. that although Mr. Ottway and his Son escap'd the Small Pox, yet that Jonathan Claden, a Neighbour, who came one Evening into Mr. Ottway's Kitchen on some Business with him, while the Children lay sick in the next Room, and in the Period of Eruption, in a few Days after fell sick of the Distemper, and died.*



## CASE IV.

Mr. RICHARD BEVIS, of Witham in Essex, aged about forty-one Years, a fair, and very fat Man, and Father of that Youth whose Case is related Hist. L. ask'd my Advice on Monday the twelfth of April 1731. to prepare him for the Small Pox, on the Occasion that he never had the Distemper, and that he had been much with his Son, who had been sick of it ever since the Tuesday before, and had lain with his Son the Friday Night, and kept him a considerable Time in his Arms to prevent his getting out of Bed, &c. (vid. Hist. L. § 598.) and gave him his Medicines, and assisted him the two following Days, till after the Eruption was pretty far advanc'd: And as he never had the Small Pox, so he seem'd much afraid of it. I advis'd him to steep Rue in Ale, and to drink a Draught of it twice a Day, and prescribed as follows:

℞ Æthiopsis Mineralis, semunciam; Coccinellæ, drachmam unam; misceantur, & fiat PULVIS in octo chartulas æqualitèr distribuendus, quarum unam cum uno cochleari Vini Canariensis mistam sextis horis capiat, superbibendo Haustum Aquæ Fontanæ cum cochlearibus aliquot ejusdem Vini mistæ.

Sign. The Powders for Mr. Bevis.

These Powders he took according to Direction, and when he had finish'd them, they were by my Order repeated, and he took seven Papers of the second Parcel, pretty regularly, but omitted the eighth. They agreed very well with him, and he



*has hitherto escap'd having the Small Pox. Now if it be consider'd that his Son was in a breathing Sweat the Night that he lay with him, that the Eruption was then coming on, and that he kept him close in his Arms, Body to Body; and also how much he was with him, and assisting to him after the Eruption proceeded; I believe it will be acknowledged that inexpressible less Infection has produc'd the Small Pox in Multitudes of People: But how much Service the Medicines I advis'd did Mr. Bevis, I shall leave unto others to judge.*

## CASE V.

*April 13. My Advice was ask'd for Mrs. BE-vis, the Mother of the foremention'd Youth, a Woman of a tender Constitution, aged thirty-five Years: She then gave suck to her Child, seventeen Weeks old, and had but little Appetite to Food, and was almost always sick after eating hot Victuals: She had been very assisting to her Son thro' his Sickness, till the Beginning of the third Day of the Eruption; she attended and helped him in his Vomitings, and in giving him his Suppings, and assisted him in getting out, and into his Bed, as Occasion requir'd, and in putting the Bed Clothes often in Order about him, and such usual Offices as are perform'd for a sick Person. I prescrib'd for her the following Powders, to be taken in Canary Wine, as her Husband took his.*

*R* Æthiopis Mineralis, scrupulos octo; Pulveris  
 è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, Coccinellæ, singulorum scrupulos duos; misce, & fiat PULVIS

in



in octo chartulas æqualiter dividendus, quarum horis sextis capiat unam.

*These Powders she took according to Direction, but did not have them repeated; yet as she never had the Small Pox before, so she has not had it since the Sickness of her Son: This deserves Notice in her Case, that Multitudes of People, much less among the variolous Effluvia, have catch'd the Distemper, and that she has hitherto escap'd it! But whether the Powders contributed to her Safety, I shall not say. But these Instances of Persons for whom I prescrib'd to prepare them for the Small Pox, and the Account of what I have advis'd for them, may not be altogether useless to Physicians in the Beginning of their Practice.*

§ 29. *I think it needful to acquaint my Reader that the following Treatise was written in Fragments at distant Times; that sometimes I had not Leisure so much as once in a Month or a Quarter of a Year, to look into these Papers; and even then, had very seldom half a Day together for the Pursuit of these Studies, but was frequently called from them within an Hour or two after I had set my self to them; and very rarely spent any Time upon them without Interruptions; which Circumstances, I hope, will induce studious and candid Minds to make Allowances for many Faults in the Method, Style, and Expressions.*

*I am very sensible of many Defects in this Performance, and that many Things should have been added to render it less defective; and, indeed, I intended to have added some other Chapters to it, but the Work swelling in my Hands, made me omit them: Yet, with all its Imperfections, I hope it*



*may be serviceable to Mankind. Nothing can contribute more to the Improvement of the healing Art, than for those who have found out, in the Course of their Practice, any successful Methods for curing Diseases, to communicate them to the World, with the Observations they have made; and when such Things are publish'd, they ought to be kindly receiv'd, though not written in the most elegant and polite Manner.*

Witham in Essex,  
July 6. 1731.



T H E





# THE CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

CHAP. I. **C**ontaining a Description both of the Distinct and Confluent SMALL POX, and their Symptoms, when the natural Operations proceed regularly and prosperously. § 1, ad § 50.

I. Of the general Indications to be regarded in the Management of Persons under this Distemper, and of the natural Ways of Excretion, by which the variolous Humours are evacuated from the Blood. § 51, ad § 76.

II. In which are laid down some general Rules correspondent to the Indications treated of in the foregoing Chapter, and fit to be observed in the Management of Persons under the Small POX, as also some particular Rules relating to the four remarkable Periods of this Distemper. § 77, ad § 137.

V. In which is laid down the Method, wherein the SYMPTOMS incidental to Persons under the Small POX, will be discussed, and in which the particular Symptoms affecting one or other Part of the HEAD, are consider'd, as to their Causes, and Curative Indications. § 138,

ad § 193.

CHAP. V.



## The CONTENTS:

- CHAP. V. *In which particular Symptoms affecting the Thorax are consider'd, as to their Causes and curative Indications.* § 194, ad § 211.
- VI. *In which particular Symptoms affecting some Parts or other in the Abdomen, are consider'd, as to their Causes and curative Indications. To which is added, the Consideration of some Circumstances attending some Women under the Small Pox.* § 212, ad § 264.
- VII. *In which the general Symptoms are consider'd as to their Causes, and curative Indications.* § 265, ad § 427.
- VIII. *Containing Remarks on the Opinion of various Authors, especially about BLEEDING Persons under the Small Pox. Shewing the Impropriety and Hazard of this Evacuation, in Persons not plethoric, and even in plethoric Persons, after the first Period of the Distemper. And answering the Arguments us'd in Favour of Phlebotomy.* § 428, ad § 490.
- IX. *Shewing that there is Reason to think, Medicines may be found out for curing the Small Pox, so safely and effectually in its first Period, as that the Eruption, and other Stages of it, shall be prevented: Also a Method, which has a great Probability of doing this; and likewise Answers to some Objections that may be made against it.* § 491, ad § 527.
- 

## PART II.

- HIST. I. **T**HE Case of Mr. Robert Atchison, aged 12 Years. Distinct Small Pox. § 1, ad § 5.
- II. The Case of Mr. John Pike, aged 13 Years. Confluent Small Pox. § 6, ad § 10.
- III. The Case of Miss Jane Sacheverell, aged 6 Years. Distinct Small Pox. § 11, ad § 18.
- HIST IV.



## The CONTENTS.

- HIST. IV. *The Case of Mr. James Atchison, aged 15 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 18, ad § 30.
- V. *The Case of Miss Elizabeth Atchison, aged 7 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 31, ad § 42.
- VI. *The Case of Mrs. Mary Sacheverell, aged 42 Years. Distinct Small Pox, Pustules very numerous.* § 43, ad § 57.
- VII. *The Case of John Scammel, aged 22 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 58, ad § 60.
- VIII. *The Case of Robert Lodge. Distinct Small Pox.* § 61, 62.
- X. *The Case of Mr. John Sacheverell, aged 12 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 63, ad § 65.
- X. *The Case of Susannah Mitchell, aged 21 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 66, ad § 80.
- XI. *The Case of William Bell, aged 7 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 81, ad § 95.
- XII. *The Case of the Wife of Robert Buckland, aged about 36 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 96, ad § 98.
- XIII. *The Case of Joan Martin, aged 12 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 99, ad § 110.
- XIV. *The Case of Thomas Gayer, aged 9 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 111, ad § 129.
- XV. *The Case of Mrs. Joan Pickford, aged about 37 Years. Confluent Small Pox, ten Weeks gone with Child.* § 130, ad § 157.
- XVI. *The Case of Mr. William Saunders, aged 14 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 158, ad § 172.
- XVII. *The Case of Elizabeth Triptree. Distinct Small Pox.* § 173, ad § 179.
- XVIII. *The Case of Mrs. Mary Atkins, aged 34 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 180, ad § 187.
- XIX. *The Case of Mr. George Cayme, aged 14 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 188, ad § 223.
- XX. *The Case of Anne Hudson, aged 5 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 221, ad § 227.
- HIST. XXI.



## The CONTENTS.

- HIST. XXI. *The Case of Mary Kingman, aged 31 Years, twenty Weeks gone with Child. Distinct Small Pox.* § 228, ad § 249.
- XXII. *The Case of Mrs. Rebecca Hooper. Confluent Small Pox.* § 250, ad § 272.
- XXIII. *The Case of Mrs. Parker. Coherent Small Pox.* § 273, ad § 289.
- XXIV. *The Case of Mrs. Sufannah Lake, aged about 25 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 290, ad § 338.
- XXV. *The Case of Mr. Peter Hitch, aged about 25 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 339, ad § 351.
- XXVI. *The Case of Mr. John Mundeford, aged about 7 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 352, ad § 356.
- XXVII. *The Case of Mr. ——— Everett, aged about 44 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 357, ad § 366.
- XXVIII. *The Case of Arthur Thompson, aged 16 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 367, ad § 379.
- XXIX. *The Case of Mrs. Sarah Pattifson, aged 31 Years, and fourteen or fifteen Weeks gone with Child. Confluent Small Pox.* § 380, ad § 396.
- XXX. *The Case of William Houchins, aged 2 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 397, ad § 402.
- XXXI. *The Case of Mary Houchins, aged 6 Months. Distinct Small Pox.* § 403.
- XXXII. *The Case of Mr. James Brown, aged 32 Years, Small Pox coherent on his Face, confluent on his Breast and Thighs.* § 404, ad § 428.
- XXXIII. *The Case of Miss Brown, aged a Year and half. Distinct Small Pox.* § 429, 430.
- XXXIV. *The Case of Mr. Benjamin Brown, aged 29 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 431, ad § 468.
- XXXV. *The Case of Mr. Daniel King, aged 50 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 469, ad § 479.
- XXXVI. *The Case of Mary Beckoe, aged 16 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 480, ad § 486.
- XXXVII. *The Case of Mrs. Sarah Goodman, aged about 20 Years. Coherent Small Pox, with violent hysterical Fits.* § 487, ad § 491.
- HIST. XXVIII.



# The CONTENTS.

HIST. XXXVIII. <i>The Case of Mr. Thomas Watson, aged about 34 Years. Coherent Small Pox, attended with secondary Fever, and a violent Looseness.</i>	§ 492, ad § 494.
XXXIX. <i>The Case of Mrs. Watson, aged about 29 Years. Variolous Fever, with Purples and Hæmorrhages.</i>	§ 495.
XL. <i>The Case of Mrs. Sarah Polly, aged about 29 Years. Distinct Small Pox.</i>	§ 496, ad 504.
XLI. <i>The Case of Mr. William Clark. Variolous Fever, attended with a scarlet Colouring of his Flesh, Purples, and spitting of Blood.</i>	§ 505, ad § 508.
XLII. <i>The Case of Mrs. Mille Francis. Confluent Small Pox, whose Distemper proceeded happily, but who was choak'd, and died by the breaking of an Imposthumation.</i>	§ 509, ad § 522.
XLIII. <i>The Case of Mr. Fryar Crisp, aged 10 Years. Confluent Small Pox.</i>	§ 523, ad § 531.
XLIV. <i>The Case of Mr. John Herd, aged about 24 Years. Distinct Small Pox, with Convulsions.</i>	§ 532, 533.
XLV. <i>The Case of Miss Anne Brewer, aged 6 Years. Distinct Small Pox, Pustules very numerous; senseless in the febrile State.</i>	§ 535, ad § 541.
XLVI. <i>The Case of Mrs. Brewer, aged about 28 Years. Coherent Small Pox.</i>	§ 542, ad § 557.
XLVII. <i>The Case of Mrs. Elizabeth Mason, aged about 16 Years. Confluent Small Pox, very benign.</i>	§ 558, ad § 564.
XLVIII. <i>The Case of Mr. Thomas Mutton, aged 47 Years. Confluent Small Pox.</i>	§ 565, ad § 573.
XLIX. <i>The Case of Mr. John Greene, aged 12 Years. Distinct Small Pox, by Inoculation.</i>	§ 575, ad § 594.
L. <i>The Case of Mr. Richard Bevis, aged 16 Years. Confluent Small Pox.</i>	§ 595, ad § 609.
L. <i>Dissertation on the Management of young Children under the Small Pox.</i>	§ 610, ad § 678.
<i>Aphorisms deduc'd from the Histories.</i>	P. 468.
	T H E



THE  
NAMES  
OF THE  
AUTHORS and BOOKS cited in  
the TREATISE.

- A** LLEN, JOHANNIS, Synopsis universæ Medicinæ  
practicæ. Editio tertia. *Londini* 1729
- AVICENNÆ, Opera. Tom. 2. *Venetiis* 1608
- BAGLIVI, GEORGII, Opera. *Lugduni* 1704
- BELLINGER, F. *his Treatise concerning the Small Pox.*  
*London* 1721
- BLACKMORE, Sir RICHARD, *his Treatise of the Small*  
*Pox.* *London* 1723
- BOERHAAVE, HERMANNI, Aphorismi de cogno-  
scendis & curandis Morbis. Editio tertia. *Lug-*  
*duni Batavorum* 1722
- Institutiones Medicæ. Editio tertia. *Lugduni*  
*Batavorum* 1720
- Ejusdem Praxis Medica, &c. *Petavii* 1728
- BONETI, THEOPHILI, Sepulchretum sive Anatomia  
practica. *Genevæ* 1700
- CADE, Dr. Epistola ad Dr. FREIND, extat cum E-  
jusdem tractatu de Morbis popularibus.
- FR. DELEBOE, Sylvii Opera Medica. *Amstelodami*  
1680
- DIEMERBROECK, De Peste. *Amstelædami* 1665
- DIOMEDIS AMICI, Tract. de Variolis. *Venetiis* 1599
- DOLÆI,



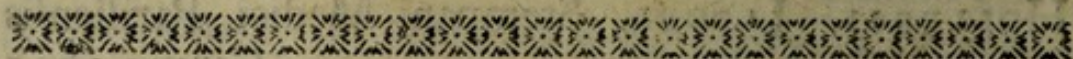
*The Names of the Authors and Books.*

- DOLÆI, JOHANNIS, Encyclopædia Medicinæ Theoretico-Practicæ. *Amstelodami* 1686
- DOUGLASS, Dr. of New England, *his Essay concerning the Small Pox.* *London* 1730
- DRELINCURTII, CAROLI, De Variolis atque Morbillis Differtatio. *Londini* 1717
- FREIND, JOHANNIS, Commentarii de Febribus. Editio secunda. *Londini* 1719
- De purgantibus, in secunda Variolarum confluentium Febre, adhibendis Epistola. Editio secunda. *Londini* 1723
- De quibusdam Variolarum generibus Epistola. *Londini* 1730
- FULLER, Dr. *his Exanthematologia.* *London* 1730
- HARRISON, Dr. SEDGWICK, in Epistola ad Dr. FREIND, extat cum hujus tractatu de Purgantibus, &c.
- HELVETIUS, *his Observations upon the Small Pox.* *London* 1728
- HOLLAND, Dr. *his Observations on the Small Pox.* *London* 1728
- his short View of the Small Pox.* *London* 1730
- HOLLERII, JACOBI, Stempani Medici Parisiensis omnia Opera Practica. *Genevæ* 1635
- ΠΠΟΚΡΑ'ΤΟΥΣ'ΑΦΟΡΙΣΜΟΙ, Accurante LUCA VERHOOFD. *Lugd. Batav.* 1675
- HELFRICI JUNKEN, Praxis Medica, 8vo. *Frankfurt.* 1689
- LISTER, MARTINI, Exercitationes medicinales. *Londini* 1697
- LUSITANI ZACUTI, Operum. Tom. 2. *Lugduni* 1657
- MAYERNIANÆ, Praxeos. Vol. I. *Londini* 1690
- MESUÆ, Opera de Febribus putridis.
- MORTON, RICHARDI, ΠΥΡΕΤΟΛΟΓΙΑΣ, Pars altera. *Londini* 1694
- MASCHALIS, PETRI, Praxis Medicinæ de Febribus. *Lugduni Batavorum* 1631
- PIT-



*The Names of the Authors and Books.*

- PITCARNII, ARCHIBALDI, *Elementa Medicinæ.*  
Hagæ comitum 1718  
Opuscula Medicæ. Roterodami 1714  
RAMAZZINI, Opera omnia Medica & Physica.  
London 1717  
RIVERII, LAZARI, Praxeos Medicæ. Tom. 2.  
Lugduni Batavorum 1674  
SANTORII SANCTORII, Ars de Statica Medicina.  
Lugdun. Batav. 1642  
SENNERTI, Opera. Tom. 2. p. 196.  
SIDOBRE, ANTONIUS, de Variolis. Lugduni 1702  
STROTHER, Dr. *his experienc'd Measures how to manage the Small Pox, second Edition.* London  
SYDENHAM, THOMÆ, Opera universa. Lugduni  
Batav. 1726  
WALDSCHMIDT, JOHAN. JAC. Opera Medico practica. Vol. 1. Francofurt. 1707  
WILLIS, THOMÆ, Pharmaceutice Rationalis. Oxon. 1674



E R R A T A.

IN § 106. Line 2. for § 102. read § 104. § 111. l. 2. f. § 101.  
r. § 103. § 114. l. 2. dele § 101. and after § 103. add § 105.  
§ 137. l. 4. after *grana decem*, add *Aquæ Pulegii, uncias tres.* § 400.  
l. 10. after *otherwise*, add *than.* § 460. l. 10. after *remov'd*, add  
*without Bleeding.* § 526. l. 30. after *so far*, dele *is*, and add *to be.*  
§ 261. l. 19. after *not*, add *sleep.* § 381. l. 25. f. *uncias*, r. *unciis.*  
§ 420. l. 19. f. *tres*, r. *duas.* § 497. l. 14. after *unam*, add *quartis*  
*horis.* § 560. l. 18. f. *seiscunciam*, r. *semunciam.* § 653. l. 17, 18.  
f. *rarefacta*, r. *aresacta.* § 666. l. 11. f. *linetum*, r. *laneum.* Page  
221. in the *Running Title*, f. *Mr. John*, r. *Joan.*

If any other *Errata* have escap'd our Notice, as *a* for *æ*, *o* for *a*,  
or such small Mistakes, it is hoped the Reader will easily correct them.





A  
TREATISE  
OF THE  
SMALL POX.

---

CHAP. I.

*Containing a Description both of the Distinct and Confluent SMALL POX, and their Symptoms, when the natural Operations proceed regularly, and prosperously.*

I. **T**HE SMALL POX I call an *Eruptive Fever*, because it is a Fever, which discharges its morbid Matter by sensible Eruptions chiefly on the external Surfaces of the Body, but sometimes on the internal Membranes or Surfaces likewise.

§ 2. This Distemper is very different in different Persons, and is called either DISTINCT or CONFLUENT: *Distinct* when the Pustules are *distinct*, or distant one from another; and *confluent* more, or less, when the



Pustules do more, or less run into each other, and unite together.

§ 3. By these Expressions, *viz.* the *Distinct Small Pox*, and the *Confluent Small Pox*, I do not apprehend two different *Species* of Distempers to be meant, but only that the most remarkable Difference of the same Kind of Disease is thereby denoted. For in the *Confluent Pox*, it is only a greater Degree of the morbid Quality, and of the Quantity of the *variolous Matter*, which makes the various Appearances, and which produces the great Variety of Symptoms, according to the several Parts of the Body affected with it.

§ 4. Both the *Distinct* and *Confluent* Sorts of the *Small Pox* admit, in different Persons, a vast Variety of Degrees, as to Number of Pustules, their Size or Bulk, &c. But it can serve no good Purpose to run this Distemper into a Multitude of *Subdivisions*: He, that knows how to direct, and assist the Sick, when under the highest Degrees either of the *Distinct* or *Confluent Pox*, and when under the most grievous Symptoms that may occur, cannot with Reason be supposed ignorant of what ought to be done for People, when they have this Distemper more favourably, and without any very threatening Circumstances.

§ 5. I shall therefore only divide the SMALL *Pox* into two Sorts, and consider it as being either DISTINCT or CONFLUENT. Accordingly in this Treatise I propose,

I. To give an historical Account of each of these Kinds, when they proceed regularly and well.

II. Remark the general Indications to be regarded in this Distemper.

III. Lay down general Rules, correspondent to those Indications, fit to be observed in the Management of Persons sick of the *Small Pox*, whether *distinct* or *Confluent*, when the Distemper proceeds regularly.

IV. Treat



IV. Treat of incidental Symptoms, their *Causes*, their *Indications*, and the Methods to be used in reference to them; unto which I shall add the Consideration of some particular Circumstances of some Female Patients, and shew what Regard ought to be had unto them.

V. Illustrate my *Theory* and Method of Practice with Histories, on which it is in a great Measure founded.

§ 6. I am in the first Place to give an historical Account of both the Sorts of the *Small Pox* when the Distemper proceeds regularly, and the Efforts of the circulating Blood, &c. are effectual to the Recovery of the Patient,

I begin with the *Distinct* Kind.

§ 7. In describing the DISTINCT SMALL POX, I shall consider it as consisting of *four* different *States*, or Periods, which make up the Duration of this Sick-ness, from its Beginning to its End. These are,

1. The Febrile State.
2. The Eruptive State.
3. The State of Maturation: And,
4. The State of Declination, or Scabbing.

§ 8. The FEBRILE STATE commonly begins with Coldness or Chillness, Shiverings and Shakings, and is attended with some or other, with more or fewer of the following Symptoms; viz. Pains of the Head, Back, Limbs, and Pit of the Stomach; Loathing, Vomiting, Heat, Thirst, Inquietude, Dulness, Drowsiness, Deliriums, Epileptic Fits in young Children, and in adult Persons, a Propensity to Sweat; which two last Symptoms are commonly followed with a favourable Degree or Measure of the Small Pox.

§ 9. This *Febrile State* commenceth with the first perceivable Sickness, and continues till the Eruption begins to appear; and as that comes on, so the Fever either entirely ceases, or very sensibly abates.



#### 4      *Of the regular Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 10. The *eruptive State* commenceth when the *Pustules* begin to appear in the Skin, which in this *distinct Kind* happens most commonly on the fourth Day of the Distemper, but often on the third, (*Vide Hist.*) and sometimes on the fifth.

§ 11. This SECOND STATE continues till the Number of the Pustules, which the Force of the circulating Blood can produce, be perfected, which usually is finished within the Space of three natural Days; so that at what Time of the third, fourth or fifth Days, the Eruption evidently begins, about the same Time of the sixth, seventh or eighth Day, the Eruption is compleated; *i.e.* all the Pustules are then formed, that, in a common Way of Proceeding, can be formed on the outmost Superficies of the Body, which being done, this *State* has its Period.

§ 12. Here I beg Leave to note a few Things.

1. That the sooner the Eruption begins, the more numerous the Pustules are like to be, & *sic è contrario*.

2. That the Pustules commonly appear first in the *Face*, then in the *Neck*, *Arms*, *Hands*, *Body*, and *Legs*.

3. That the Pustules suppurate in the same Order in which they came forth; so that they, which come out first, do first come to Ripeness.

4. That the Pustules, tho' exceeding small at their first Appearance, do grow, and daily increase in Bulk, dilating in their Bases, and augmenting their Height, and becoming more red and inflamed, *i.e.* when the Distemper proceeds well.

5. That when the Pustules are numerous, there will sometimes happen towards the latter End of this *State* a Pain in the Jaws, or a troublesome Soreness in the Throat, and a plentiful Spitting.

§ 13. THE STATE OF MATURATION begins when the *eruptive State* ends, (which is sometimes sooner, and sometimes later) and hath its *Period*,  
when



when the Pustules in the *Face* being full, of well suppurated Matter, begin to grow dry and *scab*, which happens often on the tenth Day, where the Pustules are very few; most frequently on the eleventh, and sometimes on the twelfth, where the Pustules are very numerous.

§ 14. During the Course of this State the *Pustules* are continually increasing in *Bulk* by the continual accession of variolous Matter ejected from the Extremities of the lymphatick Arteries, and perspiratory Ducts.

§ 15. On the seventh and eighth Days the *Pustules* grow more red, inflamed and painful; the Inflammation with a throbbing Pain does greatly afflict the sick, until the tenth, eleventh, or twelfth Day.

§ 16. About the eighth Day, if the Pustules are numerous, and several are formed on the Eye-lids, they swell so, that the sick Person is not able to open them till the Declination of the Distemper, and so long is said to be BLIND.

§ 17. On the ninth Day the Head swells, and continues swelling, or swell'd, till about the eleventh Day, and the Spaces between the Pustules of the Face become red and florid.

§ 18. On the tenth or eleventh Day the *Arms*, *Hands* and *Fingers* swell, and continue to do so, even after the Swelling of the Head abates.

§ 19. All this while, where the Pustules are very numerous, a copious Spitting of a thin watery Lymph continues.

§ 20. The Patient seldom goes to Stool through the second or third States of this Distemper.

§ 21. His Pulse is strong, equal, and somewhat quicker, than natural.

§ 22. His Urine is plentiful, and of a Canary Colour, with a Cloud or a light and white Sediment.

§ 23. His Breathing is free and easy.



## 6      *Of the regular Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 24. His Appetite to his Diet good, his Sleep moderate and refreshing.

§ 25. About the eighth Day the *red Colour* of the Pustules, on their Top, abates, and these Tubercles as they increase in Bigness, so they daily become whiter, till they come to Maturity; then about the eleventh Day turning rough, and in Colour a little towards a yellow, they begin to scab.

§ 26. THE STATE OF DECLINATION I reckon to begin, when the Pustules in the *Face* are some of them completely suppurated, and evidently begin to grow dry and scab; which most commonly happens on the eleventh Day, tho' sometimes a Day sooner, and in some Persons a Day later.

§ 27. This State continues till the fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, or seventeenth Day after the Invasion of this Distemper; that is, till the Scabs are fallen off, and the Patient becomes free from this Disease.

§ 28. Here I desire to remark a few Things, *viz.*

1. That tho' this *State of Declination* begins at the Time specified, yet the Pustules in other Parts of the Patient, as Arms, Hands, Body, Legs, &c. continue growing, filling, and suppurating some Days after.

2. That if the Pustules are exceeding numerous, the Scabs will not all of them be off till the seventeenth or eighteenth Day, or later.

3. That if the Pustules are very many on the *internal* as well as the *external Superficies* of the Body there happens on the twelfth Day (Things proceeding well) a beneficial Looseness, which carries off the Relicts of this Disease, particularly those little Parts of Membranes, which inclosed the Matter of the Pustules, that were formed on the *Oesophagus, Ventricle, and Intestines*.

4. That on the eleventh Day the Swelling of the Face abates, and the Swelling of the Hands and Fingers increases.

5. That



5. That on this eleventh Day the Inflammation and Pain sensibly abate, except in the Hands and Feet.

6. That when the Distemper proceeds regularly, and the Efforts of Nature are prosperous, the Scabbing goes on leisurely, equally and uniformly.

*Of the regular Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 29. I am now in the next Place to give my Reader an historical Account of the CONFLUENT SMALL POX, when it proceeds regularly and well. In doing this I shall consider this Kind likewise as consisting of four different STATES, or *Periods*, viz.

1. The Febrile State.
2. The Eruptive State.
3. The State of Maturation.
4. The State of Declination.

§ 30. 1. The FEBRILE STATE begins with some of the Symptoms specified § 8, but in a more violent Degree, as their Causes are more violent, only it must be remember'd, that in this Kind of *Small Pox* neither *Epileptic Fits* do happen to Children, nor often a Propensity to Sweat unto adult Persons previous to the Eruption, as in the former Sort.

§ 31. Although the Fever in this Sort continues many Days after the Eruption, yet I reckon this first State to end, when the Eruption begins; because the coming forth of the *Pustules* makes a visible and remarkable Difference in the Face of this Distemper.

§ 32. The first State in the *Confluent Small Pox* is considerably shorter than the first State of the *distinct* Kind, this ending most frequently on the second or third Day after the Invasion of this Distemper.

§ 33. The sooner the *Pustules* do appear, the more they will run together; but the longer it is before the Eruption begins, and the milder the Symptoms are in this *first State*, the more favourable the Circumstances



## 8      *Of the regular Confluent Small Pox.*

of the Sick are like to be in the second and third Periods.

§ 34. 2. The ERUPTIVE STATE begins with the first Appearance of any Pustules, which commonly happens on the second or third Day of this Sort, and continues till the fifth, or sixth, or seventh Day.

§ 35. As the *Pustules* are much more numerous in this Sort of *Small Pox* than in the former, so they are proportionably lesser in Bulk; and their Growth in Proportion less, the Skin of the Face looks red and inflamed, with innumerable very small and contiguous Blister-like Appearances.

§ 36. A plentiful *Spitting* comes on with this State, or in a Day or two after its Beginning, and runs thro' this Disease to its Declination.

§ 37. The Fever continues its Course, and is a necessary Means to attenuate the variolous Matter, and render its Particles excernible. In this Sort of *Small Pox* the variolous Particles are exceeding many: For the more strong and more frequent Contractions of the Heart and Arteries, the quicker Motion of the Blood produce a greater Attrition of the Fluids, and manifestly tend to attenuate the Humours, that is, to lessen the Cohesion between their component Parts; And indeed the ATTENUATION of the variolous Matter is the Effect of those natural Operations, where they are sufficiently strong, and sufficiently continued. Thus it is in Fevers attended with a strong and quick Pulse, if the Quantity of the morbid Particles be not so great as to overcome the natural Powers.

§ 38. The Fever is in some Patients too *weak*, and in others too *strong*; but in the Case I am describing, it is supposed to be of a *just Degree*, sufficient to promote and carry on all necessary Excretions, *viz.* Excretions to the *Pustules* for their Increase and Suppuration, and Excretions by the *salival* and *renal Glands*,  
and



and perspiratory Ducts, but not so violent as to render the Separation of the morbid Humours from the arterial Blood, by the small excretory Vessels, impracticable.

§ 39. During this State the Patient is thirsty, drinks freely, and spits plentifully; the *Pustules* by little and little augment in Bulk, and towards the Period of this State the Redness abates on the upper part of the Pustules, and of the Skin, where they are run together.

§ 40. 3. The STATE of MATURATION begins when the *cuticular Eruptions* are completely formed: viz. the fifth, sixth, or seventh Day.

§ 41. The *Cuticula* changes Colour according to the *Quality*, and is elevated according to the *Quantity* of the variolous Matter, ejected by the excretory Ducts of the *Cutis*. But when the Distemper proceeds well, the Skin becomes whiter and whiter, till near the End of this State, or till the Time of *Scabbing* draws on, and then turns either into a brownish yellow, or into a brown Colour.

§ 42. On the eighth, sometimes on the seventh Day, the Face begins to swell, which Symptom therefore happens sooner in this, than in the *distinct* Sort; As in like Manner does the Swelling of the Arms and Hands, &c. viz. on the ninth or tenth Day.

§ 43. As the Distemper proceeds, the Pain in the *Cutis* becomes more intense, and continues till the scabbed Matter falls off, which in this terrible Distemper happens not till after the twentieth Day.

§ 44. All this while the *Fever*, *Thirst*, and *Spitting* continue, the Patient drinks freely, his Stomach is easy, he sleeps moderately, goes to Stool seldom, makes Urine plentifully.

§ 45. 4. The STATE of DECLINATION I reckon to begin on the eleventh or twelfth Day, (as the Eruption



ruption began sooner or later) when the *variolous Matter* on the Face begins to grow dry and scab.

§ 46. But it must be remember'd, that the *Pustules* in other Parts of the external Superficies of the Body, do go on filling with new Matter, and suppurating for several Days after this State is begun.

§ 47. And it must be noted, that if *Pustules* have been form'd on the internal *Superficies* of the Body, as between the superficial Membranes of the *Mouth, Throat, Oesophagus, Stomach* and *Intestines*, there will then happen, about the twelfth, thirteenth, or sometimes fourteenth Day, a *Looseness*, which carries off the excreted suppurated Matter from the *Stomach* and *Intestines*; and Pieces of *Skins*, the Coverings of internal *Pustules*, like moist Scabs, will come off with the Stools, and variolous suppurated Matter with the *Skins* that inclosed it, will also about the same Time be discharged from the *Mouth* and *Throat* by *Spitting*.

§ 48. These *Evacuations* do always happen when there are internal *Pustules*, and the Distemper proceeds regularly, and the Efforts of the circulating Blood are prosperous; and as they are necessary, so they ought not to be check'd, but rather encouraged and promoted by Art.

§ 49. The Fever commonly remains some Days after the Beginning of this State; the Looseness more or less persists for three, four or five Days. The Patient has an easy Respiration; his Appetite is indifferently good, he drinks freely, sleeps moderately, makes Water liberally; his Mind and Spirits are calm; the Swelling of his Face, Hands, &c. go down leisurely; the variolous Matter ejected on the outward *Superficies* of the Body dries, and scabs slowly; and thus the morbid Particles having been sufficiently attenuated, and thoroughly evacuated, the sick Person recovers, and Nature triumphs over the Distemper.



§ 50. I desire that my Reader will not forget that the foregoing historical Account of the *Confluent Small Pox*, is only on the Hypothesis that the Operations in the diseased Body are regular and effectual, and not disturbed by any threatening Incident. But such an orderly and happy Proceeding of Nature, is not often to be expected in this deplorable Kind of the *Small Pox*, for it is what very rarely happens.

---

## C H A P. II.

*Of the general Indications to be regarded in the Management of Persons under this Distemper, and of the natural Ways of Excretion, by which the variolous Humours are evacuated from the Blood.*

§ 51. **T**HE general *Indications* to be regarded in treating Persons sick of the *Small Pox*, are evidently two, *viz.*

1. TO ATTENUATE the variolous Particles, that is, to break, divide, and separate them into lesser and lesser Particles, till they are minute enough to pass easily through the excretory Vessels.

2. TO EVACUATE those morbid Particles, which are sufficiently attenuated.

§ 52. According to these Indications, the *natural Operations* in the Body do proceed, when under variolous, as well as other Fevers.

§ 53. Those Endeavours of the circulating Blood, which are correspondent to these Indications, must be added with proper and suitable Remedies when they are wanted, and consequently such Medicines must be prescribed, and given to the Sick, as may *attenuate* the variolous Humours, and promote their  
Discharge



12 *Of excreting the variolous Particles.*

Discharge from the Blood, by those Ways of Excretion, which the arterial Blood beneficially uses in this Distemper.

§ 54. These are,

1. By insensible Perspiration.
2. By sensible Perspiration with the Breath.
3. By Sweating.
4. By cutaneous Eruptions.
5. By Spitting.
6. By Urine.
7. By Stool.

Not that all these different Excretions happen in both Kinds of the *Small Pox*, for carrying off the variolous Matter, much less that they are all used in every Patient under this Disease; but most of them are needful, and do occur to variolous Persons that recover. In some Patients *these*, in others those Ways of Excretion, are chiefly used.

§ 55. The first *Evacuations* of the variolous Particles from the Blood are,

1. By insensible Perspiration.
2. By sensible Perspiration with the Breath.
3. By Sweating, in the distinct Sort of *Small Pox*. These three I reckon one Class of Excretions in this Distemper.

1. By INSENSIBLE PERSPIRATION, the most subtile Particles of the morbid Matter are expell'd the Body; and that a considerable Discharge is made this Way may be concluded, 1. From the Smell of the Linnen, &c. taken from the Sick, even where there happens no Sweating. 2. From the *regular* and *gradual* Abatement of the Parts swelled, as *Head, Arms, Hands, &c.* which Abatement of these Swellings is not the Effect of any Return of the Humour inwards into the Blood again by any recurrent Vessels, but the Consequence of the *Evaporation* of the variolous Particles thro' the Perspiratory Passages. For if it was otherwise  
the



the same ill Symptoms would follow this Abatement, which do succeed a sudden sinking of the Pustules, and the Decrease of the Swellings, when it is *irregular* and sudden. 3. The *drying* and *scabbing* of the suppurated Pustules proceeds from the insensible Evaporation of the smaller Particles thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*, which is another Proof of the Point; for if the Pores of those Parts of the *Epidermis*, which are elevated from the *Cutis*, (by the Matter of the Pustules) though mortified, are open enough to admit an Evaporation thro' them, without which the Pustules could not dry and scab, there is no Reason to doubt the other cuticular Pores being sufficiently open, for venting those subtile Particles which are emitted thro' the perspiratory Ducts.

It must be granted indeed that the Pores mentioned may, by several Causes, be closed, and that the perspiratory *Tubuli* may be obstructed; but they should not be so; and they are not so when the Circumstances of the Body are in due Order.

§ 56. Therefore since the variolous Humours are in Part carried off by insensible Perspiration § 55. it must needs be of great Importance to promote this Way of Excretion. I may add, that since this Excretion is one of the largest, as has been demonstrated, it follows that to preserve *insensible Inspiration* in its natural State, and just Measure, is of greater Moment to the Welfare of the Body than any other particular *Excretion*: Which is a Matter deserving sober Consideration.

§ 57. 2. Another Way by which the variolous Particles are carried off is SENSIBLE PERSPIRATION with the Breath: Tho' this has been but little animadverted on till of late, yet a considerable Discharge is made from the Lungs in *Expiration*, supposing the morbid Humours sufficiently attenuated:  
But



14 *Of excreting the variolous Particles.*

But that there is an Evacuation made this Way in the Small Pox is evident: 1. From that strong and peculiar Scent of the Breath of Persons under the Small Pox, which Smell, obvious to any curious Observer, cannot proceed from any Thing but variolous Particles emitted from the Blood, and mixed with the Air in the Lungs. 2. From those humid Particles, which manifestly stick to a Looking-Glass, when held against the Breath of any Body. 3. From the Matter expectorated from the Lungs, and spit out.

§ 58. Hence therefore it follows, that it is very proper and needful to give the Sick such Medicines, as may *attenuate* the morbid Humours, so as to render them capable of passing thro' those numberless Pores, wherewith the pulmonary Membranes do abound.

§ 59. Here let me tell my Reader, that I call this Excretion *sensible Perspiration*, because the Matter perspir'd thro' the Membranes of the Lungs, is discernible to our Senses, *viz.* our *Smelling* and *Sight*; and indeed that Discharge, which we call insensible Perspiration is generally discernible by our Smell.

§ 60. 3. Another Evacuation, which happens pretty frequently to Persons under the *Distinct Small Pox*, is by SWEATING, which in an aqueous Fluid carries off considerable Quantities of variolous Particles, as may rationally be concluded from the peculiar Scent of the *Sweat* of Persons in this Distemper, like that of their Breath. A Youth an Apprentice was taken ill of the *Small Pox*, sweated pretty freely, and therefore chang'd his Linnen, and not apprehending the Nature of his Illness, he went the second or third Day after the Invasion home to his Friends. His Mistress, who took away the Shirt in which he had sweated, perceiv'd a very strange and disagreeable *Smell*; and tho' she had no Suspicion



cion of the *Small Pox* to impress her Imagination, yet was infected by it, and fell sick of the Distemper, and was my Patient under it. Which Instance proves that variolous Effluvia do come off with the Sweat.

§ 61. Hence (§ 60.) then it must be inferr'd that sweating in the *Distinct Small Pox*, ought by suitable Remedies, very moderately, to be encouraged.

§ 62. The second Class, or intermediate Ways of *Excretion* in the *Small Pox*, are these two, viz.

1. By CUTANEOUS ERUPTIONS.

2. By SPITTING.

By calling these *intermediate*, I would not be understood to apprehend that the foregoing Evacuations ceased, when these do begin; for they in a regular Proceeding do more or less continue thro' the whole Course of this Distemper. But by the Expression, I mean that these are the most remarkable Evacuations during the second and third State of this Disease; as the Excretions by *Urine* and *Stool* are chiefly used in the State of Declination.

§ 63. 1. Evacuation by CUTANEOUS ERUPTIONS is an essential Point in this Distemper, as is evident from a long continued Series of Observations: It is undeniably manifest that the *variolous Particles*, tho' they should be of a similar *Texture* and *Figure*, yet are very different in *Size* and *Bulk*, some being greater, and others lesser.

§ 64. Hence it is that some *variolous Particles* are expelled thro' the perspiratory Ducts, the Diameter of whose Cavities is smaller, while others only can be, and are now excreted by Vessels of a larger Diameter.

§ 65. Hence also appears the Cause of the Formation of the Pustules, viz. that a considerable Quantity of *variolous Particles*, tho' minute enough to pass thro' the Cavities of the Glands and excretory



## 16 *Of excreting the variolous Particles.*

tory Vessels of the *Cutis*, yet are too large to go thro' the Pores of the *Cuticula*; and therefore remain between the *Skins*, and by continual Additions of *Particles* of like Magnitude they form those *Tubercles*, which afterwards suppurate and scab. This seems to be a just Account of this *Phænomenon*; because if the *Particles*, which constitute the *Pustules*, were small enough to pass easily thro' the Pores of the *Cuticula*, there can no Reason be assign'd why they are not by the Appulse of fresh Matter discharged, either by insensible Perspiration, or with the Sweat.

§ 66. The Importance of carrying on this *Excretion* to its full Period, is manifest from those frightful and threatening Symptoms, which happen, when the Discharge of the variolous Matter this Way is by any incidental Cause hinder'd or retarded; and from those terrible Effects, which follow a sudden sinking of the *Pustules*, *i. e.* the Return of the morbid *Particles* into the Blood.

§ 67. 2. The other intermediate Evacuation is by SPITTING. When the foregoing Ways of Excretion, treated of § 65, and 66. are not sufficient to free the Blood from the morbid Humours (as they never are sufficient in the *Confluent Small Pox*, nor in the highest Degrees of the distinct Kind) then considerable Quantities of the pocky *Particles*, if duly attenuated, are partly washed thro' the *salival Glands*, thro' the small emissary Ducts, from the *Tongue*, *Palate*, *Gums*, *Lips*, the milliary *Glandules* of the *Uvula*, &c. into the Mouth; and partly emitted from the Blood thro' the *Pores* of the *Pulmonary Membranes*, all which excreted Matter is cast out by *Spitting*.

§ 68. This is so important and beneficial an Evacuation, that they who have it plentifully, and continued through the third and a sufficient part of the fourth Periods, seldom dye of this Distemper, tho' other



other Circumstances have a threatning Appearance :  
And therefore,

§ 69. This *Excretion* must, by all fit Means, be industriously promoted.

§ 70. The third and last sort of natural and beneficial *Evacuations* in the *Small Pox*, are these following, *viz.*

1. By URINE.

2. By STOOL ; principally made use of in the State of Declination.

§ 71. 1. By URINE. It must here be remember'd, that from the Blood in the capillary Branches of the emulgent Arteries, is driven into the renal *Tubuli* a large Quantity of an aqueous Fluid, mix'd with Saline and any other Sorts of Corpuscles that are minute enough to enter their Orifices, and pass thro' them.

§ 72. Therefore since it is certain, that variolous Particles are excreted by Vessels whose Cavities are smaller than those of the Kidneys, it follows, that a proportional Part of them, do go off this Way with the Urine, thro' the whole Course of this Distemper, from the Beginning to the End.

§ 73. The Reason why this Evacuation is increas'd in the Declination of the *Small Pox* seems evidently to be this, *viz.* that other excretory Vessels are obstructed, (as many of the perspiratory Ducts are by Scabs, &c.) and their Excretions diminished.

§ 74. 2. Another Way of Evacuation, which Nature uses in the Declination of this Disease is by STOOL. A LOOSENESS frequently happening in the Beginning of this *State*, both in the *Confluent Small Pox*, and in the highest Degrees of the *Distinct Kind*.

§ 75. This LOOSENESS proceeds partly from internal Pustules suppurated and broken, and partly from morbid Humours emptied into the Cavity of the Intestines by the intestinal Glands and excretory Ducts there situated, and also from the Diminution of



other Excretions. This Discharge therefore is necessary to supply the Deficiencies of other Excretions, and to carry off the Relicts of the Disease, and consequently must by no means be check'd (unless it be excessive and productive of ill Symptoms) but rather encourag'd.

§ 76. Thus I have set before my Reader the *general* INDICATIONS to be regarded in the *Small Pox*; and those natural *Evacuations*, or Ways of *Excretion*, by which the Blood ejects the variolous Humours, and which are to be regarded, and, in their proper Seasons, promoted by suitable Medicines.

### C H A P. III.

*In which are laid down some general Rules correspondent to the Indications treated of in the foregoing Chapter, and fit to be observed in the Management of Persons under the Small Pox, as also some particular Rules relating to the four remarkable Periods of this Distemper.*

§ 77. **H**AVING remark'd the general Indications which are to be regarded in the *Small Pox*, deduced from the natural Operations in human Bodies under this Distemper, both as to the *Attenuation* of the variolous Humours, and the *Evacuation* of them; it will be proper for me in the next Place, to set before my Reader such *Rules* as correspond with those Indications, and are fit to be observed in various Cases.

§ 78. These Rules I shall divide into two Sorts:

1. Those which relate to the Distemper in general, and are fit to be observed through the whole Course of it.

2. Those



2. Those which chiefly respect this, or that particular State of this Disease. *Vide* § 87, 90, &c.

§ 79. I. I shall lay down the Rules which relate to the *Small Pox* in general, and are fit to be observ'd thro' the whole Course of it. The subject Matter of these is threefold, *viz.*

I. The AIR.

II. The ALIMENT.

III. The CLOTHING; each of great Importance to the Patient.

§ 80. I. As to the AIR. The following Directions may deserve Notice and Consideration, *viz.*

1. That the *Air* of the Chamber, in which the Patient lodges, be brought into a *temperate* Quality, between warm and cool, if the Fever and Pulse are moderate, neither too high nor too low.

2. That the *Air* be reduced to a greater or lesser Degree of *Coldness*, according as the Excess of the Rarefaction of the Blood is more or less, which may be discover'd by the Quickness of the Pulse, Fulness of the Arteries, and Heat of the Body.

3. That the *Air* be made *warm*, inclining to Heat, more or less, according as Circumstances require, that is, if the Pulse is too slow, and the Heat of the Body too little; if there are Signs of the Bloods being too thick, and if *Sweating* or a gentle sensible Perspiration appears serviceable to the Sick.

4. That in observing the foregoing Particulars of regulating the Temperament of the *Air*, great Regard must be had to the Season of the Year, and the Circumstances of the Season.

§ 81. They who keep all Patients (though under different and contrary Symptoms) in *Air* of one and the same Temperature, must of Necessity prejudice many. Nothing can be more preposterous, than to make the *Air cold* for Persons who want to have their Blood render'd thinner, and to have Perspiration and Sweating promoted; OR to make



the *Air hot* for People whose Blood is too much rarefied, and where the Fever is violent and raging. The Temperament of the *Air* must be accommodated to the Circumstances of the Patient; the doing which requires a nice Judgment.

§ 82. II. AS TO ALIMENT. The Observation of the following Rules may be of great Use unto the Sick.

Rule I. That the Food be such as is easy to be digested. For it is evident from Facts, and the Nature of the Case, that the *concoctive Faculties* are weak, and languid, in Persons under such grievous Sickness, as the *Confluent Small Pox*, and the *highest Degrees* of the *Distinct Kind*. A Food therefore that is too strong in *Quality*, will be productive of very ill Effects in the Patient, and consequently must be avoided. For Food too strong (*i. e.* whose Parts are not easily reduced into a chylous Substance by the dissolvent Juices of the Stomach) will oppress the Stomach, create loathing, and become a crude indigested Mass, and will fill the Blood with a viscid, or acrid Chyle, and disorder the Head, and sink the Spirits, and obstruct the Excretory Passages, and cause Repletion, and counter-act all the Indications of proper Aliment, and so may bring on various ill Symptoms. Indeed when the Pustules are very few, and the Fever is gone, and the Appetite strong, a greater Liberty may be indulged. But where the Distemper is violent, there great Caution must be used. It is much safer to give what the concoctive Faculties can digest with Pleasure, than to give what equals or exceeds their Strength. For the human Body can long subsist, and that with Vigour and Alacrity, only by Foods of most easy Digestion. Here it must be noted, that there is a very great Difference in the *Quality* of the *dissolvent Juices* of different Persons and Constitutions, whence it sometimes happens that that Food is very easily digested  
by



by one, which is hard of Digestion to another; and the Appetites of People coveting different Sorts of Food, some this, and others that, do discover which Sort generally is most congruous to their particular Constitutions; and Physicians ought to have a Regard thereunto. This Observation corresponds with that Aphorism of *Hippocrates*, viz. Τὸ μικρὸν χεῖρον, ἢ πόμα, ἢ σιτίον, ἢ ἴδιον ᾗ, τῶν βελτιόνων μὲν, ἀηδεσέρον ᾗ, μᾶλλον αἰρετέον, Sect. II. Aphor. 38. teaching Physicians to allow their Patients such Meats and Drinks as are most grateful to 'em, tho' otherwise less suitable, rather than to enjoin them a Food more suitable, but less pleasant to their Stomachs: But generally a moist or liquid Diet, is fittest for Persons afflicted with Fevers, according to what *Hippocrates* says, Sect. I. Aphor. 16. Αἱ ὑγραὶ διαίται πάνσι τοῖσι πυρεταίνουσι συμφέρονται.

§ 83. Foods therefore proper for Persons under the *Small Pox*, are such as these following.

1. *Oatmeal Gruel*, made by boiling half an Ounce of bruised Oatmeal in three quarters of a Pint of Water, till it come to half a Pint. Unto which, when strain'd, may be added a few Grains of common Salt, one Drachm of fresh Butter, and one or two Drachms of fine Sugar. If the sick Person desires it, and his Stomach will bear it, a few thin Slices of white Bread may be put into it, or the Sugar may be omitted as he pleases.

2. *Bread Gruel*, made by boiling one Ounce of the Crum of stale white Bread grated, in three Quarters of a Pint of Water till it come to half a Pint, which after it has been strain'd, may be sweeten'd, season'd, and drank, as the *Oatmeal Gruel*, and either with or without any Pieces of Bread in it.

3. *Rice Gruel*, made by boiling one Ounce of Rice grossly powder'd in twenty Ounces of Water till it come to a Pint, which is to be strain'd, and season'd as the former.



4. *Millet Gruel*, made by boiling one Ounce of Millet Seeds (after they have been well beaten in a Mortar) in twenty Ounces of fair Water till it comes to a Pint, which is to be strain'd and sweeten'd to the Patient's Palate, as the foregoing; and may be drank either with or without Butter. These two last are very proper when there is an *unseasonable Looseness*, and an undue Laxity of the Fibres of the Stomach and Intestines; but in such Cases it will be best to omit mixing any *Butter* with them, and to add a little Juice of Lemon, or of *Sevil Oranges*.

5. *Barley Gruel*, made by boiling one Ounce either of *Pearl*, or *French Barley* bruised in a Pint of Water till it comes to three Quarters of a Pint, which is then to be strain'd and season'd, as the former.

6. *Milk Porridge*, made by adding four, six, or eight Ounces of Milk to half a Pint of strained Oatmeal Gruel, and then boiling them together for two or three Minutes, which may then be eaten with thin Slices of white Bread, or drank without the Bread: Or the *Milk Porridge* may be made by boiling half an Ounce of bruised Oatmeal in half a Pint of Milk, and half a Pint of Water mixed for the Space of ten or twelve Minutes, and then straining off the Decoction.

7. *Almond Milk*, made in the following Manner: Take Sweet Almonds blanch'd in Number twenty, white Poppy Seeds two Drachms, Barley Water fourteen Ounces, strong Cinamon Water, and Sugar of Pearls, of each one Ounce, make according to Art an Emulsion, of which four Ounces warm'd may be given to the Sick three or four times a Day. This is very proper when Blistering Plaisters have been applied.

8. *Pippin Milk*, take the Pulp of one large Pippin that has been roasted, or of two lesser, put it into twelve Ounces of Milk and four Ounces of Water, after they have been mixed, and made pretty warm, then



then sweeten the Mixture to the Palate of the Sick for Use. This is a grateful sort of Diet, and very proper when the Rarefaction of the Blood is too great. It attenuates, promotes Expectoration, and the Expulsion of the variolous Humours into the Pustules.

9. *Panada*, made by boiling two Ounces of the Crum of stale white Bread in twelve Ounces of Water till they are intimately mixed, then adding two or three Spoonfuls of White Wine, and two Drachms of fine Sugar; this is a pretty Cordial Diet in the Declination of the Distemper.

10. *Oatmeal Caudle*, smaller or stronger, made by adding to half a Pint of Oatmeal Gruel, four or six Ounces of Small Beer, or Ale, and then adding eight or ten Grains of grated Nutmeg, boiling the Mixture for the Space of two or three Minutes, and then sweetening it to the Relish of the Patient.

11. *WINE WHEY*. This may be made either with *Canary*, or *Mountain*, or *White Wine*, in the following Manner: Take two Ounces of one or other of the Wines specify'd, mix the Wine with the same Quantity of Water, so mixed and made hot, pour them into half a Pint of boiling Milk, boil all together till the Curd separates, and then strain off the Whey for Use, leaving the Curd as not fit for the Sick. A Coffee-Dish, or four Ounces of this warmed, may now and then, as a Cordial Drink, be given to the Patient, when his Circumstances do need it.

12. *WINE CAUDLE*, which may be made in the same Manner as the Oatmeal Caudle, (*See Partic. 10.*) three Ounces of which may be given at a time in the Declination of the *Small Pox*, or at any other Season when the Blood will bear, and doth need such a Refreshment.

13. *PIPPIN POSSET*, made by boiling a large Pippin (that has been par'd and sliced) in a Pint of Milk, or in three Parts Milk, and one Part Water, till the Curd separate, and then strain off the Whey



for Use. This is a pleasant Liquor, moderately cooling, attenuating, deterging, and fit to promote the Evacuation of the variolous Particles.

14. MUTTON BROTH, made by boiling one Pound of the Crag End of a Neck of *Mutton*, and two Ounces of the Crum of stale white Bread in three Pints of Water till it come to a Quart, and then straining it for Use. A quarter, or half a Pint of this Broth, according to the Appetite of the Patient, either with some thin Slices of Bread, and a few Grains of Salt, or without, may be given at a time.

15. CHICKEN BROTH, made by boiling a flea'd Chick, weighing about eight, ten or twelve Ounces, and two Ounces of the Crum of stale white Bread, or an Ounce and half of Pearl Barley in three Pints of Water, till it come to a Quart, the strain'd Liquor may be used as the Mutton Broth.

16. A Slice of *Bread* toasted, then dipp'd in Water, and a little melted Butter poured on it; or a light *Bread Pudding*, or a Toast rubb'd with Nutmeg in fine mild *Ale*, or in *Ale* and *Small Beer* mixed together, may be given as Food for Change, unto Persons whose Stomachs and Pulses will bear it.

§ 84. To what has been mention'd of *Food*, or *Liquids*, which evidently have a nutritive Faculty, I shall add such DRINKS as are proper for Persons under the *Small Pox*, and which may serve to render the *Chyle* thinner, to dilute the Blood, and promote both the *Attenuation* and *Excretion* of the variolous Humours. The Liquors I mean, are these following.

1. *Small Beer*, of an Amber Colour, clear and fine; not new, but rather old, provided it be well hopp'd, and not stale, nor sour. This will agree with some Bodies very well, and therefore may be allowed unto such to drink freely of it. But with others, especially where the Blood is too much rarefied, it will not agree, but rather increase their Fever, and



and render them delirious. Such Persons therefore must forbear it. The best Method is to give the Sick but a small Draught of it at first, and according to the Effects of it, they may either drink more freely, or wholly abstain from it.

2. *A Decoction of Pippins*, made by boiling two Pippins, that have been par'd and sliced, in a Quart of Water, and then strain'd off, to which may be added, some Wine, when Occasion requires. This is a pleasant Liquor, it quenches Thirst, it attenuates, it promotes Expectoration, and the filling of the Pustules, and also Excretion by the perspiratory Ducts.

3. *Hot Water*, half a Pint for a common Draught on some Occasions is very useful. I can assure my Readers from Experience, that sometimes it sensibly produces *Dilution* and *Excretion*; and as it admirably dilutes, so it is of signal Service against Loathings and Sickness at the Stomach, and is an excellent Remedy in stomachic Pains. Here let me observe that *warm Water* drank to the Quantity of three or four Quarts often proves an easy Vomit, but that supp'd up *hot* by little and little, to the Quantity of a Pint, it is an admirable *Anti-Emetic*. For by diluting the stimulating Matter, it takes off the Irritation of the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, and consequently the Urgings to vomit. But I recommend the Use of it in the *Small Pox* only, when Circumstances shall require it.

4. The common *Infusion* of GREEN TEA. This dilutes well, deterges the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, strengthens the Fibres, and is very proper where there is too great a Propensity to Sleep, and when the Spirits are dull, and not sufficiently active, and then should be liberally drank.

5. SAGE TEA. This Infusion made in the common Way, either with the broad leaved red *Sage*, or with the narrow leaved, call'd *Sage of Virtue*. This  
Liquor



Liquor deterges, attenuates, braces the muscular *Fibrillæ*, gives a Briskness to the Spirits, and promotes a *Diaphoresis*: It is proper when the Pulse is either too *slow*, or too *feeble*. If the Pulse is too quick, this Sort of Tea may be acidulated with the *Juice of Oranges* or *Lemons*, or else it may be made with the Decoction of Pippins instead of simple Water, and sweeten'd to the Relish of the Patient.

6. THE EMOLLIENT TEA. Take of *Mallow Leaves*, wash'd and cut pretty small, two Drachms; of *Pennyroyal*, or of the Tops of Hyssop, one Drachm; of boiling Water half a Pint; let them stand together in an hot Digestion for a quarter of an Hour. A Dish of this Tea sweeten'd to the Palate is proper in the State of *Maturation*, and when the Patient is at any time afflicted with griping Pains in his Stomach or Bowels.

7. The common PECTORAL Decoction prescribed in the *Pharmac. Londinensis* is very proper, and may be serviceable where there is an *Hoarseness*, or Difficulty of Breathing, or when the Humours are very acrimonious; four Spoonfuls may be drank once every two or three Hours, as the Case may require.

8. A small DECOCTION OF HARTSHORN made with two Ounces of the Shavings of Hartshorn, decocted in two Quarts of Spring Water till they come to one, then strain'd through a Sieve. To the strain'd Liquor may be added one or two Ounces of the Juice of Lemons, or of four Oranges, and three or four, or six Ounces of *White*, or *Rhenish Wines*, or so much as will bring the Liquor to the Strength of small Beer, which may be sweeten'd to the Palate of the Patient, and sometimes used for common Drink, when the Pulse will bear it.

9. THE EMOLLIENT DRINK. Take of Liquorice Roots and Marsh-Mallow Roots sliced, of each two Drachms; Figs sliced two Ounces; *Raisons* of the Sun, (the Seeds taken out) one Ounce; boil these  
Ingre-



Ingredients for a quarter of an Hour in three Quarts of Barley Water, and then strain off the Liquor for Use. This may very fitly be used in the State of Maturation, more especially where there is Reason to think, that Pustules are form'd on the Membranes of the *Œsophagus*, *Ventricle*, and *Intestines*, &c.

10. THE VINOUS MIXTURE. Take of Spring Water one Quart, of *Canary*, or White or Rhenish Wine, two, three, six or eight Ounces; Syrup of the Juice of Lemons, Syrup Balsamic, of each one Ounce; mix these together for a Drink to be taken warm.

11. THE BARLEY WATER. Take common Barley Water one Quart, *Canary* Wine two Ounces, Syrup of Elder-Berries, Syrup Balsamic, of each one Ounce; mix them for a Drink to be taken warm.

12. THE MILKY LIQUOR, which is one Part Milk and two Parts Water, boil'd together for Use, and to be drank warm.

13. CORDIAL DRINKS may be either *Mountain*, or *Canary*, or *Red Port* Wine: A Glass of either of these Wines (according to incidental Circumstances) may now and then be given to the Patient cold, if he has, according to that common Vice, been accustomed to *hard Drinking*, (as that Sort of People are pleased to call their Excesses) and if his Pulse will bear it; or the Wine may be diluted more or less with fair Water for Use; or it may be mull'd with a little Nutmeg, or a Clove, and that either with or without Water, (as best suits the Case of the Patient) and drank hot, after it has been sweeten'd with fine Sugar to his Palate, three or four Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 85. Having thus specified a Variety of *Foods* and *Drinks* sufficient to answer all common Occasions in the *Small Pox*, I shall proceed to lay down some other RULES, relating to the DIET of the Sick. (§ 82.) Therefore,



*Rule II.* If the APPETITE and digestive Faculty of the Patient be very weak and languid, give him his Food in smaller Quantities, and oftner; *e. g.* three or four Spoonfuls every Hour, more or less, as he is able to take and digest it.

*Rule III.* That he drink liberally of those LIQUIDS, which are most suitable to his present Circumstances, *i. e.* two or three Quarts, or more, in the Space of twenty four Hours, as his Stomach is able to take and carry it off; the Quantity to be more or less, according to the Age, Size and Capacity of the Patient. But drinking plentifully is a necessary Means to dilute the animal Fluids, and promote the Evacuation of the variolous Humours.

*Rule IV.* That the FOODS and DRINKS be more or less of the *warm* and *spirituous* Sorts, as the Pulse is too slow or too quick, too weak or too strong; and as the *Patient*, during his Health, was more or less accustomed to the drinking strong and spirituous Liquors.

*Rule V.* That upon giving WINE, either cold or hot, and indeed upon giving any other sort of CORDIALS, strict Observation must be made of the Effects, that so all Excess, both as to the Quantity and Quality of stimulating Things may be avoided, and that the pernicious Consequences of over-doing may be prevented.

§ 86. III. The CLOTHING of the sick Person is another Point of great Moment, whether he be in the Bed or out of it; and I think the following Rules fit to be observed in the Management of Persons under the *Small Pox*; but before I mention them, let me observe, that the Patient should not be confin'd to the Bed, before the Number of Pustules or other Circumstances make it needful. For rising, and sitting upright in a Chair, and walking a little, as Strength will admit, do conduce much to preserve him from *Deliriums*, and that Suppression of Urine, which



which sometimes happens unto Persons in this Distemper, and do render the Bed more easy and refreshing. But if the Weather be cold and windy, or if the Sick cannot bear the Fatigue of rising; or if on any Account the Patient's *Rising* is like to check *Perspiration*, and the Expulsion of the variolous Particles, it will be best for him to keep in his Bed.

Some Persons, it may be, do imagine that rising out of Bed and sitting up, hinders *Perspiration*, (which is absolutely necessary in this Distemper, as well as in most Fevers,) and therefore must not be admitted.

In Answer to this, I beg Leave to observe, that rising out of Bed, and sitting up, cannot hinder *Perspiration*, when the Temperament of the Air in the Chamber is so warm as to keep the perspiratory Pores open. For lying in Bed promotes *Perspiration* only as the Warmth of it keeps open the excretory Pores of the *Epidermis*, and quickens the Circulation of the Fluids; which Effects are likewise produced by the like Degree of Warmth in the Temperament of the Air; consequently the hindering *Perspiration* cannot reasonably be objected against the Patient's rising and sitting up, if due Care be taken to have the Air of the Room so warm, as sufficiently to maintain *Perspiration*.

The Rules I propose in Reference to the Clothing of the Patient, are these; *viz.*

*Rule 1.* If the *Fever* and *Pulse* are moderate, and the Weather temperate as to Heat and Cold, let the Quantity of Bed-cloths be the same the Patient used in Time of Health.

*Rule 2.* If the *Fever* is too strong, the Blood too much rarefied, and the Weather is hot, the usual Quantity of *Bed-cloths* may somewhat be abated.

*Rule 3.* If the *Pulse* and *Fever* are too low, and the Weather cold, the usual Quantity of *Bed-cloths* may very properly be increased to promote *Perspiration*, and the Growth of the Pustules.



These Rules are also proper to be observed in Reference to the Apparel of the Sick when out of Bed.

§ 87. II. The *particular Directions* (§ 78.) relating to the different States or Periods of the *Small Pox*, I shall divide into four Sorts, according to the Number of those *Periods*, and lay them before my Reader in their proper Order.

§ 88. But here I beg Leave to premise a few Things, the Consideration of which may render the Congruity of my Advices more evident.

1. First then let it be observed that the Increase of any one *Excretion* beyond its natural and due Proportion, commonly produces a Diminution of some other *Excretion*. Therefore,

2. When *Excretion* by Stool from the Glands of the *Intestines* is necessary, it is then very absurd, and improper to endeavour throwing the Patient into a Sweat by *Sudorificks*. Because such a Method, if it succeeds, will probably stop the *Excretion* suppos'd to be necessary. *vid.* No. 1. immediately foregoing.

3. So when *Excretion* by the *Perspiratory Ducts*, and *cuticular Vents* is necessary to carry off from the Arteries any febrile Matter, or morbid Humours, it is then improper, and of dangerous Consequence unto the Sick to promote *Excretion* by the Glands of the *Intestines*. Because when the intestinal *Excretion*, stimulated and forced by such Medicines, is much augmented, the *Excretion* to the external Superficies is proportionably diminished. *vid.* No. 1. immediately foregoing.

4. For the same Reasons PHLEBOTOMY is an improper and hazardous *Evacuation*, (except where there is a *Pletthora*) while the carrying on *Excretion* to the external *Superficies* is necessary to the Safety and Welfare of the Sick. Consequently it is incongruous near the Access, and during the Progress of the *Eruptive State*, and thro' the *State of Maturation*; because



cause all this Time a Discharge of the variolous Humours to the outward Superficies of the Body is of the greatest Moment to the sick Person's Recovery ; and because *Bleeding* produces a *Revulsion* from the exterior Parts into the sanguiferous Vessels, which will unavoidably be attended with a Return of a proportional Quantity of variolous Particles into the Blood, as the Loss of the Blood is like to hinder the Attenuation of the morbidic Humours, which Effect is to be dreaded and prevented as much as possible.

5. Those *Excretions* of morbid Humours are of the greatest Moment, and ought chiefly to be promoted, which being regularly performed, do render the Recovery of the Sick most certain : and nothing must be done to, or for the Sick which may either disturb, check, or lessen them. Consequently,

6. As in the *febrile State* of the *Small Pox* Excretions by *PERSPIRATION* *sensible* and *insensible*, and also by very gentle *Sweat* in adult Persons under the distinct Pox, are of the greatest Service ; (*vid.* § 55, 56, 57, 60.) so these should principally be assisted by suitable Methods and Medicines. And,

7. As in the *Eruptive State*, besides the Evacuations forenamed, (§ 88. Partic. 6.) Discharges of variolous Matter into *Pustules*, and by *Spitting* do become most important, so they ought industriously to be promoted by all proper Means, and every Thing avoided that may abate or hinder them.

8. That as the *Excretions* specified (§ 88. No. 6, 7.) are also very beneficial unto the Sick, when carried on thro' the State of *Maturation* (*vid.* § 63, 66, 67, 68.) so the Continuance of them thro' the Course of this Period must likewise be diligently endeavoured.

9. That as Discharges by *Urine* and *Stool*, do become the most useful in the State of *Declination*, (*vid.* § 71, 72, 73, 74, 75.) so in this last Period of the Dis-

temper



## 32 *Directions relating to the first Period.*

temper these Evacuations ought carefully and prudently to be encouraged.

§ 89. Having premised the Particulars foregoing, § 88. I proceed now to lay down (according to the Method proposed § 87.) the PARTICULAR DIRECTIONS relating to the four different STATES of the *Small Pox*, of these in their Order. And therefore,

§ 90. 1. I begin with those *Rules*, the Observation of which may be useful to the Sick in the FEBRILE STATE, or first Part of this Distemper; these are the following.

*Rule 1.* In the Beginning of this Distemper, if there be a *Plethora*, let *six, eight, ten or twelve Ounces* of BLOOD, *more or less*, be taken from the Sick (by the *Lancet*, or by *Cupping*) according as the *Plethora* is more or less. For too great a Quantity of Blood produces too large an *Extension* of the sanguine Vessels, a *Compression* of the adjacent Nerves and Lymphatics, too much resists the Contraction of the Arteries, and therefore renders the *Circulation* difficult, and often causes a Rupture of some capillary Vessels; which Circumstances do manifest that a *Plethora* doth very much obstruct the Attenuation and Expulsion of the variolous Matter, and consequently proper Methods must immediately be us'd for removing it. And for this Purpose *Phlebotomy* is a speedy, suitable and safe Remedy. It is a suitable Remedy, because it immediately diminishes the Quantity of Blood; it is also a safe Means, because the *Circulation* will thereby become more free and easie; the *Action* of the Heart and Arteries more strong and vigorous; the *Attenuation* and *Excretion* of the morbid Humours more probable.

§ 91. But if there is no *Plethora*, I think it best to omit *Phlebotomy*. 1. Because then it will be a needless Operation. For a too great Rarefaction of the Blood from an Excess of the Fever; and any other threatening



threatning Symptom may happily and more safely be removed without it<sup>a</sup>. 2. Because the Effect of this Evacuation, *viz.* *Revulsion* is contrary to, and inconsistent with the *Conatus* of Nature to expel the noxious Particles to the external Superficies of the Body.

§ 92. It is here a Point of great Moment to know whether the Patient hath a *PLETHORA*, which I take to be the only Thing, that can indicate or excuse Bleeding the Sick, even in the Beginning of this Distemper. Therefore in my Opinion a Physician should be well assur'd there is a *Plethora* before he advises Phlebotomy.

That there is too great a Quantity of Blood in the Sick, cannot I think be concluded from any single Circumstance, but is a Matter to be inferr'd from the Conjunction of several. It is not to be inferr'd from the *Youth* of the Patient, because in some young Bodies, the Blood is too thin in Quality, and too little in Quantity; nor from the Fullness of the capillary Vessels in the white *Tunicle* of the Eyes; nor from the Fullness of the Veins, nor Largeness of the Pulse in a Febrile State, because these Symptoms may proceed from the *Rarefaction* of the Blood (which makes it take up a greater Space, extending the Sides of its Vessels, and often driving it into the *lymphatic Arteries*) and not from its Quantity being too great. But where there is a Concurrence of the following Circumstances, there is some Reason to apprehend a *Plethora*. The Circumstances I mean are these, *viz.* 1. That the Person is of a sanguine or choleric Constitution. 2. Had a good Appetite and Digestion. 3. Used to feed liberally. 4. And live sedentarily. 5. That the Veins are full and turgid. 6. And the Pulse full, slow, or heavy. 7. And that the Person has not been lately blooded. I say, a Per-

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Aphor. VII. at the End of the *Histories*.



### 34 *Directions relating to the first Period.*

son of a *sanguine* or *choleric* Constitution, because in Bodies that are *phlegmatic*, or *melancholic*, though the Blood may be viscid, yet it doth very rarely exceed in Quantity, as might be made evident by diverse Reasons, was it needful: I say a good *Appetite*, and *Digestion*, and feeding *liberally*, because a bad Appetite and Digestion, and living sparingly, cannot easily produce a *Plethora*: I say, a Person that lives sedentarily, because a laborious active Life produces plentiful Perspiration and other Excretions, and diminishes the Quantity of the Blood: I say, the Veins full and turgid, because an extraordinary Extension of them is always one Effect of a *Plethora*; I mention a Pulse full, slow or heavy, as a *Diagnostick* of a *Plethora*, because it is a natural Effect thereof. But if the *Pulse* be quick and strong, and the Heat of the Body intense, there is manifest Reason to conclude there is no *Plethora*, or, which is the same, that if the Rarefaction of the Blood (evident from the Quickness and Vigour of the Pulse, and extreme Heat of the Body) was taken off, the Quantity of it would not exceed its just Measure. I add that the Person has *not been lately blooded*, or had any considerable Evacuations, because these diminish the Quantity of the Blood, so that if the Patient was *plethorick* before those Evacuations, we have now Reason to think him otherwise.

§ 93. From what has been said, it appears that only here and there a Person, very few in Comparison of the Numbers that are blooded, can have Occasion for *Phlebotomy* on the account of a *Plethora*. And may I add here one Word to those that never have had the *Small Pox*; viz. that if they have real Cause to apprehend themselves *plethorick*, *Bleeding* and other *evacuating* Means may best be used before they are seiz'd with this Distemper, but let such do it with good Advice.



§ 94. *Rule 2.* In the Beginning of the *febrile state* give the Sick an *Emetic*, if there is a Foulness in the Stomach, (which is known by a Foulness, and bitterness of the Mouth; Belching, Loathing, or a flatulent Swelling of the Stomach,) and if the Make of the Person is such, that he can vomit without much Difficulty; also if there be a Propensity, or urging to vomit, because hereby the irritating Matter may be attenuated, diluted, and evacuated: But if these Indications are absent, it will be best to omit this Sort of Evacuation. 1. Because it is then needless; for if the Stomach doth not want Relief by it, other Parts of the Body may be relieved by Methods less violent, but more safe, and as effectual.

2. Because it is attended with violent Agitations of the Muscles, and with strong Motions and Compressions of the circulating Vessels of the *Thorax* and *Abdomen*, which may increase the Fever, and disorder the Spirits, and be a greater Violence than many tender Constitutions can bear, and therefore not to be advised, where there is not evident Occasion for it in Bodies that can well sustain the Shocks of it: And though the Operation of a vomiting Medicine may happen to attenuate, and produce *Sweat*, yet the *Attenuation* and *Sweat* resulting from it, are so little and inconsiderable, as not to make Amends for the Fatigue, and Inconveniences it occasions. 3. Because it may hinder insensible Perspiration.

§ 95. If both *Bleeding* and *Vomiting* are necessary for the Sick, it will be most adviseable to *Bleed* first, and *vomit* afterwards. Because in the Case of a *Plethora*, the Violence wherewith an *Emetic* operates may happen to burst some capillary sanguine Vessels, if they are not in some Measure first emptied by *Bleeding*.

§ 96. As to the Management of the Sick in his Vomiting.



### 36 *Directions relating to the first Period.*

1. Let him drink liberally some diluting Liquid (such as fair Water warm'd, or an Infusion either of *Green Tea*, or of *Carduus Benedictus*) between every *Emetic Motion*, which will render the Operation of the *Medicine* more easy, and more effectually cleanse the Stomach, and carry off the offending Matter.

2. Let the Patient, when he has a vomiting Motion beginning, turn himself cross his Bed, lie flat on his Belly, and vomit over the Side of his Bed, because this Posture conduces much to prevent that Straining wherewith otherwise he would be fatigued.

3. Let it be observed, that if the *Emetic* works four or five Times, it will be sufficient.

4. If the Stomach is uneasy after the Operation of the *Emetic* is ended, let a quieting Draught be given, as directed, N<sup>o</sup> 1. of the *Append.* which also is proper, if the vomiting Medicine should continue working too long.

§ 97. Forms of *Emetics* proper in the Case under Consideration, are such as follow:

R<sup>o</sup> *Radiciſ Ipecacuannæ ſubtiliſſimè pulverizatæ grana decem, vel quindecim, vel viginti quinque, vel triginta pro ratione virium, & ætatiſ; Conſervæ foliorum Rutæ Drachmam unam; Syrupi quinque radicum aperientium quantitatem ſufficientem. Miſce; fiat BOLUS EMETICUS, regimine debito exhibendus. Vel*

R<sup>o</sup> *Radiciſ Ipecacuannæ pulverizatæ grana quindecim; Oxymellis Scillitici, Aquæ Cardui Benedicti, ſingulorum uncias duas. Miſce; fiat HAUSTUS vomitorius.*

R<sup>o</sup> *Ipecacuannæ pulveriz. Scrupulum; Aq. Cardui Bened. uncias duas. M. f. HAUSTUS Emetic. vel Potatione copioſâ puræ Aquæ tepedaſtæ, aut Theæ viridiſ infuſionis fortioris, aut Pſeudo-Theæ, Carduo Benedicto præparatæ, vomitio benè provocetur.*

§ 98. Rule 3. If the Patient's Head is much diſorder'd with *Pain*, *Giddineſs*, *Delirium*, or too great a *Propenſity to Sleep*; or if he has not lately had due  
Discharges



Discharges by Stool, let a *Clyster* made with Milk and brown Sugar be injected warm, or that which follows may be given.

℞ *Foliorum Malvæ manipulum unum; Rutæ Drachmam unam; coquantur cum Juris avenacei uncias duodecim ad uncias octo: Dein liquori colato adde Butyri recentis uncias duas; & fiat ENEMA tepidè injiciendum.*

§ 99. If there be occasion for the three *Evacuations* before mentioned, let them be made as early as possible, observing about eight or ten Hours Distance between each of them.

§ 100. But if there are not those Indications which require them, it will be best to omit them; and if the *Fever* is moderate, neither too violent nor too languid, it will be most adviseable only to assist the natural Operations with Diluents drank warm, and with mild *Attenuants*, *Vide App. N° 2.* which will sufficiently promote *Perspiration*, &c. and a safe Introduction of the *Eruptive State*.

§ 101. *Rule 4.* If the Evacuations directed by Rule 1, 2, 3. foregoing be necessary and made accordingly, and the *Fever* proceeds nevertheless too violently, which is known by the too great Celerity of the Pulse, extreme Thirst, and Heat of the Body, and the Urgency of other febrile Symptoms, then after those Evacuations give the Sick a mild *Cathartic*, which may produce no more than three, four, or five Stools at most. This Method may cleanse the Stomach and Intestines, and may carry off, from the intestinal Glands, part of the febrile Humours, and thereby abate the Fever, render the *Small Pox* more favourable, and the Medicines more effectual, that may be afterwards given: These Advantages may be obtain'd by a gentle Purge exhibited in the Beginning of the febrile State, without disturbing the natural Operations, without lessening



### 38 *Directions relating to the first Period.*

the Discharges by insensible Perspiration\*, or incommoding the *Eruption* of the *Pustules*: And a gentle Purge may be given, though the Evacuations before mentioned should be needless, or improper.

§ 102. The *Cathartic* Medicines I recommend as suitable in this Case, are such as the following:

℞ *Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, Foliorum Senæ Alexandrinæ, Seminis Carui parum contusi, singulorum sesquidrachmam; Mannæ Calabriæ unciam unam; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ quantitate sufficienti, ad uncias quatuor, dein coletur liquor, & fiat APOZEMA PURGANS. Vel,*

℞ *Foliorum Malvæ drachmam unam; Senæ Alexandrinæ drachmas duas, vel tres; Tamarindorum drachmas quatuor; Seminis Anisi (vel Coriandri) drachmam unam; concoquantur, igne lento, cum Aquæ Fontanæ sufficienti quantitate ad uncias quatuor. Dein Liquoris colati unciis tribus, adde Syrupi Violarum unciam unam & fiat POTIO CATHARTICA.*

As I advise Purgatives in a liquid Form composed of Ingredients, whose Operation may be very gentle, and neither be attended with griping Pains, nor follow'd with Faintness, or other Inconveniences, so I would recommend it as a very useful Method not to give the whole Quantity (prescrib'd) at once, but by proper Parts in the following Manner, *viz.* First, give four, five or six large Spoonfuls of the purging *Apozeme* or *Cathartic Potion* to the Patient; then about half an Hour after let him drink a quarter of a Pint of Water Gruel, or Posset Drink, and repeat such a Draught of Gruel, or Posset, at least every half Hour, to promote the Operation of the Medicine; and if it doth not begin to work in three Hours after it has been taken, then to give the Patient the Remainder of the purging Medicine. By

\* It may be affirmed of any very mild Cathartic, what Sanctorius says of a little Cassia, Non divertit perspirationem, non lædit vires, sed solum aufert è corpore inutile Pondus, *Seet. 1. Aphor. 48.*



this Means an *Hypercatarsis* may be prevented, and the sick Person secur'd from being purged beyond his Strength, or to the Disturbance of insensible Perspiration. The Method propos'd is very important, because we cannot be sure before the Tryal, what Dose of a Purgative any Person will easily bear. For the Dose that will not produce one Stool in some Bodies, will produce too many in others; nay, as to the same Person, that Medicine which could not operate sufficiently at one Time, shall work too much at another.

§ 103. If notwithstanding the forementioned Evacu-  
uations, § 90, 95, 98, 101. the Fever remains too strong, and the Pulse too quick, and the Symptoms continue very threatening, then give the Patient plentifully the Liquids mentioned, § 84. *Partic. 2.8.* acidulated with the Juice of Lemons, or *Seville O-*  
*ranges*, as likewise the following Julep, which mode-  
rately *refrigerates*, and greatly attenuates.

℞ *Salis Nitri purissimi scrupulos duos, Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ uncias sex, Syrupi è Succo Limonum uncias duas: misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo capiat Cochlearia duo secundis, vel tertiis, vel quartis, vel quintis, vel sextis horis; sæpius, vel rarius pro Febris impetus ratione.*

§ 104. *Rule 5.* If the Fever is too languid, the Pulse slow and feeble, and the Heat of the Body too little, let the Sick drink freely of the Liquids specified, § 84. *Partic. 5. 7.* but not acidulated. In this Case let the Patient drink as large Draughts as his Stomach will conveniently bear, and pretty hot. The underwritten Medicines may likewise be of Service to him.

℞ *Radiciæ Angelicæ Hispanicæ incisæ, Nucis Moscatæ contusæ singulorum drachmam unam; coquantur cum Aquæ Hordei quantitate sufficienti ad libras duas; dein coletur, & Liquori colato Spiritus Nitri dulcis guttæ quadraginta, & Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci uncia*



# 40 *Directions relating to the first Period.*

*una addantur; hoc modo fiat APOZEMA moderate stimulans. Cujus uncias tres, vel quatuor, tertiâ, aut quartâ quâque hora calidè sorbeat, æger, ut opus fuerit.*

*℞ Antimonii Diaphoretici, Coccinellæ subtilissimè pulverizatæ, singulorum scrupulum unum; Aquæ Pulegii uncias sex; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, singulorum unciam unam. Misceantur omnia, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo cochlearia duo pro re natâ exhibeantur, Phialâ prius agitatâ.*

§ 105. II. The Rules (§ 89.) to be observed in the ERUPTIVE STATE, or second *Period* of this Distemper, are these:

*Rule 1.* To assist the ERUPTION of the Pustules, not only by *Diluents*, but also by proper *Attenuants*, and *Diaphoreticks*, if needful. But these Medicines must be different, according to the Different Circumstances of the Sick. For Example,

1. If the Pulse is too quick, and the Fever too strong, the under prescribed Remedies, which tend at the same time to *abate* the Pulse, and *attenuate*, and to expel the variolous Humours from the Blood may be proper.

*℞ Salis Nitri scrupulum unum; Pulveris Æthiopici grana triginta; Lapidis Contrayervæ grana duodecim. Misce, & fiat PULVIS in tres chartulas dividendus, quarum sumat unam sextis horis in cochleari misturæ sequentis.*

*℞ Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, singulorum unciam unam: & fiat mistura pro pulveribus.*

*℞ Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, Radicis Petasitidis, singulorum Drachmas tres; Ficum numero quatuor; Salis Prunellæ drachmam unam: Coquantur (in ollâ figulinâ) cum Aquæ Fontanæ libris duabus ad uncias viginti, & octo; tum liquori colato adde Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis guttas quadraginta; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, & Syrupi*



*Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum unciam unam; Succi Limonum uncias duas; misceantur, & fiat APOZEMA cujus unciam unam, vel alteram, singulis, vel alternis horis tepidè bibat.*

§ 106. 2. If the *Fever* is too *Low*, and the *Pulse* slow and feeble, the Medicines directed § 102, may be proper, or the following.

℞ *Myrrhæ, Croci, Coccinellæ, Singulorum grana sex; Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ grana quindecim; Pulveris Æthiopici grana triginta; misce, fiat PULVIS in tres partes æquales dividendus; quarum capiat unam quartis, vel sextis horis in uno Cochleari Syrupi Caryophyllorum vel Balsamici mistam, tepidè superbibendo liquoris cujuslibet diluentis haustum.*

§ 107. *Rule 2.* For Persons under the *confluent Small Pox*, or the higher Degrees of the *distinct Kind*, endeavour by proper Means to obtain a plentiful Discharge by *SPITTING*, if this Evacuation doth not naturally occur about the *Second Day* after the Eruption has begun. Here let it be remembered,

1. That those Things which excite, and procure this *Excretion*, do likewise by their Operation render the Matter excreted *thin*, and consequently obviates a *viscous* or glutinous *Spittle*, which is a threatening Symptom in this Distemper; as is well known to *Physicians* from Experience, and Observation, as also from the Causes of that Circumstance: The Consideration of which may satisfy any prudent Man of the Importance of promoting this Discharge from the Blood, and of the Indiscretion and Hazard of any Method, that may hinder or check it.

2. That this Evacuation by *Spitting* is two-fold; one from the *Vesicles of the Lungs*, the other from the *Salival Glands*; consequently that Means must be used to promote both.

§ 108. For obtaining a copious *Excretion* thro' the Pores of the Pulmonary Membranes into their *Vesicles*,



## 42 *Directions relating to the second Period.*

*Vesicles*, and thence by Expectoration out of the Body it will be necessary,

1. To *dilute*, § 109. *infra*.
2. To *attenuate*, and,
3. To *refrigerate* the circulating Fluids. That these are the Intentions to be pursued will appear, if we consider what are the Causes which hinder this *Evacuation*, viz. either a *Density*, or a *Viscidit*y of the *Fluids*; or that the Particles to be excreted are too large to pass thro' the Pores of the *Pulmonary Membranes*, or that the Pores themselves are contracted, and thereby this Discharge hinder'd: But if there are none of these Impediments, if thin, serous Humours are cast into the Vesicles of the Lungs, they will easily be ejected, or expectorated by the Assistance of the Air in every *Expiration*.

§ 109. 1. For *diluting* the animal Fluids, (which is the first Thing) let the Sick drink frequently and liberally either of the *Pippin Posset* § 83. Partic. 13. or of *Small Beer*, § 84. Partic. 1. or of the other Liquids, § 84. Partic. 2, 4, 5, 6, &c. Sometimes of one, and sometimes of another, as shall be most suitable to the Circumstances of the Patient *conjunctly* considered.

§ 110. 2. For *attenuating* the variolous Humours, which is the second Thing propos'd § 108. besides the Use of *Diluents*, § 109. the Medicines directed, § 105. are proper, if the *Pulse* is too quick, and the Fever too strong. And the Remedies prescribed, § 106. may fitly be given if the Fever is too low, and the Pulse feeble.

§ 111. 3. For *refrigerating* the Fluids and Solids, when needful, the Julep directed § 101. is suitable, which may be given in a larger or lesser Dose, which is to be repeated more or less frequently, as Occasion shall require.

§ 112. Besides promoting *Excretion* from the *Lungs*, thro' the Pores of the pulmonary Membranes



branes by proper Methods, (describ'd § 107. *ad* § 111.) Endeavours must be us'd to promote a copious *Evacuation* by the *Salival Glands*. To this Purpose conduce all those Methods, which subserve the last mention'd *Excretion*. As does likewise the washing the Mouth with fair Water warm'd, or the Use of some, or other of the following Things.

℞ *Foliorum malvæ manipulum unum; Fungi Sambuci Drachmam unam; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ librâ unâ ad uncias quatuordecim; sub finem coctionis addendo Salis Nitri pulverizati scrupulos quatuor; dein coletur, & liquori colato adde Syrupi de Moris uncias duas; & fiat GARGARISMUS tepidè, & frequentèr utendus. Vel,*

℞ *Radici Petasitidis Drachmas tres; Salis Nitri pulverizati Scrupulos quatuor; coquantur in ollâ figulinâ, cum Aquæ Fontanæ librâ unâ ad uncias tredecim; tum liquori colato Spiritus Cochleariæ Drachmæ duæ, & Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis Scrupuli duo, & Syrupi de Glycyrrhizâ uncie duæ addantur, & fiat Gargarismus frigidè usurpandus. Vel,*

℞ *Salis Nitri pulverizati, Sacchari ChrySTALLINI, singulorum drachmas duas; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ Scrupulum unum; fiat mistura pulvereæ, cujus ore teneatur Scrupulus unus, donec Saliva abundaverit; tunc expuatur; & singulis horæ quadrantibus, aut trientibus, aut dimidiis, prout opus erit, repetatur.*

§ 113. Rule 3. Guard against any threatening Incident; or endeavour to obviate any ill Symptom that appears like to happen.

A skilful Physician, on the View and Consideration of the Patient's Case often foreknows, both when Things will go on well with him, and when a Change for the worse will happen in his Circumstances, if not timely prevented. Thus if the Celerity of the Pulse increases beyond due Measure; if the Appetite of the Sick diminishes; if he becomes more thirsty, and restless than is usual, tho' the



#### 44 *Directions relating to the second Period.*

the Pustules at present are in a good State; and tho' the Spitting hitherto continues, yet the considerate Physician from solid Reasons doth conclude, that the *Spitting* will soon cease, the Pustules sink, or become dry, and Death follow, if the Quickness of the Pulse be not abated; that is to say, if the Fever be not moderated by removing those *Obstructions* of the *Arteriæ Lymphaticæ*, which hinder'd the Expulsion of the variolous Humours to the Pustules, and the Discharge of them by the *Perspiratory Ducts* and excretory *Glands*: And thus if the Pulse is feeble and slow, when the Pustules are exceeding many, as they always are in the *confluent Small Pox*, and higher Degrees of the *distinct Kind*, the prudent Physician knows that the *Force* of the *Circulation* is not sufficient to propel the *variolous Particles* thro' the several *Series* of capillary Vessels, to the external *Superficies* of the Body; or to drive them thro' the *excretory Glands*, except it be augmented; and with Reason he infers, that the Blood, and other Fluids are viscid or preternaturally thick, and consequently that such Medicines must be given, as may attenuate the Blood and Humours, and in a just Measure augment the Circulation. What Sorts of REMEDIES do serve these *Indications* have been in some Measure declar'd already.

§ 114. 1. For such as may abate the Pulse, &c. *vid.* § 101, 103.

§ 115. 2. For such as quicken the Pulse, &c. *vid.* § 104, 106.

§ 116. *Rule 4.* From the Beginning of the *Eruptive* State, let a *Paregoric Draught* be given every Evening about six or eight a Clock, if the Circumstances of the Patient require it, *i. e.* if he is restless and cannot sleep without it, or if violent Pain, or any other Symptom do indicate the Use of *Opiates*; but if the Sick is sedate, and sleeps well, and the  
natural



natural Operations proceed regularly and prosperously, the composing Medicine will be needless.

§ 117. But when such a Remedy becomes necessary, it ought to be accommodated to the Case of the Patient. Thus,

1. If the Fever is too strong, one or other of the following Mixtures, or such like, may be proper.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ unciam unam; Succi Limonium drachmas duas; Syrupi Diacodii drachmas sex, vel unciam unam. Misceantur & fiat HAUSTUS pacificus.* Vel,

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ uncias duas; Laudani liquidi Sydenhami guttas octodecim, aut viginti; Syrupi è Succo Limonum drachmas duas: fiat MISTURA hypnotica.*

§ 118. 2. But if the Pulsation of the Arteries is too slow, and languid, one or other of the under-prescribed Draughts will be more suitable.

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum unciam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis drachmam unam; Tincturæ Croci, Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, singulorum guttas quindecim; misceantur, & fiat HAUSTUS paregoricus.* Vel,

℞ *Aquæ cerasorum nigrorum sesquiunciam, Laudani liquidi Sydenhami guttas octodecim aut viginti; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi scrupulos duos; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis guttas septem; Aquæ Pullegii drachmas duas; Syrupi Balsamici drachmam unam. Misceantur omnia, & fiat HAUSTUS somnifer.*

§ 119. III. Thro' the STATE of MATURATION, the *Directions* given § 103, *ad* § 118. are to be observed, as the Circumstances of the Sick shall require. Because the Observation of them is necessary to carry on the Excretion of the variolous Particles by PERSPIRATION, *sensible* and *insensible*, by Spitting, by Urine, and by the Pustules, promoting



46 *Directions relating to the fourth Period.*

ting their Suppuration, which Evacuations are of the utmost Importance to the Patient during the Course of this Period.

§ 120. And let me remark that in this State of the Distemper the Use of *Milk Porridge*, § 83. the common *pectoral Decoction*, the emollient Drink, § 84. and such like, are very seasonable and convenient, especially if there are *Pustules* on the Membranes of the *Oesophagus*, *Stomach* and *Intestines*.

§ 121. IV. In the State of DECLINATION the following Rules may fitly be observed.

*Rule 1.* Still endeavour to promote *Excretion* by SPITTING. For which End continue the Use of *Diluents*, and moderate *Attenuants*. I recommend this Rule, 1. Because it is practicable to continue this Evacuation for several Days longer, as is evident from Facts, (*vid.* Hist. 16. § 163, 165. *ad* § 170. Hist. 32. § 424, &c.) and from Reason; for altho' the Discharge of the variolous Humours into the Pustules now abates; and tho' insensible Perspiration is now diminished by Scabs obstructing the external Orifices of the *Perspiratory Ducts*, yet we have no Ground to imagine that the *Salival Glands*, or the Pores of the pulmonary Membranes are so unavoidably obstructed. 2. Because the Remains of the *variolous Particles* may in great a Measure be excreted this Way, which therefore may either prevent or mitigate the secondary Fever.

§ 122. *Rule 2.* Advise and give Cordials, if necessary, but only so far as shall be needful. These Remedies must be adapted to the particular *Indications* which call for them; therefore, 1. If a *Diminution* of the due *Quantity* of the Blood and Lymph, does make these Assistances requisite, then nutritious Liquors, which will not easily putrefy, but are of most easily Digestion, will yield the most suitable Relief to the Patient,

2. If



2. If a *Laxity* of the Fibres be the *Indication*, then those Things which contract and brace them up, are the proper Cordials.

3. If a *Deficiency* in the Quantity and Motion of the *nervous Fluid* be the Occasion, then what augments the Quantity and Motion of this Fluid, doth suit the Indication.

4. If a languid Motion of the Heart and Arteries, or Density of the Blood be the Indication, then *Aromatics*, *Volatiles*, &c. which stimulate the Circulation, thin the Blood, and agitate the Humours, are the Cordial Remedies.

§ 123. The first *Indication* of the Want of *Cordials* (§ 122. N° 1.) may be answer'd by giving the sick Person *Sack Whey*, *Panada*, *Gruel*, with *Mace* or *Nutmeg*; a Mixture of *Milk* and *Water*, boil'd with a few Grains of *Nutmeg*, and sweeten'd with a little *Balsamic Syrup*, and drank warm; *Milk Porridge* strain'd, and such like, as are most grateful to the Patient, and will most easily pass through the Stomach, Intestines, and lacteal Vessels. These Things are known to be wanted by a Deficiency of Strength, and those Signs, which manifest that the animal Vessels are not sufficiently full.

§ 124. The second *Indication* of the Want of *Cordials* (§ 122. N° 2.) may be satisfied by those Medicines whose *Particles*, being communicated by the circulating Fluids to the flabby Fibres of the Vessels adhere to them and astringe, and reduce them to their natural State. Of which Sort are the following:

℞ *Boli drachmam unam*; *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ uncias quatuor*; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis uncias duas*; *Aquæ epidemicæ unciam unam*; *Aquæ Hungaricæ, Spiritus Lavandulæ compositi, singulorum drachmas tres*; *syrupi Cydoniarum drachmas duas*; *misce, fiat JULAPIUM, cujus Cochleare unum Ægro exhibeatur*



# 48 *Directions relating to the fourth Period.*

*tur, absente Diarrhœâ criticâ, & repetatur dosis quoties Occasio postulet. Vel,*

*℞ Florum Rorismarini, Caryophyllorum aromaticorum contusorum, Corticis Aurantiorum acidorum, singulorum drachmam unam. Clausè infundantur cum Aquæ fervidæ librâ unâ, horæ unius spatio; dein liquori colato adde vini rubri Lusitanici astringentis libram unam; Sacchari albissimi quantitatem sufficientem ad gratum saporem; & fiat APOZEMA Cardiacum: Cujus uncia omni trihorio calidè sumatur, si erit opus. Vel,*

*℞ Radicis Bistortæ, Radicis Tormentillæ, singulorum drachmam unam. Concisa coquantur cum Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ uncis duodecim ad uncias octo, tum coletur Liquor; cui vini Rhenani uncia sex, Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ uncia una; Succi Limonum (vel Aurantiorum Acidorum) & Syrupi Caryophyllorum, singulorum drachmæ quatuor addantur: & fiat APOZEMA moderatè astringens & cardiacum, cujus tertiis horis unciam unam, vel duas uncias calidè sorbeat.*

§ 125. This Kind of Cordial Remedies we may conclude to be proper and needful, when there is a great Feebleness through the whole Body, together with Paleness, Coldness, Numbness, and a Flaggingness of the Flesh.

§ 126. CORDIALS suitable to the third Indication (§ 122. N° 3.) are the following, or such like.

*℞ Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ uncias duas; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ unciam unam; Tincturæ Croci, Spiritus Lavandulæ, singulorum drachmas duas; Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttas triginta; Coccinellæ subtilissimè pulverizatæ grana decem; Succi Baccarum Alkermes drachmas tres; Syrupi Florum Pæoniæ drachmam unam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM Cardiacum de quo capiat Cochleare parvulum in languoribus, post phialæ agitationem. Vel,*

*℞ Aquæ Cerasorum Nigrorum, Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ,*



*ria*, singulorum unciam unam; *Aquæ Epidemicæ* fescunciam, *Aquæ Hungaricæ*, *Aquæ Mirabilis*, singulorum drachmas duas; *Tincturæ Croci*, *Tincturæ Myrrhæ*, singulorum guttas triginta; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci succinati* guttas decem: Misce, fiat JULAPIUM, cujus drachmæ quatuor, pro re nata ingerantur, contra spirituum languorem, & deliquium.

§ 127. This Sort of Cordials is known to be requisite for the Sick, when it is evident that the Pulse is weak, that the Strength fails, that the Spirits faint, and that the muscular Motions are feeble: Because warm, volatile and active Medicines do raise the Pulse, and quicken the Circulation of the animal Fluids, attenuate the Blood, and promote the Secretion of *Spirits* from it *animal*, *vital* and *natural*.

§ 128. To the *Indication* mentioned § 122. N° 4. the Medicines directed § 126. do very well correspond.

§ 129. *Rule 3.* In this last *Period* of the Distemper, when the *Pustules* are *Scabbing*, do not attempt by any *Medicine* to promote *Excretion* through the cuticular Vents, *Vide* § 88. N° 1, 2. For as such *Excretion* at this Time becomes unavoidably diminish'd by the *Scabbing*, so all Endeavours now to increase it must be ineffectual to this Purpose, and therefore unprofitable. But such Attempts very probably may not only be useless, but also pernicious. For they will heat and inflame the Blood, and may obstruct or hinder those Evacuations by Stool, which in this Season are so necessary and beneficial to Persons under the *confluent Small Pox*, or the highest Degrees of the distinct Kind.

§ 130. *Rule 4.* As to the *Pustules Scabb'd* they may be anointed with one or other of the following, viz. *Unguentum ad Foveas Bateanum*. Vel,

℞ *Foliorum Malvæ manipulum unum*; *Florum*, tum *Rosmarini*, tum *Chamæmeli*, singulorum pugilla duo; *Amygdalarum dulcium decorticatorum* & *contusarum*  
E drachmas



50 *Directions relating to the fourth Period.*

*drachmas quatuor: coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ quantitate sufficiente, ad uncias duodecim, & deinceps coletur. Hoc decocto Crustæ, vel Squammæ variolosæ frequentèr, & tepidè foveantur.*

Here let me add, that the *Fusculum Panticum*, i. e. the Liquor in which Tripe has been boil'd, makes an excellent Foment to promote the easy falling off of the *Scabs*, and the happy cleansing of the Skin. I have often advis'd it with extraordinary Success for Children who have been afflicted with a stubborn *Scabbiness*. But the Efficacy of this simple Remedy doth not result so much from the pinguedinous Parts of the Liquor, as from the Particles of those Juices which lodg'd in the Glandules of the Paunch and Membranes of which the Tripe is made, and wherewith this Liquor is plentifully imprègnated. This glandular Juice in Calves makes the *Rennet* so necessary for making Cheese; which Juice exceedingly attenuates and deterges, and, to me, it seems a very rational Remedy against the *Impetigo*, though I have not had the Opportunity of trying it, since I have entertain'd the Notion of its Propriety to this Intention.

§ 131. If any of the Pustules from the acrid Quality of their contain'd Matter, do become corroding Ulcers, the following Leniment may be proper and serviceable:

*R. Olei Olivæ, Aquæ Calcis, singulorum unciam unam, optimè secundum artem misceantur, ut in massam homogeneam uniantur: Hoc modo fiat Lenimentum, bis in die partibus affectis tepidè applicandum. Vel,*

*R. Tinctæ Myrrhæ, Aquæ Calcis, singulorum unciam unam; & fiat mistura, quâ ulcera quotidie, & tepidè laventur: vel, Unguentum album duplici Camphoræ quantitate preparatum applicetur ulceribus.*

§ 132. Rule 5. Do not purge the Patient before the Pustules are dried and scabb'd, unless some irregular



gular and incidental Symptoms make it necessary. Because *purging* before the Matter of the Pustules is thicken'd and dry'd, may occasion some Return of variolous Humours into the Blood by the absorbent Vessels, and so produce ill Effects.

§ 133. *Rule 6.* When the Pustules are all scabb'd, then give some very gentle *Cathartic* to carry off from the Stomach, Intestines and Blood, the variolous Remains.

§ 134. *Purging Medicines* of this Sort are the following, or such like.

℞ *Glycyrrhizæ incisæ drachmas duas; Foliorum Senæ drachmas duas vel tres; Ficus pingues incisas numero quatuor; Pulpæ Cassiæ fistularis recentèr extractæ, Mannæ optimæ, singulorum unciam unam; Aquæ Fontanæ dulcis bullientis uncias sex; stent in digestionē fervidâ & clausâ per horæ unius spatium; tum liquoris colati uncias tribus & semis; Aquæ Fœniculi, Aquæ Cinamomi fortis ana drachmæ quatuor adjiciantur, & hoc modo fiat Potio Cathartica; cujus uncias tres, horâ septimâ Matutinâ, cum regimine capiat, & circiter horam decimam, partem reliquam sumat, si erit opus. Vel,*

℞ *Salis Mirabilis Glauberi drachmas quatuor, aut sex; Aquæ Pulegii uncias tres, Aquæ Mirabilis (vel Pæoniæ compositæ) duas drachmas; Syrupi de Rhamno Cathartico drachmas sex; & fiat MISTURA purgans, partitis vicibus exhibenda. Vel,*

℞ *Massæ Pilularum Ruffi grana viginti & quinque; Olei Seminis Anisi guttas tres: Misceantur & fiant Pilulæ, numero quinque vesperi assumendæ, & alternis, vel tertiis noctibus repetendæ.*

§ 135. Here let me observe, that to prevent the ill Effects which frequently follow the highest Degrees of this Distemper, it will be needful with due Intervals, to purge the Patient three or four times on his Recovery. But the purging Medicines must be more or less strong, according to the Strength



## 52 *Directions relating to the fourth Period.*

of the Patient; and the Ingredients, and their Proportions, must be chosen and adapted to the Symptoms of his Distemper, which require the Skill of an able Physician.

§ 136. *Rule 7.* During the State of DECLINATION give gentle *Diureticks* on those Days wherein *Purgations* are not used. The Propriety of this Advice is evident from § 70. *ad* § 74.

§ 137. *Diuretics* proper in this Period of the *Small Pox*, are the following, and such like.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ pulverizatæ scrupulum unum; Salis Absinthii grana decem; Syrupi è Succo Limonum unciam unam: Misce, & fiat JULAPIUM; de quo capiat unciam unam octavis horis. Vel,*

℞ *Vini Rhenani uncias duas; Aquæ Fontanæ uncias quatuor; Spiritus Nitri dulcis guttas triginta; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus duas drachmas: Misce, & fiat HAUSTUS, mane, & horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potandus.*

## C H A P. IV.

*In which is laid down the Method, wherein the SYMPTOMS incidental to Persons under the Small Pox will be discussed, and in which the particular Symptoms affecting one or other Part of the HEAD are consider'd, as to their Causes, and Curative Indications.*

§ 138. **I** Am in the next Place to consider the incidental threatening SYMPTOMS, some or other of which happen almost to every Person that has either the *Confluent*, or the highest Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*. These I shall divide into two Sorts: 1. Those which are PARTICULAR; and then, 2. Those which are GENERAL.



§ 139. By *Particular Symptoms*, I mean such as have their Seat in, and affect only or chiefly some particular Part of the Body; and by *General Symptoms*, I understand such as affect divers Parts of the Body at the same Time. I propose to treat of these distinctly.

§ 140. I begin with the first Sort, *viz.* the PARTICULAR SYMPTOMS; and these I shall distribute into three Classes. 1. Those of the HEAD. 2. Those of the THORAX. 3. Those of the ABDOMEN.

§ 141. Now of these in their Order. First then I am to consider those *Symptoms* in which the HEAD is only or chiefly affected: But these are divers.

142. 1. WATCHINGS, or immoderate Wakefulness, which commonly proceeds from an extraordinary and continual Flux, and too great Motion of the animal Spirits, that is, of the most subtile and spirituous Parts of the nervous Fluid in the Organs of Sense, stimulated by excessive *Heat* communicated from the febrile Blood to the nervous *Tubuli* of the Brain: Or, according to \* *Boerhaave*, it arises most frequently from the first Beginnings of the slightest Inflammation of the Brain.

§ 143. For the Cure, or Removal of this *Symptom*, 1. Let the AIR be render'd *cool* and *moist*. 2. Let such Liquids be given as will dilute; and such Medicines advised, as will refrigerate and attenuate the Blood. And, 3. Let the Diet of the Sick be mealy, and emollient Things, thin in Substance, and easy to be digested. 4. Let *Opiates* or Paregoric Draughts be used, *Vide Part. 2. § 14. 49. 96. 142. 173. 194. 196. 357, ad 359. 438.*

§ 144. For Medicines which refrigerate and attenuate, *Vide § 103.* And for *Opiates*, *Vide § 117.*

\* *Pervigilium pro sua causa habet plerumque levissimæ Inflammationis cerebri prima initia, quibus auctis in coma mutatur sæpe. Vid. Boerhaav. Aphor. § 708.*



§ 145. 2. SLEEP *immoderate* is a Symptom contrary to the foregoing, and what sometimes, though not so frequently as the former, attends Persons under this Distemper. *Vide Part. 2. § 31. 366.*

§ 146. And as *Sleep* is the Cessation of all voluntary Motions, and of that *Flux* of the animal Spirit into the Organs of Sense, which is necessary to their easy and ready performing their proper Offices: So it must proceed from what ever Cause doth hinder either the Separation of a sufficient Quantity of animal Spirits from the Blood, or *Flux* of them into the Organs of Sense sufficient for voluntary Actions.

§ 147. Immoderate Sleep therefore must result either, 1. From the *Want* of a *sufficient Quantity* of animal Spirits; Or, 2, From a *Compression* of the nervous *Tubuli*. Or, 3. From an unbending, or Relaxation of the nervous Fibres.

§ 148. 1. If the *immoderate Sleep* proceeds from the Want of a sufficient Quantity of animal Spirits: then preceding *Languors*, a general Feebleness of the Body, and a present Lowness of the Pulse, are the diagnostick Signs. In this Case such Medicines are proper as are CORDIAL, and supply the *Blood* with Spirits, augmenting its Circulation and Heat; by which Means fresh Recruits of Spirits, that is, a large Quantity of nervous Fluid may be separated from the arterial Fluid into the Nerves.

§ 149. 2. If the Symptom under Consideration is caused only by a COMPRESSION of the Nerves, occasioned by the *Distention* of their neighbouring *Arteries* and *Veins*, it may be known, by observing Whether there are the Signs, either 1. Of a *Plethora*. (§ 92.) Or, 2. Of an extraordinary Rarefaction of the the Blood. Or, 3. Of a *Lentor* in the Humours, which render the Circulation, in the capillary Arteries and Veins, difficult; distend their Coats, and compress the adjacent *Nerves*, in which last Case the



the *Heat* will be more moderate, and the Pulse slower.

§ 150. The Method of Cure is either to lessen the Quantity of the Blood \*; or by refrigerating Medicines to abate the *Rarefaction* †; or by attenuating and altering Remedies, to take off the *Lentor* of the Blood; as this, or that, or the other, is the Cause of the *immoderate Sleep*. I may add, that it requires the Skill of an able Physician rightly to apprehend, and distinguish the true Cause of this Symptom; the doing which is of great Moment to the Sick, since a mistaken Method may increase, instead of removing the Malady.

§ 151. 3. If this Symptom results from a RELAXATION of the *Fibres* of the *Nerves*, and *Collapsion* of their Coats, other deplorable Circumstances will attend, and discover this Cause. For such a *Relaxation* or *Collapsion* cannot rationally be suppos'd to happen in Fevers, till there be that exceeding Deficiency of the Animal Spirits, or nervous Fluid, and that Abatement of the vital Heat, which immediately precedes inevitable Death. For while the Fever is strong, and the Heat of the Body intense, and the most subtile Parts of the Animal Fluids are excreted, the *Fibres* of the circulating Vessels are like to be rigid, or contracted more than is natural for them. But the Fever proceeds triumphantly, when the animal Excretions sink below their just and necessary Proportions; when the febrile Humours are return'd again into the Blood; when the vital Heat languishes, and the Circulation of the Fluids become feeble, and the excretory Glands and Ducts are obstructed: Then a general Relaxation of the nervous *Fibres* doth sometimes follow, and a mortal Sleep concludes the Patient's Life.

\* Vid. § 90. † Vid. § 103, 105.



§ 152. To prevent these Circumstances, when they seem to threaten, such Things as brace up the Fibres, and warm the Fluids, and stimulate their Circulation, are the proper Remedies.

§ 153. 3. A DELIRIUM is the next *Symptom* I shall take Notice of. This is a great Perturbation of the Mind, discover'd by irrational Speeches, and irregular Actions; and arises from whatever impresses the *common Sensory* with confus'd Ideas, and false Images of Things.

§ 154. The immediate Cause is some Disorder in the *common Sensory*; which may be produc'd by different Occasions. In the *Small Pox* it is the Effect either, 1. Of *Pustules* form'd on the *Meninges* of the Brain, which we may conclude to be the Cause of the Patient, when we cannot among other Circumstances perceive any other Causes existing, productive of a *Delirium*. And in this Case, if the *Delirium* do not end in Death, yet it will continue more or less from the *Eruptive State* thro' the Period of *Maturation* even till the Declination of the Disease, notwithstanding all Remedies us'd to remove it\*. Or 2dly, and more frequently the Distemper of the Brain, and *Delirium*, are irritated by the Violence of the Fever, by the extreme Heat, and Rarefaction of the Blood. For variolous Persons are seldom afflicted with this Symptom, except in the *Febrile State*, or except the Fever runs on thro' the succeeding Periods of this Distemper, as it doth often in the highest Degrees of the *Distinct*, as well as in the *confluent Kind*. But when the Fever is too high, then the arterial Blood, intensely hot, and rarefied, will in the capillary Arteries communicate excessive Heat to the Brain, produce a Rarefaction of the nervous *Fluid*, and disorder the Motion of those sub-

\* Vid. Hist. 18.



tile Particles of it, which subserve the Imagination, and Organs of Sense, and thus excite false Ideas of Things.

§ 155. When this (§ 154. Partic. 2.) is the State of the Sick, the Quickness of the Pulse, the Heat of the Body, especially of the Head, and other Tokens of the Fevers being too high, do commonly discover it, tho' sometimes a *Delirium* happens, where the Pulse is feeble, slow and unequal.

§ 156. From what has been said, § 154. we may conclude that a proper Method for the Cure of a *Delirium*, when it proceeds from the Violence of the Fever, is to give such Things as moderate the Fever, and abate the Heat, and Rarefaction of the Blood, and render its Circulation more calm and easy; which may be done by *refrigerating Attenuants*, and by Opiates mixed with such Attenuants. *Vid. Hist. § 45, 142, 194, 438 ad 440, ad 460. Hist. 35. § 470, &c. Hist. 40. § 496, &c.*

§ 157. It may also be very serviceable to the Sick, if a larger Discharge of Blood from the Heart into the descending Trunk of the *Aorta* be obtained by *Plaisters, Fomentations*, and other Applications to the Feet, and Legs, as likewise by proper Glysters, &c. A Revulsion from the Brain manifestly tending to its Relief. *Vid. Hist. § 196, 197.*

§ 158. If with the *Delirium* the Pulse is feeble, slow, or unequal (§ 155.) there is then a Viscidity in the circulating Fluids, which indicates the Use of some *warm Attenuants*, the mixing active stimulating with refrigerating Medicines. Forms of which may be seen N<sup>o</sup>. 3. App. and *Hist. 15. § 140, &c.* See also *Hist. 17. § 174, 175. Hist. 25. § 339. ad 343. Hist. 27. § 357. ad 359.*

§ 159. In this Case, § 158. *blistering Plaisters* are likewise proper, as they greatly attenuate the animal Fluids, and promote the Discharge of the variolous Humours by several Ways of Excretion.



§ 160. If there be not a *Plethora* (the Signs of which are specify'd, § 92.) I can't think *Plebotomy* necessary for removing this Symptom; because the Heat and Rarefaction of the Blood may be diminished, and the *Viscidities* of the Humours dissolved by internal Remedies without it. *vid. Aphor.*

§ 161. BLEEDING the Sick always draws from the superficial external Parts of the Body those Humours, which are capable of returning inwards; which Effect is to me an Argument against advising it. The sinking of the Pustules, their Change of Colour, the Dejection of Spirits, and the Loss of Strength, which have been observ'd immediately to follow this Kind of Evacuation, do plainly prove it to be unsafe and hazardous.

§ 162. 4. SORENESS of the THROAT is a Symptom frequently afflicting the Sick under this Distemper, and is produc'd either, 1. By a *Tumour* causing a Tension and painful Stretching of the Nerves in the Part affected. Or, 2. By an *acrimonious* viscid *Humour* discharg'd from the Glands of the Throat; which fretting away the natural mucus from its Membranes, produces the Sense of Soreness.

§ 163. If it proceeds from a Tumour, a Difficulty of swallowing will manifest the Cause, and indicate the Use of emollient and mucilaginous *Decoctions*, *Infusions*, *Linctus's* and *Gargarisms*. *Vid. Hist.* 23. § 274. *ad* 278.

§ 164. If the Soreness of the Throat is produc'd by the latter Cause, specify'd § 162. then besides Emollient, mucilaginous, and oily Remedies, proper *Absorbents* will be needful. *Vid. Hist.* § 13, 14, 96, 97, 117, 134, 136, 137, 231, 257, 293.

§ 165. 5. HOARSENESS is a Symptom frequently occurring in the *Confluent Pox*, and highest Degrees of the *Distinct Kind*, and sometimes in those that are milder. This may be produc'd by different Causes, such



such as these following: 1. Pustules form'd between the Membranes of the *Larynx* and other Parts which serve the Modulation of the Voice, may bring on this Symptom: When this is the Case, the Hoarseness happens in the Time of *Eruption*, increases with it, and continues through the State of Maturation, unless those Pustules should accidentally be broken, and the Roughness and Inequality of the Surface of the *Larynx* resulting from them, be sooner removed. 2. An Obstruction, Tumour, and Inflammation of the *Larynx* (without any Pustules formed there) may produce this Effect. 3. *Dryness*, and consequently a Roughness and Stiffness of the *Larynx* and Muscles, which subserve the Modulation of the Voice, which result from the Excess of the febrile Heat, may be the Occasion of this Symptom. An Hoarseness in this Case, commonly happens after the Fever has made a terrible Progress, and is therefore a very threatening Symptom. 4. The *Spittle* becoming thick or acrid in the Declination of the Distemper, is another Cause. Hence a viscid, tough Matter, sticks to, and renders the Surface of those Parts rough, and unequal, and consequently makes the Voice *hoarse*.

§ 166. The Method to be observed in regard to this Symptom, must be such as is suitable to the Cause from which it proceeds. An *Hoarseness* which proceeds from Pustules form'd between the Membranes of the *Larynx*, &c. must be treated with attenuating and lubricating Medicines, which may help the variolous Matter contain'd in those Pustules, to perspire thro' the Pores of their containing Membranes.

§ 167. *Hoarseness* which results from Obstruction, Inflammation, and Tumour of the *Larynx*, and Parts adjacent, is removed by those Remedies which take away the Obstruction, &c. that produc'd it. *Vid. Hist.* 23. § 274.

§ 168. That *Hoarseness* which is the Effect of the third Cause assign'd § 165. indicates the Use of *nitrous*



*trous* and *acid* Attenuants mixed with Things which dilute and gently stimulate, and manifestly tend to abate the Fever, which always sadly threatens the Patient when this Symptom occurs.

§ 169. An *Hoarseness* from the fourth Cause specify'd § 165. is cur'd by those Things which attenuate and dilute the *Lymph*, render the Spittle thin, soft, and copious, and empty the Glands. *Vid. Hist. 15. § 143, 147, 149, 152, 157. Hist. 16. § 169, 170, ad 172. Hist. 23. § 284. Hist. 24. § 312.*

§ 170. 6. *ULCERS* in this Distemper do sometimes happen on the Tongue, on the internal Superficies of the Cheeks, and on the Membranes of the Throat, &c. They are produc'd by an acrid, corroding Humour, discharg'd from some excretory Ducts in the Parts ulcerated; and are to be cur'd by such Medicines as are proper to correct an acrimonious Quality of the Blood, and Lymph, and by such Gargarisms and Lotions as are absorbent, detergent, and cicatrizing. *Vid. Hist. 16. § 172.*

§ 171. The next Incidents to be spoken of, relate to *SPITTING*. *Spitting* is a Discharge of serous Humours, either from those Glands which empty themselves into the Mouth, or from the Vesicles of the Lungs, by the Help of Expiration. *Vid. § 107, 108.* And here I must observe, that those Things which do attenuate, and make thin the Blood and Lymph, do either destroy or prevent that viscid Quality of those Fluids, which obstructs the natural Evacuations, and so do promote Excretion, both by the salival Glands, and Pores of the pulmonary Membranes.

§ 172. It is the *SPITTING* which proceeds from the *Salival Glands*; that I shall consider in this Place: And two very ill Symptoms frequently occurring, must be noted: 1. The first is, when the Matter excreted is viscid, and glutinous. 2. The other is, when this Evacuation is stopp'd, or totally ceases.



§ 173. These Symptoms result from a Viscousness of the Lymph, the Violence of the Fever, and intense Heat of the Blood; and as the Causes are weaker or stronger, so the Effect is either a viscid Thickness of the Matter cast out of the Glands, or a total Suppression of this *Excretion*. *Vid.* § 208, *ad* § 211. *infra*.

§ 174. These Symptoms are very threatening, as they shew the Fever to be exceeding high, and the morbid Particles to be so blended with the animal Fluids, as not to be separated from them without very great Difficulty.

§ 175. As for Methods proper to prevent or remove these Symptoms, *Vid.* § 107, 112. foregoing; and § 208, *ad* 211. following. *Vid. Hist.* 115. § 140, &c. *Hist.* 16. § 158, &c. *Hist.* 23. § 274, *ad* 281. *Hist.* 25. § 339, &c.

§ 176. If with the Abatement or Suppression of Spitting, there be a Stupor, or too great a Propensity to sleep, the following Medicines may be useful:

℞ *Radicis Raphani Rusticani recenter effossæ unciam unam; Olei Nucis Moschatæ guttas quinque; Mellis quantitatem sufficientem: Optimè contundantur in Mortario, & secundum artem fiat ELECTUARIUM APOPHLEGMATICUM, cujus Nucis Moschatæ minoris quantitas ore teneatur, dum manaverit Saliva, tuncque expuatur; hoc modo singulis Horis repetatur Dosis.*  
Vel

℞ *Radicis Raphani Rusticani recenter effossæ, Drachmas quatuor; Salis Prunellæ Scrupulos quatuor; Nucis Moschatæ pulverizatæ Scrupulum unum; Syrupi de Quinque Radicibus aperientibus quantitatem sufficientem: Fiat secundum artem ELECTUARIUM, eodem modo, ut prius utendum.*

§ 177. If there is no irregular Propensity to sleep, nor Dejection of the Spirits, the following Powder, by itself, or us'd alternately, with one or other of the foregoing Electuaries, may suffice.

℞ *Salis*



℞ *Salis Prunellæ, Sacchari Crystallini, Singulorum Drachmas duas : Misceantur, hujus MISTURÆ teneatur ore Scrupulus unus, donec abundaverit Saliva ; tunc expuatur, & sic repetatur Dosis, quoties opus erit.*

§ 178. Besides these Assistances, the Patient must take such Medicines into his Stomach, as are proper to dilute and attenuate the Blood and Lymph, and to moderate his Fever. This is a Point of great Moment ; because a Viscousness of the Blood in the sanguine Arteries, hinders a sufficient Separation of Lymph into the lymphatick Vessels ; and because the febrile Heat hastily evaporates, by every capable Vent, the thinner Parts of the Lymph, and renders the Remainder too thick, and the Glands too hot and dry.

§ 179. 8. The DRYNESS, and BLACKNESS of the TONGUE, (which sometimes happen in this Distemper, as in other Fevers) are Circumstances deserving some Consideration. When in any Fever a sufficient Supply of Lymph into the capillary lymphatic Arteries of the Tongue, is prevented by the viscous Quality of the Blood ; and when, by the febrile Heat, the little Quantity of Lymph, that is carried to the Extremities of those perspiratory Ducts, (which terminate on the Superficies of the Tongue) is evaporated, the Tongue becomes dry. And as these Causes exist in a greater or lesser Degree, so the Dryness of the Tongue is more or less.

§ 180. The Blackness of the Tongue is occasion'd by the Dryness and Deadness of the external Membranes of the Tongue, and of the extreme Parts, or Endings of the capillary Vessels, which terminate in them. These dry, and mortify'd Fibres, in Persons that recover, are by a fresh and sufficient Supply of Blood and Lymph into the Tongue, wash'd, and by Degrees separated from the quick.

§ 181. To remove these Symptoms, two Things are necessary: 1. To endeavour the Attenuation of the



the animal Fluids, and an Abatement of the Fever, by Remedies suited to the Case of the Sick, all Circumstances being seriously weighed. 2. To moisten and relax the dried, or mortify'd Membranes, and Fibres; that so their Separation from the living Parts may more easily and speedily be obtain'd. *Vid. Hist.* 16. § 158, *ad* 163. *Hist.* 19. § 189, *ad* 195. § 202, 205, 209, *ad* § 219.

§ 182. 9. BLEEDING at the Nose, is another *Symptom*, which sometimes happens to Persons in the *Small Pox*: This proceeds either 1. From a violently strong Circulation of the Blood, in a *plethorick* Body, which bursting the tender Coats of the capillary Vessels, runs briskly thro' the Breach it makes, *quâ data porta ruit*. If this be the Case, as Signs of a *Plethora*, (specify'd § 92.) preceded, and may be observed, so we may expect some Advantage to the Sick from this Hæmorrhage (if it be not too great) as it lessens the too great Quantity of the Blood; and therefore Endeavours to stop it must be us'd only when it exceeds. It exceeds when in Consequence of it the Pulse sinks below that Degree of Strength which is necessary to carry the Sick thro' the Distemper; when the Spirits droop, and the Patient grows faint.

§ 183. When it is needful to stop this Flux, common *Astringents* and *Styptics* may answer the Occasion; but if they should fail, *Dossils* arm'd with some gentle *Caustick* must be put up the bleeding Nostril. *Vid. Append. N<sup>o</sup>. 4.*

§ 184. But 2. This Hæmorrhage may be the Effect only of an extraordinary *Rarefaction* of the Blood, which distending the Coats of the sanguine Vessels, beyond their Measure, burst thro' the Sides of some of the capillary Vessels in the Nostrils.

§ 185. The Signs of an extraordinary Rarefaction, and the Absence of the Signs of a *Plethora* (specify'd § 92.) which are very discernible to a skilful and observant



observant Physician, will make the Thing evident, if the Flux proceeds from the Cause now assign'd: And if it doth, it will be requisite, by suitable internal Remedies to abate the *Rarefaction* of the Blood, and endeavour immediately to stop this Hæmorrhage by fit Applications to the bleeding Part; because in this Case, where there is no *Plethora*, but only a *Rarefaction* of the Blood, the Diminution of its Quantity (which is supposed not to exceed its just Proportion) must certainly abate the Strength of the Patient, in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood lost; which Abatement of Strength will be very sensibly perceived, at farthest when the *Rarefaction* ceases or abates; and such Consequences as sinking of the Pustules, Interruption of the Maturation, and a violent Return of the Fever, (after a flattering Abatement) are to be fear'd.

§ 186. But, 3. This *Bleeding* at the Nose often springs from another Source, even from a Corruption or *Putrefaction* of the Blood, when the Texture of it is in some Measure dissolv'd; when its red Globules are broken, and the Fibres of the circulating and excretory Vessels are lax and flaggy. For in these Circumstances, as the Diameter of the Parts of the broken Globules must be proportionally less than the Diameter of the Globules before this Division of them; and as the Diameter of the Cavity of the capillary and excretory Vessels will be easily enlarg'd, (their Coats being lax) we may apprehend how it comes to pass, that the vitiated Blood runs off by such unnatural and uncommon Vents. Or otherwise this Symptom may proceed from an acrid Quality of the Blood, corroding the Membranes of those sanguine Vessels thro' which the Hæmorrhage happens.

§ 187. In this Case a PULSE *quick* and *weak*, and frequently unequal preceded, and continues, and manifests the true Cause of the *Hæmorrhage*, and intimates



timates to us that there is very little Ground to hope for the Patient's Recovery, as it argues an Alteration of that *Connection* and *Texture* of the Parts constituent of the Blood, which are necessary to the Life of the Body: Likewise when the Quality of the Blood is so acrid as to corrode the Vessels, and produce *Hæmorrhages*, the Brain is soon render'd incapable of performing the Offices necessary to Life, and Death speedily follows.

§ 188. Here the Physician must labour to stop the spreading Putrefaction of the Blood by prescribing such Remedies as may confirm the natural necessary Cohesion of its component Particles, and thicken the Fluid, and strengthen the Vessels to cast off thro' the excretory Ducts those Parts of it which are mortify'd. To these Purposes *Oleum Vitrioli*, and *Oleum Vitrioli dulce*, and other *Acids* mix'd with *Myrrh*, and some warm Astringents, seem peculiarly adapted. *Vid. Append. N°. 5. Vid. Hist. 19. § 189. ad 192.*

§ 189. 10. A NOISE in the *Ears* does sometimes happen. This is caused by Air pent up in the *Tympanum* of the Ear, (by some Obstruction in the *Tubæ Eustachianæ*) and rarefy'd by the Heat of the adjacent Parts. In this Distemper Pustules possibly may be form'd in the Cavity of those Tubes, and occasion the Obstruction. This Symptom is removed by those Methods which procure a Vent for the inclosed and rarefied Air, which may be done by cleansing the Membrane, which lines the Fauces, with warm Gargarisms; the snuffing emollient Liquids up the Nose, and the Steam of them receiv'd into the Mouth may also relieve the Patient.

§ 190. 11. PAIN in the Ears results either, 1. From Pustules form'd in the external Cavity of the Ears, in which Case such emollient Applications as promote Suppuration, may mitigate the Anguish. Or, 2. From some Humours (acrimonious or not)



stagnating in the Part pained, and there irritating, and vellicating the Nerves. Pain arising from this Cause is to be remov'd by those Remedies, which attenuate, stimulate and discuss the stagnating Humours, remove the Obstruction, and recover a due Circulation. *Vid. Hist. 3. § 13.*

§ 191. 12. DEAFNESS is caused either, 1. By a continued Inflammation of the Brain, which by its excessive Heat straitens the Fibres, and closes up the Cavity of the auditory Nerves; and so hinders the Communication of the Impressions made by Sounds on the *Tympanum* to the common *Sensory*. *Deafness* from this Cause is a most threat'ning Symptom, as it informs us that the Fever, and Inflammation of the Brain have run to that Degree, as render it almost impossible for Remedies to remove them. What is to be endeavour'd in this Case is, by suitable Medicines to abate the Fever, and to take off the hot and dry Temperament of the Brain; to which End warm Fomentations to the Feet, as well as internal Remedies are very proper.

§ 192. Or, 2. *Deafness* may be the Consequence of Humours discharg'd into the external Cavity of the Ear, and lodging on the Outside of the *Tympanum*. In this Case the Danger is less, and the Cure also more easy; and such external Applications as are moistning, diluting and deterging, may answer the Intentions to be pursued for removing this Symptom, which sometimes goes away without any medical Assistance. *Vid. Hist. 16. § 169.*

§ 193. Here it must be noted, that under all Disorders of the Senses, the State, Temperament, and Circumstances of the Brain ought particularly, and very carefully to be considered.



## C H A P. V.

*In which particular Symptoms affecting the Thorax are consider'd, as to their Causes and curative Indications.*

§ 194. **I** Proceed now to consider those *Symptoms* which affect the *Thorax*, and the first I shall speak of is that *COUGH*, which sometimes afflicts Persons under this Distemper. This commonly proceeds from serous Humours either falling on the *Larynx*, or raised from the Vesicles of the Lungs by the Air in Expiration.

§ 195. These *Catarrhs* happen, 1. When the variolous Matter (somewhat attenuated) is so much in Quantity, that it cannot be carried off fast enough by the Discharge into the Pustules, or by other Ways of Excretion. 2. When any of the necessary Excretions either to the Pustules, or by the perspiratory Ducts, or other Vents are obstructed, or by any Cause abated.

§ 196. The rational Method of treating a Patient under the variolous Cough (§ 194.) is to dilute, attenuate, and render the lymphatic Fluids thin, and easily passable thro' the secretory and excretory Ducts; and so to assist the natural Efforts for discharging the morbid Humours, Diuretics are proper; but Medicines *incrassating*, and which tend to stop or abate these Catarrhs, are neither proper nor safe.

§ 197. When the variolous Matter is sufficiently evacuated, this Cough usually ceases without the Help of Remedies; but if it continues after the scabbing is finish'd, it is to be cur'd by those *Cathartics*, and *Stomachics*, and Medicines proper to recover Perspiration, which may then very seasonably be prescribed. *Vid. Hist.* 16. § 171, &c.



§ 198. But a *variolous Cough* may possibly be the Effect of Pustules form'd in the Membranes of the *Bronchia*, we may conjecture this to be the State of the Case, when the Cough comes on in the Time of Eruption, and continues without a Catarrh, and is attended with the Symptoms of a *Peripneumony*. The Intentions to be pursued in this Case, is to moderate the Fever, if too high, and by Attenuants suited to the Circumstances of the Sick, conjunctly consider'd, to promote all the natural Excretions necessary or useful in each Period of the Disease.

§ 199. 2. DIFFICULT BREATHING is a *Symptom* sometimes occurring in this Distemper. When ferous Humours fill the Vesicles of the Lungs, and the thinner and most aqueous Particles of them are by the febrile Heat evaporated in Expiration, the remaining Part becomes thick, and viscous, and not easy to be expectorated, but remaining in those Vesicles, renders the Contraction and Dilatation of the Lungs more or less difficult, according as the Quantity of this viscous Matter is more or less.

§ 200. In this Case, those Things which dilute and attenuate the Humours, and irritate a Cough, and thus promote Expectoration, are the proper Remedies to be advis'd, and likely to be of Use to the Patient. *Vid. Hist. 2. § 9. Hist. 34. § 460, &c.*

§ 201. 3. SHIVERING RESPIRATION is another Incident to be consider'd; which I take to proceed, either, 1. From an Obstruction of those nervous Tubes which serve the Muscles mov'd in Breathing, and which Obstruction hinders the equal Influx of nervous Fluids into their *Tubuli*. Or, 2. From an Obstruction of the capillary Arteries; whose Sides being thereby too much dilated by every Pulsation, compress the Nerves, and so hinder a free Influx, or sufficient Supply of Spirits to the Lungs, and other Parts subserving Respiration: Whence it happens, that



that the Motion in Respiration becomes interrupted, and *shivering*. *Vid. Hist. 19. § 207, &c.*

§ 202. This is a bad Sign, as it indicates, that the variolous Matter is very abundant and *viscous*, and not likely to be sufficiently attenuated, and expelled the Body. *Vid. Hist. 22. § 265.*

§ 203. The later this Symptom happens in this Distemper, the more threatening it is, as the Patient's Strength is proportionably less, and the Time shorter for the Use of Remedies.

§ 204. In this Case such Medicines as attenuate the Humours, correct their Viscidity, and strengthen the Blood and Spirits, are to be recommended. *Vid. Hist. 19. § 207. Hist. 22. § 265.*

§ 205. 4. A QUICK RESPIRATION is a *Symptom* afflicting the Sick pretty frequently in the *Febrile State*, when the Blood is intensely hot; likewise it occurs in the State of *Maturation*, and in the secondary Fever, when the Fever rises to such a Height as to threaten a speedy Conclusion of the Patient's Life. *Vid. Hist. 22. § 269.*

§ 206. I have observed many under the most deplorable Circumstances in this Distemper, (such as the *Petechiæ*, *Pissing of Blood*, &c.) and when sinking under the most malignant variolous Fever, yet enjoying a pretty *easy Respiration* till very near their expiring Moments; and have commonly found a very quick and strong Pulse, great Heat, and Thirst attending those that had a *quick Respiration*, which induces me to conclude, that this Symptom depends on, and proceeds from an Excess of febrile Heat, which violent Heat of the Arterial Blood, rarifies the Lymph, and nervous Fluids, quickening their Circulation, and consequently the Motions of those Muscles, &c. which do not depend on voluntary Actions.

§ 207. To abate the febrile Heat, and Rarefaction of the animal Fluids, is the proper Method for relieving a Patient that falls under this Circumstance.



§ 208. 5. SPITTING abated, or stopp'd, is a *Symptom* here to be taken Notice of; I mean when that Evacuation of ferous Humours discharg'd into the Vesicles of the Lungs through the Pores of the pulmonary Membranes, and pump'd out by coughing, either ceases or abates.

§ 209. *Spitting*, as it flows from the *Salival Glands*, I have consider'd already; and this from the Lungs is likewise of great Moment.

§ 210. The Abatement of this Evacuation proceeds from the Violence of the Fever, and the consequent Viscidity of the Fluids. *Vid.* § 172, *ad* § 178. foregoing.

§ 211. The Intentions in this Case, are much the same with those noted § 171, *ad* § 178. See also the Places referr'd to in those Sections, and *Hist.* 15. § 140, *ad* 145. *Hist.* 16. § 158, *ad* 163. *Hist.* 22. § 262, *ad* 264. *Hist.* 24. § 302, *ad* 304. § 307, *ad* 309. § 311, 312. *Hist.* 32. § 417, *ad* 421.

## C H A P. VI.

*In which Particular Symptoms affecting some Parts or other in the Abdomen, are consider'd, as to their Causes and curative Indications. To which is added, the Consideration of some Circumstances attending some Women under the Small Pox.*

§ 212. **I** COME now to consider the Symptoms of the ABDOMEN.

I. VOMITING deserves our Notice. As the Ventricle or Stomach is the Part principally affected, so it ought chiefly to be animadverted on, when under this State. It must be remember'd, that while the  
*Saliva,*



*Saliva*, and Juices discharg'd from the Glandules of the Ventricle, retain their natural healthy Quality, and the peristaltic Motion of the *Ventricle* proceeds regularly, the Aliments are duly attenuated, and turned over the *Pylorus*. If from any Cause this Motion becomes too quick and hasty, a Purging or *Diarrhæa* follows it.

§ 213. Whatever disturbs, checks, or stops the natural vermicular Motion of the muscular Fibres of the Stomach, (which Motion always tends towards the *Pylorus*) brings on that Sensation, which we commonly call *Sickness* there; which is greater or less, as the Perturbations of that natural Motion are more or less: And when those Fibres are contracted in a Manner contrary to their natural Course, then come on *Nauseas*, or Loathings, and a Propensity to vomit: And when the natural Motion of the muscular Fibres of the *Oesophagus* and Stomach, is inverted, and becomes retrograde, what we call *Vomitings* are the Consequences; to which the Muscles of the Abdomen greatly assist, being at such a Time, as it were, convulsed.

§ 214. *Vomitings* in the *Small Pox* may proceed from different Causes, and consequently require a different Method of Treatment.

Those *Vomitings*, which happen to Persons as soon as they are taken ill of this Distemper, are commonly occasion'd, either by variolous *Effluvia* receiv'd into the Stomach with the Air and Aliment, and there irritating the Nerves and muscular Fibres; or else from variolous Humours discharg'd from the Salival Glands, and the Glandules of the Stomach, and affecting the Nerves and muscular Fibres in the like Manner. *Vid. Hist.* 42. § 510.

§ 215. Therefore when these Symptoms occur in the Beginning of the febrile State, as we may conclude that they are produc'd from one or other of the Causes mention'd § 214. so we may infer, that the



Exhibition of *Emetics* is very proper to carry off those morbid Particles, which brought on these violent inverted Motions of the Stomach: And the bare drinking liberally of Water pretty warm, will often sufficiently promote Vomiting, and both dilute and evacuate the offending Matter; but if a Vomiting Medicine is necessary, it may be exhibited, according to the Directions already given § 94, *ad* § 99. foregoing.

§ 216. If VOMITINGS happen in the States of *Eruption*, and *Maturation*, we may conclude, that they proceed from Pustules form'd between the Membranes of the Stomach; especially if they are attended with *Hiccoughs*, and the Sense of Heat and Pain in the Stomach, and throbbing Pains in the Period of Maturation. In this Case, emollient Drinks, Broths, &c. are proper.

But all pungent, acrid, stimulating Things, and especially *Emetics*, must be carefully avoided.

§ 217. 2. HICCUGHS may very fitly be consider'd in the next Place, these being convulsive Motions of the Stomach and Diaphragm. They are caused sometimes by a Fulness of the Stomach, whether from Aliments, or Air; but these are not the Sort I am here to animadvert on, but those which happen in the Progress of the Distemper, and are attended with other ill Symptoms.

§ 218. Such HICCUGHS seem to proceed either, 1. From a deficient Flux, (*Vid.* § 401, *ad* § 413.) of the Spirits in the *Phrenic Nerves*, and in those Nerves, wherewith the Coats of the Stomach are so richly furnish'd; or, 2. From a malignant *Acrimony* in the Juices, discharg'd from the Glandules of the Stomach into its Cavity.

§ 219. The *First* of these Causes, in this State of Things, shews that there is not a sufficient Quantity of Spirits in the nervous Fluid, to carry on the animal Operation, but that Nature exhausted is sinking under the Disease.



§ 220. The *Second* Cause discovers, that the Quantity of morbid Humours remaining, is almost too great to be expell'd by the enfeebled Efforts of the animal Functions. Therefore the *Hiccoughs* happening in the third, or in the last Period of this Distemper, have a most threatening Signification.

§ 221. All that can be done for a Patient under this Circumstance, is, to give such Things as may correct and evacuate from the Stomach, any acrid, morbid Humours, and such, also, as may augment the Quantity of nervous Spirits.

§ 222. 3. WORMS do sometimes afflict Persons sick of the *Small Pox*, especially Children : It is not necessary here to consider the different Sorts of Worms that may be in different Bodies ; it will be sufficient for me to observe, that some Regard ought to be had to this Circumstance when it appears, or we have Reason to suspect it, and that there are some Remedies which are not only needful to remove this Symptom, and obviate its natural Effects, but which are likewise subservient to the Endeavours of Nature in her Conflicts with this Distemper ; such as *Cinnab. Nativ. Muscus Corallinus, &c. Vid. Hist. 14. § 112.*

§ 223. 4. COSTIVENESS is very frequent in this Distemper. This Symptom proceeds partly from the Increase of other Evacuations, but proceeds immediately from the Heat and Dryness of the Intestines, caus'd by the Heat of the febrile Blood running thro' the intestinal Arteries and Veins. Which Heat rarefying the Liquids in their Course from the Stomach through the *Duodenum, Jejunum, Ileum, &c.* promotes their passing into the Lacteals more hastily ; as the Circulation of all the animal Fluids is more quick.

§ 224. It is easy to apprehend, that how much greater the Evacuations by Perspiration, &c. are, so much lesser will be the Excretion by Stool. For the more lymphatic Fluids pass off thro' the external Sur-  
perfcies



perfcies of the Body, the more Blood enters thofe fanguine Arteries, which fupply the lymphatic Arteries, fituated in the external Superficies, confequently more Blood will flow from the left Ventricle of the Heart, and therefore more from the *Vena Pulmonalis*, and fo more from the *Arteria Pulmonalis*, and alfo more from the right Ventricle of the Heart, and fo more from the *Cava* and Thoracic Duct, and alfo from the *Lacteals*; and thus the Inteftines are emptied of their Liquids fafter than is ufual, and Coftivenefs enfues thereupon.

§ 225. Here I muft obferve what is evident by Experience, that in this Difafe the Body can often go without Evacuation by Stool for feveral Days together without any Inconvenience; but if this Symptom continues long, and the Patient's Head begins to be diforder'd, and the febrile Heat increafes beyond a juft Degree, a *Suppository* or a *Lenitive Glyfter* will bring off the hardened Excrements, without inducing a *Diarrhœa*; and prove not only fafe but profitable to the fick Perfon.

§ 226. 5. GRIPING and MOVING PAINS in the Inteftines muft proceed either from an acrid or pungent Quality, or Flatulency of the *Chyle* fent into them from the Stomach; or elfe from an Acrimony of the pancreatic or bilious Juices; or of the Humours difcharg'd into the Inteftines from the Glands of their Coats. In this Cafe *mucilaginous*, *alterative*, *abforbent* and *anodyne* Drinks and Medicines, may be advis'd to the great Relief of the Patient; fuch as *Mallow Tea*, *Jelly of Hartshorn*, the *Decoctum album fine acido*, *Creta alba*, in proper Juleps, &c.

The following Mixture, or fuch like, may very profitably be prefcribed.

℞ *Olei Amygdalarum dulcium Drachmas quatuor*; *Olei Juniperi Chymici*, *Olei Nucis Mofcatæ*, *ſingulorum guttas quatuor*; *Syrupi de Althæâ*, *Syrupi de Meconio*, *ſingulorum Drachmas quatuor*: *Fiat ſecundum*



*dum Artem* MISTURA de quâ Drachmæ quatuor exhibeantur & pro re natâ repetatur Dosis, phialâ prius agitâ.

§ 227. For Instances of such griping and moving Pains. *Vid. Hist. 3. § 13, 14. Hist. 15. § 145. ad § 147. Hist. 24. § 307. ad 309.*

§ 228. 6. FIXED PAINS in the Bowels, if they are throbbing, and in the Time of Maturation, do indicate Pustules form'd in the Membranes of the Intestines, and suppurating there; and require much the same Treatment with the former, § 226, 227. Milk-Pottage, emollient Broths, and such like, (§ 83. N°. 1, 7, 14, 15.) are very proper.

Other fixed Pains and very acute, do shew great Obstruction in the Vessels of the Part affected, and are removed by such Remedies as take off the Tension of the Fibres, and remove the Obstruction. *Vid. Hist. 22. § 414, 415.*

§ 229. But fixed Pains, not throbbing, which continue beyond the Period of Maturation, and which yield not to proper Remedies, do indicate such an Inflammation of the Parts pained, as is like to terminate in a Gangrene and Mortification of them.

§ 230. 7. A LOOSENESS often occurs in the *Small Pox*, but it must be differently treated according to the different Period of the Distemper in which it shall happen, according to the different Cause from which it proceeds, and the different Circumstances that shall attend it.

§ 231. The Cause of that LOOSENESS, which happens in the *febrile State*, or in the Time of *Eruption* seems to be either, 1. An Obstruction of the lacteal Vessels, which as it hinders the Liquids (that come from the Stomach into the Intestines) from passing into the Blood, so it necessitates their running off through the *Rectum*. Or, 2. An extraordinary Discharge of Humours from the stomachical and intestinal Glandules, from the Liver, Pancreas,



creas, &c. Or, 3. An exceeding Laxity of the intestinal Fibres. Or, 4. An Obstruction of some other Excretions.

§ 232. If the *Looseness* proceeds from the first Cause assign'd, § 231. it may be known by inspecting the Stools, which will then appear to be more or less *chylous*. In this Case such Remedies must be given, as may open the Mouths of the lacteal Vessels, and remove any Obstructions which may happen to be in them. To this Purpose the following Medicine may be very conducive.

℞ *Salis Martis Riverii granum unum; Salis Prunellæ, Radicis Curcumæ, Florum Sulphuris, singulorum grana sex; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus quantitatem sufficientem: Secundum Artem misceantur, & fiat BOLUS, immediate exhibendus, & toties repetendus, quoties opus fuerit.*

Every Ingredient in this Medicine is *attenuant*, *aperient*, and *deobstruent*; some of them are very moderately warm in their Nature, but one of them is very refrigerating. The Quality of this *Bolus* is temperate as to Heat, or Cold, but very attenuating and deobstruent; and may be made cooling, warming or heating, to very different Degrees, by varying the Proportions of the Ingredients either Way, *i. e.* by augmenting the Proportion of the *Sal. Prunel.* and diminishing the Quantities of the other Ingredients, if the Circumstances of the Sick call for refrigerating Medicines: Or else by diminishing the Quantity of the cooling Salt, and increasing the Proportions of the warmer Ingredients, if the Circulation of the Blood needs a *Stimulus*.

§ 233. If this early LOOSENESS is the Effect of the *second Cause* specify'd § 231. that Cause will be discover'd by a Conjunction of other ill Circumstances, such as the Violence of febrile Symptoms, an hasty Eruption of the Pustules, and such Signs as



shew that the variolous Humours are so exceedingly abundant as to force Nature to use all Ways of Excretion at once to free her self of the morbid Particles. This Sort of Looseness therefore is a very threatening Incident.

§ 234. *Astringents* I think very improper in this Case: The Use of them seems like the tying up the Hands of a Man that is fighting for his Life: It is acting counter to Nature in her Efforts of Self-Preservation, and a labouring to abate the natural Evacuations of the variolous Humours.

§ 235. The Methods most likely to be serviceable are plentifully to dilute with such Liquids, as will add some Vigour to the Blood, and at the same Time to give those Medicines which may attenuate and promote Excretion of the variolous Particles, to the Pustules by Perspiration, and by Spitting, &c. *Vid. Hist.* 32. § 408. *ad* § 411.

§ 236. When this early *Looseness* results from the *third Cause* mention'd, § 231. we may know it by the Temperateness of the Pulse, Moderateness of the Fever, Weakness of the Appetite to Food, and that Feebleness of Body which commonly attends a *Laxity* of the Fibres. In this Case temperate Cordials, and such Things as straiten the Fibres of the Stomach and Intestines, and promote Perspiration, may happily relieve the sick Person.

§ 237. The early *Looseness* which proceeds from the last Cause noted, § 231. may very successfully be cur'd (not by Astringents or strong Absorbents, but) by such Remedies as recover the obstructed Excretions.

§ 238. If a *Looseness* happens in the Period of MATURATION, it is commonly occasioned by a sudden Abatement of Perspiration, and Return of the variolous Matter inwards from the external Superficies of the Body; and is generally preceded by a sinking of the Pustules, a Change of the Colour



lour of their Bases, and an Augmentation of the Fever, and febrile Symptoms; but sometimes it results from one or other of the Causes specify'd, § 231. *ad* § 237. Where the curative Indications are likewise noted; and sometimes it proceeds from Irregularity of Diet. *Vid. Hist.* 4. § 29, 30.

§ 239. When this Incident proceeds from an Abatement of Perspiration, and a sinking of the Pustules, it will not be proper to give Astringents, but such Things as may raise the Pustules again, promote their Suppuration, and increase Perspiration and the Discharge from the renal and salival Glands. For Medicines to this Purpose, See *Append.* N°. 6.

§ 240. That *Looseness* which happens about the twelfth Day of the Distemper, or Beginning of the fourth Period (the State of *Declination*) is commonly a very happy Circumstance, and a necessary Evacuation for Persons that have either the *confluent*, or any of the *higher Degrees* of the *distinct Pox*; and more especially when Pustules have been form'd between the Membranes of the *Œsophagus*, *Stomach* and *Intestines*. For hereby the little Portions of Skins, which inclos'd the Matter, that made the internal Pustules, and also the Remains of the variolous Humours are evacuated from the Body. *Vid. Hist.* 10. § 76, 77. *Hist.* 15. § 146. *Hist.* 19. § 207. *Hist.* 24. § 314, 316, *ad* 321. *Hist.* 34. § 452. *ad* 454. *Hist.* 38.

§ 241. A Looseness therefore in this last Period of the Disease must by no Means be check'd\*, unless it be excessive, and ill Symptoms manifestly proceeding from that Excess do occur: But gentle Cordials, in small Quantities, may be given, as the State of the Sick may require. For proper Cordials in this Case, *Vid. Hist.* 24. § 311. *Hist.* 32. § 410.

\* *Vid. Hist.* 34. § 456. and *Hist.* 35. § 479.



§ 242. If, with the *Looseness*, the Scabbing should go on hastily, and the Skin become dry and hot, notwithstanding fit Methods us'd to prevent it; a gentle Purge may be very adviseable. *Vid.* § 134. foregoing.

§ 243. 8. **PISSING BLOOD** is a terrible Symptom. It proceeds from Blood running out of the capillary sanguine Arteries in the Kidneys, thro' those *Tubuli* that receive and carry the Urine to the *Pelvis*. This Symptom can never happen unless the red Globules are broken into Parts small enough to enter, and pass thro' the Cavity of those urinary Tubes, or the Coats of those Tubes become lax, and their Cavity enlarg'd to that Degree, that shall admit the Blood's passing thro' them; or that the Coats of the sanguine Vessels are corroded by an acrid Quality of the Blood. Therefore the Cause of this *Hæmorrhage* must be such a Corruption, Putrefaction, and Dissolution of the Blood, as render the red Globules sufficiently minute, or the Coats of those Tubes sufficiently lax, and their Cavities large enough to yield a Passage to the Blood; or must be a thorough Corrosion of the sanguine Vessels by the Acrimony of the Blood.

§ 244. If it be said that breaking the Globules will destroy their Redness, as the breaking Glass in Pieces turns the Colour white, I answer that granting a Globule of Blood divided into ten or twelve Parts, those separated Parts will have no red Colour; yet it will not follow that the natural Colour will be lost, only by dividing it into four, or two Parts; the divided Parts may be small enough to pass thro' the urinary or lymphatic Vessels enlarg'd, and yet not small enough to lose their Redness.

§ 245. But as *Pissing Blood* manifests a great Corruption and Dissolution of the Texture of the sanguine Fluid, so it indicates the Use of such Medicines



cines as are proper to confirm the Texture of it to prevent its Putrefaction, and to straiten and strengthen the Fibres of the circulating Vessels. *Vid.* § 186, 187, 188. and *Hist.* 2. § 9. and *Hist.* 39.

VOIDING BLOOD by *Stool*, results from the same Causes which produce a *Pissing of Blood*, and has the like Signification, and requires the same Method of Cure. But in this Case proper Glysters may be of some Service.

§ 246. 9. BLACK and *Blackish* URINE, with a black or dark Sediment, proceeds from the same Cause with the preceding Symptom (§ 243.) when that Cause is not strong enough to produce the above mention'd Symptom, then this sort of Urine only follows it, and requires the Treatment directed § 245. Both the former, and this, are threatening Circumstances, informing us, that there is but little Ground to hope for the Patient's Recovery.

§ 247. 10. PISSING *frequent*, and *little* in Quantity, is occasion'd either, 1. By an Acrimony of the Humours falling into the Bladder from the Kidneys, and irritating the Sphincter; or, 2. By an exceeding Weakness of Nature: For Nature, overcome by the Force of the Disease, yields to the least *Stimulus*. A frequent Pissing may be known to proceed from this last Cause, by the Feebleness of the Patient, join'd with other deplorable Symptoms. And when this is the Case, Death is commonly near at Hand.

§ 248. To relieve the Sick of a too *frequent Pissing*, when it proceeds from the first Cause assign'd § 247. those Things must be given, which may correct the Acrimony of the Fluids, and take off the stimulating Quality from the Urine, *viz.* such as are directed *Append.* N<sup>o</sup> 7. *Vid.* *Hist.* 15. §. 140.

§ 249. 11. PISSING INVOLUNTARY, I call that which happens to a Person awake, and sensible, from an Incapacity of retaining his Urine in the Bladder, which therefore comes away against his Will. The Cause



Cause of this Symptom, is a Relaxation of the Fibres of the Sphincter. This is a very melancholy Circumstance, as it commonly occurs after the Distemper has made a terrible Progress, and indicates a general Weakness of the Fibres of the *nervous* System, and shews Death to be approaching.

§ 250. To obviate this Symptom, such Remedies must be exhibited, as warm, straiten, and strengthen the Nerves. For suitable Medicines and Cordials, see *Append. N° 8.*

§ 251. 12. *PISSING INSENSIBLE*, proceeds from such a *Delirium* or Disorder of the Senses, as hinders the sick Person from perceiving any Stimulation from the Quantity or Quality of the Urine in his Bladder. In this Case, it is not easy to know whether the Fibres of the Sphincter Muscle are relax'd; but tho' there should be no such Relaxation, yet this Symptom has a threatening Import, as it manifests either very great Obstruction, or violent Inflammation of the Brain.

§ 252. In this Case all proper Methods must be us'd to abate the Fever, and take off the *Delirium*, on which this Symptom doth so much depend. *Vid. Hist. 25. § 339. ad 345.*

§ 253. 13. *INVOLUNTARY EXCRETION* by STOOL proceeds from the same Cause with *involuntary Pissing*, Specify'd § 249. and requires the like Remedies, § 250.

§ 254. 14. *INSENSIBLE EXCRETION* by STOOL happens from the same Cause that produces insensible Pissing, § 251. and needs the same Remedies, § 252.

§ 255. 15. *INFLAMMATION* and *TUMOUR* of the *Penis* in this Distemper, are produced by variolous Particles with Blood discharg'd from the capillary sanguine Arteries (distributed in this Member) into the lymphatic Arteries, and stagnating in them. In this Case those Applications, which are attenuating and emollient, and which consequently tend to re-



## 82 *Of Symptoms peculiar to Women.*

move the Obstruction, and recover the Circulation in the tumify'd Parts, are very proper. *Vid. Hist.* 14. § 127. *ad* 129.

### *Of Symptoms peculiar to Women.*

§ 256. Before I conclude this Chapter, I think it will be proper to take Notice of the Circumstances some *Women* are in, while under this Distemper; which deserve much Consideration, as the Welfare of the Female Patient depends in a great Measure on her Physicians advising properly in Reference to them.

§ 257. The first I shall consider are the CATAMENIA. This periodical monthly Flux, occurring in its usual Time, ought to be regarded. It sometimes happens that Women are taken ill of the *Small Pox* four, six or eight Days, more or less, before the expected Time of their monthly Evacuation; and indeed the variolous Fever commonly brings on this *uterine Flux* before its Time: But this is not the Case I speak of now. The Case I here give my Thoughts of is, when this Flux happens to a Woman under the *Small Pox* in its proper Time, and what is then to be done. It is altogether needless to say any Thing on the Nature or Benefits of this *natural Discharge*, it will be sufficient for me to observe, that as it depends on, and proceeds from a *Plethora* in the sanguine Vessels, so it is necessary to suffer this Flux to have its natural Course\*, and the Discharge this Way to be as large as in a Time of Health, for the Abatement of that *Plethora*, which at any Time would endanger the Patient's Health, and more especially at this *Season*. Indeed if this Flux runs beyond its usual Time and Quantity, and seems to draw on any ill Consequences, as sink-

\* *Vid. Hist.* 10. § 67. *Hist.* 18. § 182. *Hist.* 22. § 255.



ing of the Pustules, Abatement of the florid Colour of their Bases, or stopping their Growth, &c. then Methods to restrain this Flux must diligently be used. *Vid.* § 264.

§ 258. 2. HÆMORRHAGIA UTERINA, I call any sanguine Flux from excerning Vessels, either in the *Uterus* or *Vagina* that is unusual, or unnatural. This Flux proceeds either, 1. From the *Rarefaction* of the Blood by the febrile Heat. The Blood rarify'd to a certain Degree, presses the Sides of the uterine Vessels with a Force equal to that which is the Consequence of the *Plethora* that produces the Menfes; and hence it is that very often there occurs a similar Flux. When the uterine *Hæmorrhage* springs from this Cause, it may be known to do so by present and evident Tokens of a febrile Rarefaction of the Blood; and if this be the Case of the sick Person, the Danger is not exceeding great, provided the Flux be moderate, and other Circumstances are favourable. But if it be large, and the Strength of the Patient abates, or if we find Reason to apprehend that a Return of variolous Humours into the Blood will be the Consequence of it; if the Pustules sink, or their Bases change their lively Colour, then Methods must be used to restrain and check it. *Vid. Hist.* 6. § 48. *ad* 53. *Hist.* 39.

§ 259. But, 2. This Flux, § 258. doth sometimes proceed from the same Cause which produces the *Pissing Blood*, *Vid.* § 243, 245. and has the same curative Indications. Those Things which tend to strengthen, and preserve the Texture of the Blood, to resist its Putrefaction, and to take off the Flagginess of the Vessels, and too great Laxity of their Fibres, reducing the Diameters of the circulating Vessels to their natural Size, are proper in this Case, and all Hæmorrhages that spring from the same Cause, *vid.* § 188. foregoing; and § 264. following.



§ 260. 3. PREGNANCY, is the Case of several Women taken with this Distemper; and when it is so, great Care must be taken that the Medicines be adapted not only to the Occasions of the sick Person in Reference to the Disease, but also to strengthen the *Fætus*, and prevent a Miscarriage; or at least to stave it off, during the Course of this Distemper. For Medicines proper for pregnant Women under this Distemper, See *Append. N° 9.* and *Hist. 15. Hist. 21. Hist. 29.*

§ 261. 4. LONGINGS. These sometimes happen to *pregnant Women* while sick of the *Small Pox*; and if they do, their Desires must be satisfy'd. Women under this Circumstance may safely be indulg'd the Liberty of Eating and Drinking what they so importunately crave: To deny them such Liberty even in a State of Health would be of dangerous Consequence, and probably would bring on *Abortion*; but much more hazardous will it be to lay Restraints upon them while under the *Small Pox*. The Perturbation of their Spirits from such Restraints will produce sad Effects. But the Gratification of their strong Inclinations will be safe and salutary. *Vid. Hist. 21. § 230.*

§ 262. 5. MISCARRIAGE sometimes happens to pregnant Women, while Sick in the *Small Pox*, notwithstanding the utmost Precautions. When there is Reason to apprehend this Event to be unavoidably approaching, all Care must be taken to guard against FLOODINGS, which are always dangerous, more especially during the Progress of this Distemper. For Remedies against Floodings, see § 264. following. *Vid. also Hist. 29. § 383. ad 385.*

§ 263. 6. CHILD-BIRTH. It sometimes happens that Women with Child have gone their full Time, and are delivered before the *Small Pox* has finish'd its Course. This indeed is a very hazardous Incident, more especially if it happens during the Course  
of



of the *Second* or *Third* Period of the confluent, or even of the distinct Kind of Pox, where the Pustules are numerous, on Account of the great Check it gives to the Excretions of the variolous Humours. The prudent Physician, when he meets with this, and the foregoing Cases, § 260, 261, 262. will endeavour by proper Ways and Remedies to keep on the natural Operations in the Body for evacuating the morbid Particles, and to obviate the Tendency of those Incidents, which threaten to disturb them.

§ 264. 7. FLOODING is the most dangerous Circumstance that can attend *Miscarriage*, or *Child-birth*, as a Return of the variolous Humours into the sanguine Vessels, a sinking of the Pustules, an Abatement of the Patient's Strength, and often immediate Death are the natural Consequences of it. Therefore it is necessary both by external Applications, and internal Remedies, to stop so threatening a Flux. To these Purposes the following Things may conduce.

℞ Corticis Quercus, Corticis Pruni Sylvestris, singulorum uncias duas; Terræ Japonicæ, Boli Armeniæ, singulorum Drachmas duas: Coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ libris quatuor ad libras duas; dein coletur, & Liqueor colatus cum Vini rubri astringentis librâ unâ mistus sit pro Fotu pannis laneis duplicatis, Pudentis applicando.

Sign. The Fomentation.

℞ Terræ Japonicæ, Boli Armeniæ, singulorum grana decem; Pulveris Æthiopici grana quinque; Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum Scrupulos duos; Syrupi Cydoniorum quantitatem sufficientem: Optimè misceantur, & fiat BOLUS immediate devorandus, & toties repetendus quoties opus fuerit. Vel,

℞ Radicis Tormentillæ, Plantaginis, Bistortæ, Corticis Granatorum, singulorum Drachmam unam; Cornu Cervi calcinati & pulverizati Drachmas tres: Coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ libris duabus, ad libram



*unam; dein coletur; Liquor colatus, sufficienti quantitate Sacchari rosati edulcoretur, & fiat APOZEMA restringens, cujus bibat Ægra uncias quatuor pro Dosi, quæ repetenda, ut Occasio postulaverit.*  
 Vid. Hist. 6. § 48. ad 50. Hist. 15. § 153. ad 156.

---

## C H A P. VII.

*In which the general Symptoms are consider'd as to their Causes, and curative Indications.*

§ 265. II. **I** Am in the next Place to speak of general SYMPTOMS describ'd, § 139. and shall begin with the different States of the *Pulses*, under this Distemper, which are important Circumstances, deserving very particular Regard.

I. THE PULSE TOO QUICK. The Pulse is too quick, when in a Patient that has a *quick Pulse* the variolous Humours are not regularly and sufficiently discharg'd into the Pustules, and when other Evacuations of them by *Perspiration, Spitting, &c.* are not duly and sufficiently carried on. It must be observed here, that the Pulse becomes quicker from a more frequent Influx of Spirits, or nervous Liquid from the *Cerebellum* into the Muscle of the Heart; and this quicker Influx of Spirits is caused by the Heat, and Rarefaction of the *febrile Blood* in the sanguine Arteries.

§ 266. In this Case, therefore, Endeavours must be used to abate the Circulation; for while that is too rapid, it is impossible for the variolous Particles to be separated from the Blood; for instead of being dismiss'd into the *lymphatic Arteries*, and so to the excretory Vessels, they are hurried into the capillary Veins (whose Diameters are larger than the Diameters of the

the



the lymphatic Arteries) and kept circulating with the Blood, till they corrupt and destroy its Texture, or become so viscid, as to obstruct the *lymphatic Vessels*, stagnate in them, and put an End to the Life of the Patient ; unless the Case be timely and sufficiently alter'd by proper Remedies. For such Remedies, see § 103, 105. foregoing. *Vid. Hist. 2. § 9. Hist. 10. § 73, 74. Hist. 11. § 82, &c.*

§ 267. Here it must be noted, that a Pulse *too quick*, shews the Fever to be too high, and great Danger arising thence.

§ 268. 2. The PULSE TOO SLOW. As to this Kind of Pulse, I may say, that it is commonly owing to the *Viscidities* of the circulating Fluids, and Obstruction of the capillary Arteries ; but sometimes it arises from a too deliberate Influx of Spirits into the Muscles of the Heart.

§ 269. The Pulse is known to be *too slow*, when with a *slow Pulse* the *Excretions* of the variolous Humours do not proceed regularly, and in sufficient Quantities, according to the Time of the Distemper. In which Case, such Medicines must be given, as will attenuate the Fluids, and quicken the Circulation. For which, see § 104, 106. foregoing.

§ 270. It must be here remark'd, that a Pulse *too slow* manifests, that Nature is too much oppress'd with the Quantity of the variolous Matter, and thence is in Danger of being overcome by the Disease.

§ 271. 3. The PULSE TOO WEAK. A weak Pulse generally follows a Deficiency of *nervous Liquid*, and a consequent Defect of Strength and Vigour in the *natural, animal, and vital FUNCTIONS*.

§ 272. The Pulse is known to be *too weak*, when with a weak Pulse the necessary Excretions of the morbid Humours are not duly and sufficiently made.

§ 273. In this Case, suitable Cordials, which attenuate and strengthen the Blood, and which add a Supply of Spirits, and give greater Force to the mus-



cular Motion of the Heart, are very proper and needful. For such Remedies, see § 126. foregoing.

§ 274. This Kind of Pulse, as it shews the Feebleness of Nature, and that the Patient's Strength is not proportionate to the Force of the Distemper, so it indicates, that the Recovery of the sick Person is much to be doubted.

§ 275. 4. The PULSE too HARD. This happens when the Membranes of the Arteries are not so moist as they ought to be, when there are Obstructions in the *Fibrillæ*, which compose them; and when the Blood is thick and sily, and unequally viscid, as in *Pleurisies*, and other inflammatory Fevers.

§ 276. The Pulse is known to be *too hard*, not only by feeling, but by its being join'd with other Signs of an *Inflammatory* Fever, and an evident Deficiency in the Excretions of the variolous Matter.

§ 277. In this Case, those Medicines which attenuate and abate the extraordinary Inflammation, and the *Dryness* of the Coats of the Arteries, must be advis'd.

§ 278. This Pulse, as it seldom happens in the *Small Pox*, but when the Pustules are very numerous, and the Fever exceeding high, so it informs us, that the Patient is in great Danger.

§ 279. 5. A PULSE too SOFT, is the Consequence of a feeble Circulation, and of a Laxity of the Fibres which compose the Coats of the Arteries, and of too great a Thinness of the Blood, or of a Deficiency in the Quantity of it.

§ 280. The Pulse may be judg'd to be *too soft*, when the Strength of the Patient that has a soft Pulse, languishes, and the necessary Excretions abate before their proper Time.

§ 281. In this Case, those Things which strengthen the Circulation, and confirm the Texture of the Blood, may be very serviceable; such as these following:

R<sub>o</sub> *Radici*



**R.** *Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ pulverizatæ grana quinque; Boli Armeniæ grana decem; Coccinellæ, grana tria; Nucis Moschatæ, grana quinque; Conservæ Fructus Cynosbati Scrupulos duos; Syrupi è Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum sufficientem quantitatem: Secundum artem misceantur, & fiat BOLUS immediatè sumendus, & quartis vel sextis horis repetendus, prout opus fuerit. See also § 124. foregoing.*

§ 282. This Kind of Pulse shews that the sick Person has hardly Strength enough to live through the Distemper.

§ 283. 6. AN UNEQUAL PULSE may be consider'd in the next Place. The Pulse may be unequal, both in respect of *Strength*, the Pulsations being sometimes stronger, and sometimes weaker, also in respect of Time, the Spaces of Time between the Pulsations, being some longer, and some shorter.

§ 284. This Sort of Pulse is easily and certainly known by Feeling: 1. It is caused by unequal or deficient Influxes of nervous Liquid into the Muscle of the Heart, if the Inequality is in the Force of the Pulsations.

§ 285. But, 2. If the Inequality is in the Times of the Pulses, then the Cause thereof is an unequal Viscidity and Fluidity of the Blood, which consequently runs through the capillary Arteries, sometimes faster, sometimes slower; slower while the viscid Parts of Blood are passing through the capillary Arteries; but quicker while the more fluid Parts are circulating through them.

§ 286. In the latter Case, those Things which tend to take off the fizy, viscid Quality of the Blood, and render it equally fluid, are necessary; as in the former Case those Things which tend to augment the Quantity, and promote a free Course of the nervous Liquid, are the proper Remedies to be prescribed. For Remedies when this Symptom proceeds from the  
first



first Cause, see § 126. For suitable Medicines when it results from the second Cause, *vid.* § 103, *ad* 106. Here it must be remember'd, that the Medicines to be chosen, must be either of the cooling, or warm Attenuants, as the Pulse is quick or slow, &c.

§ 287. This Sort of Pulse, threatens the Patient with Death, as it argues a Deficiency in the Quantity of *vital Spirits*, (where the Inequality is in the Force of the Pulses) and that the variolous viscid Humours are too many to be happily excreted by the Strength of the natural Functions, when the Inequality is in the Times of the Pulses.

§ 288. 7. AN INTERMITTING PULSE in Persons of a middle Age, under this Distemper, commonly happens in the third Period, and sometimes in the fourth, when that is attended with a *Secondary Fever*. This seems to be an higher Degree of that Kind of Pulse which is *unequal* as to Time, and is owing not only to an unequal Viscidity and Fluidity of the Humours, but often to a *Deficiency* in the Quantity of Blood; the natural and due Quantity of it being wasted by the Evacuations made during the Progress of the Disease; or else it may result from the Cause assign'd § 284.

§ 289. Indeed this Sort of Pulse may proceed from an Inflammation of the Heart, Arteries, or Lungs; but when it arises from such a Cause, Symptoms of such Inflammation will make it manifest.

§ 290. Against this Symptom, not only those Medicines, which are proper to relieve a Patient whose Pulse is unequal as to Time, § 286. may fitly be advis'd, but also such Things as may conduce to augment the Quantity of red Blood, must be recommended to the Use of the Sick. *Vid.* § 123, 126. foregoing.

§ 291. It will be sufficient to add unto what has been said § 288. that an Intermitting Pulse happening to middle-aged Persons in the third or fourth Period



iod of the *Small Pox*, is commonly the melancholy Harbinger of approaching Death.

§ 292. From what has been said § 265, *ad* § 291. the COMPLEX *bad Pulses*, viz. the too quick and weak, the weak and unequal, &c. will readily be understood, as to the Causes from which they proceed; and the Indications to be regarded in the Treatment of the Sick under them, will be easily deduc'd from those Causes.

§ 293. 8. COLD FITS do sometimes occur in this Distemper. I do not here speak of that Sort of Coldness which happens in the first Beginning of the Sickness, and commonly introduces not only the *Small Pox*, but also many other Fevers; but am considering that *Coldness* of the extreme and muscular Parts of the Body, which happens afterwards in the Progress of the Fever, and follows a sudden Abatement of the *Heat*, and *Rarefaction* of the Blood, and is as a PARENTHESIS in the Course of the febrile Heat. In this Sort of Fits, the Pulse is commonly slow, weak, and languid: This Symptom rarely happens, but where the variolous and morbid Humours are very abundant, and it seems sometimes to be an Effect of the Operation of the Fever, which, by its Heat and Motion evaporating from the Body the thinner, most aqueous, and serous Parts of the Blood, renders the Remainder thick and viscous. Now when the sanguine Fluid attains such a Degree of Viscidity, that it cannot easily pass through the capillary sanguine Arteries, it then circulates very slowly through them; the natural Consequence of which is *Coldness*, and this continues till, according to the Course of Nature, the obstructing Particles are driven from the capillary sanguine Arteries into the capillary sanguine Veins, and are so far attenuated, as to circulate freely thro' them.

§ 294. When the *cold Fit* proceeds from the Cause assign'd, (§ 293.) the Indication is to attenuate, and dilute



dilute the viscid Blood, but not by any Method that will augment the Heat and Inflammation which naturally follow this Symptom; therefore very *hot, aromatic, acrid, stimulating* Medicines must be avoided; but rubbing the Limbs and Body gently with hot Clothes, and drinking diluting Liquors very hot, will be proper and serviceable. The following Julep, or such like, may also be useful to the Sick.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ uncias tredecim; Salis Nitri purissimi Scrupulos duos; Vini albi unciam unam; Syrupi de quinque radicibus aperientibus uncias duas: Misceantur, & fiat JULAPIUM, cujus uncia duæ omni horæ quadrante calidè sorbeantur, frigore duranti.*

§ 295. But these *cold Fits*, tho' they always immediately result from a very slow and feeble Circulation of the sanguine Fluid, yet they do not always proceed merely from a Viscidity of it; for sometimes the Circulation becomes suddenly weak and slow, from an insufficient Supply of the vital Spirits from the *Cerebellum* to the Heart. The Occasion of which must be either, 1. That a sufficient Quantity of those Spirits is not separated in the *Cerebellum* from the Blood. Or, 2. That some Obstruction of the Nerves, which supply the Heart, prevents the Influx of a sufficient Quantity to it. When this is the Case, it may be known by the Appearance of such Symptoms as discover an *Hysteric*, or *Hypochondriac* Disposition of the Blood. Proper Remedies here are gentle *Cordials*. Forms of which may be seen, *Hist.* 19. § 204, 207, 209. *Hist.* 24. § 296, 297, 311, 312, 321. *Hist.* 32. § 417.

§ 296. 9. SHIVERINGS, HORRORS, TREMORS do sometimes happen, not only in the Beginning of the *Small Pox*, but likewise after it has made a threatening Progress. These disorderly and involuntary Motions, these sudden and quick Contractions



tractions and Relaxations of the Muscles, and nervous *Fibrillæ*, seem to arise from, and depend on very sudden and quick, but interrupted Influxes of the nervous Fluid to the Nerves of those Muscles that are so affected. The Cause of that irregular vacillating Motion, and Influx of the nervous Fluid, may be sudden Contractions and Dilatations of the sanguine capillary Arteries in those Muscles; arising from the very unequal Fluidity of the Blood, which seems to be the Case, when these Symptoms occur in the Beginning of Fevers.

§ 297. The like Quality of the Blood by it self, or with some particular Acrimony in the nervous Fluids, may afterwards produce them.

§ 298. These are bad Tokens, when they happen after the Fever has been of some Continuance; and the later they happen, the more threatening they are, as they shew that the natural Operations in the Body have not been able to render and keep the Blood equally fluid, nor to evacuate the morbid Humours so much as will allow us good Hopes of the Patient's Recovery.

§ 299. The curative Indications are the same as in the Case of a shivering Respiration spoken of, § 204. *Vid. Hist.* 34. § 450, 451.

§ 300. 10. SWEAT PROFUSE is a Symptom that sometimes occurs. Here I desire it may be observ'd,  
1. That Sweat is a Sort of thin Serum (more or less mix'd with Particles of saline, or other Humours) discharg'd from the Blood through the *Epidermis* by Means of numberless miliary Glandules situated every where under it; and sometimes by those innumerable Branches from the subcutaneous sanguine Arteries, observed by *Ruyschius* and *Eustachius*. 2. That to the Production of Sweat, two Things are necessary: *First*, That the serous Parts of the Blood be sufficiently attenuated, and render'd minute enough



nough to pass thro' those Glandules, and capillary Vessels above noted. *Secondly*, That the Cavities of those Glandules and Vessels be open enough to receive them, and yield them a Passage out of the Body.

§ 301. The Want of both, or of either of these Particulars, § 300. will hinder this Excretion. If the Blood is viscid and fizy, it's serous Parts will not be so easily separated, and excreted into Sweat as otherwise it might, or if the excreting Vessels be rigid, contracted, or obstructed, the Serum cannot have free Vent thro' them.

§ 302. Hence may be understood the State of sick Persons, when *Sweating* is necessary for the Discharge of morbid Humours, and where yet it does not occur, as also what is to be done for the Relief of such Patients.

§ 303. *3dly*, I would remark, that in the Time of *Sweating*, as all those Glandules, and subcutaneous Vessels, which convey this Liquid to the external Superficies of the Body are distended; so, in Proportion to the Greatness of that Distention, they necessarily compress Multitudes of perspiratory Canals and consequently in a Proportion to the Degree of Compression, do diminish the Evacuation by insensible Perspiration.

§ 304. And therefore, *4thly*, Great Care must be taken in the *Small Pox* not to augment the Discharge by Sweat to such a Degree as to hinder the insensible Perspiration.

§ 305. *Sweat is profuse* when it is copious, and continues long without yielding Relief to the Sick but instead thereof carries off with it healthful and nutritious Parts from the Blood, and is attended with Faintness, and follow'd with a sensible Diminution of Strength.



§ 306. This Symptom has for its Cause a feeble Texture, and sometimes a violent Circulation of the arterial Blood, together with a lax and weak State of the Fibres that compose the Glandules and Vessels thro' which the Sweat is discharg'd.

§ 307. If this *Sympton* continues, it deprives the Blood of its diluting Liquid, and may thicken what remains in the sanguine Vessels to such a Degree, as may produce deadly Obstructions, and render ineffectual the Use of the best *Attenuants*, and Deobstruents.

§ 308. It is therefore necessary to endeavour the checking and restraining this Sort of *Sweat*. To this End it will be proper to take the Patient out of his Bed, and let him sit up a while, and gradually abate the Quantity of his Clothes, and make the Air of his Room cooler: It will be needful also, that he abstain from Things which heat and rarify the Blood, and take his Liquids cool, and drink liberally of such Ptisans, &c. as will cool the Blood, and abate the Quickness of its Circulation: It will likewise be very requisite to give the sick Person such Medicines as tend to strengthen the Blood, and straiten the Fibres. The Use of which Methods, is endeavouring to remove the Cause assign'd in § 306.

§ 309. To all the foregoing Directions, I must add the Importance of supplying the Sick with such Food as is of easy Digestion, and such temperate Cordials as may repair the Loss occasion'd by the profuse Sweats. See *App.* N° 10.

§ 310. II. COLD SWEATS sometimes do afflict Persons under the *Small Pox*. They happen when the subcutaneous Glandules and Vessels are relax'd, and widen'd; and the serous Part of the Blood falls into them, without the Force of a vigorous Circulation. They are an ill Symptom, as they shew that the Fluids and Solids are very weak and feeble, and the Strength of the Patient to be hardly sufficient for those



those Conflicts which are necessary to the Recovery of Health.

§ 311. For the Removal of these Sweats, such Remedies should be advis'd, as may render the Fibres duly contractile, strengthen the Tone of the Blood, and invigorate its Circulation. For Remedies, see *Hist.* 24. § 296, 297.

§ 312. 12. FAINTING FITS do sometimes follow the sick Person under this Distemper. They proceed either, 1. From Obstruction of the capillary Arteries, which occasions a Resistance to the Motion of the Heart, and consequently a Fainting: Or, 2. From the Want of a due Supply of *vital Spirits* to the Heart; whence its Motion languishes, and Faintness ensues.

§ 313. That this is a right Account of this Symptom, seems evident from the *Feebleness* and *Lowness* of the Pulse in the Time of these Fits, and from the sensible Effects of proper *Cordials*, which, by invigorating the Motion of the Blood, and stimulating the vital Fluid, do remove them. *Vid. Hist.* 14. § 119.

§ 314. It is by this Way of Operation, (§ 313.) that Medicines made with Preparations of *Castor*, *Amber*, *Saffron*, and other *hysteric* and *cardiac* Ingredients, are serviceable to the Patient in such Cases.

§ 315. If it be said that *cold Water* outwardly apply'd, or drank, will frequently recover Persons from fainting; I answer, very true; but it does so by the Stimulation it produces, the Coldness of the Water contracting the Coats of the circulating Vessels, and thereby forcing on the Current of their contained Fluids, and quickening the Motion of the nervous Liquid. But this is not the proper Remedy here, because Nature in most Patients is too much weaken'd by this Distemper, to receive Benefit from a Method which supposes a considerable Measure of Strength.



§ 316. The curative Indications for removing this Symptom, may easily be deduced from what is said, § 312, 313.

§ 317. 13. HYSTERIC FITS do sometimes occur, and are very threatening to the variolous Patient, as is the Symptom immediately preceding; both being commonly follow'd with a sudden Return of the morbid Humours *ad intra*, and a Change of the Colour of the Bases of the Pustules, and sometimes with an evident sinking of them. *Vide Hist.* 34. § 457, 459. *Hist.* 37.

§ 318. These Disorders are either, 1. From irregular Influxes of the animal Spirits, or nervous Liquid, into the Parts affected, in those hysterical Cases attended with *Laughing, Crying, odd Gestures, Risings* in the Throat, &c. as is manifest from the alternate involuntary Contractions and Extensions of the Muscles hysterically affected. Or, 2. From a Deficiency of the Quantity of the nervous Fluid; or an undue Abatement of its Motion and Current into the Organs of Sense, in those Cases, which are attended with *Dejection* of the Mind, and Feebleness of the *animal* and *vital* Functions, as is evident from the State of the Parts affected, and the Success of those Remedies which recruit the Spirits, and invigorate the Circulation of the Fluids. Or, 3. From an obstructed and difficult Circulation of the Blood and Lymph.

§ 319. The Indications for relieving the Sick under these Circumstances, sufficiently appear from what has been said § 318.

§ 320. Proper Cordials and other Medicines for the Patient when these Symptoms happen in the *Small Pox* are specify'd, *Hist.* 37.

§ 321. 14. The PUSTULES NOT GROWING or increasing in Bulk, in the *second* and *third* Periods of this Distemper, is a Symptom which frequently happens, and deserves serious Consideration. After the

H

Eruption



Eruption comes on, the Pustules form'd should continue gradually increasing their Bulk, till they come to a full Maturation: But it is often otherwise, and we find the Pustules for many Hours successively much in the same State, either without any Augmentation at all, or with such as is not near sufficient to answer the Wants of Nature. *Vide Hist.* 24. § 302. *Hist.* 34. § 446, 447.

§ 322. The immediate Cause of this Symptom is the Want of a continued due Supply of variolous Humours to the Pustules: But the Causes of this Deficiency may be various. As, 1. A *too quick* Circulation, concerning which, see § 265, &c. Or, 2. A Circulation *too slow*; of which read § 268, &c. Or, 3. A Circulation *too weak*, which is consider'd in § 271, &c. Or, 4. The *Viscidities* of the Fluids, and *Rigidness* of the Fibres of the Arteries, animadverted on § 275, &c. Or, 5. The *Laxity* of the Fibres spoken of § 279, &c. Or, 6. An unequal *Fluidity* and *Viscidities* of the Blood, noted in § 285, &c.

§ 323. From what is said, and referr'd to in § 322. may easily be understood in every Patient, where this Symptom shall occur, what is the true Cause of it, and what are the curative Indications, as likewise that the Recovery of the Sick is very doubtful.

§ 324. 15. DENTS in the Tops of the Pustules, are another Circumstance to be consider'd. These either follow some Return of the variolous Humours from the Pustules into the Blood by the absorbent Vessels; or else are occasion'd partly by a want of a due Supply of variolous Humours to the Pustules, § 321, 322. and partly by an Evaporation of the more subtle Particles of those variolous Humours (that were carried into the Pustules) through the Pores of their containing Membranes. *Vide Hist.* 23. § 274, 276. *Hist.* 24. § 302. *Hist.* 27. § 357. *Hist.* 30. § 397. *Hist.* 31. § 403.



§ 325. Whichsoever of these be the Cause of this Symptom, it shews the sick Person to be in great Danger, as it argues either the Feebleness of Nature, and that the Strength of the Patient is not sufficient to carry him through the Distemper; or that there is a greater Degree of Corruption in the Blood, by the variolous Humours return'd into it, than can easily be cured.

§ 326. The Indications in this Case are easily deduced from what is said § 322. and the Places there referr'd unto.

§ 327. 16. A SINKING OF THE PUSTULES is another very dangerous Symptom frequently happening in this Distemper. In order to form a right Notion of this Circumstance, I beg Leave to observe, 1. That the Particles of the variolous Matter in the Pustules, though not minute enough to pass through the Pores of the *Epidermis*, yet are small enough to return back through those capillary Tubes from which they were ejected; and so by the absorbent Vessels they may pass again into the Blood, and mix with it. This is justly inferr'd from the notorious, speedy, and fatal Effects, that so often follow a Sinking of the Pustules. 2. That whatever occasions a Return of variolous Matter from the Pustules into the Blood must inevitably cause a sinking of the Pustules in Proportion to the greater or lesser Quantity of the Matter return'd.

§ 328. The CAUSES which produce a sinking of the Pustules, are either *internal* or *external*.

§ 329. The *Internal Causes* are, 1. PHLEBOTOMY after the Eruption of the Pustules, and during the Course of Maturation in Bodies that are not plethoric. For this emptying of the Veins makes a Revulsion from the external Superficies of the Body, so that the ferous, and variolous Humours, which were discharg'd from the Blood to the Pustules, are drawn back into it through the absorbent Vessels. This is



the State of the Case, when a sinking of the Pustules presently follows upon Bleeding.

§ 330. When Phlebotomy is the Cause of this Symptom, such Remedies as rarefy the Fluids, and so augment the Space occupied by them, are the proper Things to relieve the Sick, not only by filling the circulating Vessels, and so preventing the Reflux of Humours from the Superficies of the Body, but also by promoting a Discharge of the variolous Matter again to the external Superficies: On this Occasion blistering Plaisters are proper, as they produce a succedaneous Evacuation, which may help to retrieve the Damage from Phlebotomy.

§ 331. 2. Another internal Cause of this Symptom is a *DIARRHÆA* happening in the *Second* and *Third* Periods. Thus it is when a Sinking of the Pustules immediately follows a sudden Looseness; the extraordinary Increase of the intestinal Excretions naturally making a Revulsion from the external Superficies, in much the like Manner as Phlebotomy; and not only diminishes the Evacuation thro' the cuticular Pores, but also draws inwards such variolous Particles, as are small enough to pass back thro' the absorbent Vessels.

§ 332. Sometimes indeed a sinking of the Pustules precedes, and leads on a *Diarrhæa*. This Case has been spoken to, § 238, 239. and is not the Point now in Hand; but the contrary, *viz.* the *Diarrhæa*, which comes before, and introduces a sinking of the Pustules.

§ 333. And here the proper Method of Cure is to remove that *Diarrhæa*, which produces so sad an Effect; and as such a *Diarrhæa* may flow from very different Springs, so the Way of treating it must likewise be different.

§ 334. If any *acrid* Humour irritating the Intestines to this Excretion be the Cause, then those Things which dilute and absorb that Humour, and  
which



which tend to attenuate the Fluids, and remove Obstructions, are suitable Remedies.

§ 335. If an undue *Laxity* of the intestinal Fibres be the Occasion of the Looseness, the Causes, Signs, and curative Indications of that State of the Fibres are noted in § 231, 236.

§ 336. 3. Another *internal Cause* of a sinking of the Pustules, may be that the PULSE becomes *too quick*, and the morbid Humours *too viscid*, to be easily separated from the Blood. Hence the variolous Particles are not only hurried on from the capillary sanguine Arteries into the capillary sanguine Veins, by the Celerity of the Circulation (and thus kept from being separated into the lymphatic Arteries, and cuticular excretory Ducts) but those Ducts, not being filled with fresh Supplies from the arterial Blood, do admit back into them variolous Matter from their adjacent Pustules, which returns into the sanguine Veins, and is followed by a sinking of the Pustules. When this is the Case, the Signs of an increasing Fever will make it manifest.

§ 337. The Indications here are to attenuate the Humours, to abate the Fever, and moderate the Pulse, by such refrigerating Attenuants, as tend not only to remove the Symptom, but also to discharge Part of the variolous Humours with the Urine, as well as by Perspiration, and to the Pustules.

§ 338. 4. Another *internal Occasion* of the Pustules sinking may be the PULSE becoming *too slow*, and *feeble*. Whence it happens that the excretory *Tubuli* before mention'd, not being kept fill'd with viscid Humours, do admit the Return of variolous Particles into them, and so back into the Blood.

§ 339. This seems to be the Case, when a sinking of the Pustules follows a sinking of the Pulse.

§ 340. The Indications here are to attenuate the Humours, to invigorate the Blood, and quicken its



Motion by suitable Medicines. The Application of blistering Plaisters are very proper and serviceable in this Case.

§ 341. The EXTERNAL Causes of a sinking of the Pustules may be various: 1. External Cold. An Alteration of the Temperature of the Air to a Degree of Coldness, which contracts the Coats of the Pustules, will occasion their sinking by squeezing back into the excretory Ducts the thinner Parts of their contained Matter. Hence I may observe that it is of dangerous Consequence in cold Weather to open a Casement or a Door upon the sick Person.

§ 342. When the sinking of the Pustules proceeds from the Cause assign'd, § 341. the Indications are to render the Air of the Room warm, to augment sufficiently the Clothing of the Sick, and to give diluting Liquids hot. A large Draught of small Sack Whey, in which a little Nutmeg hath been grated; or a Mess of hot Chicken Broth, or Ptisan, may answer the Occasions of Nature, and raise again the sinking Pustules: But if they do not soon rise, blistering Plaisters must forthwith be applied; because they stimulate the Action of the Organs, and by their Salts promote the Attenuation of the Humours, by which Means a Discharge of the variolous Particles to the exterior Superficies of the Body is easier procur'd.

§ 343. It may not be amiss if I here remark, that the same Degree of Cold which sinks the Pustules, doth likewise either stop, or greatly abate the Evacuations by *insensible Perspiration*, which is a Circumstance deserving the Physicians Notice; for the Suppression of this Excretion is one Cause of many bad Symptoms, which afflict the Sick in this Distemper, and a Particular not so often regarded as it ought to be.

§ 344. 2. The giving *improper Things* to the Patient doth sometimes produce a sinking of the Pustules,



Pustules. I reckon this as an external Cause, because the Things referr'd to were extraneous. These may be divided into two Sorts; 1. Medicines *too hot*, and which raise the Pulse too high: Whence follows the sinking of the Pustules in the Manner described § 336. See also § 337. where the Method of Cure is relating. Or, 2. Medicines *too refrigerating*, and which bring down the Pulse too low, and occasion the Pustules to sink in the Way specified § 338. See likewise § 340. where the proper Remedies are hinted.

§ 345. Hence it appears, how much it concerns the Physician to watch and observe the State of the Pulse, and what Care he should take that it neither rise too high, nor sink too low.

§ 346. 17. The BAD COLOUR of the Pustules in the Period of Maturation is the next Thing to be treated of. Here it must be remembered, that when the Colouring of the Pustules proceeds best, from their red Colour they gradually grow rough and white; and as they approach nearer and nearer to a full Ripeness, so the white changes more and more towards a yellowish Colour: But the farther the Colouring of the Pustules, during the Process of Maturation, recedes from the Description given, so much the more threatening is that Appearance. There is a great Variety of Differences in the Colour of the Pustules of different Persons under that *third* Period of this Distemper, arising partly from the Difference in the natural Colour of the Skin, but principally from the Nature and Quality of the Matter which fills the Pustules. It is the Difference of Colour resulting from this last Cause assign'd, that I shall account for.

§ 347. The BAD COLOURS of the Pustules I shall divide into three Sorts; namely, the AQUEOUS, BROWN, and LIVID; each of these admits of many different Degrees, but since most of the Colours of



the Pustules are reducible to one or other of the Sorts specified, the Distribution laid down may be sufficient.

§ 348. 1. The AQUEOUS colour'd Pustules I call those which look pretty clear, as if fill'd with a waterish Fluid. Their contained Matter does not turn into a thick Pus like what is found in suppurated Pustules that look yellowish. This Sort of Pustules seems to be form'd by hot thin serous Humours excreted more immediately from the Lymph, and leads us to think, that the Fibres composing the Coats of the excretory Vessels are *too rigid*; and that the Cavities of those Canals are become less than in Health: Whence it happens that Particles more large or viscid cannot pass into the Pustules, but only the most *thin* and *aqueous* Humours. For commonly, where we meet with this Sort of Pustules, we also find the Fever strong, and the Flesh hot.

§ 349. This Colour of the Pustules shews the Life of the Patient to be in great Danger, as it indicates the State of the excretory cutaneous Ducts to be such, as will not permit a sufficient Evacuation of the variolous Humours thro' them; and as it argues that, by the Discharge only of thinner Parts of the animal Fluids, the Remainder becomes more sily and viscid, and apter to form pernicious Cohesions, and produce deadly Obstructions.

§ 350. The curative Indications in this Kind of the *Small Pox*, are, 1. To take off the Rigidity of the Fibres, by *nitrous* and *mucilaginous* Remedies. 2. To render the variolous Humours in the Blood fit for Excretion by temperate *Attenuants*: But those Things which heat and dry the Body must be carefully avoided. Instances of this Sort of Pustules may be seen in *Hist.* 28. *Hist.* 31. *Hist.* 32. *Hist.* 36.

§ 351. For suitable Medicines in this Case, see *Append.* N<sup>o</sup>. 11.



§ 352. 2. The BROWN colour'd Pustules I call those which, as they increase in Bulk in the Time of Maturation, instead of becoming white and then yellowish, do gradually turn into a dark brown Colour. The Cause of this Sort of Colouring, I take to be a *Corruption* of the Blood, and a *Laxity* of the Fibres of the secretory and excretory Vessels, whence it happens that some Globules of the red Blood pass into the excretory Vessels, mix with the Humours there, and with them are discharg'd into the Pustules.

§ 353. That this Colour of the Pustules shews the Recovery of the Patient to be very doubtful, is evident from the Causes which produce it, § 352.

§ 354. If it be objected that a Mixture of red Globules with the excreted Humours, should rather render the Colour of the Pustules red. I answer, it is true that red Globules in a certain Proportion will do so, but a much less Proportion cannot.

§ 355. The Indications in this Case are, 1. To confirm the Texture of the Blood; and, 2. To straiten the Fibres of the circulating and excreting Vessels.

§ 356. Medicines answering the first of these Intentions may be found § 188.

§ 357. Medicines answering the second Intention specify'd § 355. may be seen § 188. § 260, 309.

§ 358. 3. The LIVID PUSTULES are those which look *black* and *blue*. These are Effects of the Causes specify'd § 352. and are attended with a Gangrene in the Skin. Only in this Case the *Corruption* of the Blood, the Laxity of the Fibres, and *Extravasation* of red Globules are greater. Consequently this Colour is worse, and its Signification more melancholy than the former. *Vid. Hist.* 24. § 302. *Hist.* 27. § 357. *Hist.* 31. § 403.

§ 359. The Indications here are the same as in § 353.



§ 360. 18. There is another Sort of Pustules, which I call WARTY, or VERRUCOSE, from the Hardness of their contained Matter, and the Resemblance they have of *Warts*, being hard and rough, and of a Colour inclining to the *Asb*.

§ 361. These Pustules seem to owe their Formation partly to a *Laxity* of the Coats of the excreting Vessels, and partly to the Viscidness of the variolous Humours excreted, and partly also to a quick Evaporation of the thinner variolous Particles thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*. The Cavities of the excreting cuticular Ducts, being easily enlarg'd by reason of their *Laxity*, do readily yield a Passage thro' them to Humours in their Nature viscid, and apt to run into close Cohesions; and such Particles, being excreted into the Pustules, and freed from the Motion of the circulating Fluids, soon run together, and squeeze from between them the minute aqueous Parts, which evaporate through the Pores of the *Epidermis*. Hence, I believe, it is, that though these Pustules during the Period of *Maturation* do increase in Bulk, yet seem to have no soft or fluctuating Matter in them.

§ 362. These Pustules, where ever they are found, do shew the *Small Pox* to be of an unkindly Sort, as they manifest the variolous Humours to be too viscid to be easily in a sufficient Quantity discharg'd from the Blood.

§ 363. The Indications in this Case are, 1. Abundantly to dilute and attenuate the animal Fluids by temperate Remedies, rather refrigerating than heating. 2. To abate the *Laxity* of the Fibres. *Vide Hist.* 32. § 419.

§ 364. 19. Another *general Symptom* sometimes occurring, is an ITCHING in the external Superficies of the Body. This is caused by saline, or other stimulating Particles gently vellicating the Nerves.



§ 365. These irritating Particles are either in the Pustules only, or in other Parts of the Superficies of the Body also. In the Pustules they excite an *Itching*, because a Quantity of thin Liquid sufficient to dilute them, and prevent the Irritation, is not sent with them to the Pustules. The Pustules of Persons under this Circumstance commonly wanting their Proportion of Liquid, as is evident to the Eye of a careful Observer.

§ 366. *ITCHING* in other Parts of the Body happens, when irritating Particles discharg'd from the arterial Blood to the Superficies, being neither diluted, nor easily perspir'd, do stick a while between the *Epidermis* and *Cutis*, and there produce this Sensation.

§ 367. This Symptom seldom afflicts the sick Person, unless the Pustules are numerous, and the Blood too much abounds with Salts.

§ 368. As to its Signification, tho' it argues a Deficiency of thin Serum in the Blood, yet it shews a Strength of Nature which assisted by proper Medicines, and Methods of Management, may overcome the Disease. Consequently it hath not a very threatening Aspect, unless conjoin'd with other ill Symptoms.

§ 369. The Indications for removing this Symptom are, 1. To dilute the animal Fluids. 2. To render the saline or other irritating Particles more easily perspirable by suitable Attenuants. *Vid. Hist.* 15. § 138. *Hist.* 22. § 265. *Hist.* 37. § 490.

§ 370. Gentle Friction with Flannel Stups wrung out of hot fair Water, or a hot Decoction of Mallow Leaves may be us'd with Advantage, where the *Itching* is intolerable.

§ 371. 20. A *SWELLING* of the Body has happened in this Distemper, even where the Suppuration of the Pustules has proceeded well, and the Evacuations by Urine and Stool have been as usual. This Symptom,



Symptom, I reckon, proceeds from a Suppression of insensible Perspiration.

§ 372. The Indications in this Case are, 1. To endeavour the Augmentation of the Excretions by *Urine* and *Stool*; to which End *diuretic* Attenuants, may be given, and *laxative* Glysters be injected; and externally, proper Fomentations may conduce to attenuate the Humours stagnant in the Habit of the Body, open the cuticular Pores, and stimulate and quicken in the swelled Parts, the slow Circulation; and so promote, *quâquâ viâ*, the Evacuation of those Humours which made the Swelling. 2. When the Scabs are almost falling off, then alternately to give gentle *Catharticks*, and such Things as may recover the insensible Perspiration.

§ 373. But I must observe, that it is not proper to prescribe Medicines to promote the *insensible Perspiration*, while the Body is swelled; not only because it is most improbable that they should attain that End, but because, instead of producing that Effect, they are like to heat the Blood too much, and rather increase the Malady than abate it; besides the Time that is lost while such Remedies are trying. *Vid. Hist. 26. § 352.*

§ 374. 21. SPOTS without sensible Tumour do sometimes appear in the Skin of Persons sick of the *Small Pox*. These may be divided into two Sorts: 1. The *superficial Petechiæ*. 2. The *deep Petechiæ*.

§ 375. 1. The SUPERFICIAL PETECHIÆ are commonly *florid* or *reddish*, but sometimes of a purple Colour. They are most frequently constituted of broken Particles of red Blood oozing from the capillary sanguine Arteries thro' the lymphatic Arteries, and cutaneous Glandules, which being not minute or subtile enough to perspire thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*, nor large enough to produce Tumours, do remain between the *Epidermis* and the *Cutis* in the Form of flat Spots.

§ 376.



§ 376. The Original of these Appearances seems to be a broken, corrupt State of the red Globules, and a Laxity of the Coats of the lymphatic Arteries.

§ 377. These are ill Tokens, as they shew the Blood to be very corrupt, and the Solids very lax and weak. But they are not such certain Harbingers of Death as the other Sort.

§ 378. The Indications in this Case are, 1. To strengthen the Texture of the Blood. 2. To give a greater Firmness to the Solids by suitable internal Remedies; and, 3. By proper Fomentations to attenuate, divide, and render the constituent Parts of these Spots perspirable. *Vid. Hist. 14. § 113, 115. Hist. 19. § 200.*

§ 379. 2. The DEEP PETECHIÆ are Spots in the Skin, of different Sizes and Colours: For Size, some are no larger than Flea-bites, others as large or larger than Spangles. As to Colours, they are either of a deep red, or purple, or livid, or black, or of an azure blue Colour.

§ 380. These are so many Mortifications, which run deep into the Flesh, and are to be distinguish'd from the former Sort, by running a sharp Needle, or the Point of a Launcet, into them. If the Patient feels the Puncture of the Needle, they are the *Superficial Petechiæ*, which allow some Hope of Recovery; but if the sick Person feels not the Puncture, the Spots are these *deep Petechiæ*, and Tokens of approaching Death, as they shew the lymphatic Vessels to be exceedingly relaxed, and the Blood irreparably corrupted, putrify'd, and dissolv'd, and to be stagnated in those Parts, where the Spots appear.

§ 381. The Cause of these terrible Appearances, is an Extravasation of the red Blood, from the sanguine into the lymphatic Arteries, where its Course is obstructed; whence proceed Stagnation, and Mortification of the Parts, and Death to the Patient.

§ 382.



§ 382. Though the Case is most deplorable, where these *deep Petechiæ* do appear, yet proper Remedies should be used, while Life remains, because sometimes Persons have recover'd when there has not been the least Probability of their doing so. The Indications here are the same with those specify'd § 378. *Vid. Hist. 11. § 83, 84, 85, &c. Hist. 39, 41.*

§ 383. 22. The RED, or SCARLET Colour of the Skin, is a Symptom which happens to some Persons under this Distemper. At first, the Face and Hands do sometimes appear very red, and the Parts, press'd with one's Finger, shall appear white, but return immediately to their Redness; the next Day, this Redness spreads all over the Body, becomes of a very deep scarlet Colour, and no Whiteness appears upon pressing the Flesh with one's Finger; but some Hæmorrhage or other follows this Symptom. *Vid. Hist. 41.*

§ 384. This colouring of the Skin, proceeds from Particles of red Blood, which have been convey'd from the capillary sanguine Arteries, through the cutaneous lymphatic Arteries, which run under the Epidermis; which Extravasation of those red Particles, was caused by the Corruption of the Blood, the breaking and dividing of the Globules into Parts minute enough to pass through the lymphatic Vessels, made lax by means of the Virulency of the variolous Matter.

§ 385. This Symptom, § 383. foreshews the Death of the Patient, as it discovers such a Dissolution of the Texture of the Blood, and Putrefaction of the other animal Fluids, as is not likely to be cur'd by any Medicines.

§ 386. The Indications and Method of Cure, are the same as in the Case of bloody Urine, and bloody Stools, *vid. § 245.* The like may be said as to spitting of Blood, and all other Hæmorrhages, happening to Persons under the Small Pox, which proceed from the same Causes.



§ 387. 23. Those DISORDERS of the NERVES and Muscles, which do sometimes happen to Persons under the Small Pox, are now to be spoken of. I shall take Notice of three Sorts; 1. SUBSULTUS TENDIUM; 2. CONVULSIVE MOTIONS of the Muscles; and, 3. CONVULSIONS. Which Symptoms, I shall explain in their Order. But that they may be rightly understood, and that the proper Method of Cure may be justly deduc'd, it will be requisite previously to consider the Structure of a Muscle, and such Propositions as may help us to form right Ideas of the different States the Muscles may be put into; or to apprehend how the Muscles come to be contracted, or extended.

§ 388. As for the Structure of a MUSCLE, I may observe, that it is a fleshy, organical Part of the Body, consisting of three Series of Vessels, viz. sanguine, lymphatic, and nervous; all replenish'd with their own Fluids, and inclosed with a firm tendinous, or with a lax fibrous Membrane; or partly with the one, and partly with the other.

§ 389. To this Description, I must add the following Particulars, viz. 1. That in the Structure of a Muscle, the sanguine and lymphatic Vessels are every where circumvolved with Ramifications of the Nerve that supplies it. 2. That of those Ramifications, or nervous *Tubuli* united, are formed little *Fasciæ*, which are inclosed with a single thin Membrane, that has many little Cells on the inner Side, which are Receptacles of an oily Liquid, derived from the arterial Blood in Time of Rest, and which in Time of Action is spent in moistening, lubricating, and defending the Fibres. 3. That the Bulk of a Muscle chiefly depends on the Repletion of the sanguine and lymphatic Vessels, and of those oily Cells, and is greater or lesser, as that Repletion is greater or lesser.



§ 390. Having noted the foregoing Particulars, I shall lay down some Propositions, the Consideration of which, may help us to more just Notions of the morbid Symptoms of the Muscles. *e. g.*

§ 391. *Prop. 1.* That all the Fibres which enter the Structure of a Muscle, especially the Fibres of the nervous *Tubuli*, and sanguine Arteries, have a CONTRACTILE Quality, as the Particles of Air have an ELASTIC Quality.

This Proposition is evident, because the Fibres being cut, contract themselves; their constituent Parts run closer together, and the Length of the Fibres, in Proportion, decreases. Therefore

§ 392. *Prop. 2.* That the muscular Fibres will contract, when there is not a sufficient Force to prevent their doing so.

§ 393. *Prop. 3.* That all the muscular Fibres are DISTRACTILE; that is, they are capable of being extended, or of having their Length increas'd, without breaking. This is too evident a Fact to need any thing to be said in Confirmation of it.

§ 394. *Prop. 4.* A Muscle is either, 1. In *æquilibrio*; that is, a middle State between Contraction and Extension. Or, 2. It is *contracted*. Or, 3. It is *extended*.

§ 395. *Prop. 5.* The Muscles are in *æquilibrio*, while the Nerves, Arteries, and other Vessels of antagonist Muscles, are equally full, or equally empty of their Fluids.

§ 396. *Prop. 6.* The *Contraction* of a Muscle is chiefly owing to those nervous *Tubuli*, which enter its Structure.

This Proposition is true, because none of the other Vessels, which are Parts of the Muscle, can produce its Contraction. For neither the sanguine Veins, nor lymphatic Vessels, can produce this Effect, because they only move as they are moved by other Solids: Nor can the sanguine Artery, which enters  
and



and spreads through the Muscle, contract it, because it hath no Motion besides that of a constant alternate *Contraction*, and Dilatation correspondent to the *Diastole* and *Systole* of the Heart, except it receives it from other Solids: And since the Vessels specify'd, are all the Series which enter the Structure of a Muscle, it follows, that the Contraction of a Muscle is the Effect of its *Nerves*. Q. E. D.

§ 397. *Prop. 7.* Whatsoever occasions a Contraction of the *nervous Tubuli* of a Muscle, doth thereby produce a Contraction of that Muscle, *Prop. 6.* For the Contraction of those *Tubuli* must bring the Tendons of the Muscles nearer together, and consequently make the Muscle shorter.

§ 398. *Prop. 8.* An Influx of animal Spirits, or nervous Liquid, into the *nervous Tubuli* of a Muscle, greater than is necessary to keep that Muscle in *æquilibrio*, must produce a Contraction of those *nervous Tubuli*, and consequently a *Contraction of that Muscle*, (*Prop. 6, 7.*) greater or lesser, according to the Degree of that Influx. For a greater *Influx* of nervous Liquid will, in Proportion to the Quantity of the Augmentation, dilate those *Tubuli*, or distend their Sides, and consequently shorten their Length, that is, contract them.

§ 399. *Prop. 9.* The Contraction of a Muscle from an augmented *Influx* of Liquid into the *nervous Tubuli*, will produce a *Relaxation* or *Extension* of its antagonist Muscle. The Truth of this Proposition is too obvious to need any Arguments to confirm it.

§ 400. *Prop. 10.* An *Influx* of animal Spirits, or nervous Liquid, into the *nervous Tubuli* of a Muscle, less than is necessary to keep it in *æquilibrio*, will occasion a RELAXATION or EXTENSION of that Muscle, greater or lesser, as the Deficiency of the Influx is greater or lesser. For the natural and necessary Consequence of such a *deficient Influx* is the Want of Fluid sufficient to dilate or distend the Sides of those



*Tubuli*, that is, to fill, swell, and shorten them, and therefore they cannot be otherwise relax'd or extended.

§ 401. *Prop. 11.* The RELAXATION, or *Extension* of a Muscle from a deficient Influx of Liquid into the nervous *Tubuli*, will occasion a *Contraction* of its Antagonist Muscle.

§ 402. *Prop. 12.* From *Prop. 8.* and 11. it is evident, that the *Contraction* of a Muscle must be produc'd either, 1. By an *augmented Influx* of animal Spirits, or Liquid into the nervous *Tubuli* of the Muscle contracted. Or, 2. By a *deficient Influx* of animal Spirits, or Liquid into its Antagonist Muscle.

This Proposition must be acknowledg'd true, until some other Cause can be assign'd as productive of morbid muscular Contractions, besides those now mention'd.

§ 403. *Prop. 13.* Therefore all distemper'd *Contractions* of the Muscles, as to internal Causes, must proceed either, 1. From REPLETION, that is, too great a Quantity of nervous Liquid. Or, 2. From DEPLETION, that is, too little a Quantity of nervous Liquid. This Theory corresponds with *Hippocrates*, who says, Σπασμὸς γίνεται ἢ ἐκ πλεθρώσεως, κενώσεως· ἢ ἐκ λυγμῶς. (Sect. VI. Aphor. 39.) i. e. Convulsions and Hiccoughs proceed either from Repletion, or Depletion.

§ 404. *Prop. 14.* MORBID CONTRACTIONS of any of the Muscles, happening in plethoric Bodies do result from *Repletion*. They cannot be from *Depletion* in Bodies, whose Fluids exceed in Quantity; therefore they must proceed from *Repletion*, as is manifest from *Prop. 12, 13.*

§ 405. The curative Indication in such Cases (*Prop. 14.*) is to take off the *Plethora*, to which End Phlebotomy and Medicines, which increase the Evacuations by insensible Perspiration, or by *Urine*, or by *Stool*, may sufficiently conduce. Such Medicines are



of various Kinds, and must be with great Care adapted to the Circumstances of the Patient.

§ 406. *Prop. 15.* Those MORBID CONTRACTIONS of any Muscles, which happen in human Bodies after great Hæmorrhages, or other quick and excessive Evacuations, or after a Fever has greatly diminish'd and wasted the animal Fluids, are occasion'd by DEPLETION, that is, an insufficient Influx of Liquid into the nervous *Tubuli* of the Muscles, which are Antagonists to those that are contracted.

§ 407. The curative Indications in such Cases, are to nourish and enrich the Blood, by a cordial Diet of easy Digestion, and to give those smooth and soft cordial Medicines which may supply the Deficiencies of the nervous Liquid.

§ 408. Having premis'd these Propositions, the Consideration of which may conduce to the understanding of those morbid Symptoms of the Nerves and Muscles, which sometimes afflict Persons under the *Small Pox*, I proceed to take Notice of them in the Order they are mention'd in § 387.

§ 409. I. SUBSULTUS TENDINUM, the Leapings or Startings of the TENDONS, are sudden involuntary and violent *Relaxations* and Contractions of them.

§ 410. These Motions happening after the Distemper has made a sad Progress, and much exhausted the Body of its Fluids, must arise from interrupted *Influxes* of nervous Liquid into the Tendons relax'd, resulting from the Deficiency of nervous Liquid secreted by the *Cerebrum*, and producing sudden Relaxations of some Tendons; and in Consequence thereof, as sudden Contractions of their antagonist Tendons.

§ 411. These Motions therefore of the Tendons are very threatening, as they discover a Deficiency in the Quantity of nervous Liquid, and that the remaining Stock of animal Spirits will hardly be sufficient to enable the Solids to continue doing their re-



spective Offices, till the variolous Humours are entirely expell'd from the Body.

§ 412. The curative Indications in this Case, § 409. are specify'd in § 407. Blistering Plaisters apply'd, may also be serviceable, as they may attenuate the Blood, (grown viscid by that continual Evaporation or Evacuations of the thinner Parts of the animal Fluids, which the Fever produc'd) and so render the Matter of the nervous Liquid (now too intimately mixed with the viscid Blood) more easily separable from it. *Vid. Hist. 34. § 448, ad 450.*

§ 413. 2. CONVULSIVE MOTIONS of the Muscles, are involuntary, alternate, and quick Contractions and Relaxations of the Parts affected.

§ 414. The Cause of this Symptom is the same with that, which produces the last foregoing one mention'd § 409, 410. only with this Difference, that the productive Cause in this Case is stronger, as the Effect is greater: Consequently this Symptom is more threatening than that, as it shews the Deficiency of the nervous Liquid to be greater than in the former Case.

§ 415. The Indications and Method of Cure, are the same with those specify'd § 407. *Vid. Hist. 5. § 38, ad 41. Hist. 34. §. 448, ad 454.*

§ 416. 3. CONVULSIONS are involuntary Contractions of the Muscles convuls'd, and continuing some Time.

§ 417. These likewise result from a Deficiency in the Quantity of nervous Fluid, which Deficiency is greater in this Case, than in the two foregoing. These are a more terrible Symptom than either of those, as they discover a greater Poverty of Blood, and a greater Loss of Strength.

§ 418. The Indications, and Method of Cure also, are those laid down § 407.

§ 419. 24. THE SECONDARY FEVER most frequently happens about the 11th, 12th, or 13th Day of the  
Distemper,



Distemper, sometimes sooner, and sometimes later, and is discovered by the usual Symptoms of a Fever.

§ 420. The Cause of this *Secondary Fever*, is either 1. A Return of variolous Humours into the Blood from the Superficies of the Body, the Occasions of which have been already considered § 327, *ad* § 345. as also what is to be done for a Patient on such a Return. Or, 2. The Cause of this Fever is the Suppression of some Evacuation by which the variolous Humours were excreted from the Blood; *E. g.* Spitting, or Perspiration, or any other Excretion stopp'd, which Symptoms have been discours'd on in their proper Places. Or, 3. The exceeding Quantity of the variolous Particles, when they are so abundant that though all the natural Excretions are regularly made, and carried on, yet a considerable Quantity of them remains circulating with the Blood, even when the Distemper should come to a Period.

§ 421. This Fever is always very threatening, and attended with great Hazard to the Sick, as it afflicts the Body, when weaken'd with the preceding Periods of the Disease.

§ 422. The curative Indications are to *attenuate* and to *evacuate* the febrile Matter, by *Spitting*, by *Urine*, and by *Stool*; which Evacuations are obtainable, and the Fever curable by them.

§ 423. I should recommend, first, the Use of such attenuating Medicines as may promote the Discharges by *SPITTING*, and by *URINE*; and if these do not answer our Wishes, then to intermix gentle *Cathartics*, *i. e.* to give moderate *Purgatives*, and *Diuretics*, alternately.

§ 424. *Nitrous* and *acid* Medicines, are of great Efficacy in curing the secondary Fever. *E. g.* *Sal Nitri*, *Sal Prunel*. *Tartar vitriolat*. *Cremor. Tartar. Vinum Rhenanum*. Which are excellent Remedies, when prudently given with other Ingredients adapted to the particular Circumstances of the Patient.



§ 425. But I cannot think PHLEBOTOMY proper or adviseable in this Case: 1. Because it will sensibly diminish the Strength of the Patient, too much abated before, by the Conflict with the preceding Part of his Sickness. 2. Because but a very small Part of the remaining morbid Matter can be carried off by this Evacuation; so that Nature much enfeebled by this *Blood-letting*, has almost the same Quantity of putrid Particles to struggle with, as before a Vein was opened. 3. Because this Method is often mortal, but if not, yet it is detrimental to the Sick, by prolonging the Distemper, rendering the Recovery more slow; and putting Health at a greater Distance.

§ 426. Neither can I approve the Use of *Diaphoretics*, for curing this secondary Fever; because in this State, or Period of the Sickness, the excretory Ducts of the cutaneous Glandules, and the Pores of the *Epidermis*, are in great measure obstructed and stopp'd by the Matter excreted, and sticking to them; so that the morbid Particles cannot in any sufficient Quantity pass off this Way; and therefore it is preposterous and vain to attempt the Cure by diaphoretic Medicines, which in this Case will rather augment the Fever, than procure the intended Discharge of the febrile Matter. The rational Method of managing Patients under the *secondary Fever*, very evidently, is to give such ATTENUANTS as have a Tendency to prepare the morbid Particles to pass off through those excretory Vents which remain most open, and capable to admit their Evacuation through them. Such are the excretory *Tubuli* of the Kidnies, the salival Glands, and the intestinal Glandules.

§ 427. Examples of secondary Fevers, and their Cure, may be seen *Hist.* 5. § 38, *ad* 40. *Hist.* 10. § 73, *ad* 76. *Hist.* 12. § 98. *Hist.* 15. § 138, &c. *Hist.* 16. § 158, &c. *Hist.* 19. *Hist.* 20. *Hist.* 21. § 237, &c. *Hist.* 23. *Hist.* 24. § 302, &c. *Hist.* 25. *Hist.* 32. § 419, &c. *Hist.* 34. *Hist.* 38.



## C H A P. VIII.

*Containing Remarks on the Opinion of various Authors, especially about BLEEDING Persons under the Small Pox. Shewing the Impropriety and Hazard of this Evacuation, in Persons not Plethoric, and even in Plethoric Persons, after the first Period of the Distemper. And answering the Arguments us'd in Favour of Phlebotomy.*

§ 428. **I**N this Chapter I propose to make brief Remarks on some Things recommended in Practice by learned Men, that so Students in Physick, and young Practitioners, may not be misled by ill-grounded Precepts, and the Authority of Physicians deservedly celebrated for their great Skill in the medical Art, though wrong in some particular Opinions. But what I shall chiefly take Notice of, is, that important Article of BLEEDING Patients under the Small Pox. For although I think Phlebotomy necessary where there is a *Plethora*, and allowable in some possible, very urgent Cases, to gain Time, and prevent a greater Mischief, yet generally where the Quantity of Blood doth not exceed its just Measure, I think this Sort of Evacuation very hazardous.

§ 429. I shall in the first Place take Notice of AVICENNA \*, who advises to *Bleed* in the Beginning of the Small Pox (only) if the Case of the Patient requires it; that is, when there is a *Plethora*, or too great a Quantity of Blood; and intimates, that the Opportunity of making this Evacuation, is from the

\* Avicen. Oper. Tom. 2. p. 74. col. 2.



first sickening to the fourth Day ; but observes, that when the Distemper proceeds, that is, as I suppose, when the Eruption comes on, *Phlebotomy* should not be us'd, unless the morbid Humours are very abundant. In this Case, he allows bleeding the Patient, as I apprehend, to *diminish the Quantity of variolous Matter*. There is nothing in all this, repugnant to the Principles advanced by me, except recommending *Phlebotomy* on the Account that it may diminish the Quantity of the variolous Humours. But that *taking away Blood* from the Patient, is not to be advis'd, on the Account of *diminishing the Quantity of the febrific Particles*, will be evident, if we observe two Things: 1. That only a very inconsiderable Diminution of the morbid Humours, can be made by this Evacuation. 2. That *Phlebotomy*, in Cases where the Blood doth not exceed its just Quantity, diminishes the Strength of the Patient, and disables the animal Organs for their respective Offices, in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood taken away. The Truth of the former Particular will appear, if we consider that the Quantity of animal Fluids, in a Body weighing 160 Pounds, (according to Dr. Keill\*) amounts to 100 Pounds, if the whole Body were compos'd of Arteries; or to 150 Pounds, if the whole Body were compos'd of Vessels, whose Coats had all the same Proportion to theirs, as the Veins have to theirs. Now to allow the greatest Advantage to those that are fond of *Phlebotomy*, we will only suppose the Quantity of Fluids in a Body weighing 160 Pounds to be but an 100 Pounds, (which doubtless is far less than the real Quantity) and we must suppose that the *febrific Particles* are mixed with the *whole Mass of Blood and Lymph*; because there are many Reasons to believe there is such a Mixture, soon after the Invasion of the Fever. The obvious and just Inference from

\* On *Animal Secretion*, p. 112, 113, 118.



his State of Things, is, that taking away a *Pound of Blood*, cannot diminish the Quantity of the *febrific Particles*, more than *one hundredth Part*, which is such a trifling Diminution of it towards the Recovery of the Patient, that it can never be worth while, nor a prudent Thing, to advise Bleeding, on the account of lessening the Quantity of morbid Humours. 2. As to the latter Particular, in Cases where the Quantity of Blood is not more than it ought to be, or where it is less than it ought to be, the taking away Blood, certainly diminishes the Spirits and Strength of the Patients, in Proportion to the Quantity taken away. Suppose such a Patient under a Fever, to be bled twice every Day, for three Days, and to lose a Pound of Blood each Time; the Quantity of the *morbific Particles* cannot be diminish'd more than six Parts in an Hundred: So that notwithstanding this Diminution, there will remain ninety-four Parts of them; but the Vigour of the Patient, and Strength of the animal Organs, will be vastly decreas'd, and no one can tell how many, or how great the ill Consequences of such a Loss of Blood, and Abatement of Strength, may be to the Patient.

§ 430. This Author intimates, that when the Distemper has passed the second Day, and the Pustules begin to appear, it may be of dangerous Consequence to give cooling Things to the Sick, on the Account that they may retain the superfluous and variolous Humours circulating with the animal Fluids, or occasion their Lodgment on some of the principal Solids, and hinder their Excretion to the Pustules, and thus bring on terrible Symptoms, such as *Restlessness*, *Difficulty of Breathing*, &c. that therefore Nature ought to be assisted with such Things as warm the Blood, remove Obstructions, and promote the Expulsion of the variolous Humours to the exterior Superficies of the Body\*. This Notion is very just, as

\* Avicen. Tom. II. p. 74. col. 2.



to Cases in which the Pulse is weak and languid, and the natural Heat too little; but is a very mistaken Opinion in those Cases where the Pulse is too quick, the Heat of the Body too intense, and the Fever too high, as will appear from what has been said in this Treatise.

§ 431. MESUE † teaches, that a twofold Regimen is to be observed in the Cure of the *Small Pox* and *Measles*; the one common to both, the other proper to each: And that the Method of Cure which is common to both Distempers, consists in three Things: 1. In the Abscission of the Cause. 2. In ordering the Management of the Sick. 3. In removing incidental threatening Symptoms. And that the first Thing, viz. the Abscission of the Cause (by which, I suppose, he means the variolous Matter) is obtain'd by *diminishing it*, which is done by *Phlebotomy*; where the Strength and Age will admit of it. So that *Mesue's* Argument for Phlebotomy, is, that it diminishes the Quantity of the variolous Humours; but the Insufficiency of this Argument, has been made to appear § 429.

§ 432. DIOMEDES AMICUS, in his Chapter *de Curatione Variolarum*, lays down divers very useful Notions relating to the Management of Persons under this Distemper\*. He instructs his Reader to observe the Motions or Efforts of Nature to evacuate the morbid Humours, and that when they are regular, and beneficial to the Sick, those Evacuations are to be promoted; and that therefore when the critical Excretions are through the Skin, *Vomiting* and *Purging* are improper; but those Medicines are to be given, which promote Excretion through the external Superficies: And to this End, he thinks *warm Attenuants* proper; and indeed they are so, when the

† Mesue Oper. de Feb. putrid. p. 175.

\* Tract. Diomedis Amici. f. 155. p. 2.



Pulse is too low, and the natural Heat too little: but when the Fever is too high, they are not the most suitable Remedies.

§ 433. When the variolous Humour is so abundant, that it cannot probably be entirely discharg'd into the Pustules, he doth not esteem it safe to endeavour promoting the Excretion through the cutaneous Vents, unless the Quantity of the variolous Matter be first lessened by *Bleeding*, or some purgative Medicine, evacuating bilious Humours: But if the Urine, in the Beginning of the Distemper, (as it often happens) shews that the morbid Humours are attenuated, and fit to pass off through the Ways of Excretion usual in this Disease, it seems best to leave the Task to Nature, and not by any contrary Evacuation to give her Disturbance. But if on the first or second Day of the Sickness, there be no Appearance of the Eruption, but Signs of a *Plethora*, or of a Fever too strong, then moderate Bleeding, or a gentle Purge, as of *Cassia* with Tamarinds, &c. may be of Service to *lessen* the Quantity of morbid Matter, and render the Excretion of the Remainder more easy, and favour the Physician's Endeavour afterwards of promoting Excretion through the external Superficies\*. And we agree thus far with this judicious Writer, that in the Beginning of this Distemper, when there is a *Plethora*, (that is, too great a Quantity of red Blood) Bleeding is not only safe, but necessary; and that if the lymphatic Vessels are too full, a gentle *Cathartic* may beneficially be given; so that the Operation may be over some Hours before the Eruption comes on.

§ 434. This Author † further remarks, that when the variolous Eruption appears, those Evacuations are very seldom proper; because those Pustules are for-

\* Traët. Diom. Amici, f. ibid.

† Ibid.



med by way of Crifis, and tend to the Advantage and Recovery of the Sick, and in Confequence of which Crifis, the Fever, and other Symptoms, commonly abate, as the Eruption doth happily proceed. And on this Account D. AMICUS would not, after the Eruption, make any different Evacuation, left he fhould hinder the Efforts of Nature : But if the Eruption came on without any Abatement of the Fever, or Mitigation of other Symptoms, and there were Reafons to apprehend the Quantity of the variolous Matter to be very great ; efpecially if the Fever was very ftrong, and attended with Difficulty of Breathing, and no Vein had been open'd before, and all other Circumftances favour'd it, chiefly in a great *Plethora* he allowed *Bleeding*, but even then, in a fmall Quantity, and with Caution.

§ 435. This Author approves of giving thofe *cooling Things*, which have fome gentle *Stipticity*, in the febrile State, but not with the fame Intention, that RASES had, of preventing the Eruption altogether, or of leffening the Excretion of the Pustules, which is manifefly a wrong Defign ; but to moderate the Fever, and render the Excretion of the variolous Humours to the external Superficies more fure and certain : (*Vide* D. Amic. oper. fol. 156, 157.) and to this End he thinks *Syrupus Granatorum*, *Succus de Limonibus*, & *de acetofitate Citri*, *de fucco acetofæ* ; *Syrupus de Papavere*, and fuch like, do conduce. *ib.*

§ 436. But if the Fever is moderate, and the Eruption comes kindly on, and is attended with a fenfible Abatement of the previous Symptoms, &c. he judges it beft to leave the whole Bufinefs to Nature, taking Care to avoid every Thing that may hinder the Expulfion of the variolous Humours, or occasion their Return inwards : [*Vid.* Cap. XII. *de Apparentibus criticè Variolis.*] and that therefore, when the Pustules begin to appear, it is very hazardous to ufe *refrigerating Methods*, either internal, or external ;

(*Vide*



(*Vide* D. Amic. Oper. Cap. *ib.*) and doubtless it is so, when neither the Heat of the Blood is too great, nor the Pulse too quick, nor too strong.

§ 437. PASCHAL, in his *Praxis Medicinæ de Febris*, treating of the Small Pox, teaches his Readers that the EBULLITION of the Blood, which constitutes the Fever, indicates *Refrigeration*, and that the Malignity, and Abundance of it, shews the Want of *Evacuation*, both which Intentions he apprehended might be obtained by *Bleeding*\*: but he doth not sufficiently describe and distinguish that Fever, which wants Evacuation by *Venesection*. Where there is a *Plethora* it is granted, that taking away Blood is proper; but in divers Fevers arising from *Ebullition* of the Blood, if the Quantity of Blood is less than it ought to be, or no more than it ought, *bleeding* is so far from being needful, that it is improper, and would be hurtful; as is evident from its abating the Strength of the Patient, in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood taken away. But how Phlebotomy can cure any malignant Quality in the Blood of Persons that ought not to be bled, is not easy to be comprehended. This Author indeed advises this Evacuation to be made in the Beginning of the Distemper, before the Eruption proceeds, and to the Intent that Nature *being freed from part* of the Burden, may more easily expel the Remainder of the variolous Humours to the outward superficies of the Body: But the Groundlessness of such Expectation appears from § 429. While the natural Operations are forming the Pustules, PASCHAL teaches, that every Thing should be avoided, which may occasion a Return of the variolous Matter *ad intra*, and that Nature ought to be assisted with such Things as tend to promote a Separation of the morbid Particles from the Blood to the exterior Superfi-

\* P. Paschal Append. curationi Variolarum inservient. p. 114—115.



cies of the Body; and this general Notion is very right. But the Things necessary hereunto in different Cases, ought to be different; sometimes moderately *refrigerating Medicines*, at other Times temperately *warm Attenuants*, are the proper Remedies.

§ 438. WALDSCHMIDT \* has several useful Observations. He says, before the fifth or sixth Day, SWEAT ought not to be promoted, nor expelling Medicines given. It is a good general Rule, especially, if it be understood in reference to warm and stimulating *Diaphoretics*, but admits of various Exceptions. After the ninth Day, if there is a new Fever, he advises the giving *saline Febrifuges*: This is a good Direction to those that know what sort of *saline Medicines* to chuse for this Purpose. This Author allows the *bleeding* adult Persons in the Small Pox, in some Circumstances, but seems to disapprove of *purging* the Sick: But neither of these Evacuations may be absolutely forbidden, nor generally recommended in various Cases; because in some Circumstances they are necessary, and most beneficial to the Sick, and in some others they will certainly hasten Death: And since I have mention'd the Opinion of WALDSCHMIDT concerning *Bleeding* and *Purging*, I would take Notice of a very material Question which ZACUTUS LUSITANUS † considers, *viz.* whether *Bleeding* or *Purging* requires greater Strength in a Patient? and rightly concludes that *Bleeding* requires the greater Strength, because by this Evacuation the *Blood* and *Spirits* are diminish'd; whereas by the other Evacuation, vitious Humours happily are discharg'd. I desire to add a few Words on this Point, and to observe, 1. That in plethoric Cases, tho' bleeding diminishes the Quantity of Blood, yet it occasions an Increase of Strength and Spirits. 2. That in Cases where the Blood doth not exceed its just Quantity,

\* Oper. Medico-Practic. Vol. I. p. 369. † Oper. T. II. p. 56. c. 2.  
but



but the lymphatic Fluid does too much abound, there Bleeding renders the Strength less than it ought to be, but Evacuation from the intestinal Glands, carrying off lymphatic Humours, lessens the Burden of Nature, and occasions an Augmentation of Strength. And, 3. That in Cases where neither the red Blood nor Lymph do exceed in Quantity, *bleeding* the Patient abates his Strength much more than purging, because it renders the Quantity of the principal Fluid in the Body less than it ought, and because it diminishes a Fluid, whose Quantity is not so easily repair'd; whereas *purging* diminishes a Fluid, which is more easily recruited, and on which the Strength doth not so much depend: From all which it appears, that in most Cases *bleeding* requires more Strength than *purging*; and consequently that in most Cases Persons run a greater Risque in submitting to be blooded, than in consenting to be purged; which is a Truth much deserving the Consideration of all that have the Management of sick People.

§ 439. HOLLERIUS || seems to lay it down as a general Rule in the *Small Pox* to BLEED the Patient the first or second Day of his Sickness, apprehending that the Body thereupon will *better perspire*; that the Cause of Putrefaction will be prevented, and that Nature being *reliev'd of part of the morbidic Humours*, will be better able to discharge the Remainder to the external Superficies. As to the Reasons, by which this Author would recommend *Bleeding*, I grant that in *plethoric* Bodies this Evacuation is like to be attended in some Measure with the Advantages he expected from it; but the Event will be far otherwise in Bodies, whose Blood doth not exceed its due Quantity; as is evident from what I have observ'd in this Treatise: And let me add, that this Author judges *Pblebotomy* to be a dangerous Practice, when Nature is throwing



the variolous Particles into the Habit of the Body; on the account of the *Revulsion* it makes from the external Superficies.

§ 440. RAMAZZINUS\* remarks, that in a variolous Season, which render'd the Small Pox most rife about the End of Autumn, those Persons pass'd more easily through the Distemper, who neither were blooded, nor took Medicines: As to Medicines for my part, I think it is much safer, even in the worst Sorts of the Small Pox to take none, than to take improper Remedies administer'd by an injudicious Adviser: And as to *bleeding* the Sick in the *autumnal Season*, our Author thought there was no Reason to wonder at its being a pernicious Method, if the Notion of HIPPOCRATES be right, that in the Autumn of the Year, the Quantity of the Blood in Man is less than in any other Quarter of it, on the account that the Heat of the preceding Summer exhausted the Body, and diminish'd its Fluids. Thus it was, in that Season, on which he made his Observations; and he acquaints his Reader that upon *bleeding*, the Strength of the Patient, weaken'd by the preceding Summer's Heat, seem'd to fail, and to become less able to expel the variolous Humours to the external Superficies of the Body. In these Notes there appears the Force of good Reasoning, supported by Experience; and from it Physicians may observe, that the *autumnal Season* doth least favour *Plebotomy*, and that therefore they ought to be very cautious how they then prescribe it.

§ 441. SENNERTUS† advises, that even in younger Bodies, and where an Abundance of Blood requires bleeding, a Vein should be open'd soon, in the Beginning of the Distemper, before the fourth Day, at least before the Eruption comes on; and to the Intent that Nature being *freed from Part* of the morbid

\* Pag. 105.

† Oper. Tom. II. p. 196.



Humours, may be able more easily to excrete the Remainder; but after the fourth Day, where the Pustules appear, Bleeding must not be advis'd; especially, if the Sick begins to grow better, lest thereby the variolous Matter, which Nature is then discharging on the exterior Superficies, should be brought back again to the internal Parts of the Body. Whence we may observe in what Cases, and for what Reasons, he approv'd or disapprov'd taking away Blood from his Patients; and that he was very far from laying it down as a general Rule, to bleed Persons that fall sick under this Distemper.

§ 442. PITCARN sets before his Readers the Foundation of Medical Practice, and leads those into a large Field of Knowledge, who are capable of searching after, and finding out useful Truths, by a Series of just Inferences, when he says\*, “ That because the Health of an Animal consists in due Secretions made from the Blood, and is only broken by some one or other Secretion, *increas'd* beyond, or *decreas'd* from its just Measure, lost Health may be recover'd by *Bleeding*, and other Remedies, which promote the Secretions, which are deficient; or by Medicines, which restrain and lessen those, which are redundant: That therefore if any † Secretion is too much, such Things must be given to the Patient as will lessen it; and if any Secretion is too little, such Remedies must be advised, as are proper to promote it.” But I must observe here, that since Health depends on due Secretions from the blood, it follows, that to take away Blood from Persons in whom this Fluid doth not exceed its just Quantity, is the way to destroy Health by occasioning insufficient Secretions; for any one may easily apprehend, that sufficient Secretions are not likely to be made from an insufficient Quantity of Blood; the

\* Elementa Medicinæ, p. 72, 73.

† Opuscul. Med. p. 161.



Consideration of which may convince any impartial Person, that Physicians ought to know certainly that the Blood exceeds its just Measure, before they advise *Bleeding*; unless in some very urgent Cases, wherein it is necessary to admit of a lesser Evil in order to prevent a greater. This great Man advises indeed frequent and plentiful Bleeding for the Cure of Persons under the Small Pox, but has neither supported his Method by sufficient Arguments, nor by Facts, demonstrating good Success in the Use of it.

§ 443. F. DELEBOE \* only advises *Bleeding* in this Distemper, when the Quantity of Blood is too great; which seems to imply, that he thought Bleeding should not be used, when the Quantity of Blood is too little.

§ 444. BAGLIVI †, by his own Practice, recommends *Bleeding* when the Heat of the Blood was too great, and flow'd too much to the Head, and there was Danger of *Deliria*, or of Inflammations of any of the *Viscera*; but these Symptoms, in Bodies not plethoric, are not sufficient Arguments to prove the Necessity of *Venesection*, or to justify it in this Distemper; because every one of those Symptoms may be remov'd, and consequently may be prevented, by a proper Regimen, and suitable internal Remedies, with more Safety, and less Hazard to the Patient.

§ 445. DOLÆUS ‖ describes the Method of curing this Distemper, according to the *Galenists*, who say, it ought to begin with *bleeding* the Patient, which they think should be perform'd before the Eruption is made; especially if the Fever be intense, and attended with Anxiety, a Difficulty of Breathing, and with a thick and high colour'd Urine. But here I would observe, that the Supposition of the Symptoms

\* Oper. Medic. p. 621. c. 1.

† Oper. Med. Pract. p. 61.

‖ Encyclopæd. Medicinæ Theoretico Practicæ, p. 571. c. 1.

mention'd,



mention'd, seems to imply that Physicians should be cautious in making Evacuation this way, if no such Symptoms do occur; and I must add, that since there are Methods, attended with no Hazard, proper and effectual to moderate such Symptoms without bleeding, those Symptoms must not be allowed as Proofs of a Necessity of Phlebotomy.

§ 446. *MAYERNE\** advises *bleeding* the Sick, where there is a great *Plethora*, and even when the Pustules begin to appear, if the Sickness was immediately preceded by hard Drinking, violent Passions, or vehement Exercise, and if the Face look'd red and inflam'd; and likewise if in the Period of *Maturation* there happen'd a quick, short, and difficult Respiration, with Danger of choaking; or if a very great *Inflammation* occur'd; or if an *Erysipelatous Tumour* affected the Head, Blood should be immediately taken away either by Leeches applied, below the Ears, to the Jugular Veins, or by opening the ranular Veins under the Tongue. This Author relates, that the *Countess of Bedford* lost twenty Ounces of Blood, and the *Countess of Carlisle* twelve Ounces, and that both of 'em afterwards recover'd, and acknowledg'd their Recovery to be owing to that Evacuation. As to all this I would observe, it is acknowledg'd, that Bleeding in the Beginning of the Distemper, where there is a *Plethora*, is very proper; but that Bleeding in the Period of *Maturation*, especially where there is no *Plethora*, is so adviseable, cannot be readily granted, for Reasons already mention'd in this Treatise; and that those two noble Ladies happen'd to recover after such an *Evacuation* made on extreme Necessity to prevent a greater impending Evil, is no Argument to justify a Custom of Bleeding after the Eruption is advanced.

\* *Praxeos Mayernianæ*, Vol. I. p. 449.



§ 447. It may be a Means of much Service to Mankind, if the Symptoms of every Person that shall be blooded in the Small Pox, at the Time that this Evacuation is advis'd and made, be set down; as also the Age of the Patient, the Day of the Distemper, when Phlebotomy is us'd, the Quantity of Blood taken away, and likewise the Symptoms that shall follow thereupon; and also an Account of the Regimen and Medicines used. Such a Method might set the bleeding Practice in a just Light. I think what DIEMERBROECK says of Bleeding in his Treatise *De Peste*, p. 150, 151, 154, 187, *ad* 190. and of the Event of this Evacuation in divers Instances recorded, p. 260, 272, 277, 284, 306, 324. may lead young Physicians to apprehend, that *Bleeding* is generally improper in all Fevers, wherein it is the known Course of the natural Operations, in a salutary way, to discharge the morbid Particles into *cutaneous Pustules*, or other larger external *Tumours*.

§ 448. RIVERIUS \* advises Bleeding in young Bodies, where the Quantity of Blood exceeds its just Measure, and when the Fever is too high, and the Symptoms very violent and threatening; but if no such Circumstances require it, he doth not seem to approve of it. *Vide Riv. Praxeos Medicinæ, Tom. II. p. 695 ad p. 697.*

§ 449. SIDOBRE † affirms, that in the first Invasion of this Distemper, nine Ounces of *Blood* must be taken away from adult Persons, and from Infants according to their Age, which Evacuation, he thinks, should be repeated two, three, four, five, six or eight Times, as incidental Symptoms may require, and insists on the *Necessity* of *Venesection* in the Beginning of this Distemper, on the account that the Operation, though ever so necessary afterwards for abating the Force of

† Prax. Medic. Tom. II. p. 695.  
203, &c.

† De Variolis, p. 202,



the Blood, may happen to be difficult to the Surgeon in the Period of Maturation, by reason that the Veins may be cover'd with Pustules. This Author lays it down as a general and constant Rule to bleed the Patient, and seems to build his Method of Practice on a Principle which most certainly is groundless, *viz.* *That Bleeding is the only, or principal Way to moderate the variolous Fever, to prevent or take off Inflammations, and other threatening Symptoms, and to promote Perspiration, and the Excretion of the variolous Humours.* (Vide ANT. SIDOBRE *de Variolis & Morbillis*, p. 202, &c.) But the contrary of this Principle will appear from the foregoing Theory, and those Facts which support it.

§ 450. This Author asserts \*, that after repeated Bleeding, 1. The Pustules come out more easily, readily, and safely. 2. That they do not leave such deep Marks behind them; 3. Nor invade the internal Parts. And, 4. That *Venesection* being made in the Arm, or Foot, the Blood flows quicker to the exterior Superficies of the Body.

§ 451. DRELINCURTUS likewise doth direct *Bleeding* as the first Thing to be done for Persons under the Small Pox, but with more Caution, *viz.* if the Body being *Plethoric*, and other Symptoms indicate this Evacuation, as he thinks Bleeding at the Nose is such an Indication. *Vide Lib. ibid. p. 294, &c.*

§ 452. As to SIDOBRE's Arguments, I would briefly remark, that he hath not proved the Truth of any of them in a general Way, and much less in reference to Cases where there is no *Plethora*, (which are the Cases under my Consideration, in respect unto Phlebotomy) and in answer to his Allegations, I would observe, 1. That as Bleeding must in such Cases render the Quantity of Blood in the Patient less than it ought to be, so it must weaken the Action of the

\* P. 294, &c.



Heart and Arteries, hinder the Attenuation of the variolous Particles, and render the Formation, or at least the Suppuration of the Pustules, more uncertain, and the Event of the Distemper doubtful, and hazardous. 2. That the Deepness of the Marks doth not depend on the *Quantity* of the Blood, but on the *Quality* of the Matter discharg'd into the Pustules; and that bleeding the Sick will never abolish an acrid, corrosive Quality, when that happens to exist in the Blood and Lymph: Consequently Bleeding can never prevent the Small Pox from leaving deep Pits, when there is such a corroding Quality in the Fluids. 3. That there is no more Reason to imagine that Bleeding will prevent the Formation of Pustules on the *internal Parts*, than to expect it will hinder the Production of them on the *exterior Superficies*; though it may prevent a sufficient Excretion of variolous Matter to both Superficies. The Effect of Bleeding being always *Revulsion*, more immediately or mediately from both the internal and external Superficies, and it being certain that a Drain is made from all the capillary sanguine Vessels, and from all the lymphatic Vessels, into the larger sanguine Vessels, and so to the Heart, as the Center of that universal Revulsion from all Parts of both Superficies. 4. That the Blood flows quicker to the exterior Superficies, upon opening a Vein in the Arm or Foot, is false in Fact, and appears so, by the evident abating or disappearing of cutaneous Eruptions and other larger external Tumours, in Consequence of plentiful Bleeding.

§ 453. And as to an Hæmorrhage at the Nose, this sometimes proceeds from an *acrid Quality* of the Blood, corroding the Extremities of some capillary Veins, sometimes from *Rarefaction* of the Blood, (where there is no *Plethora*) which may be taken off by refrigerating Attenuants; in which Cases, Bleeding at the Nose is no Indication of Phlebotomy.



§ 454. The celebrated SYDENHAM, who was (if I may so express it) a Patron of Phlebotomy \* in most Distempers, yet speaking of a *morbillous Fever*, testifies, that it would not bear this Evacuation, but became the worse for it. We may easily apprehend the Reason of so ill an Effect of it, in such an eruptive Fever, viz. that by the *Revulsion*, which is an unavoidable Consequence of it, the *morbillous Particles*, which were the productive Cause of that Fever, and which Nature endeavour'd to throw off from the Blood to the exterior Superficies of the Body, were in a great Measure drain'd back again into it, which therefore must prolong the Fever, and endanger the Life of the Patient; and such sad Effects may generally be expected from this Sort of Evacuation in all eruptive Fevers, especially where there is no *Plethora*.

§ 455. This Author, writing of the *Scarlet Fever*, in which Nature labours to discharge the febrile Matter through the *cutaneous Pores*, informs his Readers†, that he abstain'd from *Bleeding*, and ordering *Glysters*, for his Patients, on the Account of the REVULSION which those Evacuations produc'd. And let me add, that the same Arguments are as strong against bleeding Persons under the *Small Pox*, who have no *Plethora*.

§ 456. In young Persons full of Blood, and who by hard drinking have hastened this Distemper upon themselves, Sydenham || thinks Bleeding necessary in the Beginning of the Distemper: But these are not the Cases I am considering. He also prescribes *Bleeding*, as one Means for curing the *secondary Fever*, which often attends the confluent *Small Pox*; but as we have proved in this Book, that that Fever may happily be cur'd without this Evacuation, it must

\* Vide Sydenham, p. 233.  
Syd. p. 150.

† Vide Syd. p. 260, 261.



not be affirm'd, that *Pblebotomy* is necessary for the Recovery of those that may happen to fall under it; and that it is not only unnecessary, but for the most Part improper, and prejudicial to the Sick, will appear from the Reasons assign'd against it in this Treatise. I do acknowledge, that Dr. *Sydenham* has very much obliged the World by those accurate Descriptions of many Diseases, and those useful Observations relating to them, which he publish'd; and that he lays it down as a general Rule, in treating various Patients, that nine or ten Ounces of Blood should be taken away \* in any of the first three Days, from the Beginning of the Sickness: But as the Propriety of this Rule, in Cases where there is no *Plethora*, is not supported by any conclusive Arguments, those Physicians may expect to be excus'd, who do not fall into a Custom of prescribing it for all Persons under that Distemper. And I beg Leave further to observe, that although this Doctor's Method, as to a *cold Regimen*, and *cooling Attenuants*, is not only most proper, but necessary for divers Patients under the Small Pox, yet that Bleeding is very unhappily join'd with them, and must unavoidably produce pernicious Effects in Cases where the Quantity and Heat of the Blood is too little, the Pulse too weak, and the Action of the Solids too feeble. This Sort of Evacuation certainly may with more Safety be advis'd by those that use the hot Regimen, and warm Alexipharmicks.

§ 457. Dr. MORTON, the great Patron for the *hot Regimen*, and *alexiteric Remedies*, advises † the taking away Blood in the *febrile State*, or first Period of the Distemper, if the Patient was afflicted with *violent, rending, convulsive Pains*, either in his Head, Back, Side, Bowels, &c. and immediately after

\* Vide Sydenham, p. 592.  
156, ad 164.

† Vid. Morton ΠΥΡΕΤΟΛ. p.



Bleeding to apply *blistering Plaisters*, and to give some generous *cordial Medicines* mix'd with *Opiates*: and accordingly he practis'd. In his 10th Hist. on the Account that his Patient was afflicted with extreme Pain of his Head, and a violent Pulsation of his Arteries, he order'd ten Ounces of Blood to be taken from his Arm, and a *cordial Bolus* to be taken immediately, and a Paregoric to be given at Night, which succeeded well. His 11th Hist. relates the Case of a young Patient seventeen Years of Age, who, the 4th Day of his Sickness was taken with a *Spitting of Blood*, occasion'd by a great *Plethora*, he had a strong Pulse: Seven or eight Ounces of Blood were taken from his Arm, upon which his spitting Blood presently ceas'd, and within six Hours after he had taken a *Cordial* and *paregoric Bolus*, the Eruption came briskly on; this Method happily succeeded. His 16th Hist. acquaints us, that he was call'd to a Youth of about twelve Years old, who was seiz'd the 16th of *February* with a violent Fever, and *Feb. 17.* had extreme *convulsive Pains*; sometimes in his Side, like a *Pleurisy*; sometimes in his Limbs, like a *Rheumatism*: His Pulse was very strong; seven Ounces of Blood were taken away, and afterwards a *theriacal Bolus* was given with a Draught of a *cordial Julep*, of which he was allowed to drink at his Pleasure, and the next Day the Eruption of the distinct Small Pox came kindly on, &c. His Hist. 42. relates, that a Servant Man of Mr. *Buffy*, then living in *Fleetstreet*, in the Month of *July*, was afflicted with a most violent Pain of his Head and Back; that on the second Day of his Illness, by the Advice of some Physician, twelve Ounces of Blood were taken from his Arm, but that no *Cordial*, or opiate Medicine being order'd for him, he pass'd all the next Night without Sleep, dull and *delirious*; the Pustules coming out thick upon him, and the Distemper appearing to be of the coherent Kind; and that



that the next Day Dr. *Morton* found him under those Symptoms, with a very weak, quick, unsteady Pulse, which Circumstances occasion'd Dr. *Morton* to prescribe the Application of three *Blisters*, and a *cordial Bolus* to be taken immediately, and a pargoric cordial Julep with Powders in it, to be given a Dose of it every four Hours: The Day after he found him pleasantly asleep, altogether free from his Fever, and those threatening Symptoms which before afflicted him, he recover'd. These Instances prove that *once letting Blood* in *pletboric* Persons, in the febrile State, is a safe Method of Practice, when such violent Symptoms, as those mention'd in the Cases recited, do attend them; and when suitable *Cordial Remedies* are immediately exhibited to prevent the ill Consequences of the Revulsion always produc'd by Phlebotomy. But all this will not excuse taking away Blood where there is no *Pletthora*, when no such violent Symptoms attend the Sick, and when no cordial Medicines are intended to be given to the Patient.

§ 458. Remarkable is the Case related by M. *LISTER* \*, (*de Variolis, Hist. 22.*) viz. that a noble young Lady, Daughter to the *Countess of Winchelsey*, aged about seventeen Years, was taken with a Fever, and violent Pain in her Back; eight Ounces of Blood were taken away; she drank of a pectoral Apozeme made with Vetches, and some *Spanish Wine*, and that Night took a Dose or two of *Cochineal* with *Saffron*. The Small Pox appearing the Day following, another Physician was called, whereupon the Method of treating this Patient was changed: Wine, and all heating Things from the Kitchen and the Shop were forbidden; *Milk* and *Oatmeal Gruel*, and *boil'd Apples*, and *small Beer* were allow'd her; and for three Days from the Eruption,

\* Page 334, 335.



a Draught made of *Aquæ Laëtis alex. unciis tribus, Spt. Vitriol. guttis sex, Diacodii uncia una*, and repeated 3 or 4 Times a Day was given her, as also the *white Decoction*, and *Milk Water* with Sugar of Pearl, which were all the Medicines prescrib'd by her two Physicians. But unhappy was the Event! for the Small Pox was of the confluent Kind, but no growing of the Pox followed this cool Method. The Pustules look'd bluish, and the fifth Day, from the Beginning of the Eruption, this young Lady died, the Pustules turning every where black. This may be reckon'd an Instance in which *bleeding* and the *cool Regimen* do not agree well together; no not in young Bodies, to promote the Recovery of variolous Patients.

§ 459. HELVETIUS, Physician in Ordinary to the King of *France*, very much recommends *bleeding* in the Small Pox; and represents it as a successful Way of Practice in his Country; but it cannot be infer'd thence that it is as proper, or will be as safe in colder Climates. He seems to ground his Practice on three Propositions, which do not appear to me to have much Truth in them. They are these, *viz.*

Prop. 1. That *nothing is more effectual to divert, or if possible, to remove an Obstruction from the Vessels of the Brain.* (p. 149.) As to this Proposition, I would observe, 1. That in Experience other Methods have been found very effectual to remove Obstructions from the Vessels of the Brain, (if *Deliria*, and such like terrible Symptoms may be reckoned to arise in any Measure from such Obstructions) as is evident from the Histories annexed to this Treatise. 2. Supposing that nothing is more effectual than bleeding to this Intention, yet if other Methods are as effectual; and if this Method in some Cases has a Tendency to produce ill Effects, those other Methods in such Cases certainly are more eligible.

§ 460. Prop. 2. Another Proposition is, that *Bleeding ALONE can binder the Blood from flowing into the*



*the Lymphatic Vessels.* (p. 149.) Here let it be remembered, that the Cases I am treating of, are those in which there is no *Pletthora*; and that in such Cases the Danger of the Blood being forc'd into the lymphatic Vessels, arises from the Fever being too high, and the Rarefaction of the Blood too great, and the Coats of the lymphatic Vessels being too lax. Now since these Symptoms may be removed, as it is certain (from the Histories contain'd in this Book) they may, it must be acknowledged that this Proposition hath no Foundation.

The 3<sup>d</sup> Proposition we find in p. 152. viz. “ That  
 “ *when Obstructions of the Vessels of the Brain are fore-*  
 “ *seen, there is a Necessity of evacuating the Vessels by*  
 “ *bleeding. For what other Means on Earth can pre-*  
 “ *vent the fatal Distention?* What has been said in Reply to the *second Proposition* may serve as an Answer to this; and the Histories mention'd will shew that there are other Means on Earth, with the Blessing of God, effectual enough to prevent the fatal Distention. Those Medicines which abate the Fever, which sufficiently bring down the Pulse, and take off the too great Rarefaction of the Blood, and straiten the Fibres of the Solids, will doubtless prevent that Fluid's running into the lymphatic Vessels.

§ 461. The learned Dr. FREIND hath done very great Service to the medical Art, in shewing by Reason, and from Experience, the Propriety and Advantages of *purging* variolous Persons under the confluent Small Pox, after the Period of Maturation, when the Pustules are become dry, the Swelling of the Head and Hands sunk, the Ptyalism stop'd, and a violent Fever threatens Death; or indeed sooner, if the Pustules prematurely scab, and those Excretions, which should continue to the Period of Declination stop too soon, and occasion the putrid *secondary Fever*; but what he says about  
*Bleeding*



*Bleeding*, as one necessary Means for removing terrible Symptoms, and curing the secondary Fever, doth not appear to me so clear, and convincing, therefore from the like Good-Will to Mankind, which excited him to recommend Phlebotomy, I shall give my Reasons, why I cannot fall into his Opinion about it.

§ 462. I propose briefly to take Notice of those Passages in his *Comment. de Febris*\*, and his *Epistol. de Purgantibus in secunda Variolarum Confluentium Febre, adhibendis*, which his Readers may apprehend to be Arguments, or to imply Reasons for bleeding Persons under the Confluent Small Pox, who have no *Plethora*: By a *Plethora*, here, I mean too great a Fulness of the sanguine Vessels, from too great a Quantity of Blood. As Signs indicating Phlebotomy are reckon'd, 1. A vehement Fever. 2. Heaviness, and Pain of the Loins. 3. Delirium. 4. Redness of the Face. 5. Deafness. 6. Watchings. 7. Restlessness. 8. Convulsions. 9. Coma. 10. Heaviness and Pain of the Head: And the Doctor thinks, that when these Signs appear, there is no one, tho' but indifferently experienc'd in Physic, who would not judge *Phlebotomy* needful, if the Strength of the Patient be sufficient to bear that Evacuation, and seems to lay it down as a Principle, that in Fevers attended with those Symptoms, a Physician may, without any Hesitation, order Bleeding, if the Pulse be sufficiently strong and full †.

§ 463. Now in Answer to all this I would observe, that the mention'd Symptoms, with a *strong* and *full* PULSE, may occur to Persons under Fevers, who have no *Plethora*. A mere violent Ebullition, or Rarefaction of the Blood, being sufficient to produce all these Signs, as is evident from these Cases in which these Symptoms have existed, even after plentiful

\* Pag. 14, 15. † Ibid. p. 15.



Bleedings of Persons, who if they were plethoric before Phlebotomy, yet cannot be esteemed such after plentiful Evacuations by it, and from the Occurrence of several of those Symptoms, in Fevers that are the Effects of great *Hæmorrhages*. If those Symptoms are the Effects of a *Plethora*, I grant that Bleeding is a proper Remedy; but those are not the Cases I am considering. What I object to is the bleeding Persons in the Small Pox, when their Symptoms do not arise from a *Plethora*, and that for these Reasons: 1. Because there are other effectual Methods for removing those Symptoms, as I hope is evident from this Treatise, and the Histories, which confirm it; therefore Bleeding is not a necessary one. 2. Because in all the Patients I am speaking of, their Blood is either less in Quantity than it ought to be, or not exceeding its just Measure: Now when the Blood is just so much in Quantity as it ought to be, and no more, then taking away Blood must, in Proportion to the Quantity evacuated, diminish the Spirits and Strength of the Patient, and render Nature less able than it ought to be, to attenuate the morbidic Particles, and render them fit to pass off through the excretory Vessels, which is not the Consequence of Bleeding in *plethoric* Cases. But let me add, that in some of the worst variolous Cases, attended with several of the Symptoms specified (by Dr. FREIND, as Indications for Bleeding) the Pulse is very quick, weak, and unequal, and that in such Cases, Bleeding must inevitably hasten Death. It is confess'd, that when the Pulse is too high, taking away Blood will abate it; and it may also for a little while abate those Symptoms, which depended on the Pulse being too high; but as it weakens the Sick, and makes but a most inconsiderable Diminution of the morbidic Matter, (*Vide* § 429.) that very short Relief, which some Patients perceive upon losing Blood, can never compensate for the Abatement of their Strength, and rendering them



them less able to get rid of the Remains of the various Humours: And since there are other effectual Remedies to abate the Pulse, and Heat, and remove the threatening Symptoms, which will not abate the Strength of the Patient, they ought certainly to be preferr'd. And I beg Leave to say, that in elderly Bodies, not *plethoric*, I have often found the Pulse too low, and the Heat of the Body too little, and that in such Cases Bleeding must be more improper, since the natural Effects of this Evacuation are a Sinking of the Pulse, and an Abatement of the Heat of the Body; which Effects are some of the mighty Arguments used to recommend the bleeding Practice.

§ 464. Dr. CADE \*, in his Epistle to Dr. *Freind*, gives his Opinion, that if on the ninth, tenth, or eleventh Days from the Eruption, the Swelling of the Face abates, and the Pustules of the Body are not full of a well digested Matter, and the Hands do not swell, but a burning Fever (from morbid Matter remaining in the Mass of Blood) comes on, attended with a short and quick Respiration, restless Motions of the Body and obstinate Watchings, notwithstanding the Use of *Narcotics*; that in this Case it behoves the Physician in due Intervals to evacuate the peccant Humours by repeated *Bleeding* and *Purging*. PURGING is one very fit Way to draw off the variolous Humours in that Complication of Symptoms now describ'd; but as BLEEDING, in Bodies not plethoric, certainly abated the Strength of the Patient, and since the taking a Pound of Blood cannot take away more (at the utmost Computation) than one hundredth Part of the morbid Particles, (as I have observ'd § 429.) to diminish the Quantity of morbid Humours can never be a Reason to excuse Bleeding in the Small Pox, or any other Fever.

\* Pag. 95.



§ 465. Dr. CADE \* farther inculcates, that if the variolous Fever remains violent, and the Symptoms of difficult Breathing, Watching, Anxiety, and a pale thin Urine should affect the Patient without Intermission, the Physician is under a NECESSITY of *diminishing the Quantity of Blood by opening a Vein, that the Remainder of it may circulate more freely through its Vessels.* As to this Intention of *Bleeding*, I cannot acknowledge Phlebotomy to be necessary, nor that it is the most proper Remedy to accomplish it. I can't think it necessary to obtain a free and easy Circulation of the Blood, because there are other Medicines fit and sufficient for it: Nor can I esteem it the most proper Remedy, because a free and easy Circulation of the Blood depends on a sufficient Force in the Contraction of the Heart and Arteries; and a Freedom in the Vessels from Obstructions; which Freedom from Obstructions in a great Measure depends on the Strength of the Blood's Motion. Now since Bleeding a Patient, *not plethoric*, renders the Action of the Solids less strong than it ought to be, and the Force of the Motion of the Blood less than it ought to be, bleeding the Patient (where there is no Plethora) cannot be the proper Remedy to procure a free and easy Circulation. In all those Cases wherein the Pulse after bleeding becomes quicker and weaker than before, there is Reason to think that an Increase of the morbid Obstructions, and an Abatement of the Patient's Strength (and not an easy free Circulation) are some of the Effects of Phlebotomy.

§ 466. Dr. CADE asserts †, that if *Bleeding* and *Purging* are omitted, it always happens that the Symptoms he had specified daily grow worse, and prove mortal between the twelfth and twentieth Days; or else that the putrid Humour may be extravasated

\* Page 95; 96.

† Pag. 97.



in the Lungs, and break their Vesicles; whence the Sick a little prolongs a miserable Life, but in a short Time dies tabid.

§ 467. That the contrary of this is true, will appear from several Facts recorded in the Histories contain'd in this Book.

§ 468. This Gentleman likewise says\*, that a *low and small Pulse did not make him afraid of taking away Blood, when a difficult Respiration occur'd, because he had often observ'd the Artery to vibrate more strongly upon Bleeding.* As to this I would say, that such an Effect of Bleeding may well be expected, where there is too great a Quantity of Blood; but it is not a probable Event in other Cases: Therefore a Physician should be well assur'd there is a *Plethora*, before he orders Bleeding with such an Expectation. If Bleeding did always raise the Pulse, why is it ever order'd in Cases, where the Pulse is too strong? And why is it pleaded as an Argument for Bleeding in inflammatory Fevers, that it brings down the Pulse, abates the Heat, and moderates the Fever; it is certain, that in Multitudes of different Cases it weakens the Pulse, and abates the Heat of the Body; and therefore a Physician ought to be well assur'd that in variolous Cases, when the Pulse is too weak and small, it will produce no such Effects; which I think he cannot be, except he has plain Proofs of a sanguine *Plethora*. And let me add, that Dr. Cade's Observation of the Effect of Bleeding, when *Hæmorrhages* occur, ought never to be out of the Minds of those that direct for variolous Patients: It is this†, viz. that *although taking away Blood relieves a Difficulty of Breathing, yet it is so far from restraining a BLOODY URINE, that it rather increases it, and hastens Death.* Now since such is the Consequence in the Case of *Hæmorrhages*, which some may imagine an Evidence of a *Plethora*,

\* Page 97.

† Pag. 96.



we may well fear using this Sort of Evacuation, where there is no such Symptom; and no Proof of a *Plethora*.

§ 469. The Substance of the Doctrine of *Bleeding*, inculcated by Dr. FREIND in his Book *de usu Purgantium*, may be comprehended in this following Account\*: 1. That *where there is a Redundancy of Humours, or Inflammation, a Vein ought to be opened.* 2. That *Blood must be taken away at any Time, if there be any Indications present, viz. the Continuance of the Fever, and other violent Symptoms after the Eruption, also when after the Pustules have appear'd for a Day, they disappear, or sink, and when any other grievous Symptoms afflict the Patient, as a Quinsy, obstinate Phrenzy, Lethargy, Dysentery, violent Ophthalmy, or any other dangerous Disorder.*

§ 470. I shall consider these two Principles of Practice distinctly, and as to the first of them I desire to observe, 1. That those Expressions, *viz. a Redundancy of Humours, and Inflammation*, should have been explain'd. 2. That no Arguments are brought to prove that first Proposition, *viz. that a Vein ought to be opened, where there is a Redundancy of Humours or Inflammation.* The noting these Particulars might be a sufficient Answer for the present; but to clear this Point a little further, I would, 3dly, remark, that by a Redundancy of Humours, I suppose, is meant either *too great a Quantity of red Blood*, or of the Lymph: That if by the Expression is signified too great a Quantity of *red Blood*, then there is a sanguine *Plethora*, in in which Case I grant that Bleeding may be advis'd in a prudent Manner. But if by the Expression is meant only too great a Quantity of Lymph, or serous Humours, then it should not be asserted that a Vein ought to be opened, but rather that the serous Humours ought to be diminish'd by Evacuation

\* Dr. Friend, de Purgant. p. 29. p. 33, 34.



through the Kidneys, or intestinal and falival Glands, or perspiratory Ducts. To take away *red Blood*, because the *white Blood*, or *Lymph*, exceeds its just Measure, seems to me a very improper Method: It is very plainly making Evacuation from the wrong Series of Vessels: If the Redundancy be in the serous, or lymphatic Humours, that Redundancy may be easily remov'd without Bleeding; consequently it cannot be infer'd, that a Vein ought on such an Account to be opened. But, 4. As to the other Expression, viz. INFLAMMATION, by this I suppose is meant either an *inflammatory State* of the Fluids, or an *inflammatory Tumour* of some of the Solids. If the first be the Signification of the Word, then I say that an *inflammatory State* of the Fluids may be happily remov'd without *Bleeding*; as is manifest from several Cases recorded among the Histories; and since this is true, it is no just Inference from an inflammatory State of the Blood, that a Vein ought to be opened. But if by *Inflammation* is meant an *inflammatory Tumour* of some of the Solids, then I would observe, that in febrile Diseases, if the Tumour is external, and appearing in the Form of a *Pblegmon*, *Bubo*, or *suppurating Pustules*, Bleeding must not be admitted, on the Account of the known fatal Effects of this Evacuation, noted § 441, 447. foregoing; and because taking away Blood hinders that *Suppuration*, which would contribute to the Recovery of the Patient. There is indeed a Difference, when inflammatory Tumours are form'd on the internal Parts, as on the *Pleura*, &c. and if such a Symptom happens to a variolous Patient, *Pblebotomy* may be advis'd with more Propriety; and if the internal Inflammation be very urgent, may be admitted, with exhibiting at the same Time such internal Remedies, as tend to prevent a Return of Humours from the exterior Superficies, (when such a Return may reasonably be feared) and as are proper to attenuate



the Fluids, and maintain a due Strength of the Pulse : But such Occasions do very rarely occur in the Small Pox, and what I never met with : Many internal Inflammations of the Solids, if proper Medicines are immediately given, may easily be remov'd without taking away Blood from the Patient ; in which Cases it must not be said that a Vein ought to be opened.

Let us a little consider how much *Bleeding* contributes to the Recovery of those Persons, who under febrile Distempers have an inflammatory Tumour of some internal Part. That we may rightly understand this Matter, we must take Notice of the Effects of Bleeding, when the Tumour is *beginning to be form'd* ; and what the Effects are like to be when the Tumour has been *perfectly form'd*, and of some Continuance. In the former Case, as Bleeding produces a REVULSION from all the capillary Vessels of both the *exterior* and *interior* Superficies of the Body ; and as the Original of all Tumours is an Obstruction of the Vessels tumefying, so Bleeding by its consequent Revulsion may help to drain away the obstructing Particles thro' the lesser into larger Vessels, and thus make the incipient Tumour to sink, and prevent Suppuration ; but nevertheless, if those morbid Particles which obstructed the Vessels, and began to form an inflammatory Tumour, be not either by the natural Action of the Organs, or the Assistance of proper Medicines, sufficiently comminuted and attenuated, and so made fit to pass out of the Body, thro' some or other of the excretory Passages, they will remain circulating with the animal Fluids, continue the Fever, and bring on Death. If the Tumour has been perfectly formed, and of some Continuance, but not actually suppurated, the Effects are like to be a Return into the Blood of the thinner Parts of those Humours, which constitute the Tumour ; an *Increase of the Fever*, and also a *Gangrene*



of the Part tumefied, if Death doth not happen before the Occurrence of that Symptom. For we have the same Reasons to expect the same Effects from Bleeding in the Case of internal inflammatory Tumours, as in the Case of such as are external; *vide* the Places referr'd to § 447. which methinks should make the prudent Physician fearful of advising Phlebotomy for Patients under such Circumstances.

§ 471. The SECOND PRINCIPLE, or Rule laid down for Practice, and which now comes under our Consideration is this, *viz.* *That Blood must be taken away at any Time (in the Small Pox) if there be Indications for it.* In Answer to this I grant, that whenever any indicating Symptoms do occur, which shew a Necessity for Bleeding, Blood ought to be taken away from the Patient. Thus far we are agreed, but the Matter in Question is this, *viz.* What Things do really indicate *Phlebotomy* in the Small Pox: That a sanguine *Plethora* doth so, I acknowledge; but that the Particulars enumerated by Dr. Freind, from *Epiphanius Ferdinandus*, do it in Bodies not *plethoric*, I am not yet convinced of. I shall therefore a little distinctly animadvert on each of those Particulars.

§ 472. 1. The first Particular is, that if THE FEVER, and other violent Symptoms continue after the Eruption appears, Blood must be taken away: But this must not be granted, because the Fever, and other violent Symptoms, which frequently are observed, after the Eruption comes on, may safely and effectually be removed without taking away Blood, as is evidently proved by many Facts recorded among the Histories in this Book; and because bleeding Persons not *plethoric* is so far from promoting their Recovery, that it tends to disable Nature for attenuating and excreting the variolous Particles.

§ 473. 2. That if THE PUSTULES, after they have appear'd for a Day, do disappear, or sink, Blood must be taken



*taken away.* Here it must be remember'd, that I am only considering whether taking away Blood from variolous Patients, that are not *plethoric*, be proper, or safe ; and therefore I must say, that the disappearing, or sinking of the Pustules, is so far from being an Indication of Bleeding, that it is in my Apprehension a very strong Argument against it, on the Account of the *Revulsion* which it makes from both the Superficies of the Body, and also on the Account that it renders the Quantity of Blood, and the Strength of the animal Organs, less than they ought to be, and thereby renders the Recovery of the Sick more doubtful than otherwise it would be.

§ 474. 3. The next Symptom mention'd as an Indication for Bleeding, is a *QUINSY*. But when this happens to Persons under the *Small Pox*, whose Blood doth not exceed its just Quantity, taking away Blood doth not appear to me a proper Remedy. 1. Because of the *Revulsion* from both Superficies, and of the Abatement of necessary Strength, which it occasions, and by means of which Effects, Death is often made as certain, as if nothing was tried to remove that Inflammation. 2. Because without Bleeding, an incipient *Quinsy* may happily be remov'd, which shews Bleeding to be unnecessary. 3. Because if the Tumour has been of some Continuance, a Suppuration of it is like to be the Consequence, which, if Care be taken to prevent choaking, will be a Means conducive to Health, as a kindly Suppuration of *Plegmons* and *Buboes* have often proved to be, in other Fevers. But if Bleeding, after the Tumour is perfectly form'd, be us'd to prevent Suppuration, fatal is like to be the Event of it, as may easily and justly be inferr'd from what has been observ'd § 447.

§ 475. 4. A *PHRENZY* being likewise reckoned among the Symptoms which indicate *Plebotomy*, must be a little consider'd ; and as to this Particular, when it happens to Bodies not *plethoric*, I would observe,

1. That



1. That Bleeding is not a necessary Means to remove it; because the *Ebullition* or *Rarefaction* of the animal Fluids, which produc'd it, may be sufficiently abated by internal Medicines. (*Vid.* § 459, 460.) And because Revulsion may be made from the Brain, by various Sorts of outward Applications. 2. That bleeding variolous Patients, in order to take off this Symptom, if it succeeds to this End, is like to be no better than a changing one bad Symptom for others as dreadful; by reason that a Return of variolous Humours into the Blood (which is almost an unavoidable Effect of Phlebotomy in the Cases I refer to) prolongs the Fever, renders the Attenuation and Excretion of the morbid Particles more difficult to the natural Operations made weaker by this Evacuation, and often brings on *cold shuddering Fits, Tremors, Subsultus Tendinum, Convulsions*, and Death.

§ 476. 5. Another Symptom specified as a Sign indicating *Venesection*, is a LETHARGY; but when this afflicts variolous Patients, whose Blood doth not exceed its just Quantity, the taking away Blood cannot be rationally admitted; whatever be the productive Cause of it. For, 1. If it proceeds from an insufficient Separation of animal Spirits, or nervous Liquid from the Blood, Phlebotomy is not a fit Remedy, (*vid.* § 146, *ad* 148.) because it too much abates the Circulation, and lessens too much the Quantity of Blood, from which the animal Spirits are secreted, and so counteracts the curative Indications, when this Symptom results from the Cause now suppos'd. 2. If it proceeds from a Compression of the Nerves, made by a Distension of the sanguine Vessels, (which Distension is occasioned by an extraordinary Ebullition, or Rarefaction of the Blood, where there is no *Pletthora*) the Method of Cure is, by *refrigerating* Medicines, to abate the Rarefaction of the Blood, which occasion'd the Distention of the sanguine Vessels, and thus to take off that Compression of the



Nerves which hinder'd that Flux of animal Spirits (or nervous Liquid) into the Organs of Sense, which is necessary unto due Wakefulness, § 150. 3. If this Symptom arises from a *Lentor* of the Blood, it may be, and is to be removed, by such Remedies as do attenuate the Fluids, and destroy that Quality (*vid.* § 150.) But bleeding the Patient can never accomplish this End; for though it empties the sanguine Vessels in some Measure, yet as in the Cases under my Consideration, it weakens the Action of the Organs, it is so far from promoting any Comminution or Attenuation of the viscid Particles, that it evidently hinders it. And, 4. If this Symptom proceeds from a Relaxation of the Fibres of the nervous *Tubuli*, Phlebotomy is so far from affording Relief; that very manifestly it will hasten Death. *Vid.* § 151.

§ 477. 6. As a DYSENTERY is reckon'd among the Signs indicating the Necessity of Bleeding, it cannot be amiss if we examine whether there is any good Reason for making this Evacuation, when this Symptom occurs, in Bodies not plethoric. Let us therefore take a View of the Causes of a variolous Dysentery: These may guide us to a right Judgment. Now this, no less than all other variolous Hæmorrhages, must proceed from one or other of these following Causes. 1. A meer *Plethora*; whence, as soon as the Fever comes on with Violence, rarefying the Blood, some of the capillary sanguine Vessels burst, and Blood flows out. In this Case, Phlebotomy, prudently us'd, is sometimes proper, and serviceable; but if so much Blood has been lost, by the *Hæmorrhage*, as takes off the *Plethora*, Bleeding is not only needless, but improper, for many Reasons already assign'd; and other Remedies must be us'd, to stop the Hæmorrhage. 2. In Persons not plethoric, *Hæmorrhages* may proceed from too great an *Ebullition* or Rarefaction of the Blood: When this is the Case, Bleeding should not be admitted, for Reasons



sons before-named, but *refrigerating* Medicines, which moderate the Fever, and stay Fluxes of Blood, should be given. I may add, that using Phlebotomy, to abate the febrile Ebullition of the Blood, in Persons not plethoric, seems but an ill sort of Remedy, on the Account that it abates the Strength and Spirits of the Patient. 3. Hæmorrhages may proceed from a *breaking of the red Globules*, and a *Laxity* of the Coats of the Vessels (*vid.* § 243.). But when they proceed from this Cause, any Man may easily perceive, that opening a Vein, and taking away more Blood, from those that have lost too much, and have too little, has no Aptitude to remove the Cause now supposed; and as it cannot conduce to strengthen the Texture of the Blood, or to remove the Laxity of the Fibres of the Vessels, so there can be no solid Reason to prescribe it on such Occasions. The Things which are like to do Service, are the Medicines which manifestly tend to give a firmer Consistence to the Blood, and to straiten the Coats of the Vessels. 4. Hæmorrhages may proceed from an *acid Quality* in the Blood, corroding the Coats of the capillary Vessels; and when this is the Case, in Bodies not *plethoric*, there can be no good Reason to advise opening a Vein; because taking Blood away from the Patient, can neither destroy the *acid corrosive Quality* of that Fluid, nor heal the corroded Vessels: But absorbent and healing Things, as *Bolus Armen. Terra Japonica, Radix Tormentillæ, &c.* are the proper Medicines for such Indications. From what has been observ'd, I think it is evident that neither the *variolous Dysentery*, nor other Hæmorrhages, are an Indication for *Bleeding* in the *Small Pox*. And let Dr. Cade's Observation, as to a bloody Urine, (which is as applicable to other such like Fluxes of Blood) be kept in perpetual Remembrance, *viz.* that *taking away Blood, instead of restraining, doth rather increase the Hæmorrhage, and hasten Death*, § 468.



§ 478. 7. Another Symptom mention'd as an Indication of Bleeding in the *Small Pox*, is a violent OPTHALMY. This Symptom doth sometimes occur in the first, second, or third Periods of the Distemper; but when there is no *Plethora*, I cannot assent to its being an Indication of Phlebotomy; and if we consider the Causes of it in Bodies *not plethoric*, we shall find the Notion of the Necessity of taking away Blood from the Patient, on the Account of this Incident, has no rational Foundation: For the Cause in such Bodies, must either be the Violence of the *Ebullition* or Rarefaction of the red Blood forcing that Fluid into the lymphatic Arteries, or a *Laxity* of the Coats of the lymphatic Vessels, or else a *broken* State of the red Globules, or an *acid* Quality of the Blood; if the first of these be the Cause, Bleeding is not only needless, but its Effects are likely to be prejudicial to the Patient: If either of the three latter be the real Cause of the Symptom under Consideration, Bleeding is most foreign to the true curative Indications, which are either to remove the Laxity of the Vessels, or to confirm the Consistence of the Blood, or to correct the acid Quality of it (*vid.* § 477.); but to none of these Intentions can Phlebotomy contribute any Thing; they only can with Safety be obtain'd by other Methods, and internal Medicines, as well as outward suitable Applications. And let me add, that I have known *Ophthalmia*'s cur'd even in young Bodies, without *Bleeding*, by proper Internals, with such external Remedies as attenuate the obstructing Fluid, and promote its Course through the Vessels; which shews that Bleeding is no necessary Means for removing this Symptom, even where there is no *Small Pox*, and the State of the Person will much better bear this Evacuation.

§ 479. I shall in the next Place consider what the learned Dr. SEDGWICK HARRISON, of *Oxford*, has said in Favour of *bleeding* Persons under the *Small Pox*,



*Pox.* In his Epistle to Dr. FREIND, he says\*, “ In  
 “ a PLETHORA, (I mean every Kind of Plenitude)  
 “ Bleeding is for the most part necessary”. And speaking  
 of the confluent *Small Pox*, he says, that “ the  
 “ meer Quantity of the Disease makes a PLETHORA”.  
 Now as to this, I would observe, 1. That it is not  
 question’d by me, whether Bleeding is proper in a  
*sanguine Plethora*, (i. e. too great a Quantity of red  
 Blood) while that *Plethora* continues; but whether  
*Bleeding* is necessary, or indeed proper, in variolous  
 Cases, on the Account of any other sort of Plenitude,  
 is the Point in Debate; and that it is not, I think  
 may be said to appear from what has been observ’d  
 § 470. 2. That although the Quantity of the Dis-  
 ease may sometimes occasion a Plenitude of the Ves-  
 sels, even of the *sanguine*, as well as of the *lymphatic*,  
 yet as it does not augment the Quantity of red Blood,  
 so I think this sort of Plenitude can be no Argument  
 for taking away red Blood: The rational Way of  
 abating this Plenitude, is by suitable Attenuants, to  
 render the morbid Particles minute enough to run  
 off through the perspiratory Ducts, and to the Pus-  
 tules, and by the salival Glands, and through the  
 renal *Tubuli*; § 470. and when these Ways of Excre-  
 tion become obstructed, then to promote Evacuation  
 through the intestinal Passages. 3. That in the con-  
 fluent *Small Pox*, where the Quantity of the morbid  
 Matter is greatest, and most intimately mixed with  
 the animal Fluids, yet in the fourth Period of the  
 Disease, (although an Abundance of variolous Parti-  
 cles remain) there very often is no Plenitude, the na-  
 tural Operations having made, in the Course of the  
 Distemper, profuse Evacuations of Fluid; and the  
 Vessels in a great Measure being empty, and flaccid,  
 and a State of Depletion is often the Case of the Sick  
 before Death: So that meerly from the Quantity of

\* Friend de Purgantibus, &c. p. 161, 162.



the Disease, we cannot infer a Plenitude of the Vessels. And it seems to me, that even those *plethoric Persons*, who were not blooded, cease to be *plethoric* before the Declination of the Distemper, by Means of those great Expences of the Blood, that are made, both by way of Secretion and Excretion, through the Progress of it, even where there is not a sufficient Evacuation of the variolous Particles: And therefore if a plethoric Body was not blooded in the Beginning of the Disease, I should not advise it after the Pustules appear.

§ 480. Dr. FREIND in his *History of Physick*\*, seems to blame the Notion of those who think that an Eruption upon the Skin forbids bleeding, and says, that “The Reason commonly assigned, is the Fear  
“that the Humour may retreat from the Circumference to the Center. But that it were easy to shew  
“from the Rules of the Animal Oeconomy, how  
“false a Way of reasoning this is”. As to this Passage, I would observe, 1. That if the Doctor means by it, that it is false reasoning to conclude, that in eruptive Fevers the Humours excreted to the Superficies will return inwards to the Center, if Blood be taken away from Persons that have a sanguine *Plethora*, I will not debate the Question in the Case of such Patients. But, 2. If he means, that even in Cases attended with no sanguine *Plethora* it is false reasoning to infer, from taking away Blood, the Danger of occasioning a Retreat of the variolous Humour from the Circumference, or Superficies, to the Center, or *ad intra*, I must be excus’d, if I differ in my Sentiments from him; because *Revulsion* from both Superficies into the great sanguine Veins, and Arteries, is a natural, and almost unavoidable Consequence of taking away Blood from the Patient: And therefore, according to the Structure and Oeco-



mony of the human Body, the reasoning is just, in reference to Cases where there is no *Plethora*.

§ 481. This Gentleman adds, “ In many Cases where the Blood abounds, or is very viscous, lessening its Quantity will attenuate its Particles, and give them a greater Freedom to circulate”. In answer to this, 1. I confess, that where the Quantity of red Blood doth too much abound, lessening that exceeding Quantity, will be a Means to render the Action of the Organs stronger, and so promote the Attrition and Comminution of the Particles of the circulating Fluids: But that such will be the Effect of Bleeding, in Cases where the Blood doth not abound, or is less in Quantity than it ought to be, I can by no Means grant, the contrary being evident from the Structure and Oeconomy of human Bodies. *Vid.* § 465, & 481. 2. That in Cases where the Blood is very viscous, lessening the Quantity will attenuate its Particles, and give them a greater Freedom to circulate, doth not seem to be a well-grounded Affirmation: For as where the Blood is deficient in Quantity, or not exceeding its just Measure, lessening its Quantity, though it gives the viscid Fluids a *little* more Room to circulate, yet as it weakens the Action of the Solids, it is so far from promoting the Attenuation of the viscid Particles, that it hinders their Attenuation, in Proportion to the Diminution of the Patient’s Strength, and occasions an Increase of morbid Obstructions.

§ 482. It has been said to me, as an ARGUMENT for *Bleeding in the Small Pox*, that *taking away Blood from the Patient, makes Room for DILUENTS, and thus may prove beneficial*. But, in answer to this, I desire that a few Things may be considered, *viz.* 1. That as taking away a Pound of Blood can render the Quantity of the animal Fluids but one Pound less than it was before this Evacuation, so it can make Room for no more than the Addition of one Pound



of a thinner Fluid, and the Proportion of the additional Fluid will be to the Quantity of the animal Fluids, but as one to an hundred Pounds or an hundred and fifty Pounds, according to the Computations made by the ingenious Dr. *Keil*; which may convince us, that the Room this Evacuation makes for Diluents, is very inconsiderable, and that where the Blood doth not exceed its just Quantity, it can never make amends for the Damages of diminishing the Patient's Strength, &c. 2. That taking away Blood to make Room for Diluents, is a very needless Method. 1. Because either *Cathartics*, which evacuate through the intestinal Passages, or Medicines which increase the Discharges by the perspiratory Ducts, may carry off a greater Quantity of the animal Fluids, than any do venture to take away by *Plebotomy*, and so make more Room for *Diluents*, and with less Diminution of the Patient's Strength, *Vid.* § 438. consequently must be preferable to *Venesection*. 2. Because all diluting Liquors, which are drank, if they neither are vomited up again, nor run off by Stool, do pass through the Lacteals, and circulate with the Blood, and contribute to its Dilution as much as the Quality of Liquid drank will admit, though no Blood be taken away: Which Considerations may satisfy us, that Bleeding to make Room for *Diluents*, is a very needless Evacuation; and I may add, that where there is no *Plethora*, BLEEDINGS, always unavoidably diminish the Strength of the Patient, in Proportion to the Quantities taken away; and consequently in a proportional Measure, disables the natural Actions of the Organs for attenuating and excreting the morbidic Particles, and renders his Recovery more doubtful; which should restrain Physicians from advising *Plebotomy*, when the Quantity of Blood is not too great: And let me observe, that in febrile Diseases, the most plentiful Use of Diluents, though necessary, is often ineffectual to accomplish a

Cure;



Cure; because, on the Account of some peculiar Quality in the Blood, they may not duly mix with it, and because many Times, in Cases where they do mix with the animal Fluids, they neither *immediately*, nor *mediately* produce any Commixtion of the *febrile Particles*, on which Accounts Fevers frequently run on, notwithstanding the most liberal Use of diluting Liquors, unless suitable *Attenuants*, in sufficient Quantity, be given.

§ 483. It may not be altogether useless, if I take Notice of a Passage or two in Dr. HOLLAND'S *Observations on the Small Pox*, relating to *Phlebotomy*. This Author says\*, "*They who think Bleeding is only of Use to empty the Vessels, are no Judges of this Affair; but I believe every good Physician knows, that 'tis often prescribed to alter the Quality of the Blood, when vitiated, and make it yield more readily to the Force of proper Remedies*". These Lines, if we consider what precedes and immediately follows them, seem to be writ for the Conviction of his Readers, that *Bleeding* in the Beginning of this Distemper, is generally *improper*, but because the reasoning in them, in manifest Appearance, favours *Phlebotomy*, and may be so applied, I shall consider what Strength there is in them to prove the Fitness of taking away Blood from variolous Patients *not plethoric*. It is confess'd, that taking away Blood in Bodies where the Quantity is too little, or doth not exceed, may alter the Quality of it, when vitiated; but how? Truly from bad to worse; by rendering the Actions of the Organs less strong than they ought to be, and so hindering the *Attenuation* and *Excretion* of those Particles which vitiated the Blood. It is of the utmost Importance to maintain the animal Organs in their due Strength, and this is necessary to procure in the animal Fluids (to speak according to this Physicians Phraseology)

I

\* p. 105, 106.



a yielding to the Force of proper Remedies. Let none therefore assert, that taking away Blood from Persons that have not too much of it, or it may be not enough, is needful, in order to render proper Remedies effectual to the Recovery of the Sick, unless they can prove that rendering the Strength of the Patient less than it ought to be, contributes to his Health.

§ 484. This Gentleman † concludes this Head thus, viz. “*Though Bleeding is in my Opinion generally improper in the Beginning——yet I own in bad Cases we find it frequently necessary, especially towards the Conclusion of the Distemper*”. As to this Notion, I would observe, that if *Bleeding* is improper in the *Beginning* of the Distemper, before the Blood has been exhausted, and the Strength of the Body abated, it must certainly be much more improper towards the *Conclusion* of it, when the animal Fluids have been greatly diminished, and Spirits and Strength very much wasted by the Continuance of the Disease, and very copious Excretions; and the worse the Cases are, the worse generally the Event will be of this Evacuation. This Author doth not describe the *bad Cases*, or *Symptoms*, which occur towards the Conclusion of the *Small Pox*, and render Bleeding necessary; but I suppose he referr’d to some of those which have been animadverted on in this Chapter.

§ 485. What Dr. DOUGLASS, of *New England*, in his *Practical Essay concerning the Small Pox* ||, mentions as Indications for *Bleeding*, I have already consider’d as to Persons that are not plethoric, and therefore need make no further Remark. His Book has several useful Observations.

§ 486. Dr. ALLEN, in his *Synopsis Medicinæ*, p. 54. sets before his Readers the Opinion of Dr. SYDEN-

† p. III.

|| p. 31.



HAM concerning the Secondary Fever, thus, viz. That “† *That Fever, which happens on the eleventh Day, &c. is different from that which preceded the Eruption: For this secondary Fever is nothing else than a PUTRID FEVER, properly so called, and to suppress this, nothing is more effectual, than PLENTIFUL BLEEDING; for the Business now is not with the Small Pox, but with the PUTRID FEVER; therefore Blood is to be taken away, to the Quantity of ten or twelve Ounces,——and on this Account Phlebotomy may be repeated——by Intervals*”. There are some Notions in these Lines, which do not appear to me very well grounded, and which in my Apprehension, may lead injudicious Persons into some Mistakes. The Particulars I mean, are these, viz. 1. That the *Fever, which happens on the eleventh Day, &c. is different from that which preceded the Eruption.* 2. That *when this secondary Fever occurs, Physicians are not then dealing with the Small Pox, but with a PUTRID FEVER DIFFERENT from it.* 3. That *therefore Blood is to be taken away, to the Quantity of ten or twelve Ounces, and that Phlebotomy may be repeated by Intervals.* The Arguments for this last Notion, I have already consider’d in this Chapter, and have no Occasion to say any Thing more upon it; but it will not be amiss to make a few Remarks on the two former. 1. As to the *secondary Fever, being different from that which preceded the Eruption*; this seems to me an Opinion without any just Foundation; for the secondary Fever certainly proceeds from the same Cause which produced that which preceded the Eruption, name’y, *variolous Particles* mixed with the animal Fluids, and not excerned from them. In the *Confluent Small Pox*, the Fever often runs through all the different Periods of the Distemper before it leaves the Patient; and where it doth not run on in that

† P. 54, 58.



Manner, but ceases for a Day or two, or three, and then the Patient is again afflicted with a Fever; y<sup>e</sup> as this Fever arises from a Return of variolous Particles into the Blood, or from an Obstruction of some of the excretory Passages by which the variolous Humours were running off, this secondary Fever though it may be called a new Fever, yet is not a different one from that which preceded the Eruption. No, although the Symptoms should be ever so different from those the Patient was under before the Eruption; because the Differences of Symptoms arise from the Difference of the Parts affected by the morbid Matter. If a Difference of Symptoms be sufficient Reason to call it a different Fever, then the Fever of every Person taken sick of what we commonly call the *Small Pox*, even before the Eruption, must be esteemed a different Fever from what afflicts the rest of the variolous Patients; because there is always some Difference in the Complication of Symptoms, which happens to different Persons. But as the reckoning Fevers to be different on such an Account, when they arise from the same Cause, is really groundless, so it ought to be avoided, and is rather, because it may lead Persons into confused and mistaken Apprehensions of the Cases of their Patients. 2. As to the second Particular, viz. *that when the secondary Fever occurs, Physicians are not then dealing with the Small Pox, but with a putrid Fever, different from it.* This I can by no Means assent to, because notwithstanding the Access of the *secondary Fever*, on the eleventh Day, the *Small Pox* still continues, and the natural Operations are still employed in attenuating and excreting the *variolous Particles*, and this Distemper comes not to an End, till either Death happens, or the Patient passing through the fourth, as well as the three other Periods of the Disease, recovers from it: And therefore as the *Small Pox* continues after the eleventh and twelfth, and c



ten many more Days after the *secondary Fever* comes on, so Physicians have still to deal with the *Small Pox*, and must have a strict Regard to it, and vigilantly assist Nature in all her salutary Endeavours to evacuate the variolous Humours, if they will act with Propriety, and prescribe to the Advantage of their Patients. It is confess'd, that the *secondary Fever* is *putrid*, but nevertheless it is a *variolous Fever*, and on that Account different from all others, except what preceded the Eruption, or happen'd after it before the eleventh Day.

§ 487. Sir RICHARD BLACKMORE \* advises taking away Blood in the Beginning of this Distemper, but the Arguments he uses to recommend it, have been considered already.

§ 488. Dr. STROTHER, in his *Experienc'd Measures how to manage the Small Pox*†, seems to apprehend, that *all the Advantages we may hope for from taking away Blood, do arise originally from the Diminution of its Quantity*. And if this Notion is right, we may conclude, that no Advantages are to be expected from diminishing the Quantity of the Blood, when its Quantity either is not more or less than it ought to be.

§ 489. I don't know that I have omitted the Consideration of any Argument I have met with in favour of *Phlebotomy*; but yet have not been convinced of the Propriety, or even Safety, of advising it for variolous Patients, who either have less Blood than they ought, or no more than their just Quantity. In all my Practice, I never advised Bleeding in this Distemper, and never but once, upon a Consultation, consented to it; and that was in the Case of a young Man aged about 23 Years, under the most exquisite rending Pains of his Back, an *Hæmoptoe*, and a deep scarlet colouring of his Skin: I consented that a

\* Treatise of the Small Pox, p. 52, &c.

† p. 19, 20.



Vein should be opened, but that very little Blood should be taken away, unless his Pulse did rise on drawing off a few Spoonfuls. He was accordingly blooded, with this Precaution, his Pulse bore it pretty well: This Evacuation was made towards the Evening, but he died the next Morning, or before it.

§ 490. I am not altogether alone in my Sentiments: Dr. FULLER thinks, that LETTING BLOOD “*must not be advised, but with the utmost Caution and Discretion; and that if the Matter be of so virulent a Sort as to break the Globules——and destroy the Contexture of the Mass——as in the BLEEDING SMALL POX, PHLEBOTOMY cannot possibly do good, but will weaken Nature, and hasten Death, and disgrace the Physician\**”. F. BELLINGER calls *Phlebotomy* in this Distemper, a *desperate Expedient*†. When the morbid Matter, by the Efforts of Nature, seems to be bringing on either the *Small Pox*, or *Measles*, or any other *cutaneous Eruption*; whether those Efforts are like to be salutary, or not: Dr. WILLIS thinks *Phlebotomy* improper, and dangerous‡. But I will enlarge no further on this Subject, than to observe what I apprehend is evident from what has been said in this Chapter, *viz.* That *Blood ought not to be taken away from any variolous Patients, who were not plethoric; nor from such, unless in the Beginning of the Distemper.*

\* Exanthem. p. 231.

† Treatise of the Small Pox, p. 14.

‡ Pharmac. rational. Pars 2. p. 251.



## C H A P. IX.

*Shewing that there is Reason to think, Medicines may be found out for curing the Small Pox, so safely and effectually in its first Period, as that the Eruption, and other Stages of it, shall be prevented: Also a Method, which has a great Probability of doing this; and likewise Answers to some Objections that may be made against it.*

§ 491. **B**OERHAAVE, that second *Hippocrates*, who, by an uncommon Sagacity, and an unparalleled Industry, has search'd deeper into the *Arcana* of Nature, than all that have been before him, and who, by his excellent Writings, has oblig'd the World beyond Expression: This great Man, describes the *Small Pox* in the *febrile State*, to be an *augmented Velocity of the Fluids from an INELAMMATORY STIMULUS, mixed with the whole Mass of Blood*; and that in the first Period, or Beginning of this Distemper, the *curative Indication* in the first Place is, that the *inflammatory Stimulus* being taken away, that State may be healed, and the further Progress of the Distemper, *i. e.* the Eruption, and Suppuration, &c. may be prevented.

§ 492. The *inflammatory Stimulus*, he apprehends\*, may be taken away by *Specific Remedies*, or by an *universal antiphlogistic Method*; that is, by *bleeding*, giving *nitrous Medicines*, a thin Diet, cool Air, and all other Means, which have been effectual in other inflammatory Fevers.

\* Vid. Boerhaav. Aphor. 1389, ad 1395.



§ 493. Two Things here (§ 491, 492.) deserve our Attention. 1. The Account of the Cause of the *Small Pox*. 2. The Notion that this Cause may be so effectually remov'd, as that the variolous Eruption and Suppuration, and the many terrible Symptoms which frequently afflict the Patient after the first Period is over, shall be prevented; and the Patient recover his Health, without passing through the three latter Stages of the Distemper.

§ 494. Let us then consider these two Points, and 1. The productive Cause of the *Small Pox*. It is certainly of great Importance that we form as just an Idea of the Cause of this Disease, as we can by any Means attain; and that we may have some right Conceptions of this Matter, let us observe in what Manner this Distemper is propagated: The most common Way, is by Contagion, that is, by *variolous Particles* received more immediately, or mediately, from Persons labouring under this Disease. These Particles, or *Effluvia* are *sui generis*; so that where they are receiv'd in a sufficient Quantity to produce a Fever, it is always that *eruptive Fever* which we call the *Small Pox*. It is impossible to describe the Magnitude or Figuration of those variolous Particles, or their Mode of Operation in the Fluids of those that receive them; or how a little Quantity of variolous Matter, receiv'd by way of Infection, increases to that immense Quantity which appears to us in Persons under the *Confluent Small Pox*; but it seems that this is done by the infecting Particles (upon their Mixture with the Blood and Lymph) assimilating in a great Measure the Particles of the animal Liquids into their own Figuration and Bulk. What Sort of Particles of the animal Liquids are capable of such Assimilation, is not easy to determine; but certain it is, that all the Sorts of Particles in the Blood and Lymph, are not capable of such Assimilation, and in many Bodies very few of 'em are so; which I think



think is the Reason why some Persons under the *Small Pox* have very few Pustules, and why hardly any have his Distemper twice.

§ 495. Hence, by the Way, we may infer, that if there are Medicines which can render the Particles of the animal Fluids *incapable* of being assimilated by *variolous Effluvia*, the *Small Pox* may be prevented in those, that have not had it, or at least render'd very mild, and easy for the Patient to pass through with Safety: And that there are Medicines likely to be effectual to this End, where there is Time to make sufficient Use of them, I am very much dispos'd to believe. But to return unto the Consideration of the variolous Particles, as the productive Cause of this Distemper. These Particles are justly described by BOERHAAVE as *mixed with the whole Mass of Blood*, and as being an *inflammatory Stimulus*; which they are by their Bulk, thereby obstructing and producing inflammatory Pustules in the Extremities of the capillary Vessels, to which they are carried. This appears a very true Account of the Cause of the *Small Pox*, and hence we may draw these *Corollaries, viz.*

§ 496. *Corollary 1.* That the Eruption, and Suppuration, &c. can never, in a salutary Way, be prevented, unless these variolous Particles be evacuated, from the Body, before the Eruption is form'd.

*Corollary 2.* That those variolous Particles cannot be evacuated, or excerned, except they are sufficiently attenuated, that is comminuted, and made small enough to pass off thro' the excretory Ducts.

§ 497. 2. The next Thing to be considered is, that the *inflammatory Stimulus*, which produces the *Small Pox*, may be so effectually, and timely removed, as to prevent the Eruption and Suppuration, and all the other Symptoms attending the three last Periods of this Distemper, and BOERHAAVE seems to apprehend that this may be done two Ways; either, 1.



By *specific Remedies*. Or, 2. By an *universal antiphlogistic Method*. Happy indeed would it be for Mankind, if by either of these Ways, variolous Patients could be made free from variolous Humour, and recover their Health before the Time of the eruptive State comes on! and it certainly deserves the Enquiry of Physicians, whether the Method propos'd or any other, may be likely to be effectual to this End.

§ 498. First let us consider whether the *inflammatory Stimulus* can be taken away by any *specific Remedies* in the first Period of the Distemper. BOERHAAVE apprehends this possible, and Dr. DOUGLAS of *New-England* seems, from him, to have entertain'd the same Notion; for he says\*, “the Cure of the *Small Pox*, is so to manage the infecting *Miasma* in the first Period, or *Apparatus* of the Disease, that it shall not come to *Eruption*. — “If we could find an Antidote to destroy the *Small Pox* Infection in *Embryo*, it would be a genuine specific Cure; we cannot say it is impossible, but hitherto it is not discovered to Mankind.” I do agree with these Gentlemen, that it seems possible, nay probable, that Medicines, and a Method of giving them may be found out, which will effectually answer the Indication mention'd, (§ 491, 497.) especially in that Sort, which doth not bring on the Eruption, till near the End of the third, or sometime of the fourth Day, if the Physician has the Direction of the Patient from the first Beginning of his Sickness. But to the End specified, it is necessary not only to discover a *specific Remedy* (that is in my Judgment a Remedy, which is proper to alter the Quality of the variolous Matter, that is, to attenuate, or comminute its Particles so, that their

\* Essay concerning the Small Pox, p. 12, 13.



*assimilating Power* shall be destroy'd, and that they may easily, and speedily be discharged thro' the excretory Passages;) but it is also necessary to give a sufficient Quantity of it in a short Time.

§ 499. Let us by Way of Example consider this Business of specific Medicines in the Case of the *Peruvian Bark*, a *specific Remedy* for taking away intermitting Fevers. The Cause of these Fevers I take to be a *Viscid*ity of the arterial Blood, and the *Peruvian Bark*, given to the Quantity of an Ounce, or an Ounce and half in the Space of about sixteen or twenty four Hours, will most commonly take away the *febrile Stimulus*, and prevent the Accession of the next Fit. Which Effect I apprehend it accomplishes by strengthening the Action of the Organs, and thereby occasioning the *Attenuation* of the *viscid Particles*, and promoting their Evacuation thro' the perspiratory Ducts. If the *Bark* be not sufficiently repeated, the Patient sometimes has Returns of his intermitting Fever, because, as I apprehend, some viscid Particles remaining in the Blood, do in Time assimilate more Particles of that important Fluid; which Viscid<sup>y</sup>, when it comes to a certain Degree, produces a Fever Fit. And this I reckon is the Reason of the Returns of the Paroxysms of intermitting Fevers, *viz.* the *Viscid*ity of the arterial Blood in such a Degree produces a Fever Fit of the intermitting Kind: The Action of the animal Organs, during the hot Part of the Fit, attenuates in a great Measure the *viscid Particles*, which attenuated Particles in the Declination of the Fit, run off in the Form of Sweat. But Part of the viscid Humours remaining *unattenuated* do, by assimilating more of the Blood into their own Kind, produce the next Fit, and so on till, either by the Efforts of Nature, or the Assistance of proper Remedies, that viscid Quality be thoroughly destroy'd, and the attenuated Particles excreted; and the Reason



son why the Fits in some Intermittants return once every twenty four Hours, others once in two Days, others once in three Days, I take to be this, viz. that there is a greater Quantity of viscid Humours in *Quotidians* than in *Tertians*, and a greater in *Tertians* than in *Quartans*; and that the Assimilation is quicker in the first than in the second, and quicker in the second than the third Sort of the Intermittents: Now allowing that the *Peruvian Bark* may be called a *specific Medicine* in this Sort of Fevers; yet in Cases where it is effectual, it produces its Effect by occasioning a Dissolution of the Cohesion of the viscid Particles, and their Comminution, so that they easily pass off thro' the excretory Ducts; but notwithstanding the Bark is so very efficacious, when given in large Doses, repeated every two or three Hours for a sufficient Time, yet if but a few Grains of it be given only once in six or eight Hours, or but twice a Day, it will avail very little towards the Cure of intermitting Fevers; so that we may easily apprehend, that it is of great Moment not only to discover proper Remedies, but also to find out the sufficient Quantities of them, to answer the Indications that need them. Hence we may infer, that if we can find any Medicines so opposite to the Nature of the variolous Particles, as shall be able to effect a Dissolution of their Texture and Comminution of them; and if we can ascertain the Quantity of those Medicines, that will sufficiently accomplish that Intention, and a thorough Evacuation of them within the Space of about twenty four, or thirty, or forty Hours, we may then hope, that we have gain'd the grand Thing we are searching after, which will be a Discovery exceeding happy for Mankind.

§ 500. We shall therefore come closer to the Question in Hand; and in answer to it, I propose, 1. very briefly to give some Reasons why I think a METHOD may be found out, which, with the Blessing of  
 I God,



God, will effectually and safely cure the *Small Pox*, without its proceeding to Eruption, Suppuration, &c.

2. Lay down ONE METHOD, which, in my Judgment, has a great Probability of answering this important End.

§ 501. I. First, then, to shew *the Probability of finding out a Method, which, with the divine Blessing, may safely and effectually cure the SMALL POX, without its proceeding to ERUPTION, and MATURATION, &c.* Now that this may appear, I desire a few Things may be observed, *viz.* 1. That the *variolous Matter*, (which produces the *Small Pox* in People) whether receiv'd by Inoculation, or in the common Way of Infection, is very little in Quantity, at least in Comparison of the augmented Quantity which arises from it in the Course of the Distemper.

2. That the *variolous Particles*, in the Persons infected, can never multiply much, if they do not meet with Humours capable of being assimilated by them into a variolous Quality.

This Proposition is evident, 1. From the Cases of those Persons, who, from a plentiful Infection, only have a mild Sort of the *Distinct Small Pox*, with few Pustules, and very favourable Symptoms, § 494. 2. From the Cases of those Nurses, who spend most of their Lives in attending Persons under the *Small Pox*, and yet have it not the second Time: For I don't know any other Reason why those Nurses should not have this Disease again, and again, but this, *viz.* that when they passed through the Distemper, those natural Particles, of the animal Fluids, which were capable of being assimilated into a variolous Quality, were then so assimilated, and were then entirely evacuated; so that from the Time of their Recovery from this Distemper, they have been free from those Particles in their Fluids, which were capable of that Assimilation: Most certain it is, that Nurses, who live, as it were, in a continual *Steam*,



or Mist of *variolous Effluvia*, have variolous Particles almost continually passing into their Blood by the numberless *Vasa inbalantia*, whose Orifices lie open both in the *Epidermis*, and pulmonary Membranes; and also into their Stomach with the Food they often eat in the Chambers of the Sick, and so with the Chyle into the Blood, but not meeting with Particles in the Blood and Lymph capable of being assimilated into a variolous Quality, they pass off again through the common Ways of Excretion, without producing a *second Small Pox*. Therefore

3. If the variolous Particles, after they have been receiv'd, (whether by Inoculation, or in the common Way) can be hinder'd from assimilating any considerable Number of the Particles of the Fluids of the Persons infected, then the variolous Fever in the first Period may be cur'd, and the Eruption and Suppuration, &c. may be prevented. And

4. That it is probable there are Medicines, and Methods, which may be effectual to this Purpose, may be inferr'd from the Effect of Medicines given to prepare Persons for passing through this Distemper. I have prescrib'd for some People to this End, when the *Small Pox* has been in their Neighbourhoods, and some of these never took any Infection, so as to have this Distemper; and they who had it, in those variolous Seasons, had only a very favourable Sort, and but few Pustules. Now the Reason of such an Effect of those Medicines, I take to be this, *viz.* that by *attenuating* and *evacuating* through the perspiratory Ducts, and other Ways of Excretion, those Particles of the animal Fluids, which otherwise would have been assimilated into a variolous Quality, and have form'd a *Confluent*, or *Coherent Small Pox*, those Medicines render'd the Distemper mild, and prevented all terrible and dangerous Symptoms: whence I infer, as a Thing very probable, that if those Medicines are given in a different Man-



ner, in larger, and more frequent Doses, as soon as the variolous Fever, or first Period of the *Small Pox* begins, the Texture and Figuration of the variolous Particles may thereby be broken, and consequently their assimilating Power be destroy'd, and that thus the Fever may be so speedily cur'd in a rational Way, that the *Eruption*, and *Suppuration*, &c. may be prevented. The *specific Medicines* I made use of to prepare my Patients for this Distemper, and procure a kindly Sort, were *Cinnabar Nativum*, & *Æthiops Minerale*, sometimes one, and sometimes the other, mixed with some other Ingredients, as the different Cases and Constitutions, &c. of my Patients made it proper for me to prescribe.

§ 502. II. I am to lay down ONE METHOD, which, in my Judgment, has a great Probability of obtaining that important End we aim at. But I desire first to remark a few Things, viz. 1. That it is very seldom Physicians can expect the Opportunity of using such a Method, should the World be so happy as to obtain a Discovery of it; because it is a rare Thing at least in the Countrey, for Physicians to be called to variolous Patients before the Distemper has made a dismal Progress, or before the *Nurses*, and, it may be, the *Apothecaries* have tried their utmost Skill; whereas the only fit Season for this Method, is the Beginning of the first Period of the Disease: So that if a Method, upon sufficient Trials, should be found so effectually to cure the variolous Fever, and recover the Health of the Patient, as to prevent the *Eruption*, and *Maturation*, and a long Train of dangerous Symptoms, the Good of Mankind will require that some Ways be taken to dispose People to send for their Physicians as soon as they are taken sick. 2. That the Method, at first, should only be us'd with those Patients whose variolous Symptoms are so favourable in the Beginning, as will encourage the Physician to expect the *Distinct Small Pox*, which al-

lows



lows most Time for the Use of it. In this Manner of Proceeding, Physicians will more surely come in Time to understand, how they may with Safety and Advantage use it for the Recovery of such Patients, whose first variolous Symptoms give Ground to fear the *Confluent Small Pox*, which gives us the shortest Time in the first Period for using any such Method.

§ 503. I come now to lay down that METHOD I intended to propose, which is this, *viz.*

1. To obtain his MAJESTY's gracious Leave, that the Method may be experimented on some *condemned Criminals*, that never have had the *Small Pox*.

2. That these Persons, if they are labouring under any Distemper, be first cur'd of that Distemper.

3. That if they have a sanguine *Plethora*, so much Blood, and no more, may be taken away, as will reduce that Fluid to its just Quantity.

4. That if they are healthy Persons, they shall only be twice or thrice *very gently purged*; intermitting three or four Days between one purging and another; and this to be all the Preparation for the Distemper, that so, if the Persons should have no Eruption, &c. the Success may not be imputed to any preparatory Alteratives.

5. That such of these Persons as are fearful of the *Small Pox*, be inoculated, and others who are not, be carried to be with Persons that lie sick of this Distemper, and in that Way take the Infection.

6. That after their Purgings they be kept to their usual Diet, only avoiding very salt Meats, and Food hard of Digestion; and that there be a Week between their last Purging and giving them the Infection.

7. That the Physicians, who shall direct, and have the Management of this Affair, visit the Persons on whom the Experiment is to be made, pretty often, before the Infection be given them, and after it, before they sicken, to feel their Pulse, that they may become



become acquainted with the natural healthful Standard of each Person's PULSE, as to the Degrees of Strength, Quickness, &c. which will enable them better to judge how to act in the Management of the Distemper.

8. That during the Time of their Sickness, and of the Use of the Method propos'd, the Physicians visit these Patients once every two or three Hours, and set down in Writing on separate Papers for each Patient, every Circumstance of their several Cases, every Variation of them, and every Thing that is given them, with the Times of giving them, &c.

9. That as soon as the infected Persons fall sick, presently after the Symptoms of *Coldness, Shiverings, &c.* are over, and the *febrile Heat* comes on, then to begin trying the following Medicines, and Method, if no Vomiting attends them; but if it should, that Symptom must first be remov'd.

§ 504. The same Medicines, and Doses, and the *Specific* with the same Ingredients, will not suit every Patient, nor every Symptom of the febrile State; and therefore the Manner of giving the *Specific*, must be varied, according to the Difference of the Cases of the Sick. The *Specific* I propose, is *Æthiops mineralis*. I shall lay down different Methods of giving this, to suit the Differences of variolous Symptoms. Therefore

§ 505. First, if the Fever and its Symptoms are moderate, then proceed in the following Method, viz.

℞ *Æthiops Mineralis, duplici quantitate Sulphuris, & sine igne præparati Unciam unam; Coccinellæ, Drachmas duas; misce, & in mortario ferreo diù terendo fiat PULVIS tenuissimus in octo partes æquales dividendus; quarum una cum uno cochleari Julapii sequentis mista secundâ quâque horâ exhibeatur, & tepide superbibat æger haustum Aquæ Fontanæ, cum pauxillo*



176 *Of curing the Small Pox without*

*illo Vini Canariensis vel cujuslibet Liquoris tenuis ad diluendi, & attenuandi gratiam.*

Sign, *The Specific Powders.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ unciam unam; Syrupi Balsamici semiunciam: Et fiat mistura.*

Sign, *The Mixture for the Powders.*

§ 506. It will be very necessary, during the whole Course of this Method, that the Patient be confin'd to his Bed, at least to his Chamber, and that the Air of his Room be made so warm, as to keep the Pores open, but not warm enough to provoke Sweat; because as the Medicine propos'd tends to alter the Texture and Figuration, and to diminish the Bulk of the variolous Particles, and to attenuate those Particles of the animal Fluids, which (if that Event be not hinder'd) would be assimilated into a variolous Quality; so the principal Way by which we should hope these comminuted Particles may be excerned, is through the perspiratory Ducts, which admit of the largest Evacuations.

§ 507. If the PULSE should rise *higher*, and become quicker, on giving the *Specific Powders*, a Dose of the *refrigerating* Decoction prescrib'd § 513. *infra*, must be given, half an Hour after each Paper of the *Specific*; and oftener, if Occasion shall require.

§ 508. If a SPITTING should occur like Persons put under a Salivation, a Dose of the following Powders may be given, and repeated as the Case shall need.

℞ *Florum Sulphuris, drachmas duas; Boli Armeniæ, scrupulum unum; misce fiat PULVIS in tres Chartulas æqualiter distribuendus.*

Sign, *The Antimercurial Powders.*

§ 509. If LOOSE STOOLS should occur in Consequence of giving the *Specific*, the antimercurial Powders may be exhibited, or the following Bolus may be taken, and repeated as need shall be.

℞ *Flo-*



℞ *Florum Sulphuris, scrupulum unum; Boli Armeniæ, Eleætuarii Diascordii sine melle, singulorum semiscrupulum; Syrupi de Althæâ, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, fiat Bolus.*

§ 510. If a DELIRIUM from the Violence of the *Ebullition* or *Rarefaction* of the Blood should occur, let a Dose of the *refrigerating Decoction* at § 513. be given every quarter or half Hour, till the *Ebullition* of the Blood be sufficiently reduc'd.

§ 511. If the Patient should have *too great a Propensity* to SLEEP, let him drink plentifully of an Infusion of *Green Tea*, made pretty strong, and let other suitable Means be us'd for removing this Symptom.

§ 512. Let the Diet of the Sick be thin, and easy of Digestion. *E. g. Bread Gruel, Chicken Broth*, after all the Fat has been separated from it; and *Panada*, or such like, which may be sufficient: His Drinks must be chosen according to the State of his Pulse, and other Circumstances; and of what is proper, he should drink freely, and every Thing made pretty warm.

§ 513. If the FEVER should be *very violent*, and the Pulse exceeding high, and quick, antecedent to the Use of the *Specific*, let a Dose of the following Decoction be given, either before, or half an Hour after the first Dose of the *Specific*, and repeated half an Hour after, and as often as the Necessity of the Case may demand it.

℞ *Salis Nitri, semiunciam; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, scrupulos duos; coque parum cum Aquæ Fontanæ quantitate sufficienti, ad libram semissem, dein adde Aquæ Pulegii uncias sex; Syrupi Balsamici, uncias duas; misce, Dosis sit unciarum duarum, sumenda & repetenda, prout morbus postulaverit.*

Sign. *The Refrigerating Decoction.*

§ 514. If the PULSE should be *too low*, and *too quick*, and the *Spirits depress'd*, a Dose of the follow-



178 *Of curing the Small Pox without*

ing alexiteric Infusion may be given, and repeated, as the State of the Sick may want it.

℞ *Radiciſ Serpentariæ Virginianæ, drachmam unam; Coccinellæ, ſcrupula duo; Croci, ſcrupulum unum; Aquæ Fontanæ bullientis, uncias quatuor; ſtent in digeſtione fervidâ & clauſâ per horam unam, dein Li- quoris colati unciis tribus, adde Aquæ Bryoniæ com- poſitæ drachmas ſex; Syrupi Baſſamici, drachmas du- as; miſce, Doſis ſit Cochlearia duo, vel tria.*

Sign. *The Alexiteric Infuſion.*

§ 515. If the State of the PULSE, and other Symp- toms, give Reason to fear the *deep Petechiæ*, or *Hæ- morrhages*, or a confluent Kind of the *Small Pox*, let a Dose of the following *Julep* be given an Hour af- ter each Dose of the *Specific Powders*, or oftener, and let the Patient drink plentifully of the following *Apozeme*.

℞ *Radiciſ Tormentillæ ſubtiliſſimè pulverizatæ, drach- mas duas; Terræ Japonicæ, Boli Armeniæ, ſingularum drachmam unam; Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ, uncias duas cum ſemiſſi; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, unciam unam; Syrupi Cydoniorum, Syrupi Baſſamici, ſingulorum drachmas duas; miſce, fiat Julapium: Doſis Coch- leare unum vel duo poſt Phialæ agitationem.*

Sign. *The Reſtringent Julep.*

℞ *Radiciſ Tormentillæ contuſi, Cornu Cervini calcinati pulverizati, ſingulorum ſeſqui-unciam; Coccinellæ pul- verizatæ, ſemi-drachmam; coque cum Aquæ Fontanæ quantitate ſufficiente, ad libras duas, dein Liquoris colati unciis viginti ſex; adde Vini Hiſpanici, uncias qua- tuor; Syrupi Baſſamici, uncias duas: Miſce, fiat APOZEMA, cujuſ tepedè bibat ad libitum.*

§ 516. The eight Papers of *Specific Powders*, if the Directions are obſerved, will be taken in the Space of *fourteen Hours*; and if the End we aim at be not accompliſhed in that Time, the ſpecific Powders may be repeated, and a Dose of 'em given as before, or ſeldomer, as the State of the Patient ſhall direct, till



till twenty-four Hours or more have run out, if an happy Period to the Fever be not sooner obtain'd.

§ 517. The Fitness of the Medicines, and Method propos'd for the Purpose intended, will easily appear to those who shall consider how the animal Fluids, in variolous Patients, especially those who are like to have the *Confluent Small Pox*, do abound with *viscid Humours*, and frequently have an *acrid, acrimonious, or corrosive Quality*, and often conjoin'd with a *Laxity* of the muscular Fibres, and who shall at the same Time observe the Propriety of the *Specific Powders*, to destroy any Viscidity of the Fluids, to correct any acrimonious or corrosive Quality of 'em, and to attenuate or comminute and render perspirable, all heterogeneous Particles, and so to remove the morbid Obstructions, and evacuate the variolous Particles, and consequently to take away the *inflammatory STIMULUS*, *quod erat demonstrandum*.

§ 518. That the other Medicines, directed in this Chapter, are suitable to the Ends intended by 'em, I believe will be readily acknowledged, by those who animadvert on the curative Indications to be answer'd in the Cases for which they are prescrib'd.

§ 519. Let me add, that I do not perceive any great Risque run by trying this Method, if the Physicians, that may have the Care of it, do duly attend the Sick, and are diligent to observe the Effects of it; because if it proves likely to produce ill Consequences, they may stop their Proceeding at the second, third, fourth, or fifth Dose, or when they shall find it needful, and because they know how to restrain the Effects of the *specific Remedy*.

§ 520. If this Method should be found to be safe, and effectual, many useful Inferences may be drawn from it; and we may take Courage to give that excellent Remedy, which *hypothetically* I have called a *Specific*, not only in such larger Doses, as may hasten the Cure of many *chronical Distempers*, but be



profitably led to make a liberal Use of it in divers acute Diseases.

§ 521. As to the Method propos'd for taking away the *inflammatory Stimulus*, I do not apprehend any strong Objections can be brought against it. If some should imagine that the SPECIFIC *will increase the Fever*, I answer, 1. That since it is so powerful an *Attenuant*, and consequently deobstruent, the contrary Effect may reasonably be expected. But, 2. Supposing that in such large Doses it has such a Tendency, yet since that Effect can be restrain'd by the *Flos Sulphuris*, and *Refrigerants*, the Objection must not be allowed to have any Force. If others shall think it will *raise a Salivation*, instead of producing Evacuation by insensible Perspiration, it may be said there is but little Reason to fear this, when it is managed by those, who know how to check or stop a Salivation rais'd by crude *Mercury* in *Unguents*, or by *Mercurius dulcis* inwardly taken: And granting that no Increase of the sensible Excretions be the Consequence of it, yet may we well hope for our desired End by it: The febrile Particles in many continual Fevers, and in Paroxysms of many Intermittents, go off by insensible Perspiration. The Evacuations of the *febrile Stimulus*, which are consequent upon taking the *Peruvian Bark*, are made chiefly through the perspiratory Ducts; and why may there not be as salutary Evacuations made through those Ducts, in consequence of the liberal Exhibition of the *specific Powders* for taking away the *inflammatory variolous Stimulus*, and putting an happy Period to the *Small Pox*, before the Time of the Eruption should come on? There are some very plausible Reasons to expect it; because at the Time when we begin using the Method, we have propos'd, the *variolous Particles* cannot have assimilated much of the animal Fluids into their own Quality; and because the *variolous Matter* being then but little in Quantity, may more easily



easily and speedily be attenuated and excreted, than if it was let alone for many Days to multiply its Kind. If any apprehend that Persons cur'd by the Method propos'd, will be liable to have the Distemper again, I desire such to consider two Things, 1. That the Reason why most People are liable to have the *Small Pox* once, (§ 501, 2.) is, because they have Particles in their Fluids capable of being assimilated into a variolous Quality; and that the Reason why Persons who have passed through the Distemper have it no more, is, because those natural Particles of their Fluids, which were capable of being so assimilated, were assimilated, then attenuated, then evacuated in the Course of the Disease, when they had it. 2. That by the Method propos'd, that Sort of Particles naturally receptive of a variolous Assimilation, are alter'd in their Texture, attenuated, and evacuated. This must in Reason be one supposed Effect of the Method laid down, if it shall succeed: Now the Consideration of these Particulars may satisfy us, that there is little Ground to fear Persons having the *Small Pox* a second Time, who shall happen to be cur'd in this *new Way*; and I am apt to think it possible, that taking the *specific Powders*, § 505. in sufficient Quantity, in a short Time, may secure those who never had the *Small Pox*, from ever having it. These Things, in my Apprehension, deserve the Consideration of the most thoughtful Physicians; and the Desire of obtaining so great a Benefit for Mankind, should excite all Professors of the medical Art, to be searching after an effectual Method, if that which has been set before my Readers, shall not prove to be such; and if I have not succeeded, yet I hope none will be offended for my endeavouring to find out a Thing which might be of inexpressible Advantage to Men, and render Inoculation a needless Practice to prevent Mortality by the *Small Pox*.



§ 522. 2. The next Thing which falls under our Consideration, is, whether we may expect so effectually to take away the *inflammatory Stimulus*, and cure the *Small Pox* in its first Period, as to prevent the *Eruption*, &c. by an *universal antiphlogistic Method*, (§ 492.) that is, by *plentiful Bleedings*, *nitrous Medicines*, a *thin Diet*, &c. That we may form a right Notion of the Matter, we must keep in our View, 1. That the *inflammatory Stimulus* is mixed with the whole Mass of Blood, § 491. 2. That in order to accomplish the Cure propos'd, divers Things are to be done; 1. To hinder the *variolous Particles* from assimilating the Particles of the animal Fluids into their own Quality. 2. To alter the Texture and Figuration of the *variolous Particles*, and by comminuting them to accomplish their Evacuation thro' the excretory Ducts; and that all this should be compleated within the Space of about thirty or forty Hours; because the first Period of the *Confluent Small Pox* is often terminated by the Eruption, beginning within the Space of about forty-eight Hours.

§ 523. These Particulars being noted, I may take the Freedom to say, that *Bleeding* doth not appear to me a probable Means of obtaining so speedy a Cure of the *Small Pox*. 1. Because the utmost Diminution that can be made of the *variolous Particles* this Way, is so very inconsiderable, as that if the Patient be blooded seven or eight Times, and loses a *Pound of Blood* each Time, this Evacuation can only carry off about seven or eight Parts out of an hundred, of the *variolous Humours*, (*vid.* § 429.) and must leave ninety-two or ninety-three Parts unevacuated. 2. Because, as (in Bodies where the Quantity of Blood is less, or no more than it ought to be) *plentiful Bleedings* do (in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood taken away) render the Strength and Spirits less than they ought to be, so they hinder the Comminution and Evacuation of the *variolous Particles*,



cles, and consequently are so far from destroying their Texture and Configuration, and keeping them from assimilating others into their own Quality, that it manifestly tends to promote those Effects which we are endeavouring to prevent: Which may convince us, that *Phlebotomy* is no likely Means to accomplish the Cure propos'd. I grant that it hath a Tendency to keep back or recal the variolous *inflammatory stimulating Particles* from the Extremities of the capillary Vessels, and may either hinder a While the Formation of the Pustules, or occasion some Decrease of them, by means of the REVULSION, which it always produces; but notwithstanding this, the Recovery of the Patient is so far from being accomplish'd in Persons where (from the Quantity of the infecting Matter, and the Quality of the animal Fluids) the *Small Pox* would be of the confluent Kind, that Health is thereby put at greater Distance, if Death is not render'd inevitable, by reason that more than ninety Parts in an hundred, of the variolous Humours, remain circulating with the animal Fluids after the most liberal use that is made of *Phlebotomy*. But supposing that in young Persons, where the Blood abounds, and where, from the good State of their Fluids, only a very few Pustules could have been form'd, if Nature had been left to her self; I say, supposing that in such Cases the Eruption may, by *Phlebotomy*, be prevented, and the Patients recover their Strength, yet this will afford no Argument to recommend Bleeding in Cases vastly different, and where the State and Symptoms of the Patients are Contra-indications to *Phlebotomy*. These Considerations, in my Apprehension, are sufficient to convince us, that there is but little Ground to hope the *inflammatory Stimulus* will be so effectually taken away by this Evacuation, as that the Eruption, &c. shall be prevented, and Health recover'd, within the Time limited; keeping the variolous Particles from being



carried to, and acting on the Superficies of the Body, is no Argument nor Means of Health to the Patient, unless they be evacuated out of the Body.

§ 524. As for *nitrous* and *antimonial* Medicines, though they are attenuating, and promote Excretion by *Urine*, and by *insensible Perspiration*, yet to me they do not seem forcible enough to perform all that is necessary for the Accomplishment of such extraordinary Cures, and in such short and limited Spaces of Time, as we find between the Beginning of this Distemper, and the coming on of the Eruption. But I shall be pleas'd, if among these Sorts of Medicines effectual Remedies shall be found to gain the Point propos'd.

§ 525. I have taken a Freedom in communicating my Thoughts on a very weighty Subject, and I promise my self, that Men of good Sense and Learning, will indulge me in a Liberty which subserves the making Discoveries that may prove beneficial to Mankind. The Remarks I have made on the Opinion of some Authors about *Phlebotomy*, have not proceeded from any Disposition to carp or dispute, but purely from a Persuasion of the Insufficiency of their Arguments, and the Concern which sick People have in them. The Books cited by me, are such as I value, and would recommend to the diligent Study, and great Regard, of those that intend to practise Physic.

§ 526. It may perhaps be expected, that I should say something on *INOCULATING the Small Pox*, I shall therefore, in a few Words, give my Opinion of it, *viz.* That when this Distemper is very much in a Town, and inoculating a Person doth not endanger the Health of others, and when the Person to be inoculated has been duly prepar'd, chiefly by suitable *Specific Attenuants*\*; then I esteem Inoculation not on-

\* Vid. § 501. versus finem.



lawful, but adviseable, and a probable Means of reserving the Lives of the inoculated: And that it is lawful in such Cases, may justly be inferr'd, from its being prov'd, by a Multitude of Facts, to be a very probable Means of procuring to People a favourable Kind of the *Small Pox*, and securing them from having it again. If it should be said, that some have died by Means of *Inoculation*, and that therefore it is unlawful; I answer, That in like Manner some have died by means of *Bleeding*, some by means of *Purging*, and some by means of *vomiting Remedies*, &c. but may we thence conclude, that it is unlawful for Physicians to bleed, or purge, or vomit their Patients? It is a sufficient Argument to prove the Lawfulness of a Remedy, that it is proper for, and hath by Experience been found in most Cases effectual to the End for which it is us'd. Inoculating doth indeed bring on a Distemper; so an Emetic brings on vomiting, as a Cathartic doth a *Diarrhœa*; but these Distempers, artificially produc'd, are a Means to prevent worse, and to preserve Life; so the Use of 'em appears on that Account, or so far is very lawful and commendable: But when inoculating the *Small Pox* is not a very probable Means of reserving the inoculated from dying of this Distemper, and when inoculating a Person may endanger spreading this Disease, and Death among the Neighbours, then Inoculation seems to me unadviseable, and unlawful.

§ 527. If I am wrong in any of my Notions, it will be a Satisfaction unto me, to have them well confuted; and I shall be thankful to the Person that will do me so kind an Office: But if any shall imagine it worth their Time to criticize on the Style, Method, or Expressions, or any little Mistakes, which through Inadvertency may have dropp'd from me, but do not affect Truth, I shall not think their ungenerous Treatment worthy of my Notice.





THE  
APPENDIX.

CONTAINING

The FORMS of some *Medicines* referr'd  
to in the TREATISE, and of some  
*Remedies* mention'd, as us'd, in the  
HISTORIES.

*Vid. § 96. Treat.*

**N**<sup>O. I.</sup> *℞ Electuarii Diascordii sine melle, grana decem;  
Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam; Syrupi  
Diacodii, semunciam; misce, & fiat Haustu-  
lus post vomitionem bibendus. Vel,*

*℞ Salis Absinthii, grana quinque, vel septem;  
Pulveris è chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana  
quinque; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam;  
Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Diacodii, sin-  
gulorum duas drachmas; misce, fiatque Haustu-  
lus ad usum eundem. Vel,*

*℞ Salis Absinthii, scrupulum unum; Aquæ Lactis  
alexiteriæ, duas uncias; Aquæ Menthæ, Aquæ  
Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Diacodii, Syrupi è  
succo Limoniorum, singulorum semunciam;  
Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; misce, &  
fiat Julapium stomachicum, cujus capiat coch-  
learia*



*learia duo, vel tria, post vomitionem debitam;  
& pro re natâ Dosis repetatur.*

*Vid. § 100.*

- N<sup>o</sup> 2. *℞ Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, septem uncias; Aquæ  
Menthæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum sem-  
unciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Spiri-  
tus Nitri dulcis, singulorum guttas triginta;  
misce, & fiat Julapium lenitèr attenuans; de  
quo sextis, vel octavis, vel duodecimis horis un-  
cias duas bibat. Vel,*  
*℞ Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Croci, singu-  
lorum drachmam unam; & fiat Mistura, de  
qua capiat, guttas viginti, sextis vel octavis ho-  
ris in haustu Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum, si  
fuerit opus: Vel subinde haustulum Pseudo-  
Theæ, cum herba Salvia Nobili dicta, vel Melissa  
præparata, calidè sorbeat.*

*Vid. § 158.*

- N<sup>o</sup> 3. *℞ Salis Prunellæ, grana quinque; Florum Sul-  
phuris, grana decem; Myrrhæ, grana tria;  
Croci, grana duo; Camphoræ, granum unum;  
Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, scrupulos duos;  
Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, quan-  
titem sufficientem; misce, fiatque Bolus atte-  
nuans, sumendus tepidè superbibendo Ptisanæ  
haustum, & toties repetatur quoties postulave-  
rit ægri casus. Vel,*  
*℞ Salis Nitri, grana quatuor; Salis succini vo-  
latilis, grana tria; Lapidis Contrayervæ, scru-  
pulum unum; Coccinellæ, grana quatuor; Ca-  
storei Russiæ, granum unum; Conservæ Rosa-  
rum rubrarum, drachmam semis; Syrupi de  
Radicibus, quinque aperientibus, sufficientem  
quantitatem, & fiat Bolus.*

*Vid.*



Vid. § 183.

- N<sup>o</sup> 4. *℞* *Calcis vivæ, Boli Armeniæ, Aluminis petræi, singulorum scrupulos duos; misce, fiat Pulvis subtilissimus, de quo aliquantillum, ope turundarum, naribus indendum. Vel,*  
*℞ Boli Armeniæ, Vitrioli Romani, singulorum drachmam unam; misce, & fiat Pulvis subtilis eodem modo utendus.*

Vid. § 188.

- N<sup>o</sup> 5. *℞ Radicis Tormentillæ, drachmam semis; Terræ Japonicæ, scrupulum unum; Myrrhæ, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana sex; Florum Sulphuris, grana sexdecim; misce, & fiat Pulvis, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis tertiis, vel quartis, sæpius, vel rarius prout status ægroti postulaverit. Vel,*  
*℞ Boli Armeniæ, grana decem; Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ, grana quinque, vel septem; Myrrhæ, grana quatuor; Florum Sulphuris, grana decem; Syrupi Caryophyllorum, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat Bolus, repetendus, toties, quoties opus fuerit.*

Vid. § 239.

- N<sup>o</sup> 6. *℞ Salis Succini volatilis, grana tria; Coccinellæ, grana quinque; Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ, grana septem; Camphoræ, granum unum; Electuarii Diascordii sine melle, scrupulum unum; Syrupi Balsamici, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat Bolus sumendus, calidè superbibendo haustum decocti Cornu cervi rasurarum cum pauxillo Vini Canariensis mistum, & repetendus ut occasio postulaverit. Vel,*  
*℞ Pulveris Æthiopici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, singulorum grana quindecim; Corticis Cinnamomi,*  
*grana*



*grana quinque; Eleſtuarii Diaſcordii ſine melle, ſcrupulum unum; Syrupi Baſſamici, quantitatem ſufficientem; miſce, & fiat Bolus eodem modo exhibendus.*

*Vid. § 248.*

7. *℞ Foliorum Malvæ contuſorum, uncias duas; Nucis Moſcatæ, ſcrupulos duos; concoquantur cum Lactis recentis, decocti Cornu Cervi raſurarum, ſingulorum unciis viginti, ad libras duas; dein Liquoris colati triginta unciis, adde Syrupi Baſſamici, duas uncias; miſce, & fiat Apozema, cujus frequenter capiat hauſtum. Vel,*

*℞ Amygdalarum dulcium excorticarum, ſemunciam; Seminum Papaveris albi, drachmas duas; Seminum Malvæ, drachmas tres; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, libram unam; Syrupi de Althæâ, ſeſcunciam: & fiat ſecundum artem Emulſio, de quâ tres, vel quatuor uncias ſubindè bibat.*

*Vid. § 249, 250.*

8. *℞ Lapidis Contrayervæ, ſcrupulos duos; Coccinellæ, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, quinque uncias; Aquæ Bryoniæ compoſitæ, duas uncias; Spiritus Hungariæ, Lavendulæ compoſiti, ſingulorum drachmas duas; Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, guttas viginti; Syrupi Baſſamici, ſemunciam; miſce, & fiat Julapium cardiacum, de quo capiat cochlearia duo, & repetatur Doſis quoties caſus poſtulaverit. Externè regio veſicæ Sphincteris ſequenti Miſturâ foveatur.*

*℞ Spiritus Vini rectificati, ſeſcunciam, Spiritus Lavendulæ compoſiti, ſemunciam; miſce, pro Fotu.*

*Vid.*



Vid. § 260.

Nº 9. *℞* Radicis Tormentillæ, drachmam semis; Corticis Cinnamomi, Boli Armeniæ, singulorum grana quinque; Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, drachmam semis; Syrupi de Rosis siccis quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat Bolus, horis tertiis, vel quartis, vel sextis, vel duodecimis exhibendus, prout opus fuerit, superbibendo haustum sequentem.

*℞* Salis Succini volatilis, granum unum, vel duo grana; Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, sescunciam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce & fiat Haustus.

Vid. § 309.

Nº 10. *℞* Salis succini volatilis, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, quinque uncias; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, uncias duas; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, Syrupi de Rosis siccis, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Vitrioli, guttas numero sufficientes ad aciditatem moderatam; misce, & fiat Julapium Cardiacum, de quo capiat Cochlearia duo, vel tria, subindè contra sudorem colliquativos. Vel,

*℞* Radicis Tormentillæ contusæ, drachmas quatuor; Corticis Cinnamomi acuti, drachmas duas; concoquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ sufficienti quantitate, ad selibram; dein Liquori colato, adde Vini Rhenani, (vel, ejus defectu Vini albi montani, aut Vini rubri astringentis, uncias octo; Syrupi è succo Limoniorum, unciam unam; misce, & fiat Apozema cardiacum, de quo Cochlearia septem subindè capiat, sudoribus colliquativis durantibus.

Vid.



*Vid. § 348, ad 351.*

N<sup>o</sup> 11. *℞ Radicis Enulæ campanæ, grana decem, Bezoardici Mineralis, grana decem, vel duodecim; Salis Succini volatilis, grana tria; Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, scrupulos duos; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat Bolus, horis sextis, vel octavis, deglutiendus superbibendo haustum Apozematis sequentis.*

*℞ Foliorum Malvæ, Cornu Cervi rasurarum, singulorum unciam unam; concoquantur cum Aquæ Hordei sesquibrâ ad libram unam; dein Liquoris colati tredecim unciis, adde Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Aquæ Cinnamonomi fortis, uncias duas; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, unciam unam; misce, & fiat Apozema.*

*Vid. § 122—126.*

N<sup>o</sup> 12. *℞ Radicis Enulæ campanæ, Pulveris Vipera- rum, singulorum grana septem, vel decem; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana quindecim; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat Bolus cardiacus Liquido Nervoso deficiente, sumendus, superbibendo, haustum seri Lactis Canariensi Vino præparati; & repetatur Bolus quoties casus postulaverit.*

The FORMS of some Medicines mention'd in the HISTORIES.

N<sup>o</sup> 13. SYRUPUS NITROSUS.

*℞ Baccarum Juniperi, semi-unciam; Coccinellæ, grana*



*grana triginta; Salis Nitri, tres uncias; Salis Tartari, Salis Absinthii, singulorum tres drachmas. Concoquantur (in ollâ figulinâ) cum Aquæ Fontanæ quantitate sufficienti, ad sesquilibram; dein cum Liquore colato, & Sacchari albissimi, libris duabus fiat secundum artem Syrupus. Hujus vires sunt egregiæ, & usus multiplex ad Julapia satis jucunda, cum Aquâ Pulegii, vel Aquâ Lactis alexiteria, vel Aqua Menthæ conficienda, contra sitim, & contra Gulæ, vel Ventriculi, vel Vesicæ, vel Sanguinis fervores, & Urinæ ardores. Syrupus jam descriptus est diureticus, attenuans, & carminativus.*

Nº 14. TINCTURA CASTOREI CARMINATIVA.

℞ Castorei Russiæ pulverizati, semunciam; Spiritus Vini rectificati, quatuor uncias; clausè digerantur per dies septem.

℞ Seminum Anisi, Seminum Carui, Seminum Cardamomi, Nucis Moscatæ, singulorum drachmam unam; Radicis Zinziberis rasæ, scrupulos duos; Spiritus Vini rectificati, quatuor uncias; per septem dies clausè digerantur; durante digestionem, subindè agitentur Phiala; post digestionem debitam filtrentur, & misceantur Liquores ambo; & fiat Tinctura Castorei carminativa.

Nº 15. BALSAMUM RESTRINGENS.

℞ Olei Vitrioli, drachmas quinque; Olei Terebinthin, drachmas duas; gradatim misce in Vitro aperto. His bene mistis paulatim addantur Spiritus Vini rectificati, duæ uncie, & fiat Balsamum coloris rubidi; dein in phiala ter, quaterve agitetur, & ad usum reservetur. Valet contra hæmorrhagias quascunque. Pro Dosi guttæ triginta, vel quadriginta vehiculo idoneo exhibeantur.





A  
TREATISE  
OF THE  
SMALL POX.

---

PART II.

---

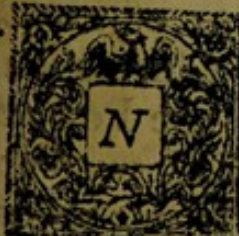
CONTAINING  
HISTORIES of particular CASES, and  
APHORISMS deduced from them.

---

HIST. I.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

*Mr. Robert Atchison's Case.*

I. OV. 8. 1709. Mr. ROBERT ATCHISON, aged twelve Years, a Son of Mr. *William Atchison*, of *Shaftsbury*, Linnen-Draper, was seized with a Heaviness in his Head, a Propensity to Sleep, a gentle Shivering, succeeded with a fever.



§ 2. The third Night, a Dose of *Venice Treacle* was given him.

§ 3. The fourth Day, the *Small Pox* appear'd upon which all the febrile Symptoms vanish'd.

§ 4. After the Eruption came on, I was desir'd to visit him daily : I found his Pustules distinct, and not very many ; his Appetite good to his Diet, which agreeable to his Inclination, was *Toast and Butter* *Toast and Beer*, *Milk Porridge*, *roasted Apples*, &c.

§ 5. He slept well, and his Distemper run its Course regularly, without any Assistance from Medicines.

## HIST. II.

### Confluent Small Pox.

§ 6. **N**OV. 18. 1709. Mr. JOHN PIKE, Son of Mr. *Peter Pike*, Post-Master at the *George* in *Shaftsbury*, aged thirteen Years, of a scorbuted Habit of Body, was seized with Shiverings, Propensity to vomit, an extreme Pain in his Head, succeeded by a violent Fever.

§ 7. On the third Day, in the Morning, a Multitude of very small Pimples appear'd in his Face and a vast Number of them all over his Body ; but the Pain of his Head, and the Fever, did not abate.

§ 8. Having Occasion to go to the House the third Day of this Boy's Sickness, I was desir'd to look on him, and give my Thoughts of his Case which accordingly I did, and told a Chirurgeon, to whose Care he was committed, that the Pox was of the confluent Sort, that the Boy's Case was exceedingly dangerous, and that if the Fever was not mitigated, he would soon be *delirious*. Proper Means were



were not used ; so the Boy in a little Time became delirious, and raving.

§ 9. Between one and two a-Clock in the Morning of the seventh Day of his Sickness, I was called to give Advice ; but before they sent for me, the Boy had *PISS'D PURE BLOOD* twice : His *PULSE* I found exceeding *high, rapid, and unequal* ; his *BREATHING* quick, and difficult ; being so stuffed with Phlegm, that he rattled much in his Throat. I told his Mother that I apprehended little or no Hopes of his Life ; but upon her Desire of trying what might be done, I prescrib'd the following Things.

℞ *Tartari Vitriolati, Cremoris Tartari, Salis Nitri purissimi, singulorum Drachmam unam ; Florum Sulphuris, scrupulum unum ; Castorei Russiæ, grana septem ; misce & fiat PULVIS, in quinque Chartulas dividendus, quarum capiat unam alternis horis in Cochleari uno Syrupi Balsamici.*

℞ *Syrupi Balsamici, Syrupi e Succo Limonum, Syrupi de Altheâ, singulorum sesquiunciam ; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, drachmas sex ; Olei Sulphuris per Campanam guttas, numero sufficientes ad aciditatem gratam : Misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS de quo aliquantillum frequentèr capiat.*

℞ *Olei Vitrioli, drachmam unam ; capiat guttas tres vel quantitatem ad saporem acidulum sufficientem, in omni Cerevisiæ tenuis haustu.*

With the Use of these Things, he expectorated freely, breath'd more easily, his Pulse abated, the Pustules did rise, and he seem'd every Way mended.

§ 10. But about Noon they dismiss'd me, having sent for another Physician, a Gentleman that very deservedly had a good Character, and in whom they placed a great Confidence. He prescribed for this Patient, an Emulsion of the *cold Seeds*, an Electuary of the *Terræ Sigillat. Japonic. Sang. Dracon. Lapid. Hæmatit. Syr. de Symphyt. &c.* and a Lohoc of *Sperm.*



*Cæti, Ol. Amygdal, cum Syr. Symphyt. &c.* with the Use of which Things, the Boy went on, but the Inflammation of his Blood, and other ill Symptoms increas'd upon him, and he died the tenth Night.

### HIST. III.

#### *Distinct Small Pox; Pustules numerous.*

§ 11. **M**RS. JANE SACHEVERELL, the Daughter of Mr. Samuel Sacheverell, of Shaftsbury, aged about six Years, was taken (*November 23. 1709.*) with a gentle Shivering, succeeded with a violent Pain in her Head, great Heat, Thirst, and a very quick Pulse: At Night she became delirious, slept not at all, but was very restless. Being called to advise for her, while she was in the *febrile State*, I order'd her a Barley Ptisan, acidulated with the Juice of Lemons, for her Drink.

§ 12. On the fourth Day of her Sickness, many Pustules appear'd in her Face, Hands, Thighs, Legs, and Body; but her Fever and Thirst, continued.

§ 13. The fifth Day she was seized with a violent Pain in her Ears, an exceeding Soreness in her Throat, Sickness at her Stomach, and griping Pains in her Belly, in reference to which Circumstances, I prescribed as follows:

℞ *Croci Anglicani, grana duodecim; Camphoræ pulverizatae, grana sex; ponantur in uvam passulam incisam; quæ deinde torreatur igne, tum fiat cum panno Linteo Nodulus, Lacte calido madefaciendus; à quo guttæ aliquot tepidè in aures subindè instillentur.*

The Use of this, immediately abated the Pain in her Ears.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, drachmam unam; Florum Sulphuris, scrupulum unum; Croci Anglicani, Coccinellæ,*



*singulorum grana decem; Castorei Russiæ, Salis Succini volatilis, singulorum grana septem; Olei Nucis Moschatæ Chymici, guttam unam; misceantur, & fiat PULVIS tenuissimus in sex Partes æquales distribuendus, quarum capiat unam tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ in Cochleari uno Syrupi Balsamici.*

℞ Syrupi Balsamici, Syrupi de Althea, Syrupi è succo Limonum, singulorum unciam unam; Syrupi de Rosis siccis, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum drachmas quatuor; omnia secundum artem misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS, cujus aliquantulum è bacillo Glycyrrhizæ sæpè lambat.

℞ Pediculorum uvarum Passularum, uncias duas; Corticis Granatorum, drachmam unam; Florum Rosarum rubrarum, Florum Papaveris erratici, singulorum pugillum unum; Uvarum passularum, drachmas sex, cum Aquæ Hordei quantitate sufficiente: Ad Libram unam coquantur, dein coletur Liquor & fiat Gargarismus, subindè utendus.

§ 14. The sixth Day, at Night, the Pustules were very numerous, but distinct.

As the State of Maturation came on, she grew more restless; on which Account I prescrib'd the following Draught to be taken in the Evenings.

℞ Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, unciam unam; Tincturæ Castorei, guttas quinque; Laudani Sydenhami liquidi, guttas sex; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmam unam; misce & fiat haustus paregoricus.

With the Use of these Things, the Pain of her Belly, the Sickness of her Stomach, the Soreness of her Throat, and her Fever, abated, and left her. The Maturation proceeded well, and no ill Symptoms happen'd.

§ 15. On the eighth Day, she had two moderate Stools, of a good Colour, not loose.

§ 16. On the ninth Day she went to Stool again.



§ 17. On the eleventh Day the Pustules which were white, and full of Matter, began to have a yellowish Colour, and to dry and scab.

§ 18. She kept her Bed till the thirteenth Day when she rose well, brisk, and chearful. She had no Appetite till the Pustules began to dry, and then she became very hungry.

## HIST. IV.

### *Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.*

§ 18. **N**OV. 29. 1709. Mr. JAMES ATCHISON, a Son of the foremention'd Mr. *William Atchison*, in his fifteenth Year, was taken with a *Coldness* and gentle *Shivering*, which was succeeded by a violent *Pain* in his Head, a *Nausea*, and vomiting.

§ 19. Being called to him the second Day of his Sickness, and apprehending it would prove the *Small Pox*, I prescrib'd as follows:

#### *Bolus Emeticus.*

℞ *Tartari Emetici*, grana duo; *Conservæ Lujulæ*, drachmam unam; misce & fiat BOLUS emeticus statim cum Regimine sumendus.

This Emetic Bolus wrought pretty briskly, and brought away abundance of viscous Phlegm. In the Evening I order'd the following pacific Mixture.

#### *Mistura Pacifica.*

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ*, uncias duas; *Tincturæ Castorei*, *Laudani liquidi Sydenhami*, singulorum guttas decem; *Olei Nucis Moscatæ*, guttam unam; *Syrupi Balsamici*, drachmas duas; fiat secundum artem MIXTURA PACIFICA pro Dosibus duabus.

Sign, *The Pacific Mixture.*



One half of this Mixture was given him, but presently vomited up again; about half an Hour after, he drank the other Part, which stay'd in his Stomach near an Hour, and then was cast up. I order'd a Repetition of the pacific Mixture, one half of which he took, and immediately vomited up. I then prescrib'd the following Apozeme,

*Apozema Refrigerans.*

℞ *Florum Balaustiorum, drachmas duas; parum sed clausè coquantur cum Aquæ fontanæ libris duabus, sub finem decoctionis addendo Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum, uncias quatuor; dein Liquori colato, Aquæ Cinnamonomi hordeatæ, uncie quatuor, Olei Sulphuris per Campanam guttæ viginti addantur; & fiat Apozema, de quo bibat ad libitum.*

He drank pretty freely of this Apozeme, which sat well on his Stomach, but he had a restless Night, and slept very little.

§ 20. The third Day he still complain'd of a violent Pain in his Head, and extream Sickness at his Stomach; but he eat a little *Panada*, and *Toast* with Small Beer, acidulated with *Ol. Vitriol.* which agreed with him: He was somewhat *delirious* in the Middle of the Day. About nine a Clock in the Evening, by my Order, the following Mixture was given him.

*Haustus Paregoricus.*

℞ *Apozematis supra-præscripti, uncias quatuor; Laudani liquidi Sydenhami, Tincturæ Castorei, singulorum guttas decem; fiat MISTURA.*

This gave him comfortable Sleep for about four Hours. About two a Clock in the Morning, he took the following Draught.

*Haustus Paregoricus alter.*

℞ *Apozematis supra præscripti, uncias tres; Laudani liquidi*



*liquidi Sydenhami, Tincturæ Castorei, singulorum guttas octo: Misce & fiat HAUSTUS.*

§ 21. He slept well till Morning about eight a Clock: Some Time after he had been awake, he complain'd again of his Head and Stomach.

§ 22. This fourth Day the variolous Pustules appear'd in his Hands and Face, &c. very thick, but *distinct*. Soon after the Eruption, his Fever, the Pain of his Head, and the Sickness of his Stomach, abated.

§ 23. The fifth Day he complain'd of a great Heat in his Stomach, and an extraordinary Heat and Soreness in his Throat, for which I prescrib'd the following Medicines.

*Pulveres.*

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, drachmam unam; Florum Sulphuris, Corticis Granatorum, singulorum scrupulum unum; Salis Tartari, grana decem; Olei Caryophyllorum, guttas duas: Fiat PULVIS subtilissimus in sex partes æquales dividendus; quarum capiat unam secundâ quâque horâ in cochleari uno Syrupi Balsamici.*

*Gargarismus.*

℞ *Pediculorum uvarum Passularum, uncias tres; Fungi Sumbucini, unciam unam; Florum Papaveris erratici, Florum Rosarum rubrarum, singulorum pugillum unum; Uvarum Passularum, drachmas sex, in Aquæ Hordei quantitate sufficienti ad libram unam coquantur: Dein Liquor coletur pro GARGARISMO, & frequenter, & tepidè utendo.*

*Linctus.*

℞ *Syrupi Balsamici, Syrupi de Althea, Syrupi de Succo Limonum, singulorum unciam unam; Syrupi de Rosæ siccis, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum drachmas quatuor: Fiat secundum artem MISTURA, de quâ frequenter capiat aliquantillum.*

By



By the Use of these Things, with God's Blessing, the Soreness and Heat of his Throat and Stomach soon went off.

§ 24. The sixth Day all Things proceeded well. He arose every Day hitherto.

§ 25. The seventh Day he laid down on the Bed in his Cloaths, without any other Covering, and slept till he was almost stiff with the Cold.

§ 26. On the eighth Day in the Morning, the Pustules were *sunk*, and lay very flat, and had no Appearance of Suppuration. His Pulse at this Time was *weak, slow, and equal*; his Spirits exceeding low; he was not troubled with Thirst, or any Disorder in his Head. I immediately prescrib'd the following Things.

*Julapium Cardiacum.*

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmas quatuor; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmam unam; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, drachmas duas: Misce & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo Cochlearia duo pro re nata, exhibeantur.*

*Pulveres Attenuantes.*

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, drachmam unam; Florum Sulphuris, scrupulos duos; Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Croci Anglicani, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana quindecim; Salis Succini volatilæ, granas decem; misceantur, & fiat PULVIS tenuissimus in septem partes æquales separandus quarum una, cum Cochleari uno Syrupi Balsamici mista, singulis horis ingeratur.*

He took one of these Papers according to Direction every Hour; he began to take them about twelve a Clock at Noon the eighth Day. By the Evening the Pustules were risen considerably, and continued rising, till they came to full Maturity.



§ 27. The ninth Day he continued using the last prescrib'd Powders, and the Maturation proceeded well.

§ 28. The tenth Day he had a natural Stool, and all Things were well.

§ 29. The eleventh Day the Pustules began to grow dry, and to scab in his Face very kindly; and all his Circumstances were to one's Wishes till the Evening. This Day he freely eat roasted Apples, and Milk, and roasted Apples butter'd, and drank some *new thick Beer*, which by some of the Family was indiscreetly given him. In the Evening he complain'd of GRIPING PAINS in his *Bowels*; a *Looseness* followed, which continued that Night and the next Day.

§ 30. On the twelfth Day, he purged largely about fourteen Times, and at last evacuated a white mucous Matter; his *Countenance changed white*, and many of the Pustules *sunk*. I prescribed, therefore, as follows:

*Enema.*

℞ *Balaustiorum*, pugillum unum; *Corticis Granatorum*, *Terræ Japonicæ*, singulorum drachmas duas; *Coquantur cum Lactis recentis quantitate sufficienti*, dein cum *Liquoris colati unciis quatuor*; *Electuarii Diascordii*, drachmæ duæ; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis*, *Syrupi de Rosis siccis*, singulorum uncia una; *misceantur*, & sic fiat ENEMA tepidè injiciendum.

℞ *Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum*, drachmas quatuor; *Terræ Japonicæ*, scrupula duo; *Balaustiorum*, *Corticis Granatorum*, singulorum scrupulum unum; *Boli Optimæ*, grana decem; *Syrupi de Rosis siccis*, quantitatem sufficientem; *secundum artem misceantur*, & fiat ELECTUARIUM, de quo capiat quantitatem nucis moschatæ omni biberio.

I order'd hot Cloaths frequently to be applied to the *Anus*, both before and after the Exhibition of the Clyster, which stay'd in his Body three Hours: He took



took of the *Electuary* at the Times directed, and drank after each Dose a few Spoonfuls of burnt Claret, made with equal Quantities of Wine and Water, with a little Cinnamon, and sweeten'd with *Loaf Sugar*.

His Gripes and Looseness hereupon abated; he had one Stool in the Night following, slept pretty well, and had another Stool the next Day. Thus his Looseness stopp'd, and the scabbing went on leisurely; and thus, with the divine Blessing, he recover'd his Stomach, Strength, and Health.

## HIST. V.

### *Distinct Small Pox; Pustules in a moderate Quantity.*

§ 31. **M**RS. ELIZABETH ATCHISON, aged seven Years, Daughter of the foremention'd Mr. *William Atchison*, was taken ill on *Wednesday* Evening, *November 30. 1709.* with a Pain in her Head and Back, and the usual Symptoms of a variolous Fever. She was restless that Night, but on *Thursday* Morning she fell asleep, and slept almost continually till *Saturday* Night following.

§ 32. The third Day of her Sickness, she would take nothing of Medicine, therefore I only order'd on the *Friday* some *pickled Herrings* to be applied to the Soles of her Feet.

§ 33. *Saturday* Evening her Sleepiness went off, and afterwards she slept moderately.

§ 34. On *Lord's Day*, the fourth Day of the Distemper, the variolous Pustules appear'd in her Face, &c.



§ 35. After the Eruption, the preceding Symptoms abated, and she recover'd an Appetite to her Food.

§ 36. The Pustules prov'd very distinct, and there was but a moderate Number of them.

§ 37. The fifth Day all Things were well.

§ 38. The sixth Day, through some Neglect, she took Cold; the PUSTULES SUNK, the Fever return'd and she was very much convuls'd.

§ 39. She retained her Aversion to Medicines therefore I only directed her Diet, and order'd that the Beer she drank to be acidulated with *Oleum Vitrioli dulcis*, and that she should have the Liberty of eating as many Oranges as she would; and indeed she eat of them very liberally.

§ 40. The seventh Day of her Sickness, she was still convuls'd at Times. I order'd *Blistering Plaster* to be applied to the Soles of her Feet, which, on the Account of the Child's Impatience of them, were with my Consent taken off, after they had been on about nine Hours. They rais'd no *Blisters*, but her Convulsions left her, the Fever went off, the Pustules increas'd, and the Suppuration proceeded well, through the eighth and ninth Days.

§ 41. The tenth Day of the Distemper, some of the Family gave her Bread and Cheese, which she eat pretty freely, but it disagreed with her. In a little Time after, she had *convulsive Motions* of her Arms, Hands, and Thorax; on which Account I order'd the Palms of her Hands, and the Soles of her Feet, to be rubb'd with a few Drops of *Oleum Castorei Chym.* once in six or eight Hours; by the Use of which, with the Blessing of God, the Convulsions again left her.

§ 42. The eleventh Day the Pustules began to dry and scab, and without any other ill Symptoms, she went through the last Period of the Distemper, and recovered.



## H I S T. VI.

*Distinct Small Pox; Pustules numerous.*

§ 43. **M**RS. MARY SACHEVERELL, of *Shaftsbury*, aged about forty-two Years, was taken ill on *Saturday* (the tenth of *December*, 1709:) with *Coldness* and *Shivering*, succeeded by *Heat*, *Thirst*, and a most violent *Pain* in her *Head*, *Back*, and *Limbs*.

§ 44. The third Day of her Sickness, I was called to her. I found her Pulse very strong, quick, and equal. She complain'd much of the foremention'd Pains, of great Thirstiness, and of Sickness at her Stomach. I advis'd her to go to Bed, and to have pickled Herrings applied to the Bottoms of her Feet, and order'd Sage-Tea, and a Decoction of Raisins, in Barley-Water, acidulated with the Juice of Lemons, to be us'd as common Drink, and likewise advis'd her sometimes to drink a Draught of the following Decoction:

℞ *Balaustiorum*, drachmas duas; *Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum*, uncias quatuor; parum & clausè coquantur cum *Aquæ Fontanæ*, libris duabus; dein *Liquori colato*, adde *Olei Sulphuris per Campanam*, guttas viginti, vel guttas numero sufficientes, ad aciditatem gratam; misce pro usu.

§ 45. In the Afternoon she was delirious, on which Occasion I order'd the following Draught:

℞ *Decocti*, hodiè præscripti, uncias duas; *Tincturæ Castorei*, *Laudani liquidi Sydenhami*, singulorum guttas quindecim; misceantur pro HAUSTU.

She was very restless before she took this Draught, but afterwards lay very quiet, and slept tolerably well till the next Morning.



§ 46. *Tuesday*, being the fourth Day of the Distemper, I visited her again: She complain'd all this Day of the Violence of the foremention'd Pains, and of Sickness at her Stomach. She often rovd in her Discourse, and said many Things deliriously. Her Pulse was strong, quick, and equal. In the Evening a few Pustules appear'd in her Face. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Halecum ex Muria, uncias duas; Camphoræ pulverizatae, scrupulos duos; Aceti aliquantillum, contundantur in Mortario, & fiat CATAPLASMA, Pedum cavis applicandum.*

℞ *Spermatis Ceti, grana quindecim; Camphoræ pulverizatae, grana tria; Castorei, grana septem; Syrupi de Althæâ, drachmas duas; Aquæ Cerasorum Nigrorum, Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatae, singulorum sesquiunciam; fiat secundum artem MISTURA pro una Dosi quamprimum sumenda.*

She took this Medicine, and it agreed with her.

§ 47. The fifth Day of her Sickness, she rested indifferently well last Night; this Morning many Pustules appear'd, more than they were last Night, but very distinct; they look'd well, of a fresh lively Colour, and rising up.

§ 48. About four a-Clock this Afternoon, she had what I call *Hæmorrhagia Uterina*. The Colour of the Blood was florid, the Flux large. This happening about the Middle of the *Eruptive State*, and flowing so much, made me fear the Consequences, it was not restrain'd. Therefore I prescrib'd the following Remedies, viz.

℞ *Radici Tormentillæ contusæ, unciam unam; Balau-  
stiorum, Corticis Granatorum, singulorum drachma  
quatuor; Rosarum rubrarum, manipulum unum  
Terræ Japonicæ, drachmas duas; clausè coquantur in  
Aquæ Ferrariæ quantitate sufficienti; ad sesquili-  
bram, sub finem Decoctionis, addendo Vini rubri astringenti*



*gentis libram semis : Dein coletur Liquor pro FOTU Stuphis laneis, Pudendis tepidè applicando.*

Sign. *The Fomentation.*

*R. Balaustiorum, Corticis Granatorum, Croci, singulorum scrupulum unum ; Terræ Japonicæ, scrupula duo ; Boli Armeniæ, Salis Succini volatilis, singulorum grana decem ; Coccinellæ, sesquidrachmam ; Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum, unciam unam ; Confectionis Alkermis, drachmas duas ; Syrupi de Sympbyto, quantitatem sufficientem ; ut fiat ELECTUARIUM de quo capiat quantitatem Nucis Moschatæ largæ omni biborio.*

Sign. *The Electuary.*

By the Use of these Things, and drinking pretty often of the Decoction prescrib'd the twelfth instant, the Flux stopp'd by the next Morning.

§ 49. The sixth Day. This Day she drank Beer, and by some Discourse which happen'd between her and one that came to her, her Mind was exceedingly ruffled and disorder'd, and the Flux (§ 48.) came on again ; but upon repeating the Use of the *Fomentation* and *Electuary*, it stopp'd in the Evening.

§ 50. The seventh Day. The Pustules were in pretty good Order, but her Spirits discompos'd, and she had slept but little ; on which Account, and to prevent the Return of the Flux, I prescribed the following Draught.

*R. Terræ Japonicæ, grana quindecim ; Speciei de Hyacintho, grana decem ; Camphoræ, grana dua ; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, sesquiunciam ; Cinnamomi fortis, unciam semis ; Syrupi de Sympbyto, drachmas duas ; Laudani liquidi Sydenhami, guttas octodecim ; misceantur omnia & fiat HAUSTUS vespertino tempore exhibendus.*

§ 51. The eighth Day, her Circumstances were pretty favourable.

§ 52. The ninth Day, the MATURATION seem'd to proceed but *slowly* ; therefore to promote the Excretion



cretion of the variolous Humours, and prevent any Hæmorrhage, I prescrib'd the following Powders.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, drachmam unam; *Florum Sulphuris*, scrupulos duos; *Antimonii diaphoretici*, *Terræ Japonicæ*, singulorum sesquidrachmam; *Speciei de Hyacintho*, *Croci*, *Coccinellæ*, singulorum scrupulum unum; *Castorei Russiæ*, *Salis Succini volatilis*, singulorum grana septem; *Camphoræ*, grana duo; misceantur, & fiat secundum artem, PULVIS tenuissimus, in chartulas, septem distribuendus, quarum capiat unam octavis horis in Cochleari Syrupi Balsamici.

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ*, sesquiunciam; *Cinnamomi fortis*, unciam semis; *Laudani liquidi Sydenhami*, guttas quatuordecim; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, guttas decem; *Confectionis Alkermes*, Syrupi e *Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum*, singulorum drachmam; misceantur, & fiat HAUSTUS paregoricus horâ somni exhibendus.

§ 53. The tenth Day, the Pustules continued growing, and fill'd well.

§ 54. The eleventh Day the Maturation went on well. Some Pustules began to dry and scab. Towards the Evening she complain'd of a violent *throbbing Pain* in her Head.

§ 55. The twelfth Day, in the Morning (having slept but little the Night before) she complain'd that the Pain in her Head was more violent, and sometimes of shooting Pains. Sometimes she said it was as if cold Water run through her Head. She grew delirious, and often rov'd in her Talk. I order'd Sage Tea to be given her pretty often, *Emplastrum Nuchale* to be applied to her Neck, and behind her Ears; and the Cataplasms prescrib'd the fourth Day of her Sickness, to be applied again to her Feet, as likewise a composing Draught to be given to her.

§ 56. The thirteenth Day (having had some Sleep the Night before) her Pains abated, and she was much better; the scabbing went on moderately.



§ 57. On the fourteenth Day she was free from her Pains, and was fine and well. I must tell my Reader, that during those Indispositions of her Head, her Pulse was strong and regular, and the Pustules in good Order. She has no Return of the Fever, but happily recovered her Health and Strength.

---

## H I S T. VII.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 58. **I**N December 1709. JOHN SCAMMEL, of *Shaftsbury*, aged about twenty-two Years, had the *Distinct Small Pox*. The Pustules were very numerous in his *Face, Arms, and Legs*, but not so in his Body.

§ 59. He did sweat exceedingly (without any Medicines given to procure Sweat) during the first four or five Days of his Sickness; but as the Eruption went on, and the Maturation proceeded, those Sweats gradually abated, and at length ceas'd.

§ 60. He went safely through the Distemper without any threatening Symptoms, and without the Assistance of Medicines.

---

## H I S T. VIII.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 61. **R**OBERT LODGE, of *Shaftsbury*, had the *Distinct Small Pox* in December 1709. He naturally sweat very much during the first four or five Days of the Distemper.



§ 62. The Pustules were but few. He went thro the several Periods without any Difficulty, or Danger or Use of Medicines.

## H I S T. IX.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 63. **M**R. JOHN SACHEVERELL, Son of Mr. Samuel and Mrs. Mary Sacheverell, a Youth of about twelve Years old, had the *Confluent Small Pox*, December 1709.

§ 64. The Pustules were exceeding numerous, and he sweat plentifully, during the first four or five Days of his Sickness.

§ 65. The Pustules began to dry and scab on the eleventh Day, but he was not clear of the Scabs till after the twentieth Day. I had Time only to set down the Particulars mention'd, and do not at this Distance recollect the incidental Symptoms, or what I prescrib'd for him. But he recover'd of his Sickness well, and the sweating, on the first Days of his Sickness, (not procur'd, or promoted by Medicines seem'd very beneficial to him.

## H I S T. X.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 66. **S**USANNA MITCHEL, aged twenty-one Years, a Servant of mine, was taken ill of the *Confluent Small Pox*, December 25. 1709. in the Evening. She first complain'd of a violent Pain in her Head; afterwards, in the Night, she was taken with



Coldness, and Shivering, which was succeeded by heat, and a great Propensity to vomit. She drank cold Water, and vomited very much.

§ 67. The second Day her Fever was very high, her Pulse quick and strong; her *Menses* came down, which I did not think proper any way to check, since they happen'd in the *febrile State*, and not out of Course, and flow'd but moderately.

§ 68. The third Day, she continued much in the same Circumstances.

§ 69. The fourth Day, some Pustules appear'd under her Right Eye.

§ 70. On the fifth Day the Pustules were exceeding numerous all over her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. and afterwards many of them ran together in the Face, especially about the lower Part of it.

§ 71. On the sixth Day they were still thicker; but as the Eruption proceeded, the Fever, and previous Symptoms abated, and went off. To promote the Excretion of the variolous Humours, I prescribed as follows:

Salis Prunellæ, grana triginta & quatuor; Florum Sulphuris, grana viginti & duo; Antimonii diaphoretici, Terræ Japonicæ, singulorum grana sexdecim; Speciei de Hyacintho, Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana duodecim; Castorei Russiæ, Salis Succini volatilæ, singulorum grana sex; Camphoræ, granum unum; misceantur omnia, & fiat PULVIS subtilis in quatuor partes æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam vesperi, & manè, cum Syrupi Balsamici Cochleari uno mistam.

§ 72. These Powders she took according to Direction. The seventh and eighth Days all Things proceeded happily; she spit very freely, and plentifully; the Pustules increased in Bulk, and the Maturation went on well.



§ 73. The ninth Day her Pulse became very quick and strong; she grew hot, and exceeding thirsty, the Excretion of the variolous Humours abated, and the Pustules flatted. We could not tell what could be the Cause of this sudden Alteration in her Circumstances, unless it was the drinking of strong Liquors which (as we were afterwards inform'd) were privately brought and given her by some of her Friend that used to visit her. To moderate her Fever, and recover her Spitting, and promote the Evacuation of the variolous Matter, I prescrib'd the following Powders:

℞ *Tartari Vitriolati, Cremoris Tartari, Salis Nitri purissimi, singulorum drachmam unam; Florum Sulphuris, scrupulum unum; Castorei Russiæ, grana septem; misceantur, & fiat PULVIS tenuis in quinque chartulas distribuendus, quarum capiat unam omniborio cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam.*

§ 74. The tenth Day her Fever was abated, she spit somewhat more freely, and was not quite so thirsty as she was the Day before; yet the Pustules remain'd, but in an indifferent State. I order'd her to go on drinking plentifully of her diluting and attenuating Liquids; and advis'd, that two *Blistering Plaisters* should be applied to her Arms.

§ 75. The eleventh Day the Plaisters rais'd no Blisters; but some few Pustules on her Arms rose near the Plaisters, and began to mature; but the rest, and those on her Face, Neck, Breast, &c. remained *flat*, and *empty* of any suppurated Matter. She drank abundantly, and continued spitting, tho' not so plentifully as I wish'd. I order'd two *Blistering Plaisters* to be applied to her Shoulders, and that she should take her *Powders* prescrib'd § 71. This Day she had two large Stools.

§ 76. The twelfth Day the Plaisters had rais'd small Blisters on her Shoulders. I order'd the blister'd Places to be dress'd twice a Day with *Melilot* *Plaster*.



*Plaister.* The Pustules rose surprizingly, and fill'd with a well digested Matter, on her Face, Breast, Shoulders, Arms, Hands, and Feet, but remain'd flat on her Legs and other Parts. Her Fever was very much abated, her Spitting very much increas'd, and attended with a violent and troublesome Cough. The Skin of her Chin had long Clefts, thro' which considerable Quantities of Matter were discharg'd. She became very HOARSE, and happily this Day came on a DIARRHÆA. She went to stool often, but was not faint. I order'd an emollient *Linctus* for her Throat, and a cordial Julep to be taken occasionally.

§ 77. The thirteenth Day, her Looseness continued; but I did not think proper to check it, because it came in the Declination of the Distemper, and was attended with no ill Symptoms.

§ 78. The fourteenth Day her Appetite was somewhat abated, on which Account I order'd her to take a Dose of her Cordial now and then. The Scabbing went on very moderately, and she recovered well; but the Scabs did not come off till after the twenty-fourth Day.

§ 79. As the blistered Places were dress'd twice a Day, so they continued to discharge plentifully for several Days together.

§ 80. Some Parcels of Pustules in her Legs which ran together, became *Ulcers*, which were not healed for some Months after her Recovery.



## HIST. XI.

## Confluent Small Pox.

§ 81. **F**EBRUARY 21. 1709-10. in the Morning, WILLIAM BELL, of *Shaftsbury*, (in the seventh Year of his Age) was taken with a Coldness, Shiverings, extreme Pain in his *Head* and *Back*, with violent Vomitings, which continued several Hours.

§ 82. The second Day I was sent for, and informed of the above-mention'd Circumstances, and that he was very restless all the last Night. When I came to the Child, he complain'd of extreme *Sickness* at his *Stomach*, and of violent Pains in his *Head*, *Back*, and *Belly*. I found his Fever intense, his Pulse exceeding quick, and the Pulsations very confus'd and uncertain. From the Boy's extreme Sickness, and the Pains in his Belly, and from the very rapid and confus'd Motion of the arterial Blood, I apprehended that he would soon have the terrible *Purple Spots* appear upon him; I told his Father my Apprehensions, and, to prevent the *Petechiæ*, I thought it necessary to endeavour the Abatement of the Fever, and render the Circulation more slow and calm, and to this Purpose I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Nitri*, drachmas quatuor; *Uvarum Corinthiacarum*, uncias duas; *Aceti*, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, ut artis est, & fiat CATAPLASMA, cujus pars sufficiens ad *Carpos* alligetur, & prout opus fuerit, eadem applicatio repetatur.

℞ *Radiciis Tormentillæ*, *Salis Nitri*, singulorum drachmam unam; *Coccinellæ pulverizatæ*, granis quinque; *Croci*, grana duo; coquantur in olla figulina, cum *Aquæ fontanæ* sufficienti quantitate; dein *Liquoris colati*, unciæ quatuor cum *Syrupo de quin-*  
qu



*que Radicibus aperientibus,edulcorentur, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus cochleare unum, alternis vel tertiis horis sumat, donec Febris sit satis diminuta.*

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, unciam unam; Laudani liquidi Sydenhami, guttas sex; Syrupi Pæoniæ maris, drachmas duas; misce, fiat HAUSTULUS, horâ vespertinâ octavâ epotandus.*

I likewise order'd him to drink liberally of Barley Ptisans, acidulated with the Juice of *Seville* Oranges.

§ 83. The next Morning, which was the Beginning of the third Day of his Sickness, I visited him again, and was inform'd that he had a restless Night, and could not be perswaded to take his Medicine. I examined his Body, and found several *large purple Spots* on his Neck, Breast, Belly, Back, Hips, and Legs. His Circumstances in other Respects, were much like those the Day before, excepting that his Pulse was not altogether so confus'd. I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Olei Vitrioli dulcis, drachmam unam; cujus capiat guttas numero sufficientes, ad gratam aciditatem in omni Cerevisiæ tenuis haustu.*

℞ *Tartari vitriolati, Cremoris Tartari, Salis Prunellæ, singulorum grana triginta; misceantur, & fiat PULVIS, in quinque chartulas distribuendus, quarum capiat unam alternis horis cum cochleari uno Syrupi Balsamici mistam.*

℞ *Camphoræ, drachmam unam; Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam unam; fiat MISTURA, quâ Petechiæ subindè, & benè foveantur.*

And because he would not take the Apozeme as directed, I order'd that it should be warm'd and injected as a Glyster, and repeated every fourth Hour.

§ 84. In the Evening I went to see him, and found that the Eruption came on; the Pustules in his Face, Arms, Hands, &c. were innumerable, and as thick as they could stand together, but exceeding small; in other Respects his Circumstances



were much the same as in the Morning: But as he remain'd very restless, I order'd the following composing Draught:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, unciam unam; Laudani liquidi Sydenhami, Olei Vitrioli dulcis, singulorum guttas octo; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmas duas; misce, fiat HAUSTULUS immediatè ebibendus.*

§ 85. The fourth Day of the Distemper, I found his Fever abated, the Pustules somewhat increas'd in Bulk, and the purple Colour of the Spots not quite so deep as it was the Day before. I order'd the same Regimen to be observ'd, and the Cataplasm to be repeated in a double Quantity, and applied to the Soles of his Feet, as well as to his Wrists; and the nitrous Glysters to be given as before directed.

§ 86. The fifth Day of his Sickness, his Fever was much in the same State as on the fourth. The Pustules continued (though slowly) increasing their Bulk. The Spots were more wan, or lighter colour'd. He complain'd of his *Throat*; for which, therefore, I prescrib'd the following *Linctus*:

℞ *Conservæ Fructus Cynosbati, drachmas duas; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Syrupi è succo Limonum, singulorum drachmas sex; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat LINCTUS, particulatim lingendus.*

I likewise order'd the Use of the Glysters to be continued.

§ 87. The sixth Day I found his Fever more moderate, his Pulse more regular; they were quick, but equal, the Pustules still increasing in Bulk; they ran together in his Face, and in divers other Places. Many of the *purple Spots* were entirely gone. He would take no Powders, nor any Medicine at his Mouth; therefore I order'd the Use of the *nitrous Glyster* to be continued.

§ 88. The seventh Day his Circumstances were much like those of the preceding Day.



§ 89. The eighth Day, the MATURATION seem'd to proceed pretty well. The Fever continued, but not higher than it was. The same Method was still observed with him.

§ 90. The ninth Day, the *Maturation* still proceeded, the Fever was more abated, but the Matter contained in many of the Pustules, seem'd too thin, and aqueous. I thought fit to make an Alteration in the Glyster, on the Account of the Abatement of his Fever, and therefore prescrib'd the following one :

℞ *Uvarum Passularum*, drachmas duas ; *Terræ Japonicæ*, *Corticis Granatorum*, *Florum Sulphuris*, singulorum grana triginta ; *Camphoræ*, grana duo ; *Antimonii diaphoretici*, grana decem ; *Nucis Moschatæ*, grana septem ; *Coccinellæ pulverizatæ*, grana tria ; *Croci*, grana duo ; *Salis Prunellæ*, grana decem ; coquantur in olla figulina, cum *Aquæ fontanæ*, quantitate sufficienti ; dein *Liquoris colati*, unciis quatuor adde *Tincturæ Myrrhæ*, guttas triginta ; misce, & fiat ENEMA tepide injiciendum, & sextis horis repetendum.

§ 91. The tenth Day, the Maturation went on, his Pulse, and other Circumstances, were much the same as on the Day before.

§ 92. The eleventh Day, the Pustules began to dry, and scab in his Face.

§ 93. The thirteenth Day, his Fever greatly increas'd, and the Scabbing went on abundantly too fast. I order'd a blistering Plaister to be laid on his Back, between his Shoulders, and one to each Arm, and that he should drink plentifully.

§ 94. The fourteenth Day, I found his Fever very violent, his Pulse exceeding quick, his Tongue very dry. I order'd the Use of the *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* in his Small Beer, as in the Beginning, and prescrib'd the following Gargarism :

℞ *Aquæ*



℞ *Aquæ Plantaginis, uncias tres; Mellis Rosarum, unciam unam; Olei Vitrioli, guttas numero sufficientes ad aciditatem gratam; misce, & fiat GARGARISMUS frequenter utendus.*

§ 95. The sixteenth Day, the Fever still increas'd. I order'd the Use of the *nitrous Glyster* to be repeated, but in vain; for on the seventeenth Day the Fever put a Period to his Life.

## H I S T. XII.

## Confluent Small Pox.

§ 96. **A**ugust 18. 1710. I was called to the Wife of *Robert Buckland*, of *Shaftsbury*, (aged about thirty-six Years) sick of the *Confluent Small Pox*. It was the eighth Day of the Distemper. She was loaded with Pustules, stuffed with Phlegm, complain'd of Pain, and Soreness in her Throat, and was very restless; her Face and Arms look'd very red, and inflam'd; her Pulse strong, quick, and equal. I directed her Liquids, and Diet, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Coccinellæ, grana septem; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana decem; Tincturæ Myrrhæ, Spiritus Nitri dulcis, singulorum guttas viginti; Laudani liquidi Sydenhami, guttas quindecim; Syrupi de Altheâ, drachmas quatuor; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, drachmas duodecim: Misce, fiat HAUSTUS attenuans immediatè sumendus.*

℞ *Conservæ Fructûs Cynosbati, drachmas quatuor; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, drachmas duodecim; Syrupi e succo Limonum, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum unciam unam: Secundum artem misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS è bacillo Glycyrrhizæ lambendus.*



§ 97. The ninth Day, her Throat was more easy, she spit more freely, and her Spirits were more calm. Her Pulse was not quite so quick as on the Day before. The *Maturation* went on well. I order'd a Repetition of the *attenuating Haustus*, and that the Directions before given should be still observ'd.

§ 98. The tenth and eleventh Days, the Pustules suppurated well, and all Things proceeded happily; but on the twelfth Day the *Pox sunk*, her Pulse quickened, and she became very hot and restless; on which Occasion I prescrib'd the following Things:

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, grana triginta; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana decem; Coccinellæ, grana septem: Misce, fiat PULVIS tenuis pro una Dosi, statim cum Cochleari uno misturæ sequentis sumenda, superbibendo reliquam ejusdem partem.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, sesquiunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Laudani liquidi Sydenhami, singulorum guttas viginti; Tincturæ Myrrhæ, guttas triginta; Syrupi de Althæâ, drachmas quatuor; & fiat MISTURA.*

She took these Medicines, and in a few Hours the Celerity of her Pulse abated, she became quieter, and the depress'd Pustules rose again. The Medicines were repeated at due Intervals, and with the Blessing of God she went through the remaining Part of this tedious Distemper, without any other threatening Symptoms, and recover'd.



## H I S T. XIII.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 99. **J**OAN MARTIN, a Girl twelve Years old, living at *Yeovil* in *Somersetshire*, was taken ill December 12. 1717. in the Evening. Before the Eruption came on, she was afflicted with *Sickness* at her *Stomach*, and frequent Vomitings, which continued some Time after the *Eruption*; and when a vomiting Fit came on, the *Pustules sunk*, and almost disappear'd. This was the State of her Case.

§ 100. The fourth Day of the Distemper, the Child's Mother came to me for Advice for her Daughter. After she had given me the above-mention'd Description of her Case, I order'd her to give the Child, first, a large Draught of hot Water, and afterwards five or six Spoonfuls of the following Apozeme, pretty warm, at any Time, when she was sick at her Stomach, or the Pustules sunk; and recommended roasted Apples, Milk, and Milk Porridge, for her Diet, allowing her now and then to drink a Draught of good Table Beer, either with or without a Toast.

*R. Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, unciam unam; Corticis Cinnamomi acuti, drachmam unam; Croci, grana decem: Coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, sufficiente quantitate, ad uncias duodecim; dein Liquori colato adde Syrupi e Corticibus aurantiorum acidorum, Syrupi è succo Limonum, singulorum uncias duas: Misceantur, & fiat APOZEMA, pro re natâ exhibendum.*

§ 101. The Advice § 100. succeeded well; and when the Sickness of her Stomach left her, the  
Pustules



Pustules rose, and the Distemper went on favourably.

§ 102. The seventh Day, about Noon, the Girl's Father came and told me that the *Small Pox* was sinking. I order'd the Apozeme to be given her, as at first directed (for none of it had been given her during the two last Days).

§ 103. In the Evening, I went to see the Girl, which was my first Visit. They had given her twice of the Apozeme, since Noon, and the Pustules were risen again; I found them red, and inflam'd round their Bases, some of them growing whitish, and others a little pitted in their Tops. She had very few on her Breast, but pretty many on her Face and Hands, which were swelled. She was blind, and her Pulse beat a little *too quick*, but not very strong. I order'd them to continue giving the Apozeme, as Occasion should require; and that she should drink freely of a Decoction of Pippins in Milk and Water, strained, and a little sweeten'd.

§ 104. The eighth Day, the swelling of her Head Face, and Hands, was increas'd, the Pustules were much augmented in Bulk, their Superficies grown rough, and the Matter contained seem'd much thicker than it did the Day before: Her Pulse was the same as when I last felt it. She had but little Appetite to her Diet.

§ 105. The ninth Day, the Pustules were much increas'd in Bulk since the Night before, and matured well: Some of them about her Chin and Mouth, began to scab; her Pulse was regular. She had a Stool this Day, but none before, since the fifth Day of her Sickness. She frequently sigh'd, and was sometimes faint. I order'd four Spoonfuls of *Canary Wine* to be put into four Ounces of boiling Milk, (and when the Curd was taken off) to sweeten the Whey with a little Loaf Sugar, and then to give her,



her two or three Spoonfuls of it at any Time, when she was faint. I likewise prescrib'd the following composing Draught:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas septem; Tincturæ Croci guttas viginti; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas tres: Misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS horâ nonâ vespertinâ exhibendus.*

§ 106. The tenth Day, I found the Pustules all full of suppurated Matter, and the Majority of those in her Face *scabbing*. Her Pulse was regular; she slept well the Night before; her Appetite was good; she eat Rice Pudding, Toast and Beer, Toast and Butter. I order'd a Repetition of the composing Draught, to be taken as the former.

§ 107. The eleventh Day, I found the Pustules in her Forehead and Hands, fuller of suppurated Matter, and more Pustules *scabb'd* in her Face, and some few fallen off. Her Pulse was regular, and her Appetite good.

§ 108. The twelfth Day I found almost all the Pustules in her Face, and the greater Part of those in her Arms and Hands *scabb'd*, and many fallen off. Her Pulse and Appetite were good; I order'd no composing Draught.

§ 109. The thirteenth Day, I found that the *Scabbing* went on well.

§ 110. The fourteenth Day, I found that all the Pustules were *scabb'd*, and many of them fallen off. She could open her Eyes; her Pulse was regular, and her Appetite moderate. I prescrib'd the following Purge, which was twice or thrice repeated.

℞ *Salis Cathartici amari, drachmas tres; dissolvantur in Aquæ Fœniculi dulcis, unciis duabus; dein adde Syrupi Rosarum solutivi, drachmas sex; Syrupi de Spinâ Cervinâ, drachmas duas: Misce, & fiat POTIO, purgans cum regimine sumenda.*

This



This wrought very easily about ten Times, without making her faint. And thus, with the divine Blessing, she recover'd.

## H I S T. XIV.

*Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.*

§ 111. **T**HOMAS GAYER, aged nine Years, the Son of a *Weaver* at *Yeovil*, was taken ill the twenty-third Day of *December*, 1717. about Noon. He complain'd of a *Pain* in his *Head*, and *Back*, and afterwards of a *Pain* in his *Belly*, of *Heat*, and *Thirst*.

§ 112. The third Day of his Sickness, his Mother came and acquainted me with his Case, and told me that he had vomited up a *WORM* about a quarter of a *Yard* long, and desir'd my Advice. I therefore prescrib'd for him as follows:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, grana decem; Æthiopis Mineralis, grana triginta; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in tres partes æquales dividendus; quarum capiat unam sextis horis, cum Cochleari uno Syrupi Balsamici mistam.*

§ 113. In the Beginning of the fourth Day I visited him, and found some *Pustules* of the *Small Pox* on his *Face* and *Hands*. I likewise observed three *Spots* on his *Neck* of a very *light red*, inclining to a *purple* Colour, and two more of the same Sort on his right *Arm*. His *Pulse* was quick and strong, but very unequal and confused. The *Pain*, in his *Belly*, and his *Thirst* were somewhat abated. His *Appetite* to *Food* was very little. I prescribed as follows.

℞ *Camphoræ pulverizatæ, scrupulum unum; Tincturæ Myrrhæ, drachmas duas; fiat MISTURA quâ maculæ rubræ subindè foveantur.*

℞ *Pul-*



℞ *Pulveris cornu cervi calcinati, drachmas duas; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duodecim; Succo Limonum, unciam unam; Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum sesquiunciam; misce & fiat JULAPIUM de quo tepidè capiat Cochlearia quinque subindè pro re nata, vase prius agitato.*

§ 114. Towards the End of the fourth Day I visited him again, and found more Pustules form'd. He had been hot and thirsty, and delirious in the Night; but at this Time he was compos'd, and his Pulse more regular and calm. I prescrib'd the following Apozeme.

℞ *Pulveris cornu cervi calcinati, unciam unam; Corticis Cinnamomi acuti, drachmam unam; Croci grana decem; Clausè concoquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ quantitate sufficienti ad uncias duodecim; dein Liquori colato adde Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum uncias duas. Misce & fiat APOZEMA, cujus cochlearia quinque, sextis horis tepidè bibat.*

§ 115. The fifth Day I visited him, the Eruption proceeded very briskly, the Pustules appear'd thick and numerous. The Colour of the Spots remark'd § 113. were faded; but I discovered several more of the same Kind on his Neck, right Side, Thigh and Leg, and some on his left. His Heat and Thirst were much abated. His Pulse more equal, moderate and regular. His left Eye was a little inflam'd. I ordered the Observation of the last Directions to be continued.

§ 116. The sixth Day some more Pustules appear'd, and the former increas'd in Bulk. His other Circumstances were much the same as on the Day before.

§ 117. The seventh Day I found his Pulse moderately quick, very equal and regular, and sufficiently strong. The Pustules increased in Bulk. He complained of *throbbing Pains* where they were.  
The



The MATURATION evidently went on. The Colour of the Spots noted, § 115. was somewhat abated. Both his EYES were a little *inflam'd*, yet he was not thirsty, nor in general too hot. He slept well the Night before. He had but little Appetite to his Diet, and complain'd of SORENESS in his Throat. I advis'd that the former Directions should be still observ'd, and prescrib'd the following *Linctus*.

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, drachmas quatuor; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum unciam unam: Misce, & secundum Artem fiat LINCTUS, de quo subindè capiat aliquantillum.*

§ 118. In the Beginning of the eighth Day, I visited him again, and found him blind in both Eyes; the Maturation proceeded well, the Pustules were augmented in Bulk, and the Swelling of his Face increased. He slept pretty well the Night before, and his PULSE was equal but somewhat *quicker* than it was the seventh Day, and a little *hard*. The Spots noted § 115. still remain'd, tho' the Colour was abated. I order'd that he should be manag'd still in the same Method, and prescrib'd the following composing Draught, to be given him, if he could not sleep without it.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, drachmas sex; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas septem; Tincturæ Croci guttas decem; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas duas. Misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS paregoricus.*

§ 119. The ninth Day the Father came in a Fright and told me that the People who were with his Child, said he was *dying*. I immediately prescrib'd the following Julep, and went to see him.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Cinnamonii fortis, drachmas sex; Tincturæ Croci, scrupulos duos; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, drachmas duas; Syrupi è Corticibus Aurantiorum, drach-*  
Q
man



*mam unam: Misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDI-  
ACUM.*

When I came to the Boy, I found his Pulse quick, equal, and strong; the Pustules in his Face had suppurated Matter in them, and the Interspaces were of a florid Colour. The Pustules on his Arms and Hands, were considerably increas'd in Bulk, and many of them had a digested *Pus*; those on his Legs and Thighs, were red and lively, round their Bases, but were not so forward as the other. I was told, that the Child *sigh'd* often, and that he had had a *Fainting Fit*. He was not thirsty, and had but little Appetite to his Diet. I order'd that half a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep* should be given him, in case of fainting, or any Disorder that should make his Countenance turn pale; I likewise advis'd, that four Spoonfuls of *Canary Wine* should be boil'd in ten Spoonfuls of Milk, till a soft Curd may be taken from it, and then that some of the strain'd Whey should sometimes be given him warm.

§ 120. Towards the latter End of the ninth Day, I visited him again. He slept well the foregoing Night. The Pustules *suppurated* kindly in his Face and Hands, but not quite so fast in his Thighs, Legs, and Feet. He still complain'd of his throbbing Pains, and could not bear to be touch'd; which was a good Argument that the *Maturation* proceeded. His Pulse was quick and equal, but not very strong. I order'd the former Directions to be still observ'd.

§ 121. In the Beginning of the tenth Day, I found the Pustules were much increas'd in Bulk, and full of a good digested Matter. The Interspaces on his Face, were of a florid Colour, and the Bases of the other Pustules, as well as those on his Face, were red and lively. His Pulse was the same as when I last felt it. He had a Stool this Day. I order'd  
the



the composing Draught to be repeated, and that he should take half of it.

§ 122. Towards the End of the tenth Day, I visited him again, and found the Pustules every where more fill'd with suppurated Matter, and that his Body was still very tender, so that he would not endure to be touch'd or mov'd, though the throbbing Pains were somewhat abated. His Pulse continued in the same State. He slept well the Night before, and his Appetite to his Diet, was better.

§ 123. In the Beginning of the eleventh Day, I found all Things in the same State, except that the Pustules were grown larger, and fuller. I order'd that he should take the remaining half of the composing Draught, and go on in the Method before directed.

§ 124. The latter Part of the eleventh Day, I found the Pustules every where in a good State; those on his Face, were grown more rough and yellow, and several of them *scabbing*; his Pulse was equal, and not quite so quick, but a little more strong. He was a little *faint* at Times, and troubled with *gaping* and *yawning*. I order'd half a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep* should immediately be given him, and that he should take a little Sack Whey in three or four Hours.

§ 125. The latter Part of the twelfth Day, I went to see him again, and found that the *scabbing* proceeded leisurely, and well, and every Thing was in good Order. I prescrib'd a Repetition of the composing Draught, to be taken about eight a-Clock in the Evening.

§ 126. The thirteenth Day all Things were well.

§ 127. The latter End of the fourteenth Day, I visited him again, and found that the *scabbing* went on finely, and that he had a better Stomach. But his PENIS was extremely swell'd, and the *Præpu-*



*tium* shining, and very painful. I order'd that it should be anointed *cum Oleo Rosarum tepido*.

§ 128. The fifteenth Day I went to see him, and found all Things well, except that the *Tumor* and *Inflammation* of the *Penis* continued; on which Account I prescrib'd the following Mixture:

℞ *Spiritus Vini rectificati, Aquæ Hungariæ, singulorum drachmas duas; & fiat MISTURA quâ Præputium & Penis octavis horis foveantur.*

§ 129. The sixteenth Day, I found the *Swelling* and *Inflammation* pretty much abated, and he had then a Stool, by the Help of a Suppositor. The *Penis* was fomented a few Days, with the above-prescribed Mixture, and he was purged twice or thrice. So the *Tumor*, and *Inflammation* of his *PENIS*, entirely went off, and he recover'd his Health. I must here tell my Reader, that as his Sickness began at Noon, and as twenty-four Hours are to be allowed to each Day, the Afternoons made the former Parts of his sick Days, and the Forenoons the latter Parts of them, which should be remember'd, to understand this History rightly.

## HIST. XV.

### Confluent Small Pox.

§ 130. **M**RS. JOAN PICKFORD (the Wife of Mr. *John Pickford*, a Maker of Linnen Cloth, in the Parish of *Barrick*, near *Yeovil*) about thirty-seven Years of Age, and ten Weeks gone with Child, and who not long before had weaned her first Child, was taken ill the sixteenth of *December*, 1717. about seven a-Clock in the Evening. She was taken with a violent Pain in her *Head* and *Back*, and with Shiver-



niverings; which were succeeded with Heat and thirst.

§ 131. December 18. in the Evening, which was the Beginning of the third Day of her Sicknefs, the good Women gave her *Venice Treacle* and *Treacle Possiet*, to bring her into a Sweat. She said she had a pretty good Night after it.

§ 132. December 19. which was the third Day of her Sicknefs, till seven a-Clock in the Evening, the time that she was first taken sick, I was sent for. When I came to her, I found several Pustules on her face and Arms; her PULSE was quick and strong. I thought that the Eruption was too much hastened by the sweating Dose that had been given her, and told her Friends, that she would have the *Confluent* *Exanthema*. I order'd that she should drink freely of hot Water, if she happen'd to be sick at her Stomach; and having directed her Diet, I prescrib'd the following Apozeme:

For Mrs. Pickford, December 19. 1717.

℞ Corticis Cinnamomi parum contusæ, drachmas tres; Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, sesquiunciam: Coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, quantitate sufficienti, ad libras duas, sub finem Decoctiois, addendo Croci grana quindecim; dein per Linteum rarium cum levi expressione coletur, & Liquori colato Syrupi e Corticibus Aurantiorum, & è succo Limonum, singulorum uncia duæ addantur; & fiat APOZEMA. Cujus uncias, vel quatuor, vel sex, horis sextis tepidè bibat.

§ 133. The fourth Day I visited her, and found the Pustules exceeding numerous on her Hands, Arms, and Face, which seem'd a little swell'd. A Relation of hers had given her *Marigold Possiet*, *Sack*, and *Saffron*, to drive, as she thought, the Venom of the Disease from her Heart. Her PULSE was quick, hard, and strong, her Urine not high colour'd, but turn'd white, and thick. I desir'd nothing might be



given her, but what I knew and approv'd of; and order'd her to go on in the Method before directed, and allow'd her to eat Milk with roasted Apples in it.

§ 134. The fifth Day I found the Pustules increas'd in Number and Bulk, and looking very fresh and lively, her Pulse regular and moderate. Her Thirst was gone, but she spit much, and complain'd of SORENESS in her Throat. I order'd that she should take a Dose of the *Apozeme* once in four Hours, and prescrib'd the following *Apozeme* and *Gargarism*:

*For Mrs. Pickford, December 21. 1717.*

℞ *Radiciſ Petasitidis incisæ, Corticiſ Cinnamomi contusæ, singulorum drachmas duas; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, grana triginta; Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, drachmas quatuor; coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ sufficienti quantitate, ad uncias duodecim, sub finem Decoctionis addendo Croci, scrupulum unum; dein Liquoris colati, unciis duodecim adde Syrupi e Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum, Syrupi e succa Limonum, singulorum uncias duas; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, drachmas duas; Et fiat APOZEMA, cujus capiat Cochlearia septem horis sextis.*

℞ *Glycyrrhizæ, Radiciſ Althææ, singulorum unciam semis; Ficuum pinguium, uncias duas; Seminis Fœnugræci, drachmas duas; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ sesquilibra ad libram unam: Dein Liquor coletur pro GARGARISMO, tepidè, Et frequentè utendo.*

§ 135. The sixth Day I found that she had been restless the preceding Night, yet her Pulse was calm regular, and sufficiently strong. The Pustules were increas'd in Number and Bulk; she spit freely; her Face and Hands were swell'd; but she was not blind. This Day she eat Rice-Pudding with a good Relish. I order'd her to go on in the Method before directed, and prescrib'd the following composing Draught:

*For*



For Mrs. Pickford, December 22. 1717.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci, guttas decem; Tincturæ Croci, scrupulum unum; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas sex; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS horâ nonâ vespertinâ exhibendus.*

§ 136. The seventh Day I visited her again, and found that she had slept well the Night before. Her Pulse was somewhat quicker, than on the sixth Day, but equal, regular, and sufficiently strong; the Swelling of her Face and Hands considerably increas'd, the Pustules augmented in Bulk, and many of them began to grow white, and several were pitted on the Top, and they all were red round their Bases. She continued *spitting plentifully*, and breath'd easily, but complain'd much of her THROAT, as if almost choak'd with Phlegm; but on taking a little *Canary Wine* hot, was presently reliev'd, and could swallow better. One Eye was blind, and the other almost so. I prescrib'd as follows:

For Mrs. Pickford, December 23. 1717.

℞ *Syrupi Nitrosi, uncias duas; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam semis; optimè misceantur; dein adde Aquæ Pulegii, sesquiunciam; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas triginta; fiat secundum artem MISTURA, de quâ omni horâ cochleare semis guttatim hauriat, si gutturis necessitas urgeat.*

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, drachmas quatuor; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum unciam unam; secundum artem misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS, à Glycyrrhizæ bacillo sæpè lingendus. Repetatur HAUSTUS paregoricus besterno die præscriptus, eâdemque horâ sumatur.*

§ 137. The eighth Day. She slept well the Night before, spit plentifully, swallow'd easily, and had a good Stomach to her Diet. Her Pulse was the same as on the foregoing Day; the Pustules on her Face and Hands, were considerably grown, and look'd whiter, and rougher; but those on her Bosom appear'd



pear'd not so large: The swelling of her Face and Hands was pretty much increas'd. I order'd the same Method to be continued, and prescrib'd as follows:

*For Mrs. Pickford, December 24. 1717.*

*Repetatur APOZEMA die Decembris vigesimo primo præscriptum, & eodem modo sumatur.*

*HAUSTUS paregoricus etiamque repetatur, temporeque solito exhibeatur.*

§ 138. The ninth Day, in the Morning, I visited her, and found the MATURATION at a Stand. The Swelling of her Face was not increas'd, the Pustules were too empty, and did not fill fast enough. This Morning (and also the Night before) she complain'd of an extreme ITCHING all over her Body, slept but little, and continu'd restless; her PULSE was much quicker than it had been for some Days past. I prescrib'd as follows:

*For Mrs. Pickford, December 25. 1717.*

*R. Salis Prunellæ, drachmam unam; Florum Sulphuris, scrupulos duos; Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ, Croci, singulorum grana quindecim; Lapidis Hæmatitis præparati, grana triginta; Salis succini volatilis, grana decem; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in partes septem æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam omni triborio, in uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam superbibendo unum cochleare largum Julapii sequentis cardiaci.*

*R. Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmas quatuor; Spiritus Lavendulæ, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmam unam; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, Syrupi e Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum, singulorum drachmam unam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM.*

§ 139. In the Afternoon, I visited her again, and found the Pustules in her Face considerably fill'd with suppurated Matter: Where they ran together,  
the



the Skin was flatter, and rougher, and the Interspaces were of a very florid Colour. Her Hands were more swell'd, and the Pustules on them much grown; but the Matter contain'd in them, was not as yet, sufficiently digested. The Pustules on her Neck and Breast, were red, and inflam'd round their Bases, but dented in their Tops, and empty of suppurated Matter: Her Pulse was not so quick, nor her Thirst so great, as in the Morning. I order'd her to proceed in observing the last Directions, and that the composing Draught should be repeated, and taken at the usual Time.

§ 140. The tenth Day, about ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, I went to see her, and found her PULSE *quick, weak, unequal, and very confused*. She had been *delirious*. Her SPITTING was *stopp'd*. She made Water five Times in the Night. The Pustules on her Breast were somewhat increas'd, and grown white and rough, being red round their Bases, but empty. Those on her Arms and Hands, were augmented in Bulk, and grown whiter, but not fill'd with Pus; those on her Legs look'd whitish on the Tops, and red round their Bases, but were empty. I order'd a Paper of the Powder prescrib'd the Day before, to be immediately given her, with a Spoonful of the cordial Julep after it, and allow'd her to drink Ale and Small Beer mix'd, and prescrib'd the following Remedies:

*For Mrs. Pickford, December 26. 1717.*

℞ *Emplastri Epispastici, quantitatem sufficientem; super alutam extendatur & fiant Emplastra duo satis larga humeris applicanda.*

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, drachmam unam; Pulveris Æthiopici, sesquidrachmam; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas quatuor æqualiter dividendus, quarum una cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mista, horis sextis exhibeatur.*



℞ *Aquæ Fontanæ*, *sesquilibram*; *Vini Hispaniæ rubri*, *libram semis*; *Succi Limonum*, *unciam unam*; *Syrupi de Rubo Idæo*, *duas uncias*; *Syrupi è succo Limonum*, *uncias quatuor*; *misce, & fiat JULAPIUM*, de quo *bibat ad libitum*.

℞ *Cornu Cervi rasurarum*, *uncias duas*, *domi cum Aquæ Fontanæ*, *libris quatuor*, *ad duas libras coquendas*, *ad genus unum Potus conficiendum*, & *liberè cum aliquantillo Sacchari*, & *Limonum succi potandum*.

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, *drachmam unam*; *cujus capiat guttas viginti*, *in singulis Cerevisiæ semilibris*.

§ 141, In the Afternoon I visited her again, and found that her SPITTING was recover'd, and that she had a plentiful Evacuation this Way. The Pustules in her Face, were more fill'd, and more run together, and the Interspaces were of a florid Colour; the Pustules on her Neck were more suppurated, those on her Arms were run together in many Places; her Arms, Hands, and Fingers, were more swell'd, and the Pustules there increas'd in Bulk; as were those also, on her Legs and Feet; but many of them had no digested Pus. I order'd the Nurse to proceed as before directed, and for a composing Draught, prescrib'd the following Mixture:

℞ *Julapii Cardiaci die Decembris vigesimo quinto præscripti*, *Syrupi Diacodii*, *singulorum unciam unam*; & *fiat MISTURA PACIFICA*, & *hora solita sumatur*.

In the Evening she had a Stool.

§ 142. The eleventh Day, when I visited her, the Nurse told me that she had been restless and light-headed at Times, ever since Midnight, and that she SPIT very little. She was very hot and thirsty, and her Pulse very quick; but I found the Pustules in her Face much fill'd, and looking white and rough; the Colour of the Interspaces was still florid, the Swelling of her Head and Hands increas'd, the Pustules



tules of her Arms, Hands, Neck, and Breast, greatly augmented, and many of them were full of a digested Pus; but those on her Legs and Feet, were not so forward: Her Nostrils were stopp'd with crufted Matter. The Plaifters on her Shoulders had rais'd Blisters, and were dress'd *cum Emplastro Meliloti*. She took the first Paper of the last prescrib'd Powders, the Day before, at five a-Clock in the Evening, the second at twelve a-Clock, the third at four a-Clock in the Morning. I order'd that she should take the fourth Paper at five a-Clock this Evening, and a Paper of the first prescrib'd Powders at eight, and an Hour after, to take the composing Mixture last directed, and prescrib'd as follows:

For Mrs. Pickford, December 27. 1717.

℞ Syrupi Nitrosi, uncias quatuor; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, semiunciam; Optimè misceantur, dein adde Aquæ Pulegii, uncias tres, & semissem; Spiritus Sallis Armoniaci volatilis, drachmam unam: Fiat MISTURA EXPECTORANS, de quâ capiat cochlearia duo tertiis horis, ad sputum promovendum, Phialâ prius agitâtâ.

Repetatur Julapium die Decembris vigesimo sexto præscriptum, de quo liberè bibat.

℞ Camphoræ pulverizatæ, grana decem; Spermatidis Cæti, scrupulum unum; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, fescunciam; secundum artem misceantur pro LINIMENTO, quo subindè Nares inungantur.

℞ Cornu Cervi rasurarum, uncias duas; domi coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ, libris quatuor, ad duas libras; dein Liquor colatus cum pauxillo Vini, & Sacchari, sit pro potu subindè bibendo.

§ 143. The twelfth Day I visited her, and found that she had slept quietly all the preceding Night; her Pulse was more calm and regular, not very quick, nor strong, but very equal. She was not so hot and thirsty as on the Day before. She continu'd  
spitting



*spitting* very well. The Pox in her Face was full of suppurated Matter, and look'd rough and white, a little inclining to yellow: The same I observ'd as to many Pustules on her Neck, Breast, Back, Hands, and Feet, but many of them on her Back, and those on her Legs, were not so forward, they rather look'd empty. The Pustules that ran together, were much flatter than those which remain'd distinct. She had three or four small Stools since the foregoing Morning, but not very loose. This Day she was troubled with a very great HOARSENESS.

§ 144. I order'd that she should wash her Throat with some of her emollient Liquid, and drink freely of the Julep prescrib'd *December* 26. and take the expectorating Julep prescrib'd the eleventh Day, as then directed; also, that she should take two Papers of the Powders prescrib'd the twenty-fifth of *December*, at four Hours Distance, and at Night to drink the composing Draught first prescrib'd.

§ 145. The thirteenth Day I visited her, and found she had slept well the last Night, and continued well all that Day. Her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong. She continued to *spit* freely. Some of the Pustules in her Face, *scabb'd*, the rest on her Face, and those on her Breast, Arms, Legs, &c. were full of suppurated Matter, and remain'd red round their Bases. She had two Stools this Day, not very loose, but complain'd of GRIPING PAINS, and working *Motions* (as she express'd it) in her Bowels, which went off after she had drank two Draughts of the *Decoction* of *Hartshorn Shavings* warm. She drank some Beer in the Morning, which very much discompos'd her; about Noon she eat a little *Rice Pudding* and *Panada*, which agreed well with her. The Places blister'd, continu'd to discharge a pretty deal of Matter. I prescrib'd as follows:



For Mrs. Pickford, December 29. 1717.

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Nitrosi, singulorum uncias duas; & fiat MISTURA, de qua capiat cochlearia duo tertiis horis.*

*Repetatur JULAPIUM die Decembris vigesimo sexto præscriptum, de quo liberè bibat.*

*Repetatur HAUSTUS paregoricus & hora octavâ vespertinâ sumatur.*

§ 146. The fourteenth Day I found her PULSE in good Order, very equal, and neither too quick, nor too slow; neither too strong, nor too weak. She continued to spit plentifully; the Pustules in her Face dried away moderately, turning into yellowish Scabs; those on her Arms, Hands, and Feet, remain'd full of suppurated Matter, but those on her Neck and Breast, were scabbing, though not so forward as those on her Face. The SWELLING of her Head, Face, and Hands, evidently decreas'd. The Nurse said she had been *light headed* in the Night. This Day she had very thin liquid STOOLS, and complain'd of griping Pains in her Bowels. I did not think Astringents proper, on the Account of the Looseness coming in this Period of the Distemper, for Reasons specify'd in the Theory, § 240, 241. and therefore only prescrib'd the following Medicines to correct the Acrimony of the Humours, and take off her griping Pains.

For Mrs. Pickford, December 30. 1717.

℞ *Cornu Cervi calcinati & pulverizati, unciam unam; Corticis Cinnamomi acuti contusæ, drachmam unam; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ, sufficienti quantitate ad libram unam; dein cum Liquore colato, & Amygdalarum dulcium excorticarum, Seminum Papaveris albi, singulorum drachmis duabus; Syrupi Balsamici, duabus unciiis; fiat secundum artem EMULSIO, de quâ subinde, tepidè capiat cochlearia septem, vase prius agitato.*



℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Cretæ albæ, singulorum drachmam semis; Aquæ Pulegii, uncias sex; Sacchari albißimi, quantitatem sufficientem; misceantur, & fiat JULAPIUM pro Dosis duabus, quarum immediate bibat unam, post Phialæ agitationem.*

*Repetatur HAUSTUS paregoricus postremò præscriptus, & horâ vespertina octavâ exhibeatur.*

§ 147. The fifteenth Day I visited her again, and was inform'd that she had slept well. She was temperate, as to Heat and Thirst, had a good Appetite to her Diet; her Pulse was equal, strong, and moderately quick. She continued to spit freely; her griping Pains went off immediately, on her taking the first Dose of the last prescrib'd *Julep*. She had taken most of the EMULSION. The scabbing went on very gradually, and the Pustules which were not scabb'd, remain'd full of Matter, and her HOARSENESS was abated. I order'd that she should now and then take a Spoonful of the *nitrous Juleps*, and to continue taking the *Linctus*, and that she should still abstain from rising out of Bed, from changing her Linnen, from eating of Flesh, and from drinking Beer; and that the composing Draught should be repeated, and given her at the usual Time.

§ 148. The sixteenth Day, I found her Pulse very regular, her Appetite to her Diet good, her *Hoarseness* more abated; she had a Stool the Day before, and could then open her Eyes. I advis'd her to proceed according to my last Directions, and to take another composing Draught in the Evening, and to anoint the scabby Places with the following Liniment:

℞ *Spermatis Cæti, sesquidrachmam; Camphoræ pulverizatæ, scrupulum unum; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; misce, fiat LINIMENTUM.*

§ 149. The seventeenth Day, I visited her, and found all Things well. The scabbing went on gradually, and every Circumstance according to her Wishes,



Wishes, except some Remainder of *Hoarseness*, against which, I prescrib'd the following *Linctus*:

For Mrs. Pickford, January 2. 1717.

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, Florum Sulphuris, singulorum unciam semis*; *Chrystallorum Tartari pulverizatorum, drachmam unam*; *Syrupi de Althæa, sesquiunciam*; *Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, drachmas sex*; *secundum artem misceantur, & LINCTUS fiat de quo quartis horis capiat drachmas duas.*

§ 150. The eighteenth Day, in the Morning, I visited her, and found that the Scabbing went on well, and every Thing in good Order, except that her *Hoarseness* continued. I order'd her to go on as directed the Day before.

§ 151. In the Afternoon, I visited her again. Her Pulse was slow, equal, and strong; her Spirits were calm, and her Mind compos'd; but she complain'd of PAINS, as if she should miscarry, & *cruoris ex utero Fluxus occurrebat*. A Midwife was sent for, and order'd a composing Draught.

§ 152. The nineteenth Day. The Pains she complain'd of, and from which she concluded she should miscarry, had left her since the foregoing Night, and the Flux almost stopp'd. Her other Circumstances were well, only she was more hoarse; on which Account I order'd her to gargle her Throat often with a Decoction of Marshmallow Roots in Milk and Water; and that she should take the composing Draught again in the Evening. She had a stool early in the Morning. She rose this Day, late in the Morning, and was well after it.

§ 153. On the twentieth Day, she rose, but flood'd both before and afterwards, and about an Hour after she was up, she miscarried of a Male Fœtus, and flood'd exceedingly after her Miscarriage; but upon taking the following Draught three or four Times, her Floodings stopp'd.



℞ Balsami restrigentis, guttas triginta; Aquæ Fontanæ, uncias quatuor; Vini rubri astringentis Hispaniæ, uncias duas; Sacchari albissimi, quantitatem ad Saporem gratum sufficientem; misce, & fiat HAUSTUS, toties, quoties opus fuerit, repetendus.

I visited her in the Evening, and found her exceeding weak, and could hardly feel any Pulse. I prescribed the following Medicines:

For Mrs. Pickford, January 5. 1717-18.

℞ Lapidis Hæmatitis præparati, Terræ Japonicæ, singulorum grana quinquaginta; Castorei Russiæ, grana triginta; Theriacæ Andromachi, drachmam unam; Conservæ Lujulæ, drachmas duas; Syrupi Pæoniæ simplicis, quantitatem sufficientem; & fiat secundum artem ELECTUARIUM, de quo sextis horis, quantitatem Nucis Moschatæ sumat, superbibendo cochlearia quatuor Vini rubri Hispaniæ astringentis cocti, & edulcati.

℞ Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum, unciam unam; coquatur cum Aquæ Plantaginis, sufficienti quantitate ad uncias sex; dein Liquori filtrato adde Camphoræ (in Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, drachmâ unâ solutæ) grana decem; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi de Corticibus Aurantium acidorum, singulorum unciam unam; & fiat APOZEMA CARDIACUM, de quo capiat cochlearia duo in languoribus.

℞ Camphoræ pulverizatæ, scrupula duo; Assæ fœtidæ, drachmam unam; Salis Armoniaci volatilis, Salis Succini volatilis, singulorum grana decem; Spiritus Lavendulæ, quantitatem sufficientem; ut formetur MISTURA, ad Massæ Pilularum consistentiam; dein cum panno linteo, vel serico nigro fiat nodulus pro re natâ olfactandus.

Etiam STUPHAS Aquâ, & Aceto madefactas pudendis tepidè applicandas jussi.

§ 154. The twenty-first Day, I went to see her in the Morning, and found her Pulse better, but quick, weak, and equal. The scabbing went on moderately, and



and all her other Circumstances went well, except that her *Hoarseness* continu'd. I order'd her to go on as last directed.

§ 155. In the Afternoon, she *flooded* again; but upon taking the restraining Draught prescrib'd the Day before, it stopp'd.

§ 156. The twenty-second Day, I visited her again, and found her better; and to prevent the Return of any threatening Symptoms, I prescrib'd as follows:

For Mrs. Pickford, January 7. 1717-18.

℞ *Lapidis Hæmatitis præparati, Terræ Japonicæ, singulorum drachmam unam; Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum, unciam unam; Syrupi Diacodii, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat ELECTUARIUM, de quo capiat quantitatem Nucis Moschatæ ter in die.*

℞ *Cornu Cervi rasurarum, uncias quatuor; cum Aquæ Fontanæ, libris quatuor; coquantur ad libras duas; sub Decoctiōis finem addendo Flavedinis Corticum Aurantiorum acidorum, drachmas quatuor; dein Liquor colatus cum Saccharo albissimo edulcetur ad saporem gratum. Hujus DECOCTI haustum bibat ad libitum.*

§ 157. The twenty-third Day I went to see her, and found all Things favourable, except that the *Hoarseness* continued, and she was very weak, and had but little Appetite to her Diet. I prescrib'd as follows:

For Mrs. Pickford, January 8. 1717-18.

℞ *Radicis Tormentillæ contusæ, drachmas quatuor; Corticis Cinnamomi, drachmas duas; Flavedinis Corticum Aurantiorum acidorum, uncias duas; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias quadraginta; fiat INFUSIO clausa & fervida per horas sex; dein filtretur Liquor, cujus, horâ unâ ante prandium & cænam, Cochlearia septem bibat.*

℞ *Florum Chamæmeli, pugillum unum; Seminum Cymini, Seminum Fænugreci, singulorum drachmam*  
R *unam;*



*unam ; coquantur cum Olei Olivæ, sufficienti quantitate, ad unciam unam ; dein Oleo expresso, addæ Camphoræ pulverizatæ, scrupulum unum ; Olei Absinthii, Olei Anisi, Olei Succini, singulorum scrupulum unum ; Stercoris albi Canis, Spiritus Salis Armoniaci, singulorum drachmas duas ; misce, & fiat LINIMENTUM, quo Gula, & Fauces vespere, & mane benè inungantur, & utatur Gargarismo ante præscripto.*

In the Use of these Things, she grew better and better, and in a few Days became free from her *Hoarseness*, and recover'd her Appetite.

## HIST. XVI.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 158. **F** Ebruary 7. 1717-18. (in the Morning) I was sent for to Mr. WILLIAM SAUNDERS, in *Yeovil*, (a Youth fourteen Years old the April following) I found him very ill under the *Confluent Small Pox*. The Pustules ran together pretty much in his Face, and were very numerous on his Body and Limbs. This was the tenth Day of the Distemper, ending at Noon. The Pustules on his Face, Arms, Hands, Thighs, Legs, Feet, &c. were red round their Bases, white and flat on their Tops, and empty of any suppurated Matter. His PULSE was *very quick*, and *weak* ; his TONGUE was exceeding dry, *black* on the Middle, and of a dark *brown* towards the Sides of it : He was *very hot* and *thirsty*, and had been so ever since the preceding Night ; and his SPITTING, which for some Days had been plentiful, had been entirely *stopp'd* ever since the Morning before.



§ 159. I order'd him to drink half a Pint of hot Water, as soon as it could be ready, and that he should drink freely of a Decoction of Pippins made in Milk and Water, and to eat roasted Apples and Milk for his Diet, and prescrib'd the following Medicines:

℞ *Glycyrrhizæ, Radicis Petasitidis, singulorum semunciam; Radicis Tormentillæ, drachmas duas; Radicis Angelicæ, drachmam unam; Cornu Cervi calcinati, drachmas quatuor; Coccinellæ contusæ, Croci, singulorum scrupulum unum; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ, sufficienti quantitate, ad uncias viginti & octo; dein Liquori colato succi Limonum, Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, singulorum uncia duæ addantur, & fiat APOZEMA, ad libitum tepidè bibendum.*

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, semunciam; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum unciam unam; misceantur, & fiat secundum artem LINCTUS, de quo frequenter capiat aliquantillum ad partes ORIS, PHARYNGIS, & LARYNGIS, & ŒSOPHAGI lubricandas, & emolliendas.*

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, scrupula duo; Lapidis Contrayervæ, Antimonii diaphoretici, Florum Sulphuris, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana decem; misce, & fiat PULVIS attenuans in tres partes æquales dividendus; quarum capiat unam quartis vel sextis horis in cochleari uno Syrupi Balsamici mistam.*

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Nitrosi, singulorum uncias duas; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, scrupulum unum; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM EXPECTORANS de quo capiat cochleare unum singulis horis.*

Sign. *The Julep to promote Spitting.*

§ 160. In the Evening I visited him again, and found that he had spit a little, and but very little. Some few Pustules on his Face, Neck, Hands, and Feet, suppurated; his *Thirstiness* was somewhat abated, but he remain'd hot and restless: His *Pulse* was quick, weak, and very unequal. He had a large



Stool this Morning. I order'd him to proceed as directed in the Morning, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Emplastri Epispastici, sufficientem quantitatem. Super alutam extendatur, & fiant Emplastra tria, quorum inter humeros unum, & altera tibiis internis applicentur.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Tincturæ Croci, scrupulum unum; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas septem; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas quatuor; misceantur, & fiat HAUSTULUS, horâ somni ingerendus.*

§ 161. February 8. (being the eleventh Day of the Disease till Noon) about Nine a-Clock in the Morning, I went to see him, and found the Pustules in no better Condition than they were in the Day before. The Pustules on his Arms, Thighs, and Legs, look'd of a deadish white Colour on their Tops, and of a pale red round their Bases. His PULSE was quick, moderately strong, but undulating; his SPITTING was not yet return'd. The Plaisters had rais'd Blisters on the Places where they were apply'd; that on his Right Leg was exceeding large: I order'd them to be dress'd with *Melilot Plaister*, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Radiciſ Angelicæ, Radiciſ Contrayervæ, Radiciſ Petasitidis, singulorum drachmas duas. Domi cum seri Lactis sufficienti quantitate, ad libram unam coquantur. Dein Liquoris colati, & Saccharo albo parum edulcati, uncias duas, vel tres, omni bitorio tepidè bibat.*

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ pulveris, grana decem; Salis Succini volatilis, grana septem; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, uncias duas, & semunciam; Aquæ Theriacalis, unciam semis; Spiritus Lavendulæ, Confectionis Alkermis sine Moscho, singulorum drachmas duas; Syrupi Balsamici, semunciam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM,*  
de



*de quo capiat cocbleare unum pro re natâ, Phialâ prius agitatâ.*

§ 162. About six a-Clock in the Evening, I visited him again, and found the Pustules on his Face, Neck, and Hands, very much fill'd with Pus, and that those on his Thighs, Legs, &c. were considerably increas'd in Bulk, though not fill'd with Matter; his PULSE was *quick, strong, and equal*; his Heat and Thirst were more moderate; he made Water often, and but little at a Time, which soon became thick, and dropp'd a white Sediment. His SPITTING was not yet return'd. I order'd the Use of his *alexipharmick Whey* to be continued, and the Powders to be repeated, of which he should take one Paper that Evening, and another the next Morning, and that the composing Draught should be given him, with the Addition of one Drachm of *Diacodium*.

§ 163. February 9. In the Evening (which was part of the thirteenth Day of the Distemper ever since Noon) I visited him, and found the Pustules on his Face, Arms, Hands, Thighs, Legs, &c. fill'd with a well suppurated Matter; his *Spitting* was return'd, and very plentiful; his *Pulse* was equal, and moderately quick and strong. He was temperate as to Heat and Thirst; his Tongue, which for some Days had been black, ruffet, and exceeding dry, was now become fresh, and very moist round the Sides. He made Water plentifully, but not often. The blister'd Places discharg'd pretty well, and the Scabbing was begun.

§ 164. This Day he took freely of the *expectorating Julep*, to promote *Spitting*, and just finish'd his *Linctus*, and had taken three Quarters of his *cordial Julep*, and drank often of his Whey. The Morning Dose of his *Powders* had been forgotten. I order'd that he should take a Paper this Evening, and the third the next Morning, at Six a-Clock; and as to



other Things, that he should go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Repetatur* HAUSTUS *paregoricus*, & *horâ solitâ exhibeatur*. *Repetatur* JULAPIUM, *ad expectorationem & expuitionem promovendam, præscriptum, & sumatur ut prius*. LINCTUS *etiam repetendus, & eodem modo sumendus*.

℞ *Spermatis Cæti, scrupula duo; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, semunciam; Olei Rhodii, guttas tres; misce, & fiat* LINIMENTUM, *quo Pustulæ exsiccatae inungantur*.

§ 165. February 10. in the Morning (which was part of the thirteenth Day of the Disease, till Noon) I went to see him again, and found that he had slept well the last Night, that the SCABBING went on moderately, and was begun on his Arms, as well as on his Face; and that the Pustules which were not scabb'd, kept up full of suppurated Matter. His Pulse was equal, and moderately quick, and strong. He continued *spitting* very freely. His Water one Time was of a Canary Colour, clear, with a little Cloud; and another Time dropp'd a large and white Sediment. He was temperate, as to Heat, and Thirst; he had a Stool the Night before, which consisted of hard Excrements, like Buttons. I order'd that he should continue the Use of his *alexipharmick Whey*, of the *Decoction of Apples*, of the *Linctus*, and *expectorating Julep*.

§ 166. In the Evening, about Six a-Clock, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I visited him, and found the Pustules finely *scabbing*, and those which were not *scabb'd*, remaining full of a good Pus. His Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and strong. He continued to *spit* plentifully, but complain'd of a great Heaviness on his Stomach: The blistered Places still well discharged a white and thick Matter, He had two Stools  
this



this Day. I order'd that he should go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows:

*For Mr. William Saunders, Feb. 10. 1717-18.*

*R. Pulveris Æthiopici, Florum Sulphuris, singulorum scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ, Croci, singulorum grana quinque; misce, & fiat PULVIS subtilis in duas partes æquales dividendus, quarum unam cum Syrupi Balsamici cochleari uno mistam immediatè capiat, & crastino manè, modo eodem sumat alteram.*

*Repetatur HAUSTULUS paregoricus, horâque solitâ bibatur.*

*Repetatur etiam JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, in languoribus utendum.*

§ 167. February 11. in the Evening, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I went to see him, and observ'd, that the *Scabbing* went on leisurely, and well, and that the Pustules which were not scabb'd, were still full of digested Matter. His *Pulse* was in good Order, and he continued to SPIT plentifully, and had two Stools: The blister'd Places still discharg'd well, and all his Circumstances, through the Goodness of God, were very hopeful. I order'd the composing Draught to be repeated, and given as usual, and that he should go on as before directed.

§ 168. February 12. in the Evening, (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper, ever since Noon) I visited him again, and found most of the Pustules scabb'd, except those on his Hands and Legs. The Scabs on his Face, look'd yellowish, and those on his Body were brown. He could open his Eyes. His *Pulse* was equal, and moderately quick and strong. He spit plentifully. His WATER was of a pale Canary Colour, with a thin Cloud at the Bottom. His Appetite was pretty good. He eat Bread and Butter the Day before, and the same this Day, with two roasted Apples, and some Millet Pudding, for his Dinner. He continu'd taking the Decoction



of Apples, made in Milk and Water, the alexipharmick Whey, the expectorating Julep, and the Linetus. I order'd the same Method to be still observ'd, and that he should take the composing Draught, as before.

§ 169. This Day he became very HOARSE, and a little DEAF; on which Account, I advis'd the frequent gargling his Throat with a Decoction of Marshmallow Root, and Mallow Leaves made in Milk and Water, and afterwards prescrib'd the following Liniment:

℞ *Florum Chamæmeli, pugillum unum; Seminum Cymini, Seminum Fænugreci, singulorum sesquidrachmam, in Olei Olivarum, quantitate sufficienti; coquantur ad sesquiunciam; dein Oleo expresso, Camphoræ pulverizatæ, Olei Absinthii, Olei Anisi, Olei Succini, singulorum drachmam semis; Stercoris albi canis, Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, singulorum drachmas tres; secundum artem addantur, & fiat LINIMENTUM quo Fauces bis in die manu tepida bene inungantur, super partes inunctas imponendo Pan-nium laneum duplicatum.*

§ 170. February 13. in the Evening, (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I visited him, and found the Scabbing went on well, and very few Pustules that were not dry. He was in good Temper, and free from Thirst; his Pulse was equal, quick, and strong; his Urine was of a Canary Colour, with a thin Cloud towards the Bottom. He continu'd spitting freely, had a Stool this Day, and a pretty good Stomach to his Diet, but remain'd very HOARSE. I order'd he should go on in the same Method, and take the composing Draught at the usual Time. He rose and sat up an Hour and half this Day, and bore it very well.

§ 171. February 14. in the Evening, (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I went to see him, and found his Pulse equal, quick,  
and



and strong. He was temperate, as to Thirst, but his Flesh was somewhat hotter than usual. He had but very little Sleep the Night before. His Appetite to his Diet was not so good as on the preceding Day. He rose, but could not bear sitting up more than an Hour and half. He had no Stool this Day. By some Means he took Cold, and had a violent CATARRH; cough'd much, and spit abundantly, not only a frothy *Pblegm*, but a considerable Quantity of clear Water. I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, semiunciam ; Florum Sulphuris, drachmas sex ; Chrystallorum Tartari, sesquidrachmam ; Coccinellæ subtilissimè pulverizatæ, grana quindecim ; Syrupi Balsamici, uncias duas ; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam ; Olei Fœniculi dulcis, guttas quinque ; fiat secundum artem* MISTURA PECTORALIS, de quâ capiat drachmas duas tertiis horis.

℞ *Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, Radicis Gentianæ incisæ, singulorum drachmas sex ; Corticis Sassafras, unciam unam ; Seminum Anisi, drachmas duas ; clause coquantur in Aquæ Pulegii, sufficienti quantitate ad libram unam. Sub finem Decoctionis addendo Flavædinis Corticum Aurantium acidorum, unciam unam ; dein filtretur Liquor, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus bibat coctlearia quinque primo manè, & horâ unâ ante prandium, & cœnam.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum drachmas sex ; Aquæ Epidemicæ, sesquidrachmam ; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS horâ nonâ bibendus.*

§ 172. February 16. in the Evening, (which was the twentieth Day of the Distemper, ever since Noon) I visited him again, and found him very well, except that his *Hoarseness* in some measure remain'd, and that there were some *Ulcerations* in his Tongue ; and I thought that there were the like in his Throat and Stomach ; because, when ever he drank Beer, he complain'd



plain'd of a very smarting sharp Pain in his Stomach; besides a frothy Phlegm, he still spit a great Quantity of a clear thin Water. I prescrib'd as follows:

*For Mr. Saunders, Feb. 16. 1717-18.*

*Repetatur LINIMENTUM die Februarii 13 præscriptum, & utatur ut prius.*

*℞ Radicis Bistortæ, drachmas duas; Foliorum Rubi sylvestris, manipulum unum; Gummi Mastiches, drachmas tres; Aluminis Petræi, drachmam unam; coquantur cum Aquæ Benedictæ simplicis, quantitate sufficienti, ad uncias quatuordecim; dein Liquori colato adde Mellis Rosarum, uncias duas; & fiat GARGARISMUS frequentèr, & tepide utendus; etiam subindè colluatur os, & gula cum Decocto Radicis Althææ, & Foliorum Malvæ in Aqua, & Lactè domi præparato.*

*℞ Balsami Capiivi, drachmas duas; Balsami Peruviani, scrupulum semis; Unius ovi recentis vitellum, optimè secundum artem misceantur; dein gradatim adde Syrupi Balsamici, uncias tres; Vini Canariensis, uncias quatuor; & fiat MISTURA BALSAMICA de quâ capiat unum cochleare largum vesperi, & manè.*

*℞ Radicis Symphyti, Radicis Tormentillæ, singulorum drachmas tres; Foliorum Rubi Sylvestris, manipulum unum; Gummi Arabici, Gummi Mastiches, singulorum drachmam unam; coquantur in Aquæ Benedictæ simplicis, quantitate sufficienti, ad uncias quatuordecim: Dein Liquori colato adde Mellis Rosarum, uncias duas; misce, & fiat APOZEMA SANANS cujus tepidè bibat uncias duas omni trihorio.*

In the Use of these Things, with the Blessing of God, he sensibly grew better, and in a very few Days recover'd from all his Complaints.



## HIST. XVII.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 173. **F**EBRUARY 14. 1717-18. I was called to visit ELIZABETH TRIPTREE, (the Wife of Samuel Triptree, Workman to a Glover in Yeovil) she had been deliver'd of a Child some Months before, and suckled it. She was taken ill the eleventh Day of this Month, with the usual Symptoms of a variolous Fever. I was inform'd, that some Pustules appear'd the Day before I saw her, but many more were seen this Day. Her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong; She *sweated* much, and continued to suckle her Child. I order'd the Regimen of her Diet, and Liquids, according to the Rules specify'd in the Treatise, and prescrib'd the following Apozeme:

℞ Radicis Contrayervæ, Radicis Petasitidis, singulorum sesquidrachmam; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, scrupulum unum; Cornu Cervi calcinati pulveris, drachmas sex; clause coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, sufficienti quantitate, ad uncias tredecim; dein Liquori colato, adde Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum sesquiunciam: Misceantur, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus tepidè capiat cochlearia tria larga, vesperi, & manè.

§ 174. February 16. in the Evening, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her again, and found the Pustules much more numerous, but they were very *distinct*, and she had none on her Eye-lids. The Nurse told me, she had slept very little the foregoing Night, and had been DELIRIOUS. I found her *Pulse* equal, and quick, but *weak*. I prescrib'd the following Draught:

℞ Aquæ



℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, unciam unam; *Tincturæ Castorei*, guttas decem; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, guttas septem; *Syrupi Diacodii*, semunciam; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS, somno deficiente bibendus.

§ 175. February 17. in the Forenoon, (which began the seventh Day of the Distemper) I again visited her, and was inform'd that she had got out of Bed naked, and had been DELIRIOUS, and outrageous, all the Night, insomuch that three Persons could hardly keep her in Bed. I found her *delirious*, though not raving; but her Pulse was pretty regular, and the Pustules were in a good State, still increasing their Bulk. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici*, *Lapidis Contrayervæ*, singulorum grana triginta; misce, fiatque PULVIS in chartulas duas æqualiter distribuendus, quarum capiat unam, octavis horis, cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam, superbibendo unum cochleare largum Julapii sequentis cardiaci.

℞ *Aquæ Rutæ*, uncias duas, cum semisse *Aquæ Theriacalis*, drachmas sex; *Spiritus Castorei*, *Spiritus Cornu Cervi Succinati*, singulorum scrupulum unum; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi*, *Syrupi Pæoniæ simplicis*, *Syrupi Diacodii*, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat cochleare unum pro re natâ, i. e. si Pustulæ introrsum reciderint.

℞ *Radiciæ Angelicæ*, *Radiciæ Contrayervæ*, *Radiciæ Petasitidis*, singulorum drachmas tres; *Herbæ Rutæ*, manipulum semis; domi coquantur in feri *Lactis* sufficienti quantitate ad libram unam; dein *Liquoris* colati, & parum edulcati, tepidè bibat uncias duas, vel tres, quartis horis.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, unciam unam; *Spiritus Castorei*, *Spiritus Cornu Cervi Succinati*, singulorum guttas decem; *Syrupi Diacodii*, drachmas sex; misce, &



Et fiat HAUSTULUS, horâ octavâ vespertinâ exhibendus.

Soon after she had taken the first Paper of Powder, and Dose of the Julep, her *Delirium* went off, she became sensible, and her Spirits very calm.

§ 176. February 18. about Noon, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her again, and found that she had slept well the foregoing Night. She had a very good Stomach to her Diet, and still did *sweat* very much. Her *Pulse* was equal and moderately quick, and strong; the Pustules continued growing, and the MATURATION proceeded well. She had no *Stool* since the thirteenth of this Month. The Child suck'd heartily. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd the following composing Draught:

℞ Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum unciam unam; Spiritus Cornu Cervi succinati, Spiritus Castorei, singulorum guttas decem; misce, fiat-que HAUSTULUS, horâ nonâ vespertinâ sumendus.

§ 177. February 19. about Noon, (which was part of the ninth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found that she had slept very well the foregoing Night. The *Maturation* went on kindly, and many of the Pustules had a good digested *Pus*. Her *Pulse* was in the same Order as on the foregoing Day; her Tongue was white in the Middle, but moist. She had a good Stomach to her Victuals, but was thirsty. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and that she should take the same *composing Draught* in the Evening, which I prescrib'd for her the Day before. This Day she had a *Stool*.

§ 178. February 22. in the Forenoon, (which was the Beginning of the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her again, and found the Pustules very large, high, and full of suppurated Matter. She had taken the composing Draught, and slept well the



the foregoing Night. Her *Pulse* was in good Order, and she had a good Appetite to her Diet.

§ 179. The *Scabbing* came on, and run its Course without any ill Symptom. Thus she went through the Distemper with the Assistance of a very few Medicines; she gave suck all the while, and recover'd very well, and, as I remember, the Child had the *Small Pox* favourably, and recover'd too.

## H I S T. XVIII.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 180. **F**EBRUARY 16. 1717-18. in the Morning, I was called to Mrs. MARY ATKINS in *Yeo-vil*, (a married Woman, aged about thirty-four Years, as I remember) sick under the DISTINCT SMALL POX.

§ 181. FEBRUARY 11. she purged her self with a Mixture of *Daffy's Elixir*, and Syrup of *Buckthorn*. In the Evening of that Day, she was taken ill with the usual Symptoms of the *Small Pox*.

§ 182. When I came to her, (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* very distinct, and looking well; the ERUPTION proceeded kindly, her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick and strong, and she SWEATED pretty much. The Nurse said she had been very restless, and slept but little, or nothing the Night before; and that her *Menses* broke on *Friday* (the fourteenth of this Month) and flow'd moderately for some Days. After directing her Diet, &c. I prescrib'd the following Apozem:

℞ *Cornu Cervi calcinati*, drachmas sex; *Radicis Contrayervæ*, *Radicis Petasitidis*, singulorum drachmas duas; *Corticis Cinnamomi acuti*, drachmam unam; *Coccinellæ*, *Croci*, singulorum scrupulum unum;



*clause coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, sufficienti quantitate, ad uncias tredecim; dein Liquor colatus, cum Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, Syrupi de Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum, singulorum sesquiunciâ; edulcetetur, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus tepidè capiat cochlearia, quinque bis, ter vè in die, si opus fuerit.*

§ 183. February 17. in the Evening, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found her *delirious*, and was inform'd that she had been so most part of the Day, and that the Afternoon before, she slept a While, and wak'd out of a mighty Trance, and said she had seen a *Vision*, and Angels appearing to her, &c. Her Pulse was equal, and moderately strong. The *Pustules* look'd well, and increas'd in Bulk. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Spiritus Cornu Cervi Succinati, Tincturæ Castorei, singulorum guttas decem; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas sex; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS hora vespertina octava bibendus.*

℞ *Radici Petasitidis, Radici Contrayervæ, Radici Angelicæ, singulorum drachmas duas; Croci, scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ, grana decem; domi coquantur cum Seri Lactis, quantitate sufficienti; dein Liquoris colati, unciis octo, adde Sacchari albi, semunciam. Dosis sit cochlearia quatuor tepesacta & languescentibus pustulis exhibenda.*

§ 184. February 18. about Noon, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and was inform'd that she had been so *delirious* and outrageous all Night, that three Persons could hardly keep her in Bed; but I found her sensible, and her Spirits calm: The *Pustules* were in a good State, and her Pulse equal and strong. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, scrupula duo; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana decem; Salis Succini volatilîs, Castorei*  
*Russicæ*



*Russæ, singulorum grana quinque; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS in duas partes æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam sextis horis cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam.*

*℞ Aquæ Rutæ, uncias duas, & semis; Aquæ Theriacalis, semiunciam; Spiritus Cornu Cervi succinati, Spiritus Castorei, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum guttas viginti; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, drachmas tres; Syrupi Pæoniæ simplicis, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo cochleare unum exhibeatur.*

*Si Pustularum Bases inopinantèr pallescant.*

*℞ Camphoræ pulverizatæ, Assæ Fætidæ, singulorum scrupula duo; Olei Succini, quantitatem sufficientem; ut fiat PASTA MEDICA; dein cum panno linteo formetur NODULUS, pro re nata olfactandus.*

§ 185. February 19. (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) the Nurse came and told me that she had been *delirious*, and raving ever since the Middle of the foregoing Day, and so continu'd: She also inform'd me, that she would take no Medicine, and but very little of any Kind of Food or Liquids, but that the Pustules kept up well. I order'd that *Cephalic* Plaisters should be applied to the Bottoms of her Feet, and a *Nuchale* Plaister to the Nape of her Neck.

§ 186. February 22. (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I went to see her again, and found the *Pustules* in her Face turn'd yellowish, and SCABBING, and the other *Pustules* full of well suppurated Matter; her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong; but she remain'd *delirious*: She lay silent, and seem'd stupid, and did eat and drink very little. Notwithstanding all which, the Pustules kept up still, and the *Scabbing* went on leisurely; after which, she was purged some Times, and recover'd her Senses and her Health.



§ 187. In this Case, there are two Things remarkable; 1. That a *Delirium* came on with the Eruption, and run through the remaining Periods of the Disease, (with very few and short Intervals of Sense) which seem'd to arise from Pustules form'd on the *Meninges* of the Brain. 2. That the *Maturation* went on so happily, notwithstanding that *Delirium*, and the taking very little either of Medicine, or Food.

## HIST. XIX.

### *Confluent Small Pox.*

188. **F**EBRUARY 26. 1717-18. in the Evening, I was sent for to visit Mr. GEORGE CAYME, Youth that was fourteen Years old the foregoing (October) the eldest Son of Mr. *Richard Cayme*, a Glover in *Yeovil*. He was taken ill the twenty-third of this Month, late in the Evening, with extreme sickness at his *Stomach*, violent *Vomitings*, Pains in his Head, and Back, &c.

§ 189. When I came to him, (which was near the end of the third Day of the Distemper) I found him BLEEDING at his Nose; and they had taken and saved about seven or eight Ounces of Blood in three Coffee Dishes. The Pain in his Head and Back, and his Heat and Thirst, were gone. Many Pustules appear'd on his Face, Breast, and Hands, but lay very flat in the Skin; his PULSE was moderately quick, but very weak and unequal. His TONGUE was very dry; his Strength was strangely sunk, and his Spirits dejected, (though he was a Boy of a very strong and sprightly Constitution) and kept shrinking down in his Bed. I order'd the Nurse to give him two or three Spoonfuls of Red Port  
S Wine



Wine (mull'd with an equal Quantity of fair Water) when he was faint, and directed his Food and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ Radicis Tormentillæ incisæ, semiunciam; Corticis Cinnamomi contusi, drachmam unam; Cornu Cervi calcinati & pulverizati, drachmas sex; coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, quantitate sufficienti, ad uncias tredecim; dein Liquori colato, adde Succo Limonum, Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum unciam unam; misce, & fiat APOZEMA; cujus capiat cochlearia quinque quartis horis.

℞ Balsami restringentis, drachmas duas; cujus guttæ quinquaginta cum Aquæ Fontanæ duabus uncis misceantur. Hujus MISTURA aliquantulum subindè Naribus insuffletur, eâdemque misturâ partes Nasi externæ foveantur.

§ 190. About eleven a-Clock at Night, a Messenger came and told me, that the *Bleeding* soon stopp'd, upon using the *restringent Balsam*, but that it was return'd again, and he had vomited a great deal of clotted Blood, to the Quantity of what he had lost from his Nose before. I order'd that the Mixture of the *restringent Balsam* and *Water*, should be us'd as directed, and that he should drink twenty Drops of the same *Balsam*, in a Draught of Red Wine and Water, sweeten'd with Loaf Sugar; the Proportion to be two Parts Water, and one of Wine.

§ 191. February 27. in the Morning, (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) Mr. Cayme's Servant came, and told me, that the Bleeding of the Boy's Nose stopp'd in a little Time the last Night, upon repeating the Use of the *restringent Balsam*, and that he was much better after the Hæmorrhage ceas'd; but that it was return'd again. I order'd the Use of that *Balsam* to be again repeated, and



continued for a longer Space, which cur'd the Bleeding. So that it return'd no more.

§ 192. About ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, I went to see him, and found the Pustules more numerous, and visible; his *Pulse* was quick, weak, and unequal; but he breath'd indifferently well. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Radiciſ Angelicæ, Radiciſ Tormentillæ, ſingulorum ſemiunciam; Herbæ Scordii, manipulum unum; Vini albi montani, Aceti acerrimi, ſingulorum uncias ſex; miſce, ſtentque (in ollâ figulina) in digeſtione fervidâ & clauſâ, per horas duas; dein Liqueur filtretur. Hujus cochlearia duo larga, quartis horis capiat.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, libras duas; Olei Vitrioli dulciſ, drachmam ſemis; Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, uncias tres; miſce, pro potu medico liberè bibendo.*

§ 193. In the Evening, I viſited him again, and found more Pustules form'd in the Skin, and the former ones a little increas'd in Bulk; his *Pulse* was equal, weak, and very moderately quick. He had no Appetite to any Diet, and ſtill kept ſhrinking down in the Bed; ſo that the Perſons which attended him, were oblig'd very often in a Day to liſt his Body up to its proper Place. He had taken two Doſes of the Infuſion; I order'd that the laſt Directions ſhould be ſtill obſerv'd.

§ 194. February 28. in the Morning, (which was the fifth Day of the Diſtemper) a Servant of Mr. Cayme's was ſent to tell me that his Son ſlept not at all the foregoing Night, but was *delirious*, and *raving*. I order'd that a Decoction of *Pippins*, and the medicated Drink, ſhould plentifully be given him, and that he ſhould often waſh his Mouth with a Decoction of *Mallow Leaves*; and preſcrib'd the following *alexipharmic Whey*:

℞ *Radiciſ Petasitidis, ſemunciam; Corticiſ Cinnamomi, drachmam unam; Nucis Moſchataæ, ſcrupulum unum; Coccinellæ, Croci, ſingulorum grana decem;*



*Domi coquantur cum Seri Lactis, (cum Vino Canariensi præparati) quantitate sufficienti ad libram unam. Dein Liquoris colati, & parum Saccharo albissimo edulcati tepidè bibat cochlearia quinque tèr in die.*

§ 195. In the Evening, I went to see him again, and was told he had been delirious all the Day. His PULSE was equal, strong, and moderately quick; his Tongue was become moist, and almost of its natural Colour; and his Thirst was pretty moderate. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum semunciam; Tincturæ Castorei, guttas septem; Tincturæ Croci, guttas decem; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS, deficiente somno sumendus.*

℞ *Camphoræ pulverizatæ, drachmam semis; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Aquæ Hungariæ, singulorum drachmas duas; Tincturæ Succini, drachmam semis; fiat MISTURA sæpè olfactanda, & quâ nares subindè foveantur.*

§ 196. March 1. in the Morning, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and was told, that he had been *raving* all the Night. When I saw him, he lay quiet, but had no Use of his Reason. The Pustules were grown a little, and but very little: They were exceeding numerous, (except on his Body) and very small. His PULSE was very much like one in perfect Health; his Urine was clear, of a canary Colour, inclining to a Citrine, with a small Cloud near the Top. He drank very little of any Thing. I prescrib'd the following Bolus:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici; Lapidis de Goâ, Florum Sulphuris, singulorum grana septem; Castorei Russiæ, grana duo; Camphoræ pulverizatæ, granum unum; Confectionis Alkermes, drachmam semis; Syrupi è Corticibus Aurantium acidorum, sufficientem quantitatem; misce, & fiat BOLUS inaurandus, & immediatè sumendus.*



§ 197. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found his *Deliriousness* much abated; his Tongue was moist, and well colour'd; his *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong. I order'd young *Pullets* to be apply'd *Anus ad Anum*, and his Feet to be fomented with the following Decoction, and the composing Draught to be repeated.

R. *Foliorum Malvæ manipulos quatuor largos; Seminum Fœniculi dulcis, uncias duas; Domi coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ libris tribus ad duas libras pro Fotu.*

§ 198. *March 2.* in the Morning, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) I was inform'd, that he had slept well the foregoing Night, and was very sensible; and that his Face began to swell.

§ 199. In the Evening I went to see him, and found his Face very much swoln, and that he could open neither of his Eye-lids. The Pustules on his Face, where they run together, lay flat, but those on his Hands were much increas'd in Bulk; his *Pulse* was the same as in Health; his *Urine* was of a canary Colour, with a light and white Sediment; and he remain'd very sensible. I order'd the Use of the *alexipharmic Whey*, of the Decoction of Pippins, of roasted Apples in Milk, and of the single Pottage, to be continued; and I gave him leave to drink some *small Ale* now and then, if it agreed with him. I also order'd, that some *Wine* and *Water* mull'd, as in the Beginning, should be given him hot, as a Cordial, when he wanted one; and also, that the composing Draught should be repeated, and given him, if he could not sleep without it.

§ 200. *March 3.* in the Morning, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told, that he had *slept* pretty well without taking the composing Draught. His *Pulse* was equal, weak, and moderately quick; his Thirst was not violent; his Head and Face were more swell'd, but



his Arms and Hands were not swell'd at all ; the *Pustules* were increas'd in Bulk, and some of them on his Hands, Thighs, Legs, and Feet, were large and seem'd full of a thin clear *Ichor* ; about his Knees (on and above his gartering Places) were large blister-like *Bladders*, about three Quarters of an Inch wide, and an Inch and half long ; on his Neck, between his Jaws, and Breast, appear'd several large SPOTS, some of them very black, and some of them of a bright purple Colour, like the deep *Petechiæ* ; I only say like to the deep *Petechiæ*, because I did not examine them by Puncture, and because this Patient recover'd. On his Thighs and Legs, also appear'd several *Spots*, like those before-mention'd, but hardly so large as the Wounds made by the prick of a Needle. I order'd the *Spots* to be fomented with the *camphorated Mixture* prescrib'd February 28. and that he should take two Doses (at four Hours Distance) of the *medicated Infusion*, prescrib'd February 27. and as to other Particulars, I order'd that they should continue observing the last Directions, and then prescrib'd the usual *Linctus* of *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbati Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Ol. Amygdal. dulcis*, a Tea Spoonful of which, was to be given him now and then.

§ 201. In the Evening I visited him again, and found the SWELLING of his Face increas'd ; the *Pustules* there, were more full, and the Interspaces began to look of a florid Colour ; the *Pustules* on his Breast, Shoulders, Arms, Thighs, &c. were meer empty Skins, and appear'd but very little red round their *Bases* ; his *Pulse* was much the same as in the Morning, but rather more weak ; his *Urine* of a canary Colour, a little inclining to the Citrine, without any Cloud. I order'd the *Bladders* about his Knees to be open'd, and the *Ichor* let out, and the Places to be fomented with the *camphorated Mixture* before-mention'd, and that he should drink the *alex-*  
*ipharmonic*



*ipharmic Whey* at the Times appointed; likewise I directed a *Repetition* of the *Bolus* (prescrib'd *March 1.*) to be taken, as soon as it should be brought, and the same composing Draught to be given him, if he could not sleep without it. He had two *Stools* this Day.

§ 202. *March 4.* This Morning (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and observ'd that the few Pustules in his Face, which were distinct, were more fill'd, and that the Skin in some Places crack'd, and the Matter, which ouzed through the ruptur'd Places, dried into a yellow, hard, and clear Substance, somewhat like Gum from Trees. His PULSE was quicker than it was the Day before; his TONGUE was dry and russet, yet he breath'd easily, and swallow'd well, but would eat and drink very little. He complain'd he was weary of taking Medicines, and lik'd to take nothing but Ale. He had one *Stool* this Day.

§ 203. I prescrib'd for him the following Things:

*For Mr. George Cayme, March 4. 1717-18.*

*Repetatur BOLUS die Martis primo præscriptus, & immediatè sumatur.*

℞ *Florum Sulphuris, drachmas duas; Antimonii diaphoretici, drachmam semis; Coccinellæ, Croci, singulorum scrupulum unum; Myrrhæ, grana quindecim; Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, unciam unam; Syrupi è Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat secundum artem ELECTUARIUM attenuans, & ventriculum corroborans. De quo quartis horis capiat Nucis moscatæ quantitatem.*

℞ *Salis Prunellæ pulverizatæ, drachmas duas; Salis Absinthii, scrupulum unum; Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi de Althæâ, singulorum uncias duas; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, scrupula duo; misce, & fiat JUVLAPIUM expectorans, de quo subindè capiat unum cochleare.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmam unam; cujus capiat guttas decem, in omni cerevisiæ HAUSTU.*



§ 204. *March 5.* (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and was inform'd, that he had since Noon two cold and shivering Fits, in which he shook very much, and that he did eat and drink very little, and would not take his Medicines regularly. He spit but little. I found the Swelling of his Face much abated, the Pustules every where flat, and their Bases of a dull red Colour. His Pulse was quick, weak, and unequal, but he remain'd very sensible. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Radiciſ Serpentariæ Virginianæ, Croci, ſingulorum grana tria; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana decem; Bezoartici Mineralis, grana octo; Electuarii Diaſcordii ſine melle, ſcrupulum unum; Syrupi è Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum, ſufficientem quantitatem; miſce, fiatque BOLUS inaurandus, & quamprimùm exhibendus.*

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, ſcrupulum unum; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas, & ſemis; Aquæ Theriacalis, ſemunciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compoſiti, Confeſtionis Alkermes, ſingulorum drachmas duas; Syrupi Baſſamici, drachmas quatuor; miſce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare largum pro re natâ, poſt Phialæ agitationem.*

§ 205. *March 6.* in the Morning, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I went to ſee him, and found ſeveral of the Pustules on his Neck and Breast, filled with Pus, and thoſe on his Hands and Legs were ſomewhat increas'd in Bulk; his TONGUE was dry, and of a dark brown Colour; his PULSE was ſtrong, quick, and equal; his URINE was of a canary Colour, with a light and white Sediment. I order'd that ſome Sack Whey ſhould now and then be given him, and preſcrib'd as follows:

*Repetatur BOLUS Bezoarticus beſterno die præſcriptus, & immediate ſumatur.*



§ 206. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found the Pustules on his Neck, Breast, Arms, and Hands, more filled, those on his Body, Thighs, &c. were flat, and their Bases of a *livid red*; his *Pulse* was much the same as in the Morning, except that it was not quite so strong; his Tongue was in the same State as in the Morning. He had two *Stools*, and some *cold Fits*, that Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and that he should, now and then, take of his *expectorating Julep*, and *Linctus*, and prescrib'd as follows:

BOLI Bezoartici numero duo præparentur, quorum unus horâ vespertinâ nonâ ingeratur, & alter crastinò manè assumatur.

§ 207. *March 7.* in the Morning, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was inform'd that he had taken both the *Bolus's*. I found the *Pustules* on his Arms, Hands, Body, Thighs, and Legs, exceedingly increas'd in Bulk, and full of Matter; they look'd of a dead white Colour, but upon opening one of them, the Matter seem'd indifferently well digested. His *Pulse* was equal, strong, and moderately quick; he complain'd of a very sharp Pain, which struck into his Stomach (as he represented it) like a Dart; but on his taking a Spoonful of the cordial Julep, it soon went off. He complain'd of a Coldness in his Feet, though to the Nurse they felt as in a warm Sweat. He had a SHIVERING FIT, and complain'd of a *Coldness* all over his Body; but on taking a Dose of his Cordial, those Symptoms left him. His URINE was somewhat paler than on the Day before, with only a light Cloud towards the Bottom, the Surface of which Cloud, was of a dusky white Colour. He had a SHIVERING RESPIRATION; he drank very freely, and had a Pint of single Pottage for his Breakfast. He had *two Stools* since Midnight, the last of which was very large, and very loose. But I did  
not



not think it proper to direct any Thing for him against this Looseness, because his Stools were not attended with any *Faintness*, or sinking of the *Pustules*. I order'd the same Method to be continued, the Drops to be repeated, and also the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be made, and given him at four a-Clock in the Afternoon.

§ 208. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found the *Pustules* at the utmost Stretch, rather fuller than in the Morning; but they look'd of a very dead white Colour, and their Bases were of an exceeding dark or livid red. All over his *Belly*, to his Hips, on the Spaces between the *Pustules*, which in these Parts were pretty large, I found abundance of small Drops of Matter, excreted through the Pores of the *Epidermis*, condensed, coagulated, and dried into small pellucid Grains, lesser than Millet Seed, and which felt, and seem'd like GUMMY CONCRETIONS; the Skin of the Belly that was free from them, and from Pustules, felt greasy, and look'd like the Skin of a dead Body. He was thirsty; his *Pulse* equal, strong, and moderately quick; his *Tongue* was moist, and of a more natural Colour; the *Shivering Respiration* was gone, and he breath'd easily. He had no *Cold Fits* since the Morning, and but one Stool. Since Morning he eat a little Millet Pudding, and drank near a Quart of single Pottage, besides the *Decoction* of *Pippins* and Ale. The Places about his Knees that had blister-like Bladders, were very raw, and sore, on which Account I order'd them to be dress'd daily with *Emplastic Melilot*. Likewise I advis'd the continued Observation of the last Directions, and prescrib'd as follows:

*Repetatur Bolus Bezoarticus, & crastino mane hora tertiâ, somno absente, sumatur.*

§ 209. March 8. in the Morning, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that he had been *restless* and *delirious* all the



the foregoing Night, but had taken the Bolus at the Time appointed. He drank very little of any Thing and made no Water in the Night, but a great Quantity about eight a-Clock in the Morning, which was of a canary Colour, with a thin Cloud toward the Bottom. The *Pustules* were still full in most Places, and of the same Colour as on the Day before, but several of them on his Arms and Breast, were broken, and some few were dried, and scabb'd. He had two *cold* and *shivering Fits* in the Night; his *Pulse* was equal, quick, and weak; his *Tongue* was dry, and black in the Middle, but moist round the Sides. I found him very sensible, and his Respiration easy, without *Shivering*. He drank a Porringer of Herb Pottage for his Breakfast. I forbade his drinking Ale, till I should give him Leave, and order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given him as soon as it could be made ready.

§ 210. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found him somewhat *delirious*; his *Pulse*, &c. were much the same as in the Morning. I order'd that he should take another *Bezoartic Bolus* at ten a-Clock, and that his Feet should be fomented with the Fomentation prescrib'd the first of *March*.

§ 211. *March* 9. in the Morning, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that he had been restless and *delirious* all the last Night, and that a Looseness then seiz'd him, and that he had had nine Stools since the last Evening. His *PULSE* was equal, moderately quick, and strong; his *Tongue* was dry, and black in the Middle towards its Root, but moist round its Sides. He was pretty thirsty, and drank very plentifully of single Pottage, and the Decoction of Pippins. I order'd the Nurse to proceed as before directed, and prescrib'd as follows:

*Repetatur BOLUS Bezoarticus, & immediatè sumatur.*

R. *Anti-*



℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Cretæ albæ pulverizatæ, singulorum grana triginta; Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor, & semis; Syrupi Balsamici, sesquiunciam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM absorbens, pro Dosibus duabus, quarum capiat unam horâ quartâ pomeridianâ.*

℞ *Cornu Cervi calcinati, & pulverizati, unciam unam; Corticis Cinnamomi acuti contusi, scrupula quatuor. Coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ, quantitate sufficienti, ad uncias quatuordecim; dein cum Liquore colato, & Amygdalarum dulcium excorticarum, Seminum Papaveris albi, singulorum drachmis duabus, Syrupi Balsamici, unciis duabus, fiat secundum artem EMULSIO, de qua tepefactâ subindè capiat cochlearia quinque.*

I forbid his drinking Ale, except after his *Bolus*, which I allow'd, to make him willing to take it.

§ 212. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found his *Pulse* regular, like as in perfect Health. He had three *Stools* since the Morning. His *Tongue* was in the same State; the *Pustules* were dry, and the Scabs fell off rather too fast; those on his Hands, Legs, and Feet, kept up full of Matter, not purely white, but, as it were, stain'd with Blood. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and taken about eight a-Clock.

§ 213. *March 10.* in the Morning, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told he had been restless most part of the Night; he had had three small *Stools*, but very red, like Blood. I found his *Pulse* equal, weak, and moderately quick; his *Tongue* was just as it was the Day before; he was sensible, and several of the *Pustules* remain'd full of Matter on his Hands, Legs, and Feet. He eat a large Mess of single Pottage for his Breakfast. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and taken as soon as it could be prepar'd; and that he should take three Times of his  
Cordial



*Cordial Julep* that Day, a large Spoonful at a Time, and the same Regimen, as to his Diet, to be observ'd.

§ 214. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found some *Pustules* on his Hands, Legs, and Feet, remaining full of Matter. His *Pulse* was equal, weak, and moderately quick. He had refreshing Naps this Day, and was very sensible; the *Scabbing* went on more moderately. He eat his single Potage, and drank his Apple Liquor very heartily. He had five small *Stools* since the Morning, but red, like *Blood*; his *Urine* was of a canary Colour, with a thin Cloud extending from the Top almost to the Bottom. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given the next Morning about three a-Clock, if he was awake, or as soon as he awak'd after that Time; and also, that the *Cordial Julep* should be repeated, and that he should take twice of it in the Night.

§ 215. *March 11.* in the Morning, (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told he had *slept* very well the last Night. His *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and not so weak as on the Day before. His *Tongue* remain'd dry, and blackish towards the Root, but toward the Tip moist, and well colour'd. His *Looseness* continued. His *Stools* were not so red as they were, but look'd ragged from little Pieces of whitish Skins, which I call the Membranes of internal *Pustules*. His *Urine* was of a canary Colour, with a thin Cloud. He eat Milk Porridge with Bread, and drank his Apple Liquor heartily. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given at Noon.

§ 216. In the Evening, I visited him again, and was inform'd that he had had fine Naps in the Day, but that his *Looseness* continued much upon him, and seem'd to weaken him. His *Pulse* was the same as in the Morning. I order'd the remaining half of  
the



the *white Julep* prescrib'd *March 9.* to be given him immediately, and that he should take now and then a Dose of the *Emulsion*, and likewise that the *Bezoartic Bolus* should be repeated, and given at eleven a-Clock, and that he should take twice of the *Cordial* before the Morning.

§ 217. *March 12.* in the Morning, (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that he had slept finely the last Night, and that his *Purging* was abated. His *Pulse* was equal, strong, and pretty quick; his *Urine* look'd of a canary Colour, and clear, with a small thin Cloud. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given an Hour before Noon.

§ 218. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found all his Circumstances very hopeful. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given at eleven a-Clock; likewise, the *Spiritus Nitri dulcis* to be repeated, and taken in his Beer, as before directed, and then prescrib'd the following Liniment:

℞ *Spermatis Cæti, sesquidrachmam: Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; Olei Rhodii, guttas quinque; misce, fiatque LINIMENTUM quo Pustulæ siccatae inungantur.*

§ 219. *March 13.* in the Morning, (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that he had slept very well. His *Pulse* was equal, strong, and moderately quick; his *Tongue* was clean, moist, and fresh; his *Urine* was of a canary Colour; his *Looseness* was over, and he had a natural figur'd *Stool* this Morning. The *Scabbing* went on moderately and well; he could open his Eyes, and had a good Stomach to his Diet. He eat Toast and Butter the Night before, and drank Ale for his Supper. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given at eleven a-Clock.

§ 220. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found all Things well. He eat a poach'd Egg, and



and Bread and Butter, and drank some Ale for his Supper. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given at ten a-Clock.

§ 221. *March* 14. in the Morning, (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and found him still recovering. I order'd that he should rise (this Day) and sit up as long as his Strength should easily bear it, and prescrib'd as follows :

*Repetatur Bolus Bezoarticus, & immediatè sumatur.*  
 R *Radici Gentianæ incisæ, drachmas quatuor; Corticis Aurantiorum acidorum, drachmas sex; Florum Chamæmeli, pugillum unum; Seminum Cardui Benedicti, drachmam unam; Caryophyllorum aromaticorum, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duodecim; stent in digestionem fervida, & clausa per horas sex; dein uncia octo colentur, & fiat TINCTURA, cujus capiat uncias duas hora una ante Prandium & Cœnam.*

§ 222. In the Evening, I visited him again, and found him in the same good State as in the Morning. He rose, sat up an Hour, and bore it pretty well.

§ 223. *March* 15. in the Afternoon, (which was the twentieth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, found him up, and saw him walk. His *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong, and all his Circumstances to one's Wishes. I order'd that he should have clean Sheets that had been lain in by a Relation, and a clean Shirt that had been worn by the Apprentice. After I had purged him some Times, I took my Leave of him. Thus this Youth by the Blessing of God, went through the *Confluent Small Pox*, attended with some of the more terrible, and most threatening *Symptoms*, that happen to any in this Distemper, and recover'd his Health.



## HIST. XX.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 224. **A** *Pril* 3. 1718. I was sent for to visit ANNE HUDSON, (in *Yeovil*) a Child aged five Years. She had the *Distinct Small Pox* pretty thick.

§ 225. This was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper, the *Pustules* were scabb'd, and most of the Scabs were fallen off.

§ 226. I found her *hot*, and *thirsty*; her *Pulse* quick and equal. She complain'd of a very sore Throat, and of being sick at Stomach; she was also afflicted with a *Cough*, and *Wheezing*, and had a *Looseness* the two Days (then) last past.

I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, drachmam unam; *Salis Absinthii*, scrupulum unum; *Salis Tartari*, grana septem; *Aquæ Pulegii*, uncias sex; *Sacchari albissimi*, uncias duas, & semis; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, guttas quindecim; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, de quo sapiat cochlearia duo quartis horis, vel ter in die, prout opus fuerit.

§ 227. This Medicine, without the Assistance of any other, proved effectual to take off her Fever, and those Symptoms which attended it.



## H I S T. XXI.

*Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.*

§ 228. *March* 21. 1717-18. about three a-Clock in the Afternoon, MARY KINGMAN (the Wife of *Ralph Kingman* in *Yeovil*, aged thirty-one Years, and twenty Weeks gone with Child) was taken ill with a violent Pain in her Head, and Back, and with other usual Symptoms of the *Small Pox* approaching.

§ 229. *March* 24. in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the fourth Day of the Distemper, since three a-Clock in the Afternoon) I was called to her, and found the *Eruption* coming on briskly. There were many Pustules on her Face, and Hands, which look'd fresh and lively: Her Pulse was quick, equal, and strong. I only order'd a Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn to be made for one Sort of Drink, and directed her Diet.

§ 230. The Nurse told me, that she LONG'D for Cyder, and ask'd whether she might be allow'd to drink any. By way of Answer, I bid the Nurse give her as much Cyder as she had a Mind to.

§ 231. *March* 27. about seven a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper, since three a-Clock in the Afternoon) I visited her, and found the Pustules on her Face, Arms, and Hands, very numerous. They look'd fresh and growing. Her Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and strong; her Tongue was moist, and she spit pretty well, but complain'd much of Soreness in her Throat. She slept very little the Night before. I order'd a Decoction of Apples for one Sort of Drink, and roasted Apples in Milk and Panada, with a  
T Spoonful



Spoonful of Canary, for her Diet, and bid her gargle her Throat with a Decoction of Marshmallow Root in Milk, and prescrib'd as follows :

*R. Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, semunciam ; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum unciam unam ; misce, & fiat LINCTUS, de quo frequentèr capiat aliquantillum.*

*R. Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum drachmas sex ; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmam unam ; Tincturæ Croci, guttas quindecim ; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, grana tria ; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS paregoricus horâ vespertinâ nonâ sumendus.*

§ 232. March 28. about six a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper, from three a-Clock) I went to see her again, and found the *Pustules* on her Face, Arms, and Hands, much increas'd in Bulk, and those on her Face, on their upper Parts, began to look whitish (a Sign of their maturing) ; her Eye lids were swell'd, so that she could not open them ; her *Pulse* was in good Order, like as in a State of perfect Health ; her *Tongue* was moist, and her *Throat* more easy, and she spit plentifully ; but she was afraid that she should miscarry, because she was sometimes faint, though she had no Pains, nor any other Signs, to make one apprehensive of an *Abortion*.

§ 233. I order'd the Directions before given, § 229, 230. about her Drinks, and Diet to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows :

*HAUSTULUS paregoricus hesternò die præscriptus cum additione Syrupi Diacodii, drachmarum duarum repetatur, & horâ somni bibatur.*

*R. Cornu Cervi calcinati, & pulverizati, unciam unam ; Radicis Petasitidis, Corticis Cinnamomi, singulorum drachmas duas ; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, grana triginta ; Croci, scrupulum unum ; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, quantitatem sufficientem ; ut artis est, fiat DECOCTUM ; dein Liquoris colati, unciis tredecim adde Syrupi*



*Syrupi de Corticibus Aurantiorum acidorum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum sesquiunciam; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus horis octavis tepidè bibat cochlearia quinque.*

*R. Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, tres uncias; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, unciam semis; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmam unam; Confectionis Alkermes, drachmas duas; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat, unum cochleare largum, solummodò in languoribus.*

§ 234. March 29. about six a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the *Maturation* proceeding well. The Pustules on her Face, were full of suppurated Matter, and the Interspaces of a very florid Colour; her *Pulse*, and *Tongue*, and all other Circumstances, were in good Order, only she was under a Fear that she should *certainly die*. I order'd the Method before directed, to be continued, and the *paregoric Draught* to be repeated.

§ 235. March 30. in the Evening, (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) her Husband came, and told me, that she was fine and well, for one under that Disease. I order'd that the Rules I had given, should be still observ'd, and that the composing Draught should be again repeated, and given her.

§ 236. March 31. in the Evening, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found many of the Pustules on her Face, scabb'd; the Pustules which were not scabb'd, remain'd full of suppurated Matter; the Interspaces were of a very florid Colour; the *Swelling* of her Arms, and Hands, was much increas'd, and the Pustules on them grown larger, and fuller of *Pus*, and their Bases, and the Spaces between them, were of a very florid or inflam'd Colour. Her *Pulse* was regular, and her *Tongue* moist, and she continued to spit



plentifully. She had a Stool this Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be continued, and the composing Draught to be given her again.

§ 237. April 1. (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found most of the Pustules on her Face scabb'd, and the Scabs of a dark brown Colour. The florid Colour round their Bases, and of the Spaces between them, was much abated; the *Scabbing* seem'd to go on exceedingly too fast; the *Pustules* on her Arms and Hands, remain'd pretty full of Matter, but the inclosing Skin sat loose, and was shrivell'd. She slept not at all the Night before, but was very restless, and became hot and thirsty, and her *Tongue* was less moist; yet she continu'd to spit freely. She complain'd the Child had been very restless, and tumbling about (as she express'd it) but she had no Pains, nor other Signs of an approaching Miscarriage. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, weak, and undulating. She had FAINTING FITS, but the *cordial Julep* reliev'd her.

§ 238. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Lapis Contrayervæ*, drachmam unam; *Pulveris Æthiopici*, sesquidrachmam; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in chartulas quatuor æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horâ secundâ pomeridianâ cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam.

Repetatur HAUSTULUS paregoricus die Martii 27 præscriptus, & horâ pomeridiana quarta bibatur.

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ*, sesquilibram; *Vini Hispaniæ rubri*, libram semis; *Succi Limonum*, unciam unam; *Syrupi de Rubo Idæo*, duas uncias; *Syrupi è Succo Limonum*, uncias quatuor; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, de quo bibat ad libitum.

§ 239. In the Evening, I visited her again, and was told that she had been *delirious*. I found the *Scabbing* went on pretty fast in her Face, but that the Pustules elsewhere kept up indifferently well. Her Heat and Thirst were abated, her *Pulse* was equal,



qual, quick, and somewhat stronger. I order'd another Paper of the Powder to be given her at Midnight, if she was awake, or as soon after as she should awake; and the third Paper about the next Noon; and allow'd her a Spoonful of Canary in every Mess of *Panada* or Gruel, &c. and as to other Particulars, the Directions before given were to be observ'd.

§ 240. April 2. about seven a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and found the *Scabbing* on her Face, went on more leisurely, and moderately, and that the Pustules on her Arms and Hands, &c. were not scabb'd, but remain'd full of suppurated Matter; the Swelling of her Face was abated, but the Swelling of her Arms and Hands still kept up as large as ever. Her extraordinary Heat and Thirstiness, were gone; her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong; her *Tongue* was moist. She had some short, but refreshing Naps, the Night before, but remain'd under a Persuasion that she should die of the *Small Pox*, which Apprehensions sometimes occasion'd a Dejection of her Spirits; but taking a Spoonful of her *cordial Julep*, on such Occasions, reliev'd her.

§ 241. I order'd the remaining fourth Paper of the Powder to be taken about Midnight, if she should then be awake, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi berdeatæ*, drachmas sex; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis*, drachmam unam; *Coccinellæ subtilissimè pulverizatæ*, grana tria; *Tincturæ Croci*, guttas quindecim; *Syrupi Diacodii*, drachmas decem; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS paregoricus horâ vespertinâ nonâ bibendus.

*Repetatur JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, die Martii vigesimo octavo præscriptum, cum Antimonii diaphoretici scrupuli unius additione, cujus unum cochleare in languoribus, post Phialæ agitationem, exhibeatur.*



§ 242. April 3. about four a-Clock in the Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and was told that she had slept the last Night better than in the preceding one. I found her very temperate as to Heat and Thirst; her *Tongue* was moist, her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong. The *Scabbing* went on, but the *Pustules* on her Arms below her Elbows, remain'd full of Matter. She had very little Appetite to any Diet, and was so exceedingly weak, that she could not turn her self in Bed, and trembled on every little Occasion.

§ 243. I prescrib'd as follows:

*Repetatur HAUSTULUS paregoricus, postremò præscriptus, horâque solitâ bibatur.*

*℞ Radicis Bistortæ, Radicis Tormentillæ, singulorum semunciam; Santali rubri, drachmas duas; Corticis Aurantiorum acidorum, unciam unam; Caryophyllorum aromaticorum, scrupulum unum; Aquæ Cinnamonomi hordeatæ, Vini Canariensis, singulorum uncias decem; digerantur clausè & calidè per horas tres; dein coletur Liquor, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus capiat cochlearia quatuor, horâ unâ ante Prandium & Cænam ad ventriculum corroborandum, & Abortum præcavendum.*

§ 244. April 4. about seven a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that she slept well the Night before, and had some refreshing Naps since the Morning. The *Scabbing* went on moderately; the *Pustules* on her Arms, below her Elbows, still had Matter in them; her *Tongue* was moist, her *Pulse* was equal, and strong, and neither too slow, nor too quick. She had but little Appetite to any Diet. She complain'd of her *Throat*, and was somewhat hoarse. Her *Urine* was not clear, but had a large and reddish white Sediment. She trembled at every little moving of her Body, or the Bed-clothes.

I or-



I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd the following Draught:

*R. Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum drachmas sex; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmam unam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum guttas decem; misce, fiat HAUSTULUS, tempore solito sumendus.*

§ 245. *April 5.* (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) she slept well the last Night; her *Pulse* was regular, her *Tongue* in good Order, her *Throat* was better, and her *Hoarseness* abated. She was not so apt to tremble as she had been, and her *Appetite* was better. She had a *Stool* this Day, by the Help of a *Suppositor*. I order'd the last prescribed composing Draught to be repeated, and given.

§ 246. *April 6.* (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) her Circumstances continued mending, and she was better in all Respects. She had one *Stool* this Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be observ'd, and the last composing Draught to be repeated, and given.

§ 247. *April 7.* (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found all Things well. I gave her Leave to eat Toast and Ale, or Toast and Cyder, and order'd the last composing Draught to be repeated, and given, only in case she could not sleep without it.

§ 248. *April 8.* (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and found that she had slept well without taking the composing Draught. She rose and sat up near half an Hour, and her *Appetite* was better to her Diet. She was in all Respects as well as could be expected.

§ 249. *April 9.* (which was the twentieth Day of the Distemper) I found most of the Scabs were fallen off, and she was recovering Strength, and all her Circumstances were very comfortable. Thus, thro' the Goodness of God, she safely went through the fe-



veral Periods of the *Small Pox*, recover'd her Health, and went on with Child, as I remember.

---

## H I S T. XXII.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 250. **M**RS. REBECCA HOOPER, the Wife of Mr. *James Hooper*, an Attorney at *Yeovil*, was taken ill (the thirty-first of *December 1718*. between seven and eight a-Clock in the Evening) with a *Coldness*, and *Shivering*, and *Pains* in her Head, Back, and Limbs, and other usual febrile Symptoms, and was somewhat hoarse.

§ 251. *January 1*. This Day her Pains, Heat, and Thirst, were somewhat less violent. Her Pulse was quick and strong.

§ 252. *January 2*. (which was the second Day of the Distemper, till the Evening) I went to see her, and found several Pustules of the *Small Pox* on her Face and Hands, from which I prognosticated that she would have the *Confluent Sort*. Her Pulse was quick, equal, and strong. I advis'd her to drink *Water Gruel*, *Single Pottage*, *Sage Tea*, and a *Decoc-tion* of the *Shavings* of *Hartshorn*, and *Raisins* of the *Sun*.

§ 253. In the Evening, I visited her again, and was told that she had refreshing Naps in the Day, and that her Pains had not been so violent. She had complain'd at Times of a Sicknefs, and Load at her Stomach, but found present Relief by drinking *hot Water*, which I had before recommended in the Family, as often serviceable in sudden Disorders of the Stomach.

§ 254. *January 3*. in the Forenoon, (which was the third Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found



found the Number of the Pustules greatly increas'd, but the Pustules which first appear'd, were not much augmented in Bulk. Her *Pulse* was equal, and not much quicker than in Health; her Flesh was but moderately warm; her Head and Back were easy; her Spirits were pretty chearful, and she began to SPIT, but her Spittle was viscous. She complain'd of an Uneasiness in the Stomach. I order'd her to drink some Posset in which *Pennyroyal* and *Balm* had been boil'd, which she did accordingly, and her Stomach grew easy upon it, and she had a pleasant Sleep after it. She was very desirous of mild Ale, and I gave her Leave to drink some at Times, if she found that it agreed with her.

§ 255. *January 4.* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and found the Pustules much increas'd in Number, and augmented in Bulk. Her PULSE was quick, and strong; her TONGUE was moist, but clammy; her *Urine* was thick and muddy; her *Menses* broke on her in the Morning, and flow'd moderately; her Spirits were calm, but she remain'd thirsty.

§ 256. *January 5.* (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found the Pustules exceeding numerous, and thick on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, Hands, &c. and that they were grown. Her *Face* and *Eyelids* manifestly began to *swell*; her Eyes were somewhat inflam'd, and all the Pustules look'd exceedingly red. Her *Pulse* was quick and strong; her *Urine* was white and thick, without any Separation; her *Menses* continu'd to flow moderately, and she spit indifferently well. She had taken *Balm Posset*, *Pennyroyal Pottage*, and *Water Gruel*, and the Night before, a Toast, and half a Pint of Ale, was given her, and the same likewise this Day, before Noon.

§ 257. *January 6.* (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules exceeding thick



on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, Hands, &c. The SWELLING of her Face was increas'd, and she became *blind* the Night before. The Pustules were considerably grown, and look'd exceedingly inflamed, and of a deep red Colour; her *Pulse* was quick and strong; her *Urine* was thick and muddy, without any Separation, and not so white as on the Day before. Her *Menses* flow'd very little; her Thirst was abated; she complain'd much of her *Throat*, and was HOARSE. She continued *spitting*, but her Spittle was exceeding viscous. She had taken Toast and Beer once in the foregoing Night, and twice this Day.

§ 258. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Radici Glycyrrhizæ, Althææ, singulorum semunciam; Seminum Fænugræci, drachmas tres; Ficum pinguium numero octo; coquantur ut artis est cum Aquæ Hordei quantitate sufficienti, ad libram unam; dein Liquori colato adde Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, sesquidrachmam; misce, fiatque GARGARISMUS frequentèr & tepidè utendus.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmam unam; cujus capiat guttas viginti, in omni cerevisiæ HAUSTU.*

§ 259. *January 7.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, about nine a-Clock, I visited her, and found the SWELLING of her Face increas'd, and some of the Pustules there, began to grow whitish on the Top, and so did some on her Arms, below her Elbows, and the other Pustules kept growing. She complain'd exceedingly of *Pain*, and SORENESS in her *Throat*, and that she could hardly swallow. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and moderately strong; her *Urine*, when first made, was clear, and pretty high colour'd; it soon turn'd thick, but did not separate. She was troubled with a viscid Phlegm, but *spit* very little, and complain'd of an Uneasiness in her *Stomach*.

§ 260. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Bezo-*



℞ *Bezoartici Mineralis*, grana quatuordecim; *Lapidis Contrayervæ*, grana decem; *Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ*, grana duo; *Camphoræ pulverizatæ*, grana tria; *Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho*, drachmam semis; *Syrupi è Corticibus Aurantiorum*, quantitatem sufficientem; misceantur omnia secundum artem, & fiat *BOLUS* immediatè sumendus.

℞ *Syrupi Nitrosi*, unciam unam; *Olei Amygdalarum dulcium*, semunciam; optimè misceantur, dein adde *Aquæ Pulegii*, drachmas quatuor; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, guttas triginta; & fiat, ut artis est, *MISTURA expectorans*, de qua subindè capiat, drachmam unam guttatim, ad gulam emolliendam, & expuitionem promovendam; *Phiala prius agitata*.

I order'd her to drink liberally of her diluting Liquids, and allow'd her to drink *Sack Whey* sometimes.

§ 261. About six a-Clock in the Evening, I visited her again, and found the Swelling of her Face increas'd; the *Pustules* on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. were considerably grown, and look'd whiter on their Tops; but those that ran together, lay very flat: They were red, and inflam'd round their *Bases*, but some of them were dented in. Her Arms began to swell, her Stomach became exceeding easy, upon taking the *Bolus*, and her Throat likewise became very easy, and she could swallow much better after she had taken two or three Times of the expectorating Mixture prescrib'd in the Morning. She spit more than she had done for some Days. Her *Tongue* was moister; her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and strong; she breath'd easily; her *Urine* was the same as the last; she had refreshing *Naps*. I order'd the *Bolus* to be repeated, and taken as soon as it should be brought; and also a composing Draught to be made, and given her, if she did not well without it.



§ 262. *January 8.* (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) about nine a-Clock in the Morning, I went to see her, and found her Circumstances much alter'd for the worse. The *Swelling* of her Face was decreas'd; the *Pustules* were somewhat sunk; her *Spitting* was stopp'd; her *Pulse* was a little unequal, quick, and weak. She complain'd of an inward Weakness, and was very restless. The Persons that sat up, scarce gave her any Thing to drink all the Night before, which might be one Reason of the Change in her Condition.

§ 263. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Bezoartici Mineralis, grana quatuordecim; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana decem; Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ, grana quinque; Camphoræ pulverizatæ, grana tria; Electuarii Diascordii sine Melle, drachmam semis; Confectionis Alkermes, sufficientem quantitatem; ut fiat BOLUS, undecimâ horâ sumendus.*

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum drachmam semis; Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana quinque; misce, & fiat PULVIS in duas chartulas æqualiter distribuendus, quarum capiat unam horâ tertiâ pomeridianâ, cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam.*

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, duas uncias; Aquæ Theriacalis, unciam unam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, singulorum drachmas duas; Syrupi è Corticibus Aurantium acidorum, semunciam; misceantur omnia, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare pro re natâ, post agitationem Phialæ.*

§ 264. About five a-Clock in the Evening, I went to see her again. She had taken her Medicines at the Times directed. The SWELLING of her Face and Arms, was considerably increas'd; the *Pustules* were very much grown, and some of them began to have



have suppurated Matter; their Bases were red, and the few Spaces between the Pox on her Face, were florid. Her *Tongue* was exceeding dry, and of a dark brown Colour; her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and strong, and she had *spit* pretty much since Noon, and drank often of her Liquids, *viz.* *Small Beer* and *Ale*, a Decoction of Apples, roasted Apples in Milk, and *Pennyroyal Gruel*. I order'd the last prescrib'd *Bolus* to be repeated, and given her, about ten a-Clock, and that she should take the other Paper of Powder about eight a-Clock the next Morning. I likewise order'd a composing Draught to be taken, if she could not sleep well without it; and also that a Drachm of *Sal. Prunel.* should be dissolv'd in half a Pint of the Gargarism prescrib'd *January 6.* and that she should often hold a Spoonful of it in her Mouth, and spit it out.

§ 265. *January 9.* (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) about nine a-Clock in the Morning, I went to see her. She had taken the *Bolus*, and the Paper of Powder, but had taken no more than one Spoonful of the Gargarism into her Mouth. The *Pustules* on her Face, were more fill'd with Matter, and those on her Neck and Breasts, seem'd filling with good Matter; those on her Arms, look'd white on the Tops, and red round their Bases; and those on her Arms, below her Elbows, were increas'd in Bulk, look'd red, and were pitted in on the Tops, being hard, and empty. The *Swelling* of her Face, was rather less; her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and strong; her RESPIRATION was a little SHIVERING; she had made Water four Times in moderate Quantities, since the foregoing Night; her *Urine* was the same as before; she had *spit* a pretty deal the Night before, but with Difficulty, and only when she drank something or other. The last Night, and this Morning, she complain'd of an extreme ITCHING all over her Body. I order'd her to take half a Spoon-



Spoonful of the *cordial Julep*, and to drink freely of her Liquids. I likewise ordered the last prescribed *Bolus* to be repeated, and taken at Noon, and the last Powders to be repeated likewise, and one of them to be taken at four a-Clock in the Afternoon, and to use the *Linētus*, and *expectorating Mixture*, and *Gargarism*.

§ 266. In the Evening, about six a-Clock, I visited her again, and found that the Maturation went on. The *Pustules* on her Face, Neck, and Arms, below her Elbows, were more fill'd with Matter, and the Interspaces look'd of a florid Colour; but the *Pustules* on her Arms, above her Elbows, and those on her Hands, and Legs, look'd many of them flat and white on the Top, though red round their *Bases*; but most of them did not look white, but of a dull red, were empty, and pitted on the Top. Her *Pulse* was quick, and moderately strong, but somewhat intermitting; her URINE was much like the former; she continued to spit a thick viscous Matter; (when she drank) though with Difficulty.

§ 267. I prescrib'd as follows:

For Mrs. Hooper, January 9.

℞ *Emplastri Epispastici, quantitatem sufficientem; super alutam extendatur, & fiant Emplāstra duo Tibiis internis applicanda.*

℞ *Aquæ Fontanæ, novem uncias; Vini Hispaniæ rubri, quatuor uncias; Succi Limonum, Syrupi ejusdem, Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, singulorum unciam unam; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, de quo HAUSTULUM bibat ad libitum.*

*Repetatur BOLUS postremò præscriptus.*

*Mitte BOLOS N° duos; quorum unus horâ vespertinâ nonâ deglutietur.*

§ 268. About nine a-Clock, the same Evening, I went again to see her. She had taken since six a-Clock, a Mess of *Panada*, some Water Gruel, and Decoction of Apples; had drank some of the last pre-



prescribed *Julep*, and used her expectorating Medicines. She *spit* more freely, and seem'd better. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and strong. I order'd her to take one of the *Bolus's* immediately, and a Paper of *Powder* at two a-Clock, and the other *Bolus* the next Morning at six a-Clock, and to drink freely of her diluting Liquids.

§ 269. *January* 10. (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) about ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, I visited her, and found the *Swelling* of her Face, Arms, and Hands, very much decreas'd; the florid Colour of the Interspaces was exceedingly abated, the *Pustules* on her Arms, and Legs, remain'd empty and hard, and the Redness of their *Bases* was very much faded. Her *Urine* was much the same as before, though not quite so thick; her *Pulse* was much quicker, yet equal, and moderately strong. She continued to *spit* a thick viscous Matter, when she took any Liquids; she *breath'd* with *Difficulty*, after a thick and short Manner, unless for some Spaces; she made Water frequently; her *Tongue* was exceeding dry, and black. I order'd her to take a Paper of the *Powder* about eleven a-Clock, and a *Bolus* again at three a-Clock in the Afternoon; and that she should take now and then a Draught of *Poffet* in which the Roots of *Petasitis*, *Angelica*, and *Liquorish*, have been boil'd; and as to other Things, to proceed according to the last Directions. The Plaisters had rais'd large Blisters, and were dress'd with *Melilot*.

§ 270. In the Evening, about six a-Clock, I went to see her again, and found the beforemention'd ill Symptoms (§ 269.) to be much worse, only the Pox on her Face and Breast, kept full of a digested Matter. I order'd three *Blistering Plaisters* to be made, and two of them to be apply'd to her Arms, and one to her Back, between her Shoulders; and that she should go on in the Use of the last prescrib'd *Bolus*



*lus* and *Powders*, taking a *Bolus* once every eight Hours, and a Paper of *Powder* four Hours after each *Bolus*; and, in other Respects, to proceed as before directed.

§ 271. *January* 11. (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I found the *Pustules* decreas'd in Bulk, and the Colour of them turned into a dead white. At Noon they were more sunk, and the Colour more dead. Her *Pulse* was much quicker and weaker, and about five a-Clock in the Evening, she resign'd her Soul into the Hands of her merciful *Redeemer*.

§ 272. There was one Thing remarkable in her Case: A very few Months before her Sicknefs, she had a Daughter about five Years old, sick of a Fever, of which she died; while the Child lay sick, the Mother told me, she saw upon the Child's Pillow the Appearance of a Star, very bright, and that she was not much surpriz'd at it, but endeavour'd to move it away with her Hand, upon which it divided into two seeming Stars, and then disappear'd. Hence she concluded that her Child, and some other Person in the Family, would die. I us'd my utmost Endeavours to convince her, that there was no Reason for such a Conclusion; but she retain'd her Notion: And when she fell sick, she had a fix'd Persuasion that she should not recover. She was a very pious Person, and fit to die. But what Influence this Persuasion might have on her Distemper, I do not determine.



## H I S T. XXIII.

*Coherent Small Pox.*

§ 273. **S** *Eptember* 4. 1723. in the Afternoon, I was called to Mrs. PARKER, the Wife of Mr. Samuel Parker, Gardener to the Right Honourable the Lord Paisley, at *Witham* in *Essex*. She was taken ill of the SMALL POX on *Tuesday* the twenty-seventh of *August*, in the Morning. On *Friday* the thirtieth of *August*, (being the third Day of her Sickness) the *Eruption* appear'd. Her *Throat* soon grew so sore, that she swallow'd with Uneasiness.

§ 274. When I came to her, which was on the ninth Day of the Distemper) I found she had the *Coherent Small Pox*. The *Pustules*, which were exceeding numerous, and thick on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. pitted in on the Top. She could not swallow any Thing; she was very hoarse, and could not speak to be heard. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and strong; her *Respiration* was pretty easy; she did spit very little, and that little was exceeding glutinous, and with Difficulty discharg'd. I order'd a Decoction of *Mallow Leaves* to be made in equal Parts of Milk and Water; and that to every Pint of the strained Liquor, one Ounce of the *Syrup* of *Marshmallows*, and forty Drops of the volatile Spirits of *Salt Armoniac*, should be added, to make a GARGARISM, wherewith her Mouth and Throat should be often wash'd. I likewise order'd that she should by little and little swallow a Spoonful of hot Sack once in four Hours, and that she should sometimes wash her Mouth and Throat with *Small Beer*, and be allow'd to drink a Draught of it now and then, if it agreed with her. I likewise order'd that



a Piece of toasted Bread should be wetted with some of the following Mixture, and often chew'd and spit out.

℞ *Aquæ Fœniculi dulcis, uncias duas; Spiritus Vini reſtificati, ſeſquiunciam; Syrupi de Althæa, ſemunciam; & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Toaſt.*

§ 275. September 5. in the Morning, (which began the tenth Day of the Diſtemper) I viſited her again, and found her Throat ſomewhat better, and that ſhe could ſwallow a little; but it was very little ſhe could take. Her *Pulſe* was much the ſame as on the Day before, and the *Puſtules* in the ſame State that I firſt ſaw them. I order'd her to proceed in the ſame Method as preſcrib'd in § 274.

§ 276. In the Evening, I went to ſee her, and found her complaining that her Throat was more uneaſy, and ſhe could hardly ſwallow the thinnest Liquors. The *Puſtules* on her Forehead had ſuppurated Matter in them, thoſe on the other Parts of her Face were increas'd in Bulk, but remain'd flat, and dented in on their Tops. The *Puſtules* on her Neck, Breſt, and Arms, were ſomewhat grown, but had no *Pus* in them, and her Hands were ſwell'd very little.

§ 277. I preſcrib'd as follows:

℞ *Conſervæ Fructuum Cynosbati, ſemunciam; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, ſeſquiunciam; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; miſce, fiatque LINCTUS, de quo ſubindè capiat, drachmas duas.*

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, ſcrupulum unum; Salis Abſinthii, Salis Tartari, ſingulorum grana decem; Aquæ Pulegii, uncias tres; Syrupi de Althæa, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, ſingulorum unciam ſemis; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas triginta; miſceantur, & fiat JULAPIUM expeſtorans, de quo guttatim capiat cochleare ſemis, tertius vel quartis horis, Phiala prius agitata.*

*Emplaſtra*



*Emplastra Epispastica Brachiis internis immediatè applicentur.*

§ 278. September 6. in the Morning, (which was the Beginning of the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the *Pustules* on her Forehead well suppurated, but no such digested Matter in any other *Pustules* of her Face. Those on her Neck (many of them) had some *Pus*; but those on her Arms, Hands, Legs, and Feet, had no suppurated Matter. Her *Throat* was much better, and she could swallow more easily, and she spit freely. Her Head was more SWELL'D, and she became blind in one Eye. Her BODY, also, was much swell'd.

§ 279. I order'd the usual Regimen, as to her Diet, and Liquids, and the Use of the Medicines directed § 274, 277. to be continued, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Radiciſ Serpentariæ Virginianæ, Lapidis Contrayervæ, ſingulorum grana decem; Salis Succini volatilis, grana quinque; Antimonii diaphoretici, ſcrupulum unum; Florum Sulphuris, ſcrupula duo; Croci, Coccinellæ, ſingulorum grana ſeptem; miſce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS, in quatuor partes æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam ſextis horis cum uno cochleari Syrupi Baſamici miſtam.*

*Emplaſtra Epispastica duo Tibiis internis applicentur.*

§ 280. In the Evening, about ten a-Clock, I viſited her again, and found her Head more ſwell'd, and that the *Maturation* went on, many *Pustules* on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, and Feet, being fill'd with *Pus*. She complain'd of great Pain and Tenderness all over her Body; her *Pulse* was regular; ſhe had uſed her *Linctus*, and taken two Papers of the *Powder*, but not much of the *expectorating Julep*. I advis'd her to take the remaining Papers according to Direction, and to go on with the ſame *Linctus* which I order'd to be repeated; and as to other Things, to obſerve the Directions before given.



§ 281. *September 7.* in the Morning, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper, then beginning) I went to see her, and observ'd the *Pustules* on her Face turning into a yellowish Sort of *Scab*. More of the *Pustules* on her Breast, Arms, and Feet, were well suppurated, but many of them, especially on her Legs, look'd white, empty, and dry; her *Throat* was better, and she could swallow more freely; her *Appetite* to her Food, was better, and she continu'd to spit plentifully. Her *Pulse* was good. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and to take a composing Draught, which I prescrib'd.

§ 282. In the Evening I visited her again, and found her Circumstances much the same as in the Morning, but more of the *Pustules* were suppurated, yet several of them on her Arms and Legs, were empty, flat, white, and dry. I order'd her to go on as before directed.

§ 283. *September 8.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and found those *Pustules* on her Arms and Legs, full of a well digested Matter, which before were *empty, flat, white, and dry*. She had a Stool. Her *Pulse* was regular. She continued to spit freely, and her other Circumstances were very favourable. I order'd her to persist in the same Method.

§ 284. *September 9.* (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found that the *Scabbing* went on leisurely and well; the *Pustules*, which were not scabb'd, remain'd full of good Matter; she spit pretty much, and brought up moist *Scabs*, if I may so call the little Portions of Membranes which help'd to form the internal *Pustules*, and inclose and contain the variolous Matter, during the Periods of ERUPTION and MATURATION. Her *Pulse* was equal, sufficiently strong, and moderately quick; her *Throat* was sore, and she was very hoarse. I order'd her to persist in the Use of her  
*Linctus,*



*Linctus*, and advis'd that the dry Scabs should be sometimes anointed with the following Liniment :

℞ *Spermatis Cæti, drachmam unam ; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, semunciam ; Olei Rhodii, guttas tres ;*  
 & secundum artem fiat LINIMENTUM.

§ 285. September 13. (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found that the *Scabbing* went on gradually, and well ; her *Tongue* was moist, but she continued *hoarse* ; her *Pulse* was regular, and her Appetite to her Diet pretty good. She had eaten for some Days past, *Toast* and *Butter*, *Toast* and *Ale*, *Rice Pudding*, &c. which agreed well with her. She had a Stool every Day after the eighth of September.

§ 286. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, drachmas duas ; Foliorum Senæ, sesquidrachmam ; Eleætuarii Lenitivi, Mannæ, singulorum unciam unam ;* clausè coquantur cum *Aquæ Pulegii* quantitate sufficiente, ad uncias octo ; dein coletur Liquor, & fiat APOZEMA purgans, cujus capiat cochlearia duo larga alternis horis, donec incipiat purgare.

§ 287. In the Evening I went to see her again. She took the first Dose at eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon, and a second Dose at one a-Clock, drank Water Gruel pretty freely, and had three Stools.

§ 288. September 15. (being the twentieth Day of the Distemper) at Night, she took another Dose of the purging *Apozeme*. At seven a-Clock the next Morning, she took three large Spoonfuls more of it, and at eleven a-Clock three Spoonfuls more, which gave her three Stools that Day.

§ 289. September 23. (which was the twenty-eighth Day of her Distemper) I was called to her again, and found she had some *Scabs*, and Sores remaining, of the *Small Pox*, and her Legs were swell'd. She had a moderate Appetite to her Diet, and had eaten several Times of Chicken, Veal, Bread and Cheese,



Ec. which agreed well with her Stomach. I prescribed as follows:

R. *Glycyrrhizæ*, *Radiciſ Gentianæ*, ſingulorum ſeſquidrachmam; *Foliorum Senæ*, drachmas tres; *Semen Coriandri*, *Semen Cubebæ*, ſingulorum drachmam ſemis; coquantur clauſè cum *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ* ſufficienti quantitate, ad. uncias quatuor; dein *Liquori colato* adde *Tincturæ Sacræ*, uncias quatuor; fiat *TINCTURA CATHARTICA*, cujus capiat cochlearia tria, vel quatuor ſingulis, vel alternis auroris.

Thus, with the Bleſſing of God, ſhe paſſ'd through a tedious and dangerous Diſtemper, and recover'd her Health.

## HIST. XXIV.

### Confluent Small Pox.

§ 290. *September 21. 1723.* about eight a-Clock in the Evening, Mrs. SUSANNAH LAKE (aged about twenty-five Years, the Wife of Mr. *Abraham Lake*, at *Witbam*) was taken ill with the uſual Symptoms introductory of the *Small Pox*.

§ 291. *September 24.* (which was the third Day of her Sickneſs till the Evening) the *Eruption* appear'd, and came on briskly.

§ 292. *September 26.* about ten a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the fixth Day of the Diſtemper, ſince eight a-Clock) I was called to her. When I came, I found the *Puſtules* exceeding numerous, and thick on her Face, Neck, Shoulders, Arms, and Hands; her *Pulſe* was equal, ſtrong, and quick; ſhe had her *Menſes* regularly about a Week before ſhe fell ſick, yet that Day came on *Hæmorrhagia uterina*, but the Flux was very little. She was



was much vapour'd. She had a Stool the Day before. She was young, and of a pretty sanguine Constitution, which made me judge it improper to order any restraining Medicines to check the Flux abovemention'd, and especially, because I observ'd that the Procedure of the *Eruption* was no way hinder'd thereby. I only directed her Diet, and Liquids, and prescrib'd the following composing Draught:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Syrupi Diacodii, semunciam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas duas; Tincturæ Castorei, guttas septem; Tincturæ Croci, guttas decem; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS PACIFICUS, somno deficiente bibendus.*

§ 293. September 27. about eight a-Clock in the Morning, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was told that she had but a restless Night. I found the *Pustules* very much increas'd in Number; her *Pulse* was the same as yesterday. She complain'd that her Throat was sore and uneasy.

§ 294. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, semunciam; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum unciam unam; secundum artem misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS, de quo subindè capiat, drachmam unam.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Menthæ, sesquiunciam; Syrupi Pæoniæ, drachmam unam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas tres; Laudani liquidi Sydenhami, guttas quindecim; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM HYSTERICUM, de quo capiat cochlearia duo vel tria, pro re natâ.*

§ 295. About four a-Clock in the Afternoon I visited her again, and found her Spirits very calm and compos'd. About Noon she took a Dose of the histeric Julep, which sensibly quieted her, and did her much Service; and she had some Refresh-



ing Naps after it, and seemed inclined to Sleep. I understood by the Nurse that the *Hæmorrhagia Uterina* had been pretty great in the Forenoon, but without any *sinking* of the *Pustules*. I ordered her to go on as last directed.

§ 296. About seven a-Clock in the Evening I visited her again. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and pretty strong; the *Pustules* were exceeding numerous, very small but growing, though slowly. She seemed sedate, and spoke chearfully; but the Nurse told me that in the Afternoon she was taken *cold* in her Stomack, Thighs, Legs, Feet, &c. and had *cold clammy SWEATS* on those Parts; but that on the Application of hot Cloths to them, these Sweats went off.

§. 297. About nine a-Clock in the Evening the Nurse came and informed me, that she had had several times a *Coldness* in her Stomach and Limbs, and fell into *cold, clammy SWEATS*; but that the Flux (mentioned §. 292.) was more moderate: I ordered her to take a Paper of the under prescribed Pouders once in four Hours, drinking after each Dose a Draught of Whey made with *Canary Wine*, and the Juice of Lemons.

℞ *Florum Sulphuris, scrupula duo; Antimonii Diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Lapidis Hæmatitis, grana decem; Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum, grana sex; Misce & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS, in tres Chartulas æqualiter distribuendus, quarum capiat unam, quartis horis cum uno Cochleari Misturæ sequentis mistam.*

℞ *Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, unciam unam; Pæoniæ Semunciam, & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Pulegii Semunciam, Syrupi Diacodii drachmas sex; Misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS Paregoricus, Somno deficiente sumendus.*

Sign. *The composing Draught.*



§ 298 *September 28.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) about eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon, I visited her, and was told she had slept very little in the Night, but had refreshing Naps after it was Day; her Spirits were very calm and composed: the Pustules were evidently growing; a *thin Water* ran from her Eyes and Nose, and she spit pretty freely; her Pulse was much like one in Health. I ordered the composing Draught to be repeated and taken, and the same Regimen to be continued.

§ 299. *September 29.* In the Morning (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found the *Pustules* still growing, and that the Tops of some of them began to turn white. She complained of great Tendernefs in her Body, and that she could not bear to be touched. Her Tongue and Throat were in good Order; her Pulse were the same as Yesterday; she continued to spit freely; she took the composing Draught the Night before, yet slept but little. At this Time she was utterly averse to Medicines, and therefore I only directed her Food and Liquids.

§ 300. In the Evening about eight a-Clock, I went to see her again, and found the *Pustules* still increasing their Bulk, and more of them turning white on their Tops. Her *Face* was somewhat swelled; her *Tongue* was fresh and moist; her *Pulse* was equal and strong, but much quicker than before; from her Eyes and Nose a *thin Water* was still almost continually running; the Flux mentioned § 292. in a small measure continued, but because I observed no Inconvenience attending it, and apprehended that the variolous Humours might in part be evacuated this Way, I ordered nothing to stop it.

§ 301. I ordered a *Whey* to be made, of *Milk* two Parts, *Water* one Part, *Canary Wine* one Part, and the Juice of one *Lemon*; and that she should sometimes drink of this, sometimes of a thin pectoral



ral Decoction, sometimes of Pippin-poffet, and sometimes of Milk-porridge; and then prescribed as follows:

*Repetantur PULVERES, & capiat dosin quartis horis cum uno Cochleari Misturæ sequentis mistam.*

*R. Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, unciam unam; Syrupi Pæoniæ, Syrupi e Succo Limonum, singulorum drachmas duas, & fiat MISTURA*

*Sign. The Mixture for the Powders.*

*R. Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas septem; e succo Limonum, drachmam unam; Misce & fiat HAUSTULUS Paregoricus horâ decimâ bibendus.*

§ 302. September 30. In the Morning (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found her Circumstances dreadfully altered for the worse. The growing of the *Pustules* was at a Stay, some of them were dented in on the Top, others of them ran together and looked *black*; her *SPITTING* was stopped; the Running of thin Water from her Eyes and Nose was ceased; the Swelling of her Face was not at all increased; her Pulse was quick and weak, but pretty equal; her Tongue was moist and fresh; her Urine had a thick Sediment: She had taken none of her Powders, and but very little of her *Linctus*, since it was first ordered; she took the composing Draught the Night before and lay quiet, but slept very little; she complained of great Heat, and *throbbing* Pain in her Face, Arms and Hands, but was not so tender in her Body as on the foregoing Day.

§ 303. I ordered the Powders to be taken as directed, and prescribed as follows:

*R. Aquæ Fontanæ sesquilibram; Vini Ulyssiponenensis rubri astringentis, libram semis; Succo Limonum, unciam unam; Syrupi de Rubo Idæo, duas uncias; Syrupi e Succo Limonum, uncias quatuor; Misceantur pro POTU cardiaco, cujus Haustum bibat ad libitum.*

*R. Spi-*



℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmam unam; cujus capi-  
piat guttas decem vel quindecim, in omni Cerevisiæ  
Haustu.*

§ 304. In the Evening about eight a-Clock I vi-  
sited her again, and found that the Maturation went  
on again. The Pustules on her Face, Neck and  
Breast were suppurating well, and some of those on her  
Hands were filled with Matter; the Swelling of her  
Head was not much increased: her Spitting was re-  
turned again; her Pulse was equal, quick and strong;  
her Tongue was clean and moist; her Urine was not  
so high coloured; she complained of throbbing  
Pains, great Heat and Tendernefs all over her Bo-  
dy; she had taken two Papers of the Powder, and  
drank two Draughts of the *Cordial Drink* since the  
Morning.

§ 305. I ordered the continued Use of the Li-  
quids before directed, and that she should take the  
following composing Draught, as soon as it should  
be brought, and that she should take the third Pa-  
per of Powder about two a-Clock in the Morning,  
if awake.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Pulegii, singulorum  
semunciam; Syrupi Diacodii, unciam unam; Misce,  
fiatque HAUSTULUS Paregoricus.*

§ 306. *October 1.* About eleven a-Clock in the  
Forenoon (which was the tenth Day of the Distem-  
per) I visited her, and was told, that she lay quiet  
the last Night, and slept between whiles. The Pu-  
stules on her Face, Neck and Breast, were more  
filled with Matter; those on her Arms, Hands and  
Feet, were increased in bulk, yet but very few of  
them had any Pus; her TONGUE was moist, clean  
and fresh; her Pulse was equal, and moderately  
strong, but very quick; her Urine was of a brown  
amber Colour, with a Cloud in the Middle of it;  
she continued spitting pretty well; she took the com-  
posing Draught the Night before, and the third Pa-  
per



per of Powder about two a-Clock in the Morning  
I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, Florum Sulphuris, singulorum grana triginta ; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana decem ; Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana sex ; Salis Succini volatilis, Lapidis Hæmatitis præparati, singulorum grana quinque ; misce, & fiat PULVIS attenuans, in chartulas tres æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam (cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam) horâ pomeridianâ tertiâ, & sextis horis repetatur Dosis.*

§ 307. About four a-Clock in the Afternoon, the Nurse called me to her, and told me that she had eaten *Toast and Butter*, and drank some *Beer*, for her Dinner, and took a Paper of the last prescrib'd Powders half an Hour after it, and had had a very large Stool ; that she complain'd of GRIPING PAINS in her Bowels, and that her Throat was fill'd with tough thick Phlegm, and that her *Spitting* was stopped. When I came, I found her *Pulse* rather quicker than it was before ; the *Swelling* of her Head seem'd somewhat abated, but her Right Hand began to swell : the *Pustules* were rather more fill'd than in the Forenoon ; her *Tongue* look'd as it did in the Morning. I order'd her to drink freely of her diluting Liquors, to go on with the Powders, and likewise that a Pint of the *white Decoction* should be made, of which she should now and then drink a Draught to relieve those griping Pains she complain'd of.

§ 308. About eight a-Clock in the Evening, I visited her again, and found the *Pustules* much grown, and more fill'd with a digested Matter. Her Flesh was exceeding tender, insomuch that she could not bear any one to touch her. Her *Pulse* was more moderate. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd the following composing Draught :

℞ *Aqua*



℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Pulegii, singulorum semunciam; Syrupi Diacodii, unciam unam; Tincturæ Castorei, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum guttas quinque; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS, horâ solitâ bibendus.*

§ 309. October 2. about eight a-Clock in the Morning, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) the Nurse came and told me that she had slept better the last Night than she had done any Night since she fell sick, and that she spit a little, and that the Pox was well up, and that the griping Pains were gone.

§ 310. About eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon, I visited her, and found some of the *Pustules* on her Face growing dry, and beginning to scab; the other *Pustules* on her Face, and on her Neck, and Breast, remain'd full of Matter: But those on her Shoulders, Arms, and Legs, look'd white, dry, and empty of Pus; but were red round their Bases. Her Pulse was equal, and quick, but not quite so quick, nor so strong, as it was the Day before. I order'd a Repetition of the last prescrib'd Powders, and that they should be taken in the same Manner, a Paper once every six Hours.

§ 311. About four a-Clock in the Afternoon, the Nurse came and told me that Mrs. Lake had a cold shivering Fit, that the Pox sunk, and that her Spitting was stopp'd. I order'd the Nurse to give her Mistress, as soon as she could, a Draught of Sack Whey hot, with two Spoonfuls of Sack in it, and then I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas, ℥ semis; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Aquæ Theriacalis, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, singulorum drachmas duas; misceantur, ℥ fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat cochleare unum,*



*unum, vel duo in haustulo Seri Lactis (cum Vino Canariensi præparato) pro re natâ, post Phialæ agitationem.*

*Repetatur HAUSTULUS paregoricus postremò præscriptus solitoque tempore bibatur.*

*Emplastra Epispastica Tibiis internis applicentur.*

§ 312. About ten a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and was told that she had had another *cold shivering Fit*, but that it presently went off, upon her taking a Dose of the *cordial Julep*. The *Pustules* on her Arms and Hands, were considerably increas'd in Bulk, and more of them were fill'd with Matter. Her Hands were very much swell'd; her *Spitting* was in some Measure return'd, and not so thick, or viscid, as I expected. She was HOARSE at Times; her Pulse was equal, very quick, and not very strong. She took the composing Draught at nine a-Clock. I order'd her to take a Paper of *Powder* about two a-Clock in the Morning, if awake, and afterwards a Paper once every four Hours; and as to other Things, to go on as before directed.

§ 313. *October 3.* about nine a-Clock in the Morning, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and was told that she slept but indifferently the Night before. I found the Scabbing went on; the *Swelling* of her Head and Face decreas'd, but the *Swelling* of her Arms and Hands increas'd. The *Pustules* on her Arms, were augmented in Bulk, but the Skins of them were soft, not being full enough of Matter to render them stiff. Her *Tongue* was clean, but not so moist as before; she was hoarse at Times, and had three Stools since the foregoing Evening. I order'd that she should go on taking a Paper of the last prescrib'd *Powders* once in four Hours, and likewise that *Blistering Plaisters* should be applied to her Arms, and that she should still use her *Linētus*, and take the last prescribed



ed composing Draught at nine a-Clock in the Evening.

§ 314. About ten a-Clock in the Evening, I visited her again, and found her Pulse equal, moderately strong, and not altogether so quick as in the Morning. The *Scabbing* proceeded leisurely; some of the Pustules on her Breast, broke, and ran. She had eight Stools this Day, of a deep Colour, inclining to red, and voided a great deal of phlegmy Matter, and white round small Pieces of Skins, the Membranes of internal Pustules. I did not think fit to give any Thing to check this *Looseness*, it evidently appearing to be a necessary and profitable Evacuation, by which many of the putrid Remains of the Distemper might be carried off; and was not attended with any ill Symptoms. But I order'd the following absorbent Julep to be us'd, in case she should have any griping Pains, or her Looseness should exceed, and be attended with Faintness.

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Cretæ albæ pulverizatæ, singulorum scrupulum unum; Aquæ Pulegii, sesquunciam; Aquæ Menthæ, drachmas duas; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmam unam; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM absorbens, pro duabus Dosibus, pro re natâ sumendis. Phialâ prius agitâtâ.*

Sign. *The absorbent Julep.*

Mrs. Lake had taken two Papers of the *Powders*, and some Doses of the *cordial Julep*, in the Day; but the *Plaisters* were not applied, because she could not be persuaded to consent to it. She took the composing Draught at the Time appointed. I order'd her to go on in the same Method.

§ 315. *October 4.* about eight a-Clock in the Morning, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her again, and was inform'd that she had slept pretty well the former Part of the Night, but that she awak'd about four a-Clock in  
the



the Morning in a terrible Fright, and said she knew not where she was, nor what she did, and talk'd a While *deliriously*, and, as Nurse thought, seem'd to be much alter'd for the worse. I found her Pulse equal, moderately strong, and not near so quick as on the Day before. Her *Tongue* was clean; she breath'd easily; was not restless, nor very hot. The *Scabbing* went on very moderately. The *Pustules* on her Face, were turning into a yellowish Scab, those on her Arms kept up pretty full of Matter, and the *Swelling* of her Hands was not much abated. Her Spirits were low, and she said she should die. She would needs take a Dose of the *absorbent Julep* about three a-Clock in the Morning, and the other about seven a-Clock, and had no Stool in the Night. I did not think it needful to continue the Use of the *Powders*, but order'd the Use of her *Cordial* sometimes, and a little Canary Wine, in her *Panada*, or mull'd with Water.

§ 316. About twelve a-Clock, the Nurse came and told me that she had had three Stools since I saw her in the Morning, of the same Sort with those yesterday, and thought her worse. I represented to her the Advantage of those Stools, and bid her go on as before directed.

§ 317. About two a-Clock in the Afternoon, I went to see her, and found her Pulse much better, and none of her Circumstances worse. The *Swelling* of her Arms, Hands, and Fingers, still kept up, and was but little abated; and the Pustules on her Arms, in the general, remain'd full of Matter, tho' some of them were a little flat. Indeed as to the Pustules on her Shoulders, and on her Arms, next her Shoulders, many of them look'd *white, dry,* and *empty*, but they were red round their Bases. I saw no Occasion to give any fresh Directions, only I allow'd her to drink some *Bohea Tea*, which she much desir'd.



§ 318. About five a-Clock in the Evening, the Nurse came and told me that Mrs. Lake had had some pleasant Sleep, and two Stools more since I was there, and that she thought her self much better, but was weary of the *cordial Julep*, because of the Powder that was in it.

§ 319. I prescrib'd as follows :

R. *Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ*, unciæ duas, cum semisse ; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis*, unciam unam ; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi*, *Tincturæ Croci*, singulorum drachmam unam ; *Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho*, drachmas duas ; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare pro re natâ.

R. *Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ*, *Syrupi Diacodii*, singulorum unciam unam ; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis*, drachmam unam ; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi*, *Tincturæ Croci*, singulorum guttas decem ; & fiat MISTURA PAREGORICA, tempore solito sumenda.

§ 320. About nine a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and was told that she had had another Stool like the former. I found her Pulse equal, and sufficiently strong, but a little quicker than it was when I last felt it. The Pustules on her Arms and Legs, were fill'd with Matter ; her Hands and Fingers were still swell'd. I order'd her to take three Quarters of the composing Draught presently, and the Remainder of it about Midnight, she did not sleep without it.

§ 321. October 5. about eleven a-Clock in the forenoon, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her. She told me she had slept but little the last Night, but said she could have slept sweetly had it not been for the Uneasiness she felt from the Scabbing, the Stiffness of the Skin on her Face, and her Linnen sticking to sore Places. Her Pulse was equal, strong, and not extremely quick ; her Tongue was clean, and indifferently



moist; she had no Stool in the Night, but two *loones* in the Morning, like those mentioned in § 312. She spoke with more Strength and Vigour than she had done before; the *Scabbing* went on moderately the Swelling of her Arms and Hands was abated; she had a COLD FIT in the Morning, but it went off presently, on her taking some of the *Cordial Julep* she eat *Toast* and Butter, and drank some Beer, for her Breakfast, which she said she relished. I ordered that her Diet should still be chiefly *Milk-Porridge* *Mallow-Gruel*, and *Panada* with a Spoonful of Sack and Sack-Whey, and allowed her sometimes to drink a little Sack mulled with Water, and to take a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep*, as Occasion should require.

§ 322. Between seven and eight a-Clock in the Evening I visited her again, and found that the *Scabbing* proceeded leisurely and well; her *Pulse* was equal, strong, and not much quicker than in Health she had two loose Stools after I was with her in the Forenoon; her Appetite was pretty good; she had eaten *Toast* and Beer for her Supper. I ordered my last Directions to be still observed, and prescribed as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii*, *unciam unam*; *Syrupi Diacodii drachmas septem*; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi*, *Tincturæ Croci*, *singulorum guttas decem*; *misce*, & *fiat HAUSTULUS Paregoricus deficienti somno bibendus*.

§ 323. October 6. About eight a-Clock in the Morning (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her again. She had taken the composing Draught, and had slept pretty well between whiles; she had eaten *Toast* and Butter and drank some Beer for her Breakfast. Her *Pulse* was equal, strong, and somewhat quicker than natural the *Scabbing* went on well. I ordered the last Directions to be still observed.

§ 324. In the Evening I visited her again. Her  
Tongue



Tongue was clean; her Pulse was the same as in the Morning; she had three *loose Stools* in the Day like the former; her *Urine* was of a dark Colour, with a dark coloured Sediment; she was very sore and tender; the Pustules on her Arms, &c. breaking, and the Parts under them being raw. She had eaten Toast and Beer for her Supper, and had drank Sack-Whey and Mallow-Gruel with a Spoonful of Wine in it, and Milk-Porridge, in the Day. I ordered her to proceed in the same Way, and prescribed the following Draught to be taken at ten a-Clock.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum unciam unam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum guttas decem; & fiat HAUSTULUS.*

§ 325. *October 7.* About one a-Clock in the Afternoon (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and was told she had slept indifferent well the Night before, and had had refreshing Naps since the Morning. Her Pulse was equal, strong, and moderately quick; she had two Stools in the Night, and one since the Morning, but not so loose as the former; her Urine had a large Sediment of a dirty, whitish Colour; her Appetite was pretty good.

§ 326. In the Evening I visited her again, and found her Circumstances much the same as when I saw her last. I ordered the last prescribed composing Draught to be repeated and taken.

§ 327. *October 8.* In the Morning (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her. She complained that she had been restless in the Night, and that when she was falling asleep, something rose in her *Throat* as if it would choke her; her TONGUE was clean; her PULSE was equal, sufficiently strong, and somewhat quicker than on the day before; the SCABBING went on moderately; she had one Stool more, like one in Health. I ordered her to go on in the same Method.



§ 328. About Noon she was taken out of Bed and sat up in a Chair while the Bed was making. Sometime after she was in Bed again, she complained she was VERY ILL; on which Occasion I was sent for, but before I came she had taken a Spoonful of her *Cordial Julep*. I found her Pulse equal and strong, but too quick, and therefore prescribed the following Julep:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, grana triginta; *Salis Absinthii* grana decem; *Salis Tartari*, grana quatuor; *Aqua Pulegii*, tres uncias; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, guttas octo; *Sacchari albissimi quantitatem ad Saporem gratum sufficientem*; misce, & fiat JULEPIUM febrifugum, de quo capiat Cochlearia duo large tertiis, vel quartis horis.

§ 329. In the Evening about nine a-Clock I visited her again. Her Pulse was not quite so quick as when I last felt it; she spit a little; most of the Scabs were taken off from her Face; but many of the Pustules on her Arms remained full of Matter; Her Urine was pretty thick, with a large Sediment, which was of a dirty whitish Colour; she had one Stool in the Afternoon, as thin as any she had before; she was very sore and tender, and very fretful and impatient. She had taken two Doses of the *febrifuge Julep*: Toast and Butter and Beer was her Breakfast in the Morning, and Toast and Beer her Supper that Evening. I ordered her to observe the last Directions, and that the last composing Draught should be repeated and taken.

§ 330. *October 9.* (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was told that she had three Stools since the foregoing Night, and that she rose and sat up about an Hour this Day. Her Tongue was clean and moist, but she complained it felt clammy; her Flesh felt hot; her Pulse was equal and strong, but too quick, yet she was not thirsty: I ordered her to continue the Use of the *febrifuge Julep*



lep, and that the laſt preſcribed compoſing Draught ſhould be repeated and taken.

§ 331. *October* 10. (which was the nineteenth Day of the Diſtemper) I viſited her, and found her Circumſtances much the ſame as on the Day before: She had riſen, and ſat up an Hour and half. I ordered her to go on in the ſame Method.

§ 332. *October* 11. (which was the twentieth Day of the Diſtemper) I viſited her again, and found her ſomewhat better: Her Pulſe was not altogether ſo quick as it had been; her *Stools* were more natural; ſhe had a ſenſible increaſe of Strength; her Appetite was indifferently good; but ſhe complained that ſhe did not ſleep well.

§ 333. *October* 12. (which was the twenty-fiſt Day of the Diſtemper) I went to ſee her, and found her Circumſtances ſtill mending, though her Urine continued of a very dark and dirty Colour, with a dark coloured and large Sediment, on the Surface of which was a Liſt of a dirty whitish Colour, I ordered her to go on in the ſame Method.

§ 334. *October* 13 (which was the twenty-ſecond Day of the Diſtemper) I found her Caſe gradually mending, and her Strength continuing to increaſe, though her Legs were very weak and feeble.

§ 335. *October* 14. (which was the twenty-third Day of the Diſtemper) I viſited her, and found her better, but the *Scabs* were not all off. I preſcribed as follows:

*R Glycyrryzæ inciſæ, Foliorum Senæ, ſingulorum Drachmas duas; Eleſtuarîi Lenitivi, Mannæ Calabriæ, ſingulorum unciam unam; Coquantur cum Aquæ Pulegii quantitate ſufficienti ad uncias oſto, dein coletur & fiat APOZEMA PURGANS cujus craſſino mane capiat uncias duas.*

§ 336. *October* 15. (which was the twenty-fourth Day of the Diſtemper) ſhe took the Doſe of the purging Apozeme, which gave her four *Stools*, and ſhe bore the Operation well.



§ 337. *October* 16. (which was the twenty-fifth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found her much better. She eat some roast Veal for her Dinner, which agreed well with her.

§ 338. *October* 17. She continued increasing her Strength and recovering her Health, but complained of little Tumours and sore Places on divers Parts of her Body and Limbs, especially on her Feet. I purged her sometimes afterwards. And thus through the divine Goodness, she passed through a most tedious and terrible Sicknefs, and narrowly escaped Death.

## HIST. XXV.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 339. *October* 18, 1723. About four a-Clock in the Afternoon, I was called to Mr. PETER HITCH, a Gardener in *Witham*, aged twenty-five Years. I found he had the CONFLUENT SMALL Pox. It was the eleventh Day of the Distemper. The *Swelling* of his Face was sunk, but his Hands were somewhat swelled; the Pustules were exceeding numerous and thick every where; the *Pustules* on his Arms, Hands, Body and Legs, were dry and empty, and there was no *Pus* in any of them, but there seemed to be Matter in a very few on his Neck and the upper Part of his Breast. He was *delirious*, and (as they told me) had been so ever since *October* the sixteenth; his Spitting was stopped, and his Mouth was full of a viscous tough Phlegm; he had taken little of any thing for the last twenty-four Hours; his Pulse was very quick and weak, uneven and shattered; he *sighed* often, and talked of removing and going home.

§ 340. His Circumstances evidently were very deplorable



plorable, and there was but little Probability of his Recovery ; however for the Satisfaction of his Wife I prescribed for him.

℞ *Emplastri Epispastici, quantitatem sufficientem ; Super alutam extendatur & fiant Emplastra quatuor, quorum duo Brachiis internis infra cubitum & duo Tibiis internis applicentur.*

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, singulorâ grana triginta ; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam quartis horis cum uno cochleari Julapii sequentis.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam ; Aquæ Theriacalis, Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, singulorum drachmas tres ; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, guttas quadraginta ; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmam unam ; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM CARDIACUM pro Pulveribus de quo etiam in languoribus capiat unum cochleari.*

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, drachmas duas ; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum semunciam ; misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS de quo capiat drachmam unam frequenter.*

§ 341. *October 19.* (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again. He took the two Papers of Powder the Evening before at four Hours distance, and had made a great deal of Water after he took the Powders, but all his Urine came insensibly from him in Bed ; the MATURATION went on again ; the Pustules were increased in Bulk, and those on his Arms and Hands were filling with Matter ; his Pulse was quick and weak, but not so unequal and confused as before ; he remained *delirious*. I ordered the Powders to be repeated, and that he should take a Paper twice a Day in a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep*.

§ 342. *October 20.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) his Circumstances were much the same as on the Day before ; the *Maturation* went on ;



the Pustules on his Body, Arms and Legs, &c. kept suppurating, or filling with Matter; he remained *delirious*, and his Water continued to come insensibly from him; he had taken very little of any Liquid this Day; the blistering Plaisters first applied had little or no Effect, therefore I ordered four more to be made stronger, and applied to the same Places and that the last Directions should be still observed.

§ 343. *October 21.* About eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found him sensible quite free from his *Delirium*; the Pustules were everywhere full of digested Matter, though of a dark, or dirty whitish Colour; his Urine continued to come from him insensibly, and in great *Quantities*; the Pocks on his Face scabbed of a yellowish brown Colour; his Throat seemed to be stuffed with a viscid Phlegm, and he could not speak distinctly, nor loud enough for me to understand his Words; his Respiration was easy; his Pulse was equal, sufficiently strong, and not very quick.

§ 344. I ordered the Powders to be repeated, and that he should take a Paper twice a Day as before, and likewise a Spoonful of his *Cordial Julep* at any Time if he was faint; and that he should take four Spoonfuls of Sack and Water mulled, twice a Day.

§ 345. *October 22.* (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him. The *Scabbing* went on moderately; the Pustules on his Arms and Legs kept up full of Matter; the insensible coming away of his Urine ceased, and he called for the Urinal when he wanted to make Water; he was very hot and thirsty, and his Pulse was quicker than it was the Day before, and (at times) he was not sensible.

§ 346. On the Account of the Increase of his Fever, I prescribed the following Julep.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, drachmam semis; Salis Absinthii, grana*



*grana decem; Salis Succini volatilis, grana quinque; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Pulegii, duas uncias; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, drachmam unam; Syrupi de Althæâ, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum unciam unam; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas quindecim; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM de quo capiat unciam unam quartis horis.*

§ 347. *October 23.* (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found his Fever abated; his Thirst was more moderate; his Pulse was not so quick as before; his Tongue was clean and moist; the Scabbing went on leisurely; the Pustules on his Arms and Legs kept up full of Matter; he had had no Stool for five Days, therefore I ordered that a Glyster made of a Decoction of *Mallow-Leaves* and Anis Seeds in Water-gruel, sweetned with brown Sugar and mixed with an Ounce of Butter, should be injected as soon as it could be got ready; and likewise ordered that he should go on taking the Julep prescribed § 346.

§ 348. I visited him in the Evening. The Glyster was injected about five a-Clock, and about seven he had a large Stool.

§ 349. *October 24.* (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) his Circumstances were much the same as on *October* the twenty-third, except that he complained of Pain all over his Body, was more sensible, and had a better Appetite to Food; he had a large Stool this Day.

350. *October 25.* (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again. He complained of great Heat in his Face and Body, and of Pains every where, and was thirsty, and said he should certainly die, and that it was impossible he should recover. His Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and strong; and he *breathed* easily, and had a Stool that Day. I prescribed as follows:

*R. Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Salis Absinthii, grana*



*grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas sex; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM FEBRIFUGUM, de quo capiat cochlearia tria, vel quatuor quartis horis.*

§ 351. *October 26.* (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found his Pulse equal, moderately strong, and not much quicker than in Health; his Tongue was clean, and moist; his Water was of a pale canary Colour, with a very small white Sediment: The *Scabbing* went on well. I order'd him to go on in the Use of the *Febrifuge Julep*. He had a Stool this Day, in good Order, and put on clean Linnen. I purged him several Times, and, with the Blessing of God, he daily grew stronger and stronger, and recover'd a good State of Health. The purging Medicine was as follows:

*℞ Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, Foliorum Senæ, singulorum drachmas duas; Seminum Anisi, drachmam unam; Cremoris Tartari, scrupula quatuor; Electuarii Lenitivi, sesquiunciam; coquantur (in ollâ figulinâ) in Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ sufficienti quantitate, ad uncias sex; dein Liquori colato, adde Syrupi de Spina Cervina, Syrupi è Cichoreo cum Rhabarbaro, singulorum unciam unam; misce, & fiat APOZEMA purgans, de quo capiat cochlearia quatuor, vel sex plus minusve pro ratione operationis, alternis, vel tertiis Auroris.*



## H I S T. XXVI.

*Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.*

§ 352. **O**ctober 26. 1723. in the Afternoon, between four and five a-Clock, I was called to visit Mr. JOHN MUNDEFORD, a Boy of about seven Years of Age, the Son of Mr. Mundeford, Butcher, and Inn-holder, at the *Spread Eagle* in *Wit-ham*. I found him sick of the *Small Pox*. It was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper. The Pustules were numerous; those on his Face were scabb'd, but those on his Arms and Hands remain'd full of Matter. His Pulse was equal, strong, and quick; his BELLY and whole BODY were prodigiously swell'd, which was the Occasion of sending for me.

§ 353. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ pulverizatæ, scrupulum unum; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Syrupi Balsamici, unciam unam; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas quindecim; Tincturæ Croci, guttas triginta; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare largum omni bitorio.*

Sign. *The Julep.*

℞ *Foliorum Malvæ, manipulum unum; Florum Chamæmeli, pugilla duo; Seminum Anisi, drachmas duas; Seminum Cymini, drachmam unam; coquantur cum Furis Avenacei, quantitate sufficiente, ad uncias quatuor; dein Liquori colato adde Butyri recentis semunciam; Sacchari rubri, unciam unam; misce, & fiat ENEMA, quamprimùm tepidè injiciendum.*

℞ *Foliorum Malvæ, manipulos duos; Florum Chamæmeli, pugilla quatuor; Seminum Anisi, Seminum Cymini, singulorum semunciam; Salis Nitri, scrupula quatuor; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ, sufficiente quanti-*



*quantitate, ad uncias duodecim; dein Liquori colato, adde Spiritus Vini rectificati, uncias quatuor; misce, pro Foru regioni Abdominis tepidè applicando.*

§ 354. October 27. I visited him again, and found that my Directions had been observ'd, and that the *Swelling* of his Body was greatly abated. I order'd the Glyster, and the Fomentation, to be repeated, and us'd as before, and that he should go on with the *Fulep*, and prescrib'd as follows:

*R. Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmam unam; cujus capiat guttas sex vel septem subindè in haustu cerevisiæ.*

*Sign. The Drops.*

§ 355. October 28. I visited him again, and found him much better, and the *Swelling* considerably abated. I order'd the Fomentation to be still us'd, and prescrib'd the following *cathartic Apozeme*:

*R. Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, drachmam unam; Radicis Rhabbari, grana decem; Foliorum Senæ, scrupula duo; Seminum Anisi, scrupulum unum; Electuarii Lenitivi, semunciam; clausè coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, quantitate sufficienti, ad uncias tres; dein Liquori colato, adde Syrupi Rosarum solutivi, Syrupi è Cichoreo cum Rhabbaro, singulorum semunciam; misce, & fiat APOZEMA purgans, de quo capiat cochlearia duo vel tria alternis, vel tertiis auroris.*

*Sign. The purging Apozeme.*

§ 356. In this Method describ'd § 353, 354, and 355. with the Blessing of God, he very soon recover'd his Health, and Strength.



## HIST. XXVII.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 357. **O**ctober 20. 1723. in the Evening, I was called to Mr. EVERETT, (about half a Mile out of *Witham*) aged about forty-four Years. I found him sick of the CONFLUENT SMALL POX. It was the ninth Day of the Distemper. The Pustules were exceeding numerous, and (on his Face) ran together here and there in Patches, and look'd of a deep red and shining Colour. His Head was not SWELL'D. The Pustules on his Neck, Breast, Arms, Body, Legs, &c. stood very thick, and crowded together. Most of them were of a deep red Colour, and look'd dry. Many of them lay flat, and appear'd *black*. Some of them were broke, and turn'd into a dry and black Scab: Many of them were pitted in on the Top. His *Pulse* was equal, quick, and weak; he had some Evacuation by Spitting; he had slept but little since he fell sick; and was *delirious*.

§ 358. After I had directed his Diet, I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, semunciam; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum unciam unam; misce, & fiat LINCTUS, de quo capiat drachmam frequentèr.*

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, drachmam semis; Florum Sulphuris, scrupula duo; Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana sex; Salis Succini volatilis, grana septem; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in chartulas quatuor æqualiter distribuendus, quarum capiat unam quartis vel sextis horis in uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam, superbibendo HAUSTULUM*



STULUM *Seri Lactis cum Vino Canariensi præparati.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas sex; Tincturæ Croci, scrupulum unum; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas septem; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS paregoricus, somno deficiente bibendus.*

§ 359. October 21. about Noon, (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found that the *Maturation* went on well. The *Pustules* were pretty well fill'd, and suppurating every where. His Head was much *swell'd*, he spit freely, his Pulse was equal, and more strong, but not quite so quick as when I first felt it. He took the composing Draught, and slept well the Night before, and became very sensible. I order'd him to go on in the same Method.

§ 360. In the Evening, I order'd the Powders to be repeated, and taken in the same Manner as the former; and likewise, that the composing Draught should be repeated, and taken, if he was restless, and did not sleep; and then prescrib'd the following cordial Julep:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Theriacalis, Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, singulorum drachmas duas; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmam unam; misceantur, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare largum, si Pustulæ introrsum recidant.*

§ 361. October 22. about Noon, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that he had been restless the greater part of the foregoing Night, which (as the Nurse thought) was occasion'd by a sick Child, which lay in the same Room, and cried all Night long. His Wife miscarried in the Morning, and was dangerously ill at that Time, and this Incident had greatly



ly affected him, filling him with Fear, and Grief, and sinking his Spirits. I found the *Swelling* of his Head greatly abated, and the Pustules on his Arms sunk; those on his Legs were flat, dry, and empty; his *Spitting* was (almost) entirely stopp'd, and he *breath'd* with Difficulty: His Pulse was equal, very quick, and moderately strong. The great and sudden Alterations which happen'd in his Circumstances, are very remarkable: On the ninth Day of his Sickness, all Things threaten'd inevitable Death; on the tenth Day, the great Amendment in his Condition, gave Encouragement to hope for his Recovery; but on the eleventh Day, the Distemper made terrible Advances, and Nature suffer'd the most violent Shock: But for her Assistance, I prescrib'd the following Things:

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, scrupulum unum; Pulveris Æthiopici, grana triginta; misce, fiatque PULVIS, in partes duas æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam quartis horis, cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam, tepidè superbibendo Seri Lactis (Vino Canariensi præparati) HAUSTULUM.*

*Emplastra duo Vesicatoria Brachiis internis quamprimum applicentur.*

*LINCTUS pectoralis repetatur; HAUSTULUS quoque paregoricus repetendus, & tempore solito sumendus.*

§ 362. In the Evening, about six a-Clock, I visited him again, and found the Pustules more fill'd, and that he *spit* a little more, and not very thick. His Pulse was equal, quick, and indifferently strong. He had taken one of the Papers of *Powder* about four a-Clock. I order'd him to take the other at nine a-Clock, and the composing Draught, only if he could not sleep without it.

§ 363. *October 23.* about Noon, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him. He had slept indifferently well, without taking his composing Draught, and had neglected to take his  
*Powder*



*Powder* the Night before, and had drank very little of any Thing since. He had a Stool the foregoing Night. The Pustules on his Arms, Body, and Legs, I found a little more increas'd in Bulk, but no Swelling of his Hands. His *Spitting* was very much abated, and his Spittle was exceeding viscous; his *Tongue* was very dry. I order'd him to take a Paper of the *Powders* prescrib'd § 358. and prescribed as follows :

℞ *Lapis Contrayervæ*, scrupulum unum; *Pulveris Æthiopici*, grana triginta; *Croci*, grana quatuor; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas duas pariter distribuendus; quarum capiat unam sextis horis cum uno cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, scrupulum unum; *Salis Absinthii*, grana decem; *Aquæ Lætis alexiteriæ*, uncias tres; *Syrupi Balsamici*, unciam unam; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, guttas triginta; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM EXPECTORANS; de quo capiat unum cochleare quartis horis.

*Emplastra duo Epispastica Tibiis internis applicentur.*

§ 364. In the Evening, about five a-Clock, I visited him again, and found the *Pustules* a little more fill'd; but he had a *Difficulty* in *Breathing*. His *Spitting* was stopp'd, and he seem'd almost choak'd with glutinous Phlegm. His *Tongue* was exceeding dry, and his *Pulse* very quick. He had not follow'd Advice, but neglected to take his Medicines. I order'd those who were about him, to observe the Directions I last gave them.

§ 365. In the Evening, about nine a-Clock, a Messenger came to tell me that he was much worse, that the *Pocks* were greatly sunk, and that he fetch'd his Breath very short, and would take no Medicine nor any of his diluting Liquids.

§ 366. October 24. in the Morning, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) another Messenger came, and told me that the *Pocks* sunk more  
and



and more, and that he had a fluttering *Pulse*, a quick and difficult *Respiration*, and that his Wife earnestly desir'd I would come again to see her Husband. Accordingly I went, and found him a dying Man. The *Blistering Plaisters* had produced no Effect. He had slept pretty much the two last Nights, and Days. He liv'd till about three a-Clock in the Afternoon, and then departed this Life.

## H I S T. XXVIII.

*Distinct Small Pox ; Pustules very numerous.*

§ 367. **O**ctober 20. 1723. ARTHUR THOMSON, a Servant of mine, aged sixteen Years, was taken ill about three a-Clock in the Afternoon, with Pains in his Head, and Back, the usual Symptoms of a *variolous Fever*, but his Pains were not violent. He was easy in his Stomach. I only order'd him *Sage Tea*, a Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn, and an easy Diet, and waited to observe the proceeding of his Distemper.

§ 368. *October 21.* The second Day of his Sickness, his Pains were abated, but he was not so well in his Stomach. I would fain have given him a Vomit, but could not either by my Perswasions or Authority prevail with him to take one, and therefore enjoin'd him to drink oftener of *Sage Tea*.

§ 369. *October 22.* (which was the third Day of the Distemper) the Symptoms were more violent, and he had great Pains in his Head, Back, and Limbs. He was very sick at his Stomach, and had Urgings to vomit; his Pulse was equal, quick, and moderately strong. At Times he talk'd *deliriously*, and in the Evening some PUSTULES appear'd on his Face and Hands. When he had his Urgings to vomit,



mit, I order'd he should drink plentifully of wa-  
or hot Water.

§ 370. *October* 23. (which was the fourth Day  
the Distemper) the *Pustules* appear'd pretty thick  
his Face, Arms, Hands, Body, and Legs; but th  
did not look so red and inflam'd as usual: He st  
pretty well the preceding Night, drank his Liqui  
and eat his Spoon-Diet with an indifferently go  
Appetite. He was pretty easy, and very sensib  
and had one Stool; so that I had no Occasion to  
der any Medicine.

§ 371. *October* 24. (which was the fifth Day  
the Distemper) I observed more *Pustules* were f  
med, but they stood distinct, and the former P  
tules continued increasing their Bulk. His Pu  
was quicker than natural, but very equal, and m  
derately strong. I order'd him a Barley Ptisan, a  
that he should drink heartily sometimes of that, a  
sometimes of Hartshorn Liquor, Sage Tea, &c.

§ 372. *October* 25. (which was the sixth Day  
the Distemper) more *Pustules* appear'd, but not m  
ny. They grew, and continued gradually increasin  
in Bigness, but never look'd very red, either on the  
Tops, or round their Bases. His *Pulse* was *quic*  
*equal*, and strong. He complain'd much of Sor  
ness, and Pain in his *Throat*, and also of Tenderne  
in his *Flesh*. His Diet and Drinks were *Milk Po*  
*ridge*, *Water Gruel*, *Toast and Butter*, *Pippin Poss*  
white Wine Posset, the Curd being separated, *Sa*  
*Whey*, *Small Beer*, *Sage Tea* with a little whi  
Wine and sweeten'd to his Palate. I prescrib'd  
follows:

R<sup>o</sup> *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati*, drachmas duas  
*Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci*, unciam unam; *Syrupi*  
*Succo Limonum*, *Olei Amygdalarum*, singuloru  
drachmas tres; misce, & fiat LINCTUS, de quo sul  
inde capiat aliquantillum.



# Hist. XXVIII. Mr. Arthur Thomson's Case. 323

§ 373. *October* 26. (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on well, but he complain'd of Soreness in his Throat, and throbbing Pains where the Pustules were. He had slept very little the Night before, and remain'd restless, and therefore I order'd the following Mixture for him:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, drachmas sex; *Tincturæ Croci*, guttas quindecim; *Syrupi Diacodii*, drachmas tres; & fiat MISTURA paregorica, somno deficiente sumenda.

§ 374. *October* 27. (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) he took the composing Draught, and slept pretty well the Night before. The Pustules grew larger, but appear'd of a watery Colour, and their Bases of a very pale dead reddish Colour; yet he complain'd of violent Pains every where, on the external Superficies of his Body.

§ 375. *October* 28, 29, 30. (which were the ninth, tenth, and eleventh Days of the Distemper) the MATURATION proceeded well, though the Superficies of the Pustules look'd watery, and though their Bases did not, through the Course of suppurating, appear inflam'd, yet he was under very acute Pains, and was almost continually crying out, *Ob my Legs! Ob my Arms: What shall I do? &c.*

§ 376. *October* 31. (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) about Noon, through the Extremity of his Pains, and the Violence of his Screams, he became light-headed, on which Occasion I order'd the paregoric Mixture to be repeated, and the greater Part of it to be immediately given him, and in a little Time after he had taken it, he lay quiet, and became sensible, and compos'd. The Pustules turn'd into a very dull and dirty whitish Colour, before they scabb'd.

§ 377. As the Scabbing came on, his Pains abated; but his Fever, with Heat, and Thirst, and a quick Pulse, continu'd through the Periods of



ERUPTION and MATURATION, but left him when the Scabbing came on, and his Pains ceas'd. The Scabbing proceeded very leisurely, at the End of which I began to purge him.

§ 378. The Boy was pretty thirsty, through the Course of the Disease, and drank considerable Quantities of *emollient, cooling, attenuating, and diluting LIQUIDS*, and, with the Blessing of God upon them without much Assistance from Medicines, he pass'd safely through the *Small Pox*, though attended with uncommon Pains, and though the Pustules were of that unfavourable and threatening Kind, which some call the *Genus Aquosum*.

§ 379. I beg Leave here to inform my Reader that Mrs. T, a Woman in this Neighbourhood, was taken ill of the *Small Pox* the same Day that my Boy fell sick, and had the same Sort of Pustules, but not near so numerous as my Servant's. she had a Nurse very skilful in her own Opinion, (who would not suffer any Physician to be concern'd till Nature was perfectly overcome) she manag'd her with Plenty of warm cordial Things, to drive the Malignity of the Distemper from her Heart, &c. but, alas! she died on the thirteenth Day of her Sickness.

## HIST. XXIX.

### *Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 380. **O**N November 17. 1723. in the Evening, Mrs. SARAH PATTISON, (the Wife of Mr. Robert Pattison of Witham) aged thirty-one Years, and fourteen or fifteen Weeks gone with Child, was taken ill with violent Pains in her Head, Back,



*Back, and Limbs*, which continued with the Symptoms of a strong Fever.

§ 381. *November 20.* (which was the third Day of her Sicknefs) the ERUPTION came on, and many Pustules appear'd on her Face, Neck, Arms, &c. She complain'd that her Pains were gone from her Head, Back, and Limbs, into her *Stomach and Belly*, and her Friends apprehended her in Danger of MIS-CARRYING, which occasion'd my being sent for. When I came, I found her Circumstances as above describ'd, and that her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and weak. I directed her Diet, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, fescunciam; Tincturæ Croci, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum drachmas duas; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare, dolore vel ægritudine ventriculi urgente.*

Sign. *The Cordial Julep.*

℞ *Cornu Cervi calcinati, & pulverizati, drachmas sex; Corticis Cinnamomi acuti contusi, drachmas duas; Flavedinis Corticis Aurantiorum acidorum, drachmas tres; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, Croci, singulorum grana decem; & ut artis est, fiat in Aquæ hordei quantitate sufficienti decoctum; dein Liquoris colati quatuordecim uncias; adde Syrupi è Succo Limoniorum, uncias duas; misce, fiatque APOZEMA, cujus tepidè bibat cochlearia sex, sextâ quâque horâ.*

Sign. *The attenuating Apozeme.*

§ 382. *November 21.* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) in the Forenoon, I visited her again, and was told that the Pains, and Disorders of her Stomach and Belly, soon left her, on using the Medicines prescrib'd § 381. I found the Number of the Pustules greatly increas'd; her *Pulse* was much the same as on the Day before, except that it did not



seem altogether so quick. I advis'd her to go on in the Method before directed.

§ 383. In the Evening, about six a-Clock, I was called to her again, and found the *Pustules* much increased in Number, and those which first appear'd were augmented in Bulk : She complain'd much of a Soreness and Tendernefs on the Outside of her *Stomach* and *Belly*; and her Sister told me, that she had seen those Parts, and that there were many *Pustules* of the *Small Pox* upon them. She likewise said, that about four a-Clock in the Afternoon, her *Course* broke upon her, were not much in Quantity, but the Colour *black*.

§ 384. I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Lapidis Hæmatitis præparati*, grana quinque ; *Terræ Japonicæ*, grana tria ; *Radicis Tormentillæ*, grana septem ; *Corticis Cinnamomi acuti*, grana quatuordecim ; *Electuarii Diascordii sine Melle*, Confectionis *Alkermes sine Moscho*, singulorum scrupulum unum ; *Conservæ Rosarum rubrarum*, drachmam semis ; *Syrupi Cydoniorum*, sufficientem quantitatem ; Et secundum artem formetur BOLUS immediatè deglutiendus superbibendo cochleare unum largum *Julepii* sequentis, *phialâ* prius agitâtâ ; Et cæteris horis repetatur BOLUS ad tertiam vicem si opus erit.

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ*, uncias duas ; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis*, unciam unam ; *Succi Limonum*, Syrupi *Cydoniorum*, singulorum semunciam ; *Boli Armeniæ*, drachmam semis ; misceantur, fiatque JULEPIUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare pro re natâ, post Phialæ agitationem.

Sign. The red Julep.

§ 385. November 22. (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) in the Afternoon, I visited her again and found the *Pustules* more numerous, and that those which were form'd before, kept growing ; and that the Distemper proceeded regularly ; and was told, that the Flux (§ 383.) which made them fear :

Miscar-



Miscarriage, was stopp'd; and therefore I only prescrib'd the following composing Mixture, to be taken about eight a-Clock in the Evening:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum drachmas sex; & fiat MISTURA paregorica.*

§ 386. *November 23.* (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) the Pustules were very numerous, and in her Face they ran together, especially all over her Nose and upper Lip. Her Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong. The Operations of Nature were regular, and she was free from any threatening Symptom; and therefore I only directed her Liquids, and Diet.

§ 387. *November 24.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) the Pustules continu'd growing, and increasing their Bulk, look'd lively and well; she complain'd of Heat, and Pain where the Pustules were. She slept but indifferently the Night before. She spit pretty freely, and complain'd of Soreness in her Throat; on which Account I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, drachmas duas; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, singulorum sescunciam; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, drachmas sex; misce, fiatque LINCTUS sæpè lingendus.*

℞ *Aquæ Lætis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, singulorum semunciam; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas septem; Tincturæ Croci, guttas quindecim; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS vespertino tempore bibendus.*

§ 388. *November 25.* (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) the Maturation went on well, but she was very hot and thirsty; her Pulse was equal, quick, and strong; she complain'd much of *throbbing Pains* in the external Superficies of her Body. Her Throat was easier, and she continued to spit pretty freely.



freely. I was apprehensive the Fever would run too high, and therefore prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, grana quatuordecim; Pulveris Æthiopici, grana triginta; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana duodecim; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in partes duas æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam sextis horis in uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam.*

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, semunciam; Syrupi Balsamici, semunciam; fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmam unam; cujus capiat guttas viginti bis, ter vè in die in haustu Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

§ 389. November 26. (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on prosperously. She made Water plentifully, and spit freely; her Head and Face began to swell; her Thirst was abated; her Pulse was equal, and sufficiently strong, but not altogether so quick as it was the Day before. She still complain'd of throbbing Pains. I order'd the Powders to be repeated, and that she should take a Paper of them twice a Day, in a Spoonful of the Mixture directed for them, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum unciam unam; Tincturæ Croci, guttas quindecim; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS, horâ vespertinâ octavâ bibendus.*

§ 390. November 27. (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* still proceeded happily, as did the Evacuation by *Urine*, and by *Spitting*. I order'd her to continue taking the Powders twice a Day, and likewise, that the *cordial Julep* prescrib'd § 381. should be repeated, and a Dose of it taken now and then, if she was faint, or her Spirits low.

I also



I also order'd the composing Draught prescrib'd the Day before, to be repeated, and taken at the usual Time.

§ 391. *November 28.* (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on well, the Swelling of her Head and Face, was increas'd; the Discharges by *Urine* and *Spitting*, were much the same as on the Day before; her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, taking the *Powders* twice a Day, the *cordial Julep* as Occasion should require, and the *composing Draught* in the Evening.

§ 392. *November 29.* (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* still proceeded according to our Wishes, and the other Evacuations (mention'd § 391.) of the variolous Humours, continu'd; her Hands and Fingers were swell'd, and no threatening Symptom occur'd. I order'd her to persist in the same Method, taking the *Powders*, *cordial Julep*, and *composing Draught*, according to the Directions given § 391.

§ 393. *November 30.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on kindly, as did the *Spitting*, and *Discharges* by *Urine*. Her *Pulse* was regular, her Thirst moderate, and her Appetite to her Diet indifferently good; some Pustules on her Face, began to grow dry, and *scab*. I gave the same Directions as on *November 29.* § 392. and prescrib'd the following Liniment:

*R. Spermatis Ceti, sesquidrachmam; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; Olei Rhodii, guttas sex; misce, & fiat LINIMENTUM, quo Pustulæ incrustatæ inungantur.*

§ 394. *December 1, 2, 3.* (which were the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth Days of the Distemper) the *Maturation* proceeded in the Pustules that were not fully suppurated, and the *Scabbing* went on leisurely; and by my Order she continued taking the



the *Powders*, and *cordial Julep*, and the *composing Draught*, when she could not sleep well without it.

§ 395. *December 4.* (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on moderately, and all her Circumstances were very comfortable, except that about her Nose, and upper Lip, the Skin crack'd, and a very acrid Matter was discharg'd through the cleft Places, which was very painful and troublesome to her. I therefore prescrib'd the following Liniment :

*R. Unguenti Nicotiani, Olei Succini, singulorum drachmam unam; Florum Sulphuris, grana decem; Boli Armeniæ, grana quinque; misce, fiatque LINIMENTUM, quo partes affectæ bis in die inungantur.*

§ 396. The *Scabbing* proceeded regularly, and she happily went through the Distemper without mis-carrying, and without any threatening Symptoms, though her *Small Pox* was of the *confluent Kind*, and the *Pustules* exceeding numerous. The *Scabs* were not all off in a Month's Time, and sore Places remain'd for several Weeks after. The Skin of her Nose came off at once, entire, as did the Skins of the Bottoms of her Feet, and other Parts where the *Pustules* had fluxed together.

## H I S T. XXX.

*Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.*

§ 397. **O**ctober 23. I was call'd to advise for two Children of Mr. WILLIAM HOUCHIN, of *Witham*, both sick of the *Small Pox*. The elder was a Boy, named *William*, about two Years old. It was the eighth Day of the Distemper when I first visited him. I found the *Pustules* very numerous, but *distinct*; the Tops of them look'd very watery, and



and were dented in, and their Bases were of a very pale dull *reddish* Colour. His Pulse was quick and weak, and Flesh not very hot. He was very peevish, and fretful.

§ 398. I order'd, for his Diet, *Milk Porridge*, *Panada*, *Water Gruel*, and sometimes a little Sack Whey, made with half Water, and half Wine, and Tea made with *Mallow Leaves* and *Pennyroyal*, &c. and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Lapis Contrayervæ*, grana decem; *Aquæ Cinnamonomi hordeatæ*, uncias tres, cum semisse; *Tincturæ Croci*, guttas viginti; *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, guttas decem; *Syrupi Balsamici*, drachmas quatuor; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM de quo capiat unum cochleare sextis horis, Phialâ prius agitâtâ.

§ 399. October 24. (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found the Pustules somewhat increas'd in Bulk, but they appear'd more evidently to be *generis aquosi*. The Boy was very desirous of Beer, which I allow'd him; but order'd the following Drops to be sometimes put into it, as below directed.

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, drachmam; capiat guttas tres vel quatuor, bis terve in die; in haustu cerevisiæ tenuis.

§ 400. October 25, 26, 27. (which were the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth Days of the Distemper) the Pustules continu'd filling slowly, with a thin watery Humour, and some of them broke and dried, but never had any suppurated Matter.

§ 401. October 28, 29, 30. (which were the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Days of the Distemper) the Pustules gradually *dry'd* into very thin Scabs. He was *blind* five or six Days.

§ 402. November 1. (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I purged the Boy with the following Mixture, which was repeated sometimes, and he recover'd his Health.

℞ *Aquæ*



℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, sesquidrachmam; Syrupi Cichoreo cum Rhabarbaro, drachmas duas; Syrupi de Spinâ Cervinâ, drachmam semis; Tincturæ Croci guttas septem; & fiat MISTURA purgans.*

## H I S T. XXXI.

## Distinct Small Pox.

§ 403. **O**ctober 23. I advis'd for MARY HOUNCHINS, Sister to the Boy before-mention'd. She was six Months old, and it was the seventh Day of the Distemper, when I first saw her. The Pustules were exceeding numerous, and thick every where, especially on her Legs, Thighs, Breech, and Belly. Abundance of them were pitted in on their Tops, and look'd but very little of a reddish Colour round their Bases. Many of them look'd blue, and some of them of a purpleish Colour. They were of the watery Sort. The Distemper run its Course in the same Manner as her Brother's did. The Pustules fill'd very slowly, with a thin watery Humour, but never had any digested Matter; and they dried slowly into very flat and thin Scabs, which slowly scal'd off. She was blind twenty Days. She suck'd all the while, and her Mother's Milk was most of her Diet; though sometimes she did eat Milk Porridge and Water Gruel. She safely went through the Small Pox, and recover'd with the Use of the under-prescrib'd Julep.

℞ *Margaritarum præparatarum, Oculorum Cancrorum præparatorum, singulorum grana quindecim; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, uncias tres; Syrupi Balsamici, unciam unam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare quartis vel sextis horis, Phialâ prius agitâ.*



## H I S T. XXXII.

*Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous,  
and of the warty Kind.*

§ 404. **D**ecember 2. 1723. between five and six a-Clock in the Evening, Mr. JAMES BROWN, a Baymaker in *Witham*, aged thirty-two Years, was taken ill with *Coldness*, and *Shiverings*, and Pain in his Head.

§ 405. *December 3.* (which was the first Day of the Distemper till the Evening) his Fever, and the variolous Symptoms, as I was inform'd, were pretty moderate.

§ 406. *December 4.* (which was the second Day of the Distemper till the Evening) I was sent for. His Fever and Pains were more intense, and he complain'd of an Uneasiness at his Stomach. I prescribed as follows:

℞ *Radicis Ipecacuannæ pulverizatæ, grana viginti sex; Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, drachmam unam; Syrupi Caryophyllorum, quantitatem sufficientem; misceantur, & fiat BOLUS EMETICUS, cum Regimine sumendus, & operatione Boli finitâ, HAUSTULUM sequentem paregoricum bibat; postea APOZEMATE sequenti utatur.*

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmam unam; Syrupi Diacodii, semunciam; Tincturæ Croci, guttas quindecim; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS PAREGORICUS.*

℞ *Corticis Cinnamomi acuti contusæ, drachmam unam; Nucis Moschatæ, scrupulum unum; Cornu Cervi calcinati, unciam unam; coquantur cum Aquæ Hordei quantitate sufficienti ad uncias quatuordecim; sub Decoctiois finem addendo Croci scrupulum unum; dein*

*per*



*per Linteum rarum cum expressione levi coletur, tum Liquoris colati tredecim uncüs, adde Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, fescunciam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas sex; misce, & fiat APOZEMA cujus sextis horis cochlearia sex tepidè hau-rienda.*

§ 407. The emetic *Bolus* wrought very well, and after he had done vomiting, he had two Stools.

§ 408. *December 5.* (which was the third Day of the Distemper till the Evening) I visited him in the Forenoon, and found his *Pulse* equal, but quick. He had a LOOSENESS, and complain'd of being grip'd and sick in his Stomach at Times. I order'd him to take his Apozeme as directed, and to drink freely of a Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn, made by boiling two Ounces in two Quarts of Water, till it came to one Quart, and prescrib'd the following Julep:

*Rx Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, fescquiunciam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Aquæ Mirabilis, singulorum sem-unciam; Aquæ Menthæ, unciam unam; Electuarii Diascordii sine Melle, fescquidrachmam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas duas, & semis; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo capiat cochlearia duo pro re natâ urgente Diarrhæâ.*

§ 409. In the Evening, I visited him again, and was told that he had several Stools in the Day, but not so frequently towards the Evening; and that his griping Pains were abated. I found the Eruption was begun, and observ'd pretty many Pustules on his Face, Arms, and Hands, but they were distinct. I order'd him to go on according to the last Directions.

§ 410. *December 6.* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found many more Pustules form'd; but those which appear'd the Day before, were but little increas'd in Bulk. He had three or four Stools this Day, and complain'd of



of being uneasy, and sick (at Times) at his Stomach. I order'd him to continue the Observation of the Directions mention'd § 408. and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, Aquæ Menthæ, singulorum unciam unam; Aquæ Mirabilis, Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, singulorum semunciam; Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, drachmas sex; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas triginta; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare largum in omni ventriculi ægritudine.*

§ 411. December 7. (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him again, and was inform'd that his LOOSENESS was stopp'd, and that he was easier in his Stomach, and had found sensible Relief by the Julep last prescrib'd. I found the Number of the Pustules greatly increas'd on his Face, Arms, Back, Thighs, and Legs; on his Thighs the Pustules ran very much together. They flux'd on his Breast, but not so much as on his Thighs. He complain'd of Soreness of his Throat, but had no Discharge, as yet, by Spitting. I order'd him to drink plentifully of Pippin Posset, a Decoction of Pippins, and of his Hartshorn Liquor, Sage Tea, &c. and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, Sacchari Candi albi pulverizati, singulorum drachmas duas; Syrupi Baccharum Sambuci, fescunciam; Syrupi Balsamici, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum semunciam; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; misce, fiatque LINCTUS, de quo capiat aliquantillum frequentèr.*

§ 412. December 8. (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) the Pustules appear'd more numerous, and those form'd before increas'd in Bulk, but slowly; none of them look'd of a lively Colour, nor very red, and inflam'd round their Bases. He complain'd of griping Pains in his Bowels at Times. I order'd



order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows ;

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, unciam unam ; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmam unam ; Tincturæ Croci, guttas viginti ; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas septem ; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS PAREGORICUS, horâ vespertinâ nonâ potandus.*

§ 413. December 9. (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) his Circumstances were much the same as on the Day before. The *Pustules* were a little increas'd in Bulk ; his *Throat* was easier, but as yet there was no Discharge by *Spitting*. I order'd him to go on in the same Method, taking his *Linctus*, &c.

§ 414. December 10. about two a-Clock in the Morning, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) the Nurse came and told me that he was afflicted with violent cholic PAINS in his Bowels and Stomach ; that she had made and given him a Decoction of some *carminative Seeds* ; notwithstanding which, he remain'd under Extremity of Pain. To relieve him of this Symptom, I prescrib'd the following Mixture :

℞ *Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, semunciam ; Olei Juniperi chymici, guttas quatuor ; Olei Nucis Moschatæ, guttas tres ; optimè misceantur, dein adde Syrupi Diacodii, Syrupi de Althæa, singulorum drachmas sex ; & fiat MISTURA de quâ capiat unum cochleare largum immediatè post Phialæ agitationem.*

§ 415. In the Forenoon, I went to see him, and was told that he had taken a Dose of the oily Mixture (§ 414.) which effectually, and immediately, remov'd his Pains.

§ 416. In the Afternoon, I visited him again, and found him easy, and that the *Pustules* kept increasing in Bulk, though slowly, and felt hard, like *Warts*. A plentiful *Spitting* came on this Day, but the Matter discharg'd by Spitting, was somewhat viscid.



acid. I order'd him to take often of his *Linētus*, and to drink freely of his attenuating and diluting Liquids, and prescrib'd a composing Draught.

§ 417. December 11. (which was the Ninth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and found the Pustules still increasing, though slowly; his *Pulse* was equal, and quick; his *Spittle* was pretty thick, and viscous; he had some cold SHUDDERING FITS this Day, and seem'd to himself very cold, as if he had been thrown into the Water, and as if cold Water had been pour'd into his Heart, as he express'd and describ'd it.

§ 418. I order'd him to continue observing the former Directions, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Cinnamomi borderatæ, singulorum unciam unam; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, Aquæ Epidemicæ, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas triginta; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmas duas; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum drachmam unam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat cochlear unum largum pro re natâ.*

Sign. The cordial Julep.

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmam unam; fiat MISTURA, cujus capiat guttas triginta, tēr in die in haustu decocti vel Cornu Cervi rasurarum, vel Pomorum, in Aquâ præparati vel cerevisiæ tenuis.*

*Repetatur HAUSTULUS paregoricus, postremò præscriptus, horâque solitâ bibatur.*

§ 419. December 12. (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I visited him, and found the Pustules increas'd in Bulk, but hard, like WARTS, and not red. In some Places on his Face, there was a little thin Humour under the Skin, but no digested Pus; and there was no Redness round the Bases, from the Beginning to this Time. His



SPITTLE was thicker, and his *Spitting* abated ; his Pulse was equal, and quick. I order'd him to use his LINCTUS often, to take his Drops punctually, and to drink freely ; and prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Lapis Contrayervæ, Salis Prunellæ, singulorum grana quatuordecim ; Pulveris Æthiopici, grana triginta ; Coccinellæ, grana quatuor ; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS in chartulas duas æqualiter distribuendus, quarum immediatè capiat unam cum uccocbleari Misturæ sequentis mistam.*

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, semunciam ; Syrupi Balsamici, semunciam ; & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

§ 420. About four Hours after, I visited him again, and found his SPITTING much increas'd, and his Spittle thinner. I order'd him to continue taking his Linctus, Drops, and Ptisans, according to Direction, and prescrib'd the following Powders, and order'd him to take a Paper of Powder every four Hours, but alternately ; one Time a Paper of the following Sort, and the other Time a Paper of the Sort prescrib'd in the Morning, in a Spoonful of the same Mixture which was repeated for that Purpose.

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, grana triginta ; Lapis Contrayervæ, grana duodecim ; Croci, grana tria ; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in partes duas æquales dividendus.*

Sign. *The second Sort of Powders.*

℞ *Cornu Cervi calcinati, uncias duas ; Corticis Cinnamonomi acuti contusæ, drachmas duas ; misce, & fiat INGREDIENTIA, domi cum Aquæ Fontanæ libris tribus, ad tres libras coquenda, & Liquor colatus cum Limonum Succo parum acidulatus, & Sacchari albissimi aliquantillo edulcoratus, sit pro potu subinbibendus.*

℞ *Cornu Cervi rasurarum, unciam unam ; Ficuum pinguium incisarum, numero quatuor ; Uvarum Corinthiacarum, uncias duas ; domi coquantur cum suffici-*  
en.



*enti quantitate Aquæ Hordei, ad libras duas; dein coletur & fiat PTISANA, ad libitum potitanda.*

§ 421. In the Evening, I went again to see him, and found his *Spitting* vastly increas'd. The Persons that attended him, affirm'd, that he spit about half a Pint every Hour. What he did spit, seem'd at first like clear Water, but after it had stood a While, it turn'd thick, like a soft *Jelly* of *Hartsborn*. I order'd him to go on in the same Method.

§ 422. *December 13.* (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found the Pustules still growing larger, but they felt hard, as they did before; their Bases look'd of a pale Colour. The Persons that sat up with him, inform'd me, that he was very heavy, and much inclin'd to Sleep, all the foregoing Night, but had so great a Defluxion or Discharge from the salivary Glands, that they were forc'd to wake him every quarter of an Hour, and many Times oftener, to prevent his being choak'd; and that as soon as he was awak'd, he *spit plentifully*, and then fell a-sleep again, till they finding him in Danger of choaking, wak'd him again. He had one very watchful, understanding, and faithful Man-servant, (*Mr. Thomas Sanders*) that sat up with him several Nights successively, in this Part of the Distemper, who assur'd me, that he was oblig'd to wake *Mr. Brown* very often the preceding Night, on the same Account, though not so frequently. The Matter discharg'd by *Spitting*, in the Night, was streak'd with Blood, and thicker than what was this Way evacuated in the Day-time. His Appetite to his Diet was good; he eat his Spoon-Meat heartily, sometimes a thin *Oatmeal Caudle*, sometimes *Bread Gruel*, sometimes *Panada*, and sometimes *Milk Porridge*, &c. but his favourite Liquor, in the Night-time, was *Pippin Posset*, which he said was very grateful, and refreshing to him, and



of which he drank about half a Pint very hot, almo every half Hour.

§ 423. I order'd the same Regimen to be still of serv'd, and prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, scrupula duo ; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana quindecim ; Coccinellæ, grana septem Croci, grana tria ; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas tres æqualiter distribuendus, quarum capiat una sextis horis cum uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam.*

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, semunciam ; Syrupi Balsamici, unciam unam ; fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeata singulorum semunciam ; Syrupi Diacodii, unciam unam Tincturæ Croci, guttas viginti ; Spiritus Nitri dulcis guttas decem ; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS PAREGORICUS, tempore solito sumendus.*

Sign. *The composing Draught.*

§ 424. December 14. (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and was inform'd that his Circumstances, as to his sleeping, and being wak'd and spitting, were much the same as they were the Night preceding. His Spitting this Day, began to abate, but his Spittle remain'd thin, and he continu'd to spit very plentifully. The Pocks in his Face sensibly grew dryer, and scabb'd, and the Pustules on other Parts of his Body grew harder. I order'd the Use of the last prescrib'd Powders to be continued, and the last composing Draught to be repeated, and taken.

§ 425. December 15. (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found his Circumstances very favourable. His Pulse was very regular ; his Spitting was more abated, but still he spit freely. He rose and sat up in his Chair about half an Hour, and bore it pretty well.



§ 426. *December 16.* (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found his Case much as it was the Day before, and that some few of the Scabs were fallen off.

§ 427. *December 17.* (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him in the Morning, and found all Things well; and prescrib'd the following Apozeme:

*R. Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, drachmam unam; Nucis Moschatae, grana quinque; Foliorum Senæ, sesquidrachmam; Medullæ Cassiæ fistularis recenter extractæ, unciam unam; Mannæ, drachmas sex; Cremoris Tartari, drachmam semis; coquantur cum Aquæ Pullegii, sufficienti quantitate (in ollâ figulinâ) ad uncias quatuor, dein coletur & fiat APOZEMA, cujus capiat uncias tres cum Regimine.*

*Sign. The Purging Apozeme.*

§ 428. Afterwards I purged him with an Ounce of *Sal Mirabil. Glauberi*, and, with the Blessing of God, he soon recover'd Health, and regain'd his Strength.

## HIST. XXXIII.

### *Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 429. **D***ecember 1723.* the Daughter of Mr. James Brown, aged about one Year and half, had the SMALL POX. The Pustules were pretty numerous, but very distinct. They were red round their Bases, and the Maturation went on well; and the Pustules which were not broken by rubbing, suppurated kindly. *Milk Porridge, Water Gruel, Panada*, and such like, were her Food, and the following Julep was us'd; and the Child went safely through the Distemper, without any threatening



*Symptom.* She was kept in a Cradle, but often taken up in its Whittles, and held in the Nurse's Arms, or on her Lap.

December 7. 1723.

R. *Margarittæ præparatæ, grana decem; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana quinque; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Menthæ, drachmas sex; Tincturæ Croci, guttas quindecim; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmam unam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare sextis, vel octavis horis post agitationem Phialæ.*

§ 430. After the *Pustules* were scabb'd, I purged the Child with the following Mixture, and she recover'd her Health.

R. *Rhabarbari pulverizati, grana septem; Aquæ Pulegii, unciam unam; Syrupi e Cichoreo cum Rhabarbaro, drachmas sex; Syrupi de Spinâ cervinâ, drachmas duas; & fiat MISTURA PURGANS, cujus unum cochleare largum tertiis vel quartis auroris exhibeatur.*

## HIST. XXXIV.

### Confluent Small Pox.

§ 431. **M**R. BENJAMIN BROWN, a Maker of Bays in *Witham*, Brother to the forementioned Mr. *James Brown*, about twenty-nine Years of Age, us'd to take frequently some *Venice Treacle*, and drink Beer in which *Rue* had been steep'd, as *Preservatives* from the Infection of the *Small Pox*, which that Winter was much in this Town: Nevertheless, on *January 4. 1723-24.* between five and six a-Clock in the Evening, he was taken with a *Shuddering*



dering like an Ague, which was succeeded with a Pain in his Head and Back, &c.

§ 432. *January 5.* (which was the first Day of the Distemper till about six a-Clock in the Evening) I was called to him, and found him up. He complain'd of the Pains before-mention'd, and that he was very ill, and at Times sick in his Stomach. His Pulse was quick, and very unequal, both as to Time and Force. I order'd him, as I remember, that he should provoke a Vomiting, by drinking plentifully of hot Water, and afterwards use the following Julep, as Occasion should require.

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, singulorum sescunciam; Aquæ Theriacalis, drachmas sex; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas duas; misce, fiatque JULEPIUM, de quo sumat unum cochleare largum in omni ventriculi ægritudine.*

§ 433. *January 6.* (which was the second Day of his Sicknes) in the Morning, I went to see him. His Pulse was quick, weak, and unequal; his Symptoms were much the same as yesterday, but rather more intense; the Uneasiness of his Stomach was somewhat reliev'd by the foregoing Julep, but continued to return by Fits. I order'd him to drink plentifully of Sage Tea, (sometimes made with, and sometimes without Slices of a Lemon) Water Gruel, Small Beer, Lemonade, &c. and prescrib'd the following Julep:

℞ *Margarittæ præparatæ, grana triginta; Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Menthæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Epidemicæ, drachmas sex; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas duas; misceantur, & fiat JULEPIUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare largum pro re natâ, phialâ prius agitâtâ.*

§ 434. In the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the third Day of the Distemper) I visited him a-



again, and found the ERUPTION coming on, several Pustules appearing on his Breast. I order'd him to go on as before directed.

§ 435. *January 7.* (which was the third Day of the Distemper) the Pustules came out very numerous, and thick, and his Pain and Uneasiness went off; his Pulse was better, and his Spirits were more lively. I order'd him to proceed in the same Method, and prescrib'd nothing.

§ 436. *January 8.* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) he slept very well the foregoing Night; the Number of the Pustules continued greatly increasing; in the Evening his Pulse was moderately quick, but *very low*, and he grew restless. I prescrib'd therefore as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, fescunciam; Syrupi Diacodii, semunciam; Tincturæ Croci, guttas viginti; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas septem; & fiat MISTURA paregorica, somno deficiente sumenda.*

§ 437. *January 9.* (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) he took the composing Mixture, and slept indifferently well between Whiles. The Number of the Pustules continued increasing, and were in most Places as thick as they could well stand one by the other; and on his Face, and divers other Places, they ran together. His Pulse was *low*, and he appear'd restless. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, unciam unam; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas sex; Tincturæ Croci, guttas viginti; Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis, guttas decem; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS paregoricus pro re natâ bibendus.*

§ 438. *January 10.* (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I visited him. He had slept very little the Night before, and was restless, and *delirious*, between Whiles. The Pustules sensibly increas'd in Bulk, yet but very slowly. He was very hot, and thirsty; his Pulse was very quick, and



and pretty strong ; his Fever was apparently more violent. I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ Olei Sulphuris per Campanam, drachmam unam ;  
cujus capiat guttas quatuor, vel quinque bis in die in  
selibra cerevisiæ tenuis, urgente siti.

Sign. The acid Drops.

℞ Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmas duas ; capiat guttas  
decem subindè in haustu Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ.

Sign. The second Drops.

℞ Salis Prunellæ, grana quatuordecim ; Pulveris Æ-  
thiopici, grana triginta ; Lapidis Contrayervæ, scru-  
pulum unum ; Coccinellæ, Croci, Myrrhæ, singu-  
lorum grana tria ; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENU-  
ANS, in partes duas æquales dividendus, quarum ca-  
piat unam cum uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam.

℞ Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum drach-  
mas duas ; Syrupi Balsamici, semunciam ; fiat MIS-  
TURA.

Sign. The Mixture for the Powders.

§ 439. In the Evening, I went again to see him, and found his Fever exceedingly high. I order'd the last Directions to be still observ'd, and that a Ptisan should be made with Pearl Barley, Shavings of Hartshorn, and Liquorice Root, for one Sort of Drink, and prescrib'd the following Draught :

℞ Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, uncias duas ; Syrupi  
Diacodii, unciam unam ; Spiritus Vitrioli, guttas  
numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem ; misce,  
& fiat HAUSTULUS immediatè sumendus.

§ 440. January 11. (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) he was very delirious the preceding Evening, but had short Slumbers sometimes after he had taken the composing Draught ; and from four a-Clock in the Morning his Fever seem'd very much abated till seven, and he was very sensible. He had drank cold Small Beer, Pippin Tea, Lemon Tea, and Lemonade ; which Liquors, gave him a present Refreshment : But the Pustules increas'd in Bulk very slowly,



slowly, and he had no Discharge by *Spitting*. His Eyes were *Blood-shot*, all the white *Tunics* look'd exceeding red, and inflam'd. His Pulse was very quick and strong, which made me apprehensive that a *bloody Urine* might follow those terrible Symptoms. I order'd four Ounces of the Juice of Lemons to be put into a Draught of *Small Beer*, and given him, and that all his Ptisans should be acidulated with the Juice either of *Seville Oranges*, or of Lemons, and prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, grana quatuordecim ; *Pulveris Æthiopici*, grana triginta ; *Myrrhæ*, grana duo ; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas duas distribuendus, quarum capiat unam sextis horis.

§ 441. About three a-Clock in the Afternoon, he grew so senseless, as not to know any Person, and would take nothing ; and when any Thing was by a Spoon put into his Mouth, he would spit it out. I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Emplastri Epispastici*, quantitatem sufficientem, super alutam extendatur, & fiant Emplastra quatuor ; quorum duo Brachiis internis, & duo Tibiis internis, quamprimum applicentur.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, uncias duas, & semunciam ; *Aquæ Theriacalis*, drachmas sex ; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi*, drachmas tres ; *Tincturæ Castorei*, drachmam unam ; *Spiritus Succini*, *Tincturæ Myrrhæ*, singulorum scrupulum unum ; *Syrupi Balsamici*, drachmas duas ; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM CARDIACUM fœtidum, de quo cochleare semis, quartis horis exhibeatur.

Sign. The fœtid Cordial.

§ 442. About seven a-Clock in the Evening, the four *Blistering Plaisters* were apply'd ; about nine a-Clock, he took two or three Spoonfuls of one of his Ptisans, and a Dose of the fœtid Cordial, and continued taking now and then a Spoonful of his Liquids, till twelve at Night.



§ 443. *January* 12. (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) from Midnight, till three a-Clock in the Morning, though he did not sleep, yet he would take nothing. The Pustules *sunk*, and he seem'd to alter so much for the worse, that the Persons who sat up with him thought he would die before any Thing could be done to help him. They forc'd into his Mouth a Dose of the *fætid Cordial*, and a little mull'd Sack, and soon after he had swallowed them, he reviv'd, and in a little Time the Pustules rose again, and sensibly increas'd in Bulk, more than ever they had done before.

§ 444. He lay in a great *Sweat* the Day before, from three a-Clock in the Afternoon, till six a-Clock in the Morning, with his Eyes fix'd, and entirely regardless of every Thing; and he never spoke in all that Time; but about eight or nine a-Clock in the Morning, he began to talk again, although not always sensibly. His Fever then seem'd to be somewhat abated, but it increas'd violently again, and he fell into a STUPID CONDITION, as before. Those Pustules which were distinct, look'd shining, and waterish on their Tops, and indifferently red round their Bases. His Pulse was quick, and pretty strong, and his Flesh hot; he had no Evacuation by *Spitting*. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, grana quatuordecim; Pulveris Æthiopici, grana triginta; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana duodecim; Croci, Myrrhæ, singulorum grana tria; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam sextis horis cum uno cochleari misturæ, die Januarii decimo, præscriptæ, mistam.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias sex; Aquæ Mirabilis, Aquæ Theriacalis, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, drachmas duas; Olei Sulphuris per campanam, guttas quindecim; Syrupi Balsamici, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum drachmas*



*mas tres; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat cochlearia duo subindè pro re natâ.*

Sign. *The febrifuge Cordial.*

℞ *Olei Vitrioli dulcis, drachmam unam; cujus capiat guttas decem, vel quindecim, subindè in haustu cujuslibet Ptisanæ.*

Sign. *The third Sort of Drops.*

*Emplastrum Epispasticum Nuchæ applicetur.*

§ 445. About seven a-Clock in the Evening, the four *Blistering Plaisters* (which were apply'd the Night before) were taken off. They had wrought well, and rais'd large Blisters. The Places were dress'd with *Melilot Plaister*, but he took no Notice of the dressing them. At this Time the *Blistering Plaister* was apply'd to the Nape of his Neck. He remain'd in his *stupid Condition*, and took very little. The Persons that attended him, were very diligent, and faithful, who often with a Spoon, put some of his Liquids into his Mouth, which he did sometimes swallow, and sometimes spurt out of his Mouth. They also gave him his *Powders*, and the *febrifuge Cordial* (§ 444.) according to Direction.

§ 446. *January 13.* (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) he continued in the same stupid Condition all Day, though he did not sleep either the foregoing Night, or this Day. The Pustules increas'd a little in Bulk, but very slowly; his Flesh was hot, and his Pulse quick, and pretty strong. The Persons that attended him, very often gave him of his Liquids, as they could get them swallow'd; but it was very little in Quantity, compar'd with what his Case requir'd. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows:

*Repetantur Pulveres hesternæ die præscripti, eodemque modo sumantur.*

℞ *Olei Vitrioli dulcis, drachmas duas.*

Sign. *The third Sort of Drops, to be taken as the last.*



§ 447. *January* 14. (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) about one a-Clock in the Morning, he fell a-sleep, and slept a few Hours, without waking, and after he awak'd, he was more sensible than he had been for several Days before, and ask'd those about him what he ail'd? They told him he had a Fever, but mention'd nothing of the *Small Pox*; and he knew not that he had this Distemper. He drank heartily of *Water Gruel*, *Pippin Tea*, *Small Beer*, a Decoction of the Shavings of *Hartshorn*, and *Pearl Barley*, &c. He drank often, and half a Pint was his usual Draught. In a little Time he fell a-sleep again, but the Persons that attended him wak'd him every half Hour in the Day-time, and gave him half a Pint of some or other of his Liquids, which he took very well, as likewise his Medicines. He slept very sound, and was awaked with Difficulty. The Pocks went on a little increasing in Bulk, but there was no digested *Pus* in any of them, neither did any *Spitting* come on for his Relief; but he made Water in pretty large Quantities.

§ 448. About one a-Clock in the Afternoon, his *Speech* alter'd, and though he often try'd to speak, yet his Voice was so low, and his Pronunciation so indistinct, that no Person could understand what he aim'd to express. He had the *SUBSULTUS TENDI-NUM*, and *convulsive Motions* of his Arms, &c. his Pulse was quick, and moderately strong.

§ 449. I order'd a Dose of the *fatid Cordial* (which had been repeated) to be sometimes given him, as Occasion should require, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ*, *Lapidis Contrayervæ*, *singulorum grana septem*; *Salis Prunellæ*, *grana quatuordecim*; *Pulveris Æthiopici*, *scrupula duo*; *Coccinellæ*, *Croci*, *Myrrhæ*, *singulorum grana quatuor*; *misce*, & fiat *PULVIS*, *in partes duas æquales dividendus*, *quarum horis sextis unam sumat*.



℞ *Emplastri Epispastici*, quantitatem sufficientem; super alutam extendatur & fiant *Emplastrata* quatuor, quorum duo *Brachiis*, & altera duo *Tibiis* applicentur.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, uncias duas; *Aquæ Pœoniæ compositæ*, *Aquæ Mirabilis*, singulorum semunciam; *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi*, *Tincturæ Croci*, *Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho*, *Syrupi Balsamici*, singulorum drachmas duas; *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, guttas quindecim; misce, & fiat **JULAPIUM CARDIACUM**, de quo pro re natâ, cochleare unum exhibeatur.

Sign. *The Nervous Cordial.*

℞ *Fungi Sambucini*, manipulum semis; *Foliorum Malvæ*, manipulos duos; coquantur cum *Aquæ Hordei*, quantitate sufficienti sub finem *Decoctionis* addendo *Salis Prunellæ*, drachmas duas; dein *Liquoris colati* unciiis undecim adde *Spiritus Vini rectificati*, uncias duas; *Mellis Rosarum*, uncias tres; misce, fiatque **GARGARISMUS** frequenter, & tepidè utendus.

Sign. *The Gargarism.*

℞ *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi*, *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci volatilis*, singulorum drachmas duas; & fiat **MISTURA** subindè olfactanda.

Sign. *The Mixture to be held to his Nose.*

§ 450. In the Evening I visited him again, and was inform'd that the Directions were observ'd, and that at Times he was very much convuls'd, and had such *Shakings*, as made the Bed to shake under him. In these *Fits* they gave him often of the *fœtid Cordial*, which sensibly reliev'd him. But while these *Fits* were on him, he seem'd to those that attended him, under the most violent Agonies of Death. He made Water in large Quantities, but no *Spitting* could be obtain'd; and the *Pustules* appear'd dry and empty. His *Flesh* was hot, and his *Pulse* was quick, and moderately strong, and his *Respiration* pretty easy; but still there was the *Subsultus Tendinum*. I order'd  
the



the same Regimen to be continued, and that they should often give him *Mallow Gruel*.

§ 451. *January 15.* (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) about four a-Clock in the Morning, he became very sensible, but thought himself a dying, yet without being at all discompos'd by those Apprehensions. His Pulse was much as on the Day before. A little digested Matter appear'd in the Pocks on his Face, and in some very few Pustules on his Hands; but the Generality of them were empty Skins, and some Places on his Arms look'd black. His CONVULSIONS and SHAKINGS continued to return upon him, but not quite so frequently, nor so violently, as before. He made Water still in large Quantities. He drank plentifully of the *Mallow Gruel*. I order'd him to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows:

*Repetantur & Pulveres die Januarii duodecimo, & Pulveres hesternò die præscripti, quorum Dosis alternatim sextis horis exhibeatur.*

℞ *Camphoræ, scrupula duo; Tincturæ Myrrhæ, drachmas quatuor; misce pro Fotu, quo partes nigricantes subindè foveantur.*

Sign. *The Fomentation.*

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, drachmas duas; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, unciam unam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum drachmas tres; misce, & fiat LINCTUS, de quo capiat aliquantillum subindè.*

Sign. *The Linctus.*

§ 452. In the Evening, I went again to see him; his Circumstances were much the same as in the Morning, except that his CONVULSIONS were much abated, and that a LOOSENESS happily occur'd. I order'd him to go on according to the last Directions.

§ 453. *January 16.* (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) having had some refreshing Naps the Night before, he remain'd very sensible, and  
free



free from his Convulsions. His *Looseness* continued to his great Benefit, and his Fever was more moderate. I order'd the same Regimen to be still pursued.

§ 454. *January 17.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I went to see him, and found him very sensible, and free from his *Convulsions*; his *Looseness* continued, and his Fever was strong; his Pulse was quick, but feeble. I prescribed as follows:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, scrupulum unum; *Pulveris Æthiopici*, scrupula duo; *Radiciſ Serpentariæ Virginianæ*, grana duodecim; *Coccinellæ*, *Croci*, *Castorei Ruffiæ*, *Myrrhæ*, ſingulorum grana tria; miſce, & fiat *PULVIS* in chartulas tres æqualiter dividendus, quarum ſumat unam quartis horis.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, uncias viginti, & unam; *Vini albi Montani*, uncias octo; *Syrupi è Succo Limonum*, *Syrupi Baſſamici*, ſingulorum ſeſcunciam; *Olei Sulphuris per Campanam*, guttas viginti, & quinque; miſce, pro *POTU* ad libitum bibendo.

Sign. *The Cordial Drink.*

§ 455. In the Afternoon, I viſited him again, and found his Circumſtances much the ſame as in the Morning. I order'd him to obſerve the laſt Directions.

§ 456. *January 18.* (which was the fourteenth Day of the Diſtemper) the foregoing Night his *Looseness* ſtopp'd, his Fever increas'd, and he grew very DELIRIOUS. The Pocks were moſt of them become dry. I preſcrib'd as follows:

℞ *Emplaſtri Nuchalis*, quantitatem ſufficientem; ſuper alutam extendatur, & fiat *Emplaſtrum ſatis largum Nuchæ* applicandum.

℞ *Emplaſtri Cephalici*, ſufficientem quantitatem, & fiant ſuper alutam *Emplaſtra* duo, idoneâ formâ, *Pedum plantis* applicanda.

℞ *Salis*



℞ Salis Prunellæ, grana quatuordecim; Pulveris Æthiopici, scrupulum unum; Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana duodecim; Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana quatuor; misce, fiatque PULVIS, in chartulas duas æqualitèr distribuendus, quarum capiat unam, quartis horis.

℞ Olei Vitrioli dulcis, drachmas duas.

Sign. The third Sort of Drops, to be taken as the last.

§ 457. In the Evening, I visited him again. He had drank but little in comparison of what he did some Days, yet made Water plentifully. His Fever and Delirium continued, though he was not raving or outrageous. This Afternoon he lay, and laugh'd very much, till the Bed shook under him. I order'd the Persons that attended him, to continue giving him often of his Mallow Gruel, Ptisans, &c. and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Salis Absinthii, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas sex; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM FEBRIFUGUM, de quo capiat cochlearia duo larga omni triborio.

Sign. The febrifuge Julep.

℞ Lapidis Contrayervæ, Pulveris Æthiopici, singulorum grana triginta; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in partes duas æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam crastino mane, horâ quintâ, cum uno cochleari Julepii sequentis mistam.

℞ Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Theriacalis, Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, singulorum drachmas tres; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, singulorum drachmam unam; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM.

Sign. The Julep for the Powders.

§ 458. January 19. (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) his Fever and Delirium continued, but seem'd somewhat abated; his Pulse was pretty



equal, and quick, but not altogether so quick as on the Day before. He made Water plentifully, and breath'd easily. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Nitri, Florum Sulphuris, singulorum grana triginta; Coccinellæ, Croci, singulorum grana septem; Myrrhæ, grana quatuor; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in chartulas tres æqualitèr distribuendus; quarum capiat unam quartis horis, cum uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam.*

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum semunciam; & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

*Repetatur JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, die Januarii decimo quarto præscriptum, cujus Dosis, pro re natâ, exhibeatur.*

Sign. *The nervous Cordial, as before.*

*Repetatur Potus Cardiacus die Januarii decimo septimo præscriptus, de quo bibat ad libitum.*

Sign. *The cordial Drink, as before.*

§ 459. In the Evening, I visited him again, and was told that he had had such LAUGHING FITS as he had the Day before. He seem'd very weak, and fell into a great and general Sweat. His Pulse was much as in the Forenoon, and his Respiration was easy. Great Diligence was us'd in giving him nourishing and diluting Liquids, and the Medicines, according to Direction. I order'd him to proceed in the same Method.

§ 460. *January 20.* (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) in the Forenoon, I went to see him. The Persons that sat up with him, (one of whom was Mr. Sanders, who attended his Brother) said, that about one a-Clock in the Morning, they thought Death came on him a-pace; they observ'd that he had not mov'd his Hands or Legs, for several Hours before, but then on a sudden he shot them out to an unusual Length; and there seem'd to be



be no Strength in them; that he fetch'd his Breath with Difficulty, and very short, and had an Intermiſſion in his *Respiration*, loſing one Breath in two or three (as they expreſs'd it); that ſometimes he ſeem'd ſtriving as if he would ſpeak, but was not able; that he froth'd pretty much at his Mouth; and that his lower Jaw fell; and that in this great Extremity, they kept giving him often ſome of the *CORDIALS* to moiſten his Mouth, and make Death eaſier, (as they phraſ'd it) and that upon the Uſe of thoſe Cordials, by little and little, he reviv'd, and about ſeven a-Clock in the Morning, he began to move his Legs and Arms, and breath'd more freely, and began to ſpeak ſenſibly, and ſhew'd that he was free from his *Delirium*. When he was aſk'd how he did, he ſaid he was not in Pain. I found his Heat more temperate, his Pulse more regular and calm, but weak and feeble. He made Water plentifully. I order'd nouriſhing Things for him, and preſcrib'd as follows:

*Repetatur JULAPIUM FOETIDUM, die Januarii undecimo præſcriptum, cujus ſubindè capiat Doſin.*

*ſign. The fœtid Cordial, as before.*

*℞ Electuarii Mithridatii, drachmam unam; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Pæoniæ compoſitæ, Aquæ Mirabilis, Spiritus Lavendulæ compoſiti, ſingulorum drachmas duas; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Baſamici, ſingulorum drachmam unam; miſce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo cochleare ſemis in languoribus majoribus exhibeatur.*

*ſign. The Cephalic Cordial.*

§ 461. *January 21.* (which was the ſeventeenth Day of the Diſtemper) I went to ſee him, and was told that about one a-Clock in the Morning, he fell into ſound and natural Sleep, and ſlept till ten a-Clock, except that he awaked a few Times, which they improv'd, by giving him the Things I had order'd, which (they ſaid) he took well, and fell aſleep again



in a Minute. He was in a kindly moderate SWEAT all the Time of his sleeping, and when he wak'd, about ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, he was very sensible, and his Spirits chearful, and compos'd, as in Health. I found his Pulse equal, very moderately quick, and sufficiently strong; his Heat was moderate; he was free from Thirst; his Respiration was easy, and his Fever in a Manner quite gone. He did not apprehend that he had been sick above two or three Days. I order'd him to go on in the same Method of taking Things nourishing, and that he should sometimes take a Dose of one or other of his *Cordials*.

§ 462. *January 22.* (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found him still recovering, and growing better, and order'd him again to follow the last Directions, and prescribed as follows :

℞ *Spermatis Cæti, drachmas duas; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; Olei Rhodii, guttas septem; misce, & fiat LINIMENTUM, quo partes Faciei incrustatæ inungantur.*

§ 463. *January 23. and 24.* (which were the nineteenth and twentieth Days of the Distemper) he remain'd free from his Fever, and continu'd gaining Strength, but complain'd somewhat of GRIPING PAINS in his Bowels, and was a little hoarse; on which Accounts, I prescrib'd the following Mixture :

℞ *Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; Olei Juniperi, Olei Nucis Moschatæ, singulorum guttas quatuor; Syrupi de Albæa, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum semunciam; & fiat MISTURA de quâ capiat unum cochleare pro re natâ, post agitationem phialæ.*

*Sign. The anodyne Mixture.*

§ 464. *January 25, 26, 27.* he continued recovering Strength, and Health. His griping Pains soon left him, on taking the anodyne Mixture.



§ 465. *January 28:* (which was the twenty-fourth Day of the Distemper) I found his Circumstances very comfortable, and prescrib'd the following purging Apozeme:

℞ *Glycyrrhizæ incisæ, drachmas tres; Foliorum Senæ, semunciam; Seminum Anisi, scrupula duo; Cremoris Tartari, drachmas duas; Eleſtuarii Lenitivi, uncias duas; coquantur (in ollâ figulinâ) cum Aquæ Pulegii, sufficiente quantitate, ad uncias octo; dein coletur Liquor, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus capiat uncias duas, vel tres alternis Auroris.*

Sign. *The purging Apozeme.*

§ 466. The foregoing Apozeme wrought well, and *February 2.* I order'd a Repetition of it.

§ 467. After the Scabs were fallen off, he had a dry Scurf, that overspread his Face; to remove which, I prescrib'd the following Liniment, which effectually remov'd it.

℞ *Olei Amygdalarum amararum, drachmas tres; Olei Tartari per deliquium, drachmam unam; Olei Rho-dii, guttas septem; misce, & fiat LINIMENTUM, quo partes affectæ omni nocte inungantur.*

§ 468. Thus through the Goodness of God, Mr. Benjamin Brown went through the Confluent Small Pox, and recover'd from the extremest Dangers of impending Death.

## HIST. XXXV.

### *Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 469. **A** *Ugust 24. 1725.* I was sent for to Mr. Daniel King, a Maker of Bays, at Sibble Hedingham in Essex, about fifty Years old. He was Brother-in-Law to Mr. James Brown, (mention'd Hist. 32.) by marrying his Sister.



§ 470. When I came to him, I found him under the CONFLUENT SMALL POX. It was the tenth Day of the Distemper. The Pustules flux'd almost all over his Face, and were exceeding numerous, and thick, on his Body and Limbs, and ran together in several Places; the Pustules were all empty, and dented in on their Tops, but look'd red and inflam'd round their *Bases*. He had no Discharge by *Spitting*. His Fever was strong, his Flesh was hot, his Pulse was quick, and he had been *delirious* for some Time, and continued so.

§ 471. I directed his Diet and Liquids, according to my Method in such Cases; and, in particular, enjoin'd the giving him frequently some *Mallow Gruel* to drink; and took a great deal of Pains to convince the Nurse, and some others, (that attended him) of the Advantage which a LOOSENESSE would be to him, in case it happened about the twelfth or thirteenth Day of the Distemper; and told them it was what I wish'd for, and should endeavour by gentle Things to obtain; and that therefore if such a Symptom should occur, they ought not to be frighten'd by it, nor give any Thing to check it; and after I had reasoned a great while on this Point, (because I knew the Generality of the common People, through their Ignorance, think a Looseness must kill a Patient under the *Small Pox*, unless it be presently stopp'd). I prescrib'd as follows:

*Emplastrum Epispasticum largum inter humeros immediate applicetur.*

℞ *Olei Vitrioli dulcis, drachmas duas; capiat guttas decem, vel quindecim subinde in haustu vel Plisane, vel cerevisiæ tenuis.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, drachmas duas; Antimonii diaphoretici, Salis Prunellæ, Coccinellæ, singulorum drachmam semis; Myrrhæ, scrupulum unum; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS, in chartulas sex æqualitèr*



*qualitèr distribuendus, quarum capiat unam quartis vel sextis horis cum uno cochleari Julapii sequentis mistam, superbibendo cochleare Julapii ejusdem.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias quatuor; Aquæ Pu- legii, Syrupi de Althæa, singulorum uncias duas; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum guttas sexaginta; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM.*

Sign. *The Julep for the Powders.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Hunga- ricæ, Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, singulorum sem- unciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum guttas viginti; Syrupi Balsamici, quanti- tatem ad saporem gratum, sufficientem; misce, & fi- at JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare, si vel languores, vel horrores contingant.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep.*

§ 472. August 25. (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I went to see him again, and found the Pustules increas'd in Bulk, and the *Maturation* seem'd to proceed pretty briskly, and his Head was more swell'd; his Fever continued, and he remain'd *delirious*, and no Discharge by *Spitting* occur'd; but the Quantity of his *Urine* was somewhat increas'd. I order'd the same Regimen, as to his Diet and Li- quids, to be continued, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, drachmam unam; Coccinellæ, Croci, Myrrhæ, singulorum grana duodecim; Flo- rum Sulphuris, scrupula duo; misce, & fiat PULVIS in sex chartulas æqualiter distribuendus quarum capiat unam quartis, vel sextis horis cum uno cochleari Julapii sequentis mistam.*

Sign. *The second Powders.*

℞ *Salis Martis, grana tria; Salis Prunellæ, scrupula duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias quinque; Sy- rupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi de Althæa, Syrupi Bal- samici, singulorum unciam unam; misce, fiatque JU- LAPIMUM, de quo subindè capiat cochleare unum ad Sputum procurandum.*

Sign. *The expectorating Julep.*



℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, Syrupi è Succo Limonum, singulorum semunciam; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, uncias duas; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam; secundum artem misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS sæpè lingendus.*

Sign. *The Linctus.*

℞ *Salis Nitri, scrupula quatuor; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias quinque; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, Syrupi de Althæâ, singulorum fescunciam; misce, & fiat GARGARISMUS, cujus subindè unum cocbleare paulisper in ore tenendum, & dein expuendum, ad excretionem per Glandulas salivales promovendam.*

Sign. *The Gargarism.*

§ 473. *August 26.* (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found that his Case was mended, and that the *Maturation* went on; many of the Pustules had a well-digested Pus, and the other kept increasing in Bulk; the Swelling of his Head was increas'd, and his Hands were also swell'd. He made Water plentifully, but had no Discharge by Spitting. I prescrib'd as follows:

*Persistat in usu Medicamentorum, besterno die præscriptorum.*

℞ *Aquæ Fontanæ, sesquilibram; Vini albi Montani, uncias octo; Succu Limonum, unciam unam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum uncias duas; misce, & fiat POTUS ad libitum bibendus.*

Sign. *The expectorating Drink.*

§ 474. *August 27.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found the Pustules full of a well-digested Matter; the Swelling of his Head and Hands, kept up; he was troubled with Phlegm, but spit very little. His Fever continued, and he remain'd delirious, though not outrageous. His Respiration was easy, and he made Water plentifully, and took his Liquids and Diet, pretty well, and drank freely of his *Mallow Gruel*. I order'd



order'd him to go on in the same Method, as to his Diet and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, Pulveris Æthiopici, singulorum drachmam unam ; Radicis Serpentariæ Virginianæ, Croci, singulorum grana decem ; Florum Sulphuris, drachmam semis ; Coccinellæ, Myrrhæ, singulorum grana quinque ; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in chartulas sex æqualitèr distribuendus, quarum capiat unam boris quartis, cum uno cochleare Julapii sequentis mistam.*

Sign. *The third Powders.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas ; Aquæ Pulegii, unciam unam ; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi de Althæâ, singulorum semunciam ; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas triginta ; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM.*

Sign. *The Julep for the third Powders.*

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, semunciam ; Oxymellis Scillitici, Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, singulorum unciam unam ; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, semunciam ; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam unam ; secundum artem misceantur, & fiat LINCTUS EXPECTORANS, de quo subindè capiat drachmam unam, vel duas drachmas.*

Sign. *The expectorating Linctus.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres ; Aquæ Hungaricæ, Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, singulorum semunciam ; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum guttas viginti ; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas ; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare pro re natâ.*

Sign. *The second Cordial.*

*Persistat in usu Potûs expectorantis.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam ; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas decem ; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas sex ; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS paregoricus, somno deficiente sumendus.*

Sign. *The composing Draught.*



§ 475. It was determined that I was not to visit him again, unless I was sent for; but if there should be Occasion, they would send to me an Account of Mr. King. Accordingly, the next Day, viz. August 28. (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) a Messenger brought me a Letter from Mr. King's Apothecary; which is exactly as follows:

§ 476. " Dr. Lobb,

" I Now write to acq<sup>t</sup> you that your Patient  
 " King has had a tollerable good Night, without  
 " taking the composing Draught. His Fever runs  
 " pritty high, & he has be often Shivering. he is  
 " pritty much disordered in his head, he has had to  
 " day 3. tools. his urine is as when you were here,  
 " his Pock in his Face and every where except on  
 " his Stomach stands well & are full of Pus, but  
 " flat and pritty empty on his Stomach; he seems a  
 " little Convulsed. I have given him the following  
 " Pouder in a little of the Julep you directed in the  
 " qt Bottle and we persist in the method you pre-  
 " scribed, desire yr farther advice or if you think  
 " proper yt you will come over and se him

" Hedingham

" Cible

I am S<sup>r</sup>

" Aug 28 1725

y<sup>r</sup> obl Ser<sup>t</sup>  
 J C

" The Pouder.

" R<sup>x</sup> Pul Gas ʒi Castor Russh Croci  $\overline{a}$  gr viij f Pul  
 " Do ii. i. now taken y<sup>e</sup> other to be given Six  
 " hours hence if he be sick or convulsed.

" P. S. he breaths with some difficulty and rai-  
 " ses very little.

§ 477. To the foregoing Letter, (because my Affairs would not admit of my visiting Mr. King, who liv'd about fourteen Miles from me) I wrote the following Answer :

S I R,



S I R,

Witham, Aug. 28. 1729.

I Have yours before me, and as to Mr. King, as his Fever, Deliriums, and other Symptoms, proceed from and depend on variolous Humours that are not yet discharg'd from the Blood, so the Indication in his Case is to promote the Separation and Excretion of the variolous Particles. If the Fever is too high, the needful Excretions cannot be duly made, therefore one Thing requisite is to moderate the Fever by such Medicines as may both *attenuate* the variolous Matter and keep the Pulse from running too quick and high, which is the Thing I have been aiming at.

I am glad that the Pustules stand well in his Face, and every where except on his Stomach. I am pleas'd with his Stools, but I don't like his frequent *Shiverings*, nor his Difficulty of Breathing, nor his being any way convuls'd.

I would have Mr. King take one half of his composing Draught presently, and the other half six or eight Hours after; if the first half doth not compose him to sleep, and bring him to be sensible, let Mallow Leaves be boil'd in Water Gruel, the Gruel strain'd, and then with a little Butter, and a little Sugar, be given him to drink.

When he has finish'd his third Powders, let him go into the following Method:

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, singulorum grana triginta; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas duas æqualitèr dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis octavis cum uno cochleare Julapii primo præscripti, & temporibus intermediis, si Pulsus sit creber, & fortis, bibat cochlearia duo Julapii sequentis.*

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Salis Absinthii, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, drachmas sex; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM.*

Sign. The diuretic Julep.

If



If his SHIVERINGS should return, or if he should be convuls'd, let half a Spoonful of the cordial Ju lep be given him in a little Draught of Sack Whey in which a little Rue has been boil'd ; and let *blistering Plaisters* be apply'd to his Arms ; likewise let the composing Draught be repeated to morrow Evening, and given him in the same Manner as is before directed in this Letter. If the Pustules should all become dry and scabb'd, and his Pulse will bear it, I would have the following *purging Potion* to be given him, two Thirds of it at first, and the remaining Part four Hours after, if the first Dose should not work. If he should be faint in the Operation, let him take a little of his Cordial after each Stool.

℞ *Decocti Senæ Gereonis, uncias duas, & semunciam Mannæ optimæ, Syrupi Rosarum solutivi, singulorum drachmas quatuor ; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, drachmas duas ; misce, & fiat POTIO CATHARTICA.*  
Sign. *The purging Potion.*

I am, Sir,

Your humble Servant,

T. LOBB.

§ 478. *August 29.* In the Evening, I had a Messenger to acquaint me that he was dead.

§ 479. Some Time after, I met with Mr. JAMES BROWN, (remov'd from *Witham*, and now living in *Braintree*) who gave me the following Account, *viz.* that he went to his Brother King on the *Friday* Evening ; that the next Morning, *August 28.* his Brother was taken with a LOOSENESS, and had several Stools, and that soon after this Purging came on, his *Light-headedness* went off, and his CONVULSIONS left him : That his Brother became very sensible, and that his Fever was greatly abated, and that he slept three or four Hours very sound and well, and awak'd refresh'd : That the Swelling of his Head, Arms, Hands,



Hands, and Fingers, kept up, notwithstanding his *Stools*; and that he complain'd of being very fore: And added, that (notwithstanding all that I had said of the Advantage of a *Looseness* in the Declination of the Distemper) the Nurse, and the Friends about his Brother, thought it necessary to have this Purging stopp'd, and sent for the *Apothecary*, who was of the same Opinion, that if his *Looseness* was not stopp'd, he must inevitably die. And this Apothecary therefore order'd the Mallow Gruel to be laid aside, and gave him Medicines to stop his *Looseness*, which he accomplish'd about four a-Clock in the Afternoon; and soon after (as Mr. *Brown* inform'd me) his Pocks sunk, the Swelling of his Head, Arms, and Hands, abated, and he grew *delirious*, fell into CONVULSIONS, and died about eleven a-Clock that Night. This History shews how dangerous it is to stop a *Looseness* in the Declination of the *Small Pox*, and more especially where there has not been a plentiful Evacuation of the variolous Humours by Spitting, as well as to the Pustules. It shews how a Person, retriev'd from the extremest Danger, and brought into hopeful Circumstances, may by Mismanagement soon be lost.

## H I S T. XXXVI.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 480. *M*Arch 14. 1728-29. about eight a-Clock in the Morning, MARY BECKOE, (of *Witham*) aged sixteen Years, of a *cachetic* Habit of Body, was taken cold, shivering, and shaking; which Symptoms were succeeded with Heat and Thirst, with violent Pains in her Head and Back,  
with



with Sicknefs at her Stomach, and frequent Vomitings.

§ 481. *March 15.* (which was the second Day of the Distemper) her Circumstances were much the same, only that she bled at her Nose a few Drops. She had three *Stools* this Day.

§ 482. *March 16.* (which was the third Day of the Distemper) she had been restless most part of the foregoing Night, yet slept a little between Whiles. Her Circumstances were much the same as on the Day before. She had two *Stools* this Day, and had a gentle Looseness for some Time before her Sicknefs.

§ 483. *March 17.* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) the ERUPTION of the *Small Pox* came on pretty briskly. There were many Pustules on her Face, Neck, Arms, &c. but they were very distinct, and did not look very red. This Day the Pains of her Head and Back, her Vomiting, and the Sicknefs of her Stomach, left her, and her Thirst became more moderate. This Day she bled a great deal at her Nose, and the Blood was of a very pale Colour.

§ 484. In the Evening, I was sent for. I found the Girl under the *Distinct Small Pox*, as describ'd § 483. and was then inform'd by her Mother of the Particulars before recited; and was told that her Diet had been *Milk Porridge*, *Oatmeal Caudle*, and that she had this Day eat Toast and Butter, and drank some midling Beer with it. I found her Pulse very regular, her Respiration easy, and that she was temperate, as to Heat, and Thirst. I allow'd her to eat and drink as she had done, and directed her Mother to give sometimes Sage Tea, Water Gruel, Mutton Broth, &c. but prescrib'd nothing.

§ 485. *March 18.* (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found more  
Pustules



Pustules formed, and that those which were out before, were increased in Bulk ; but they look'd of a pale red, clear on the Tops, and *generis aquosi*. Her Pulse was equal, and like a Person in Health ; her *Appetite* to her Diet, was moderately good, but she complain'd of a *Dryness* and *Soreness* in her Throat. I order'd her Mother to boil some Mallow Leaves in Milk and Water, and that she should gargle her Throat with some of the strained Liquor.

§ 486. I visited her sometimes, and found that the Distemper proceeded regularly. The Soreness of her Throat soon went off ; the *Maturation* went on happily. As the *Pustules* suppurated, they grew pretty large, and look'd of a dull, dirty, white Colour ; their Bases never look'd of an higher Colour than a pale dull red ; the *Scabbing* began the eleventh Day of her Sickness, and proceeded leisurely ; and tho' the Pustules were pretty many, yet she went thro' the *Distemper prosperously*, without the Assistance of any Medicine. When the Pustules were *scabb'd*, I order'd her to be purged three or four Times with *Sal. Cathartic. amar.* and she soon recover'd her Health and Strength.

## H I S T. XXXVII.

*Coherent Small Pox.*

§ 487. **M**AY 17. 1724. I was called to Mrs. SARAH GOODMAN, of *Ulting* in *Essex*, aged about twenty Years. I found her sick of the *Small Pox*. It was, I think, the fifth Day of the Distemper. The Pustules were exceeding numerous on her Head and Feet ; she had many on her Body, but good Spaces between the Pustules on her Arms and Legs, and they stood distinct on her Face, except



cept a Place or two on her Forehead. The Attendants told me she had Fits several Times in a Day, and that when those Fits came, the Pox turn'd white, and sunk. I directed her Liquids, and Diet, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Cerasorum nigrorum, Aquæ Rutæ, singulorum unciam unam; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, semunciam; Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam unam; Tincturæ Myrrhæ, scrupulum unum; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, drachmas duas; Spiritus succini, scrupulum unum; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas decem; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmam unam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat cochleare unum, horis sextis, & pro re natâ.*

℞ *Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Castorei, singulorum scrupulos duos; & fiat MISTURA de quâ capiat guttas viginti subindè (prout occasio postulaverit) in haustu Pseudo-theæ, cum herbâ salvia Nobili dictâ, domi præparatæ.*

Sign. *The histeric Drops.*

℞ *Olei Succini, drachmam unam.*

Sign. *The Oil of Amber.*

I ordered, as I remember, a few Drops of that Oil to be rubb'd on the Bottoms of her Feet, and that the Bottle should be held to her Nose, when she should be under any histerical Disorders.

§ 488. May 22. (which was about the tenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found that the Maturation proceeded, but rather too slowly. The Pustules were as thick as they could stand together, all over her Head; on her Forehead they ran together. About the latter End of the sixth Day, a plentiful SPITTING came on, which still continued; her Head swelled, and she was exceeding sore, and tender. The *cordial Julep* always reliev'd her, and shortened her histerical Disorders, and occasion'd the Pustules sooner to recover their proper State; but still



till her *hysteric* FITS return'd, though not so frequently; and when they return'd, the Pustules abated in Bulk, and changed their Colour, their Bases then looking whitish. I saw her in one of 'em: Her Senses went away; she sometimes LAUGH'D, sometimes had STRIVINGS, or convulsive Motions; and sometimes lay quiet. I observ'd that she turn'd pale, and that the Pustules chang'd Colour, and in some Measure sunk. Therefore to prevent the ill Consequences of these Fits, and the Return of them, and to promote the Maturation, I ordered the Use of the *cordial Julep* to be continued as Occasion should require, and prescrib'd the following Medicines:

℞ *Pulveris Æthiopici, drachmam unam; Lapidis Contrayervæ, drachmam semis; Castorei Russiæ, Coccinellæ, Croci, Myrrhæ, singulorum grana septem; misceantur, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas sex æqualiter distribuendus, quarum unam, in uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam, horis sextis capiat.*

℞ *Syrupi Balsamici, uncias duas; Syrupi Pæoniæ maris, drachmas duas; Aquæ Pulegii, drachmas sex; & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmas duas; capiat guttas decem, bis terve in die in HAUSTU Liquoris pectoralis domi præparati.*

Sign. *The second Drops.*

§ 489. She complain'd that she could not sleep, and therefore I order'd the following composing Mixture:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, drachmas decem; Tincturæ Castorei, guttas decem; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas sex; & fiat MISTURA PACIFICA pro Dosibus duabus, quarum capiat unam singulis noctibus, deficiente somno.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture.*



§ 490. May 25. (which was about the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the Scabbing begun, and the Maturation proceeding well in those Pustules that were not scabbing; the hysterical FITS had left her; her Spitting continued, and was very plentiful: She was very sore and tender and as the Pustules came towards a full Ripeness she had sometimes an Itching; and sometimes it seemed to her, as she express'd it, as if she had been prick'd all over with Thorns, or Pins. Her Menstruation broke upon her about this Time, and flow'd moderately three or four Days. She took her Medicines regularly, and drank her Liquids plentifully. Her Head had been swell'd very much, but the Swelling of it was abated. She had hardly any Pustules on her Eye lids, yet was blind about four Days. She slept pretty well when she took a Dose of the composing Mixture, but could not sleep without it. Her Mouth was sore. I ordered the Use of the composing Mixture to be continued, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ Pulveris Æthiopici, scrupulos duos; Lapidis Contrayervæ, scrupulum unum; Salis Prunellæ, granum decem; Castorei Russiæ, Croci, Coccinellæ, Myrrhæ singulorum grana quatuor; misce, & fiat PULVIS in quatuor chartulas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam sextis horis.

Sign. The second Powders.

℞ Foliorum Rubi Sylvestris, Foliorum Malvæ, singulorum manipulum unum; coquantur in Aquæ Hordei quantitate sufficienti, ad libram unam, sub Decoctionis finem addendo Salis Prunellæ, scrupulos duos; dein Liquori colato Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci unciæ duæ addantur, & fiat GARGARISMUS subindè utendus.

§ 491. She follow'd Directions punctually, and through the Blessing of God recover'd her Health. She went to Stool very seldom, through the whole Course of the Distemper, and with a great deal of Pain. The Scabbing proceeded leisurely, and the



Scabs were not all off till about the twenty-eighth Day.

## H I S T. XXXVIII.

*Coherent Small Pox.*

§ 492. **A** *Ugust* 21. 1729. being sent for, I visited Mr. THOMAS WATSON, (of *Dengy* in *Essex*, about eighteen or twenty Miles distant from me) aged about thirty-four Years. I found him under the *Coherent Small Pox*. It was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper, then beginning. He was under a very strong Fever, and had been so three or four Days, and very *delirious*, and sometimes outrageous. The Day before I came to him, he had got out of Bed, down Stairs into his Cellar, and drank near a Gallon of Ale and strong Beer, before the People that attended him could get him up again into his Chamber. After he was in Bed, he fell asleep, and slept sound for a While, but awak'd delirious. He was commonly worse, and his Fever strongest in the Afternoons, and at Night. I found his Tongue very dry, his Pulse very quick, but equal; his Respiration easy. The Pustules on his Face were scabb'd, but not those on his Arms, Hands, Legs, &c. He was exceeding thirsty, drank liberally, made Water plentifully, and had a *Looseness* for the two or three last preceding Days; but his *Spitting*, which was copious, had been stopp'd about four Days. I directed his Diet, and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

*R. Salis Absinthii, Salis Prunellæ, singulorum drachmam semis; Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulos duos; Lapidis Contrayervæ, scrupulum unum; Croci, grana septem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Pulegii,*  
 B b 2 *singu-*



*singulorum uncias tres; Aquæ Mirabilis, unciam unam; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, Syrupi de Althæâ, singulorum semunciam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo cochlearia duo larga, horis tertiis capiat, phialâ prius agitatâ.*

Sign. *The febrifuge Julep.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmas duas; capiat guttas viginti in HAUSTU decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum domi præparati, subindè urgente siti.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas, & semissem; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, unciam unam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, drachmas duas; Tincturæ Castorei, guttas quadraginta; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo cochleare unum in languoribus exhibeatur.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep.*

*Emplastra Epispastica Tibiis internis applicentur.*

§ 493. *August 24.* (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) a Messenger came to me, and acquainted me that his Fever had left him; that he had a Stomach to his Food; but that his *Looseness* continued very much upon him; and that the *Scabbing* went on moderately; and that he would not be restrain'd from drinking of Beer. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Olei Sulphuris per Campanam, drachmas duas; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmas sex; fiat MISTURA, de quâ capiat guttas decem, vel guttas numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in singulis Cerevisiæ selibris.*

Sign. *The Drops for his Beer.*

I likewise order'd the following Ingredients to be boil'd at home, in three Pints of Water, till it came to a Quart; which then should be strain'd and sweeten'd with double refin'd Loaf Sugar, and a Draught of



of it to be taken warm now and then, if his *Looseness* was excessive, and attended with Faintness.

℞ *Radicis Tormentillæ contusæ, semunciam; Corticis Cinnamomi contusæ, drachmas duas; Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, uncias duas; misceantur.*

Sign. *The Ingredients for making the Hartshorn Liquor.*

§ 494. The Advice succeeded very well; his Fever did not return; but his Looseness continued some Days longer; and the Scabs were not all off in a Month. He was purged sometimes with the following Mixture, and recover'd his Health.

℞ *Tincturæ Sacræ, uncias tres; Syrupi de Spinâ Cervinâ, unciam unam; fiat MISTURA PURGANS, pro duabus Dosibus.*

Sign. *The purging Mixture.*

## HIST. XXXIX.

### *Variolous Fever.*

§ 495. **A**ugust 27. 1729. being sent for, I went again to *Dengy*, and visited Mrs. WATSON, aged about twenty-nine Years, the Wife of Mr. *Thomas Watson*, whose Case is related in the foregoing History. I found her under a *Variolous Fever*, attended with the most deplorable Symptoms. She had many of the deep *Petechiæ*, and several Spots, or Places of an irregular Figure, very broad and long, of an azure Colour; such Colourings were on her Arms, near her Elbows; also on her Face, especially by the Side of her Nose. The white Tunics of her Eyes look'd of the deepest Purple, or rather Black. She also had large HÆMORRHAGES through the urinary, and uterine, and likewise, as I remember, through the intestinal Passages. She



was very sensible, her Pulse was quick and weak, and her Flesh was rather cool than hot. I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Radicis Tormentillæ*, drachmas duas ; *Lapis Contrayervæ*, *Salis Prunellæ*, singulorum drachmam unam ; *Salis Succini volatilis*, *Coccinellæ*, *Croci*, singulorum grana duodecim ; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas sex æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam omni bitorio cum uno, MISTURÆ sequentis, cochleari mistam.

℞ *Aquæ Menthæ*, unciam unam ; *Syrupi Cydoniorum*, *Syrupi de Althæâ*, singulorum fescunciam ; & fiat MISTURA.

Sign. The Mixture for the Powders.

℞ *Olei Vitrioli dulcis*, drachmas duas ; capiat guttas numero sufficientes ad saporem acrem in omni POTUS HAUSTU.

Sign. The Drops.

℞ *Camphoræ*, scrupulos duos ; *Tincturæ Myrrhæ*, unciam unam ; misce, pro POTU, quo *Maculæ purpureæ* & *cæruleæ* subinde foveantur.

Sign. The Foment.

*Emplastra Epispastica Brachiis internis, infra cubitum, & Tibiis applicentur.*

But all Endeavours availed very little, for she died the next Day, without any Appearance of variolous Pustules.

## HIST. XL.

### *Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 496. **A**ugust 25. 1729. in the Forenoon, I was called to Mrs. SARAH POLLY, of *Witbam*, aged twenty-nine Years. I found her under the *Distinct Small Pox*. The Pustules were very numerous



merous on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. but not so many on her Legs. They look'd very much inflam'd on her Face, (which was swell'd) and shining, but of a dead dull red, on her Neck, Breast, Arms, and Legs; her Eyelids were swoln, so that she could not open them. She had her *Menses* broke the fifth Day of her Illness, which flowed moderately. This was the eighth Day of the Distemper, that I first saw her. Her Pulse was quick, and strong; she was very hot, and in a breathing Sweat, and delirious, and had been so for the most part of the two preceding Days; and the Nurse said, that when she was not *light-headed*, she was very much vapour'd. After I had directed her Diet, and Liquids, I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum, simplicis Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum grana decem; Radicis Tormentillæ, grana septem; Radicis Contrayervæ, grana tria; Salis Succini volatilis, granum unum; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum guttas viginti; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, Syrupi de Althæa, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS immediatè bibendus, post phialæ agitationem.*

Sign. *The Draught.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmam unam; & fiat MISTURA, cujus capiat guttas viginti subindè in haustu Decocti pectoralis, vel Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum, domi præparati.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

In the Evening, about eight a-Clock, a Messenger came and told me that she took the Draught according to Direction, and was better. I order'd the same Draught to be repeated, and taken as soon as she had it.

§ 497. *August 26.* (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I visited her, and found the MATURATION proceeding, and that she



had been sensible between Whiles; but the Nurse said she was sadly vapour'd, and that she was weary of taking the pectoral Drink. I order'd her to drink *Milk Porridge, Water Gruel, &c.* and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, scrupulos duos; Antimonii diaphoretici, drachmam semis; Salis Succini volatilil, Croci singulorum grana octo; Coccinellæ, grana quatuor misce, & fiat PULVIS, in chartulas quatuor æqualiter distribuendus, quarum capiat unam in uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam, superbibendo Haustum Infusi salviæ domi præparati.*

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, semunciam; Syrupi Balsamici, semunciam; fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas, & semissem Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, semunciam; Salis Succini volatilil, grana quatuor; Tincturæ Castorei carminativæ, drachmas duas; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas quadraginta; Syrupi de Althæâ, Syrupi Balsamici singulorum drachmas tres; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat cochlearia duo pro rationatâ.*

Sign. *The cordial Fulep.*

§ 498. In the Evening, a Messenger was with me, who informed me that she continued to grow better. I order'd the *Powders* to be repeated, and that she should take a Paper *only* once in six Hours, since her Circumstances were so much mended. I prescribed the following composing Mixture, and directed that she should take one half of it, if she could not sleep without it; and recommended a thin Decoction of Hartshorn Shavings to be drank with a little Wine, as one Sort of common Drink.

℞ *Salis Succini volatilil, grana duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum unciam unam Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas septem; & fiat MIS-*

TURA



TURA PACIFICA, *pro duabus dosibus, deficiente somno sumendis.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture.*

§ 499. *August 27.* (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) the MATURATION proceeded well; she did spit a pretty deal at Times; she drank half the composing Mixture the Night before, and had slept well, and remain'd very sensible. She took her *Powders* according to Direction, and has had *no Vapours*, nor *Delirium*, after she had taken two or three Papers of them. I order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* prescrib'd for 'em, to be repeated, and taken according to the last Direction.

§ 500. *Thursday August 28.* (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the MATURATION proceeding well; the Pustules on her Face very full of Matter, and those on her Neck, Breast, Arms, and Hands, were pretty full; but those on her Legs were not near so much suppurated, but were red round their Bases. Yesterday, and this Day, she has complain'd much of Soreness, Pains, and Tenderneſs, and more especially of Pains in her Legs; her Arms and Hands, at this Time, were very much swell'd; she did still spit a pretty deal between Whiles, and made Water plentifully. She took the remaining half of the composing Mixture the last Night, and slept well after it. She drank *Milk Porridge* freely, and took her *Powders* regularly. I order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* for 'em, to be repeated, and a Paper to be taken *only* once in eight Hours. The composing Mixture I likewise order'd to be repeated, and half of it to be taken, if she could not sleep without it.

§ 501. In the Evening, the Nurse came and told me that the Distemper went on well.

§ 502. *Friday, August 29.* her Circumstances were much as the Day before, all Things in a good State, for the Time; but to carry on the Excretion of the variolous



variolous Humours, and prevent the Accession of a *secondary Fever*, I order'd her to go on in the same Method.

§ 503. *Saturday, August 30.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on leisurely, and well; and all Circumstances were hopeful; but to prevent an Alteration for the worse, and, with the Blessing of God, to secure her Recovery, I order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* to be again repeated, and that she should take a Dose Evening and Morning; and also the composing Mixture to be repeated, and us'd as the former.

§ 504. *Wednesday, September 3.* (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* proceeded well, and all Things in good Order. I prescrib'd the following Purge, which was repeated sometimes. Thus she happily recover'd.

R. *Decocti Senæ Gereonis, uncias tres; Mannæ optimæ, unciam unam; misce, & fiat POTIO purgans.*

## HIST XLI.

### *Variolous Fever.*

§ 505. **O**N *Wednesday* the thirteenth of *August*, 1729. I was desir'd to visit Mr. WILLIAM CLARK, a Grocer, at *Bockin* in *Essex*, aged about twenty-three Years. When I came to him, I found him under Extremity of Pain in his Back. He inform'd me, that the Lord's Day before, he was taken with a violent Pain in one of his Shoulders, and Arms; that it continued some Time there, and then remov'd into his Back; that he was better, I think, part of the *Monday*, and worse the *Tuesday*; that his Pains did sometimes abate for a little While, but then return with great Violence. He made no Complaint



Complaint, that I remember, of his Head, or of having had any Coldness, Shiverings, Chillings, or Sickness at his Stomach; and had not, as I remember, been very hot, or thirsty, the Lord's Day, *Monday*, or *Tuesday*. His Case, if I mistake not, was apprehended to be *nephritic*, and some *Pil. Matthæi*, I think, was given him by a Surgeon that had advis'd for him. His PAINS frequently remitted, but soon return'd with great Acuteness, and were darting, rending, tearing, convulsive Pains, according to his Description of them. I observ'd a peculiar Sort of *reddish Colouring* in his Flesh, especially on his Arms and Hands; and took Notice of it to his Relations; but I was told it was no more than what us'd to be. I press'd the Flesh in divers Places with my Finger, and the Parts press'd look'd white thereupon, but soon return'd to their Redness. I carefully examin'd his Body, whether there were any Pustules of the *Small Pox*, or *Petechiæ*, but could not find the least Sign of either. His Pulse was a little quicker than natural, but not very strong. I was very jealous that he had a *Variolous Fever*, of the worst Kind, and the *red Colourings* of his Arms and Hands foreboded Ill: But being assur'd that he always had that Colouring, made me doubtful in my Judgment of his Distemper; and therefore I only directed his Diet, and order'd an *emollient*, *anodyne Emulsion*, and that he should now and then take twenty Drops of the *Spiritus Nitri dulcis* in a Draught of a thin Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn.

§ 506. The next Day, *August 14*. I visited him again, and then I found that *florid*, or *red Colouring*, which I animadverted on the Day before, to be spread all over his Body, and in some Parts the Colour was very deep. I press'd his Flesh with my Finger in divers Places, but they did not thereupon look white, as the Day before. I likewise discover'd several *purple Spots*; and, with these sad Symptoms, was  
join'd



join'd a Spitting of Blood. I acquainted his Relations with the extreme Danger of his Condition, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulos duos; Lapidis Contrayervæ, drachmam semis; Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ, grana octo; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas quatuor æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam cum aliquantillo Syrupi Balsamici mistam, superbibendo cochlearia duo Julapii sequentis.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Menthæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, semunciam; Salis Succini volatilis, grana quatuor; Syrupi de Althæâ, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM.*

Sign. The Julep for the Powders.

℞ *Radici Tormentillæ contusæ, drachmas tres; Radici Contrayervæ, scrupulos duos; Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, semunciam; Coccinellæ pulverizatæ, grana decem; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ sufficienti quantitate ad libram unam; dein Liquoris colati unciis quatuordecim, adde Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum unciam unam; Olei Sulphuris per campanam, guttas numero sufficientes ad aciditatem gratam; misce, & fiat APOZEMA, cujus subindè capiat cochlearia quinque.*

℞ *Olei Vitrioli, drachmam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmas septem; & fiat MISTURA, de quâ capiat guttas numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in omni haustu Potus.*

Sign. The acid Drops.

℞ *Camphoræ, scrupulos duos; Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam unam; misce, pro FOTU, quo maculæ purpureæ subindè foveantur.*

Sign. The Foment.

*Emplastra Epispastica & Brachiis, & nuchæ applicentur.*



§ 507. After I had acquainted Mr. *Clark's* Relations with his Danger, they proposed sending for Dr. *Thorpe*, a judicious Physician, to join with me in considering his Case: I approv'd of the Motion, and a Messenger was sent for him, and towards the Evening return'd with the *Doctor*. We agreed in our Opinion of the Patient's Case, and of the curative Indications, and of the Remedies proper to answer those Indications, and order'd the following *Powders* and *Apozeme* to be prepar'd:

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, drachmam unam; *Tartari Vitriolati*, drachmam semis; *Terræ Japonicæ*, *Boli Armeniæ*, singulorum scrupulos duos; misce, & fiat PULVIS, in chartulas sex distribuendus, quarum capiat unam omni triborio in haustu apozematis, quod est in promptu.

Sign. The second Powders.

℞ *Radiciis Tormentillæ contusæ*, unciam unam; *Radiciis Angelicæ*, *Radiciis Bistortæ*, singulorum drachmam unam; *Coccinellæ pulverizatæ*, grana decem; *Vini albi montani*, *Aceti acerrimi*, singulorum selibram; parum concoquantur, (in ollâ figulinâ) dein stent in digestionem fervidâ, & clausâ per horam unam; tum Liquor coletur, cujus capiat cochlearia quatuor subindè.

Sign. The acid Apozeme.

§ 508. Dr. *Thorpe* propos'd bleeding the Patient, as a Means to prevent any further *Hæmorrhage*, &c. After deliberating on this Motion, I agreed to the opening a Vein, with this Precaution, viz. that if the Pulse grew stronger upon taking away two or three Spoonfuls of Blood, then to proceed as the Pulse was able to bear it; but that the Orifice should be immediately bound up, if the Pulse, upon the Trial, did any Thing abate its Strength. A Vein was accordingly opened, and a few Ounces of Blood were taken away, which he bore pretty well. The Advises succeeded so well, that no further *Hæmorrhage* happen'd



happen'd ; but he died the next Morning, and no variolous Pustules appear'd.

## HIST. XLII.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 509. **M**RS. MILLE FRANCIS, of *Hatfield Pe-verell*, in *Essex*, aged about twenty-two Years, was taken ill *Saturday* Noon, the eleventh of *October*, 1729.

§ 510. *October* 12. *Lord's Day* Evening, she was taken with a *Purging*, and *Vomiting*.

§ 511. *October* 13. *Monday*, about the ending of the second Day of her Sickness, the Pustules of the *Small Pox* came out thick upon her, notwithstanding that her *Vomiting* and *Looseness* continued.

§ 512. *October* 14. *Tuesday*, the third Day of her Sickness, till Noon, the Eruption went on, and her *Vomiting* and *Looseness* continued.

§ 513. *October* 15. *Wednesday* Morning, (the fourth Day of the Distemper) her *Vomiting* and *Looseness* stopp'd ; besides these Particulars, the Nurse inform'd me that she had her *Menses* in Order the Week before she was taken ill.

§ 514. *October* 16. in the Forenoon, I was called to her, (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper, near ending). I found the PUSTULES exceeding numerous, very red, and inflam'd, but flat on the Tops ; those on her Legs were seen in the Skin, but not rising up enough to be plainly felt. Her PULSES was so exceeding weak, that I could hardly feel them, and were *unequal* both as to Time, and Force. She was very restless the last Night, and the Day before ; her TONGUE was very foul, but not dry. I di-



directed the Nurse about her Diet and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, singulorum drachmam semis; Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Salis Succini volatilis, grana duodecim; Coccinellæ, Croci, singulorum grana octo; misce, & fiat PULVIS ATTENUANS in chartulas quatuor æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis quartis in uno cochleari misturæ sequentis.*

℞ *Aquæ Pulegii, unciam unam; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum semunciam; & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmas duas; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmam unam, & fiat MISTURA de quâ capiat guttas viginti, subindè in haustu Decocti pectoralis.*

Sign. *The cordial Drops.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas, & semissem; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, semunciam; Salis Succini volatilis, grana quatuor; Syrupi Diacodii, unciam unam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Castorei, singulorum guttas decem; & fiat MISTURA paregorica pro Dosis duabus, quarum capiat unam singulis noctibus somno deficiente.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture, for two Doses.*

§ 515. October 17. Friday Morning, (which was part of the sixth Day of the Distemper) a Messenger came, and acquainted me that she had taken her Powders regularly, a Paper once in four Hours, and began taking them at five a-Clock the Evening before; and that her FEVER *sensibly abated* within six Hours after she had taken the first Dose; and that she had slept finely the last Night, without taking any of the composing Mixture; and that the Pusules increas'd in Bulk very considerably for the Time; and that she had spit a pretty deal; and that her Spittle was thin. I advis'd her going on in the same



same Method, and order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* for 'em, to be repeated; and that she should take a Paper only once in eight Hours.

§ 516. *October 18. Saturday* Forenoon, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper, near ending) I visited her, and was inform'd that her Fever very much increas'd the Evening before; and that there-upon she became very restless; that they gave her half the composing Mixture about ten a-Clock at Night, and the other half about six a-Clock in the Morning; and that after she had taken the whole of it, her Fever abated, and she had fine Naps. Mrs. S——r, an old experienc'd Nurse, who attended her, told me that she had a *large, soft, and yellow Stool*, which she call'd a *DEATH STOOL*; saying, that she had always observ'd that Persons who had such Stools, *died*. I found the Pustules much increas'd in Bulk, and that the *MATURATION* went on very sensibly in her Face, which was somewhat swell'd: The Spaces between the Pustules, were very much inflam'd, and the Colour very deep; the Bases of the Pustules on her Neck, Breast, and Arms, were very red, and inflam'd: She continu'd *spitting* a pretty deal, but her *Spittle* was thick, frothy, and clinging; her *PULSE* was quick, and strong, and her *Tongue* dry. She complain'd much of Soreness, Tenderness, Pain, and *ITCHING*. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, drachmam unam; Salis Prunellæ, scrupulos quatuor; Salis Succini volatilis, Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana sexdecim; misce, & fiat PULVIS subtilis, in chartulas octo distribuendus, quarum capiat unam in uno cochleari misturæ sequentis mistam, quartis, vel sextis, vel octavis horis, prout Febris, magis, vel minus vehemens fuerit, superbibendo Decocti pectoralis haustum.*

℞ *Aquæ*



*R. Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, Aquæ Pulegii, singulorum unciam unam; Syrupi Balsamici, uncias duas; & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

*Repetatur MISTURA paregorica.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture, to be taken as the former.*

*R. Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, unciam unam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmas duas; Electuarii Diascordii sine Melle, scrupulos duos; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; Succi Baccarum Kermes, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare, pro re natâ, post Phialæ agitationem.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep.*

§ 517. October 19. Lord's Day Morning, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper, till Noon) a Messenger came to acquaint me that she had slept well the last Night, without taking any of the composing Mixture; that the Pox stood up well; that her Fever was very moderate; that she was very sensible and sedate; that her ITCHING had left her the Night before; but that she remain'd very sore, and tender; and that she had another STOOL like the former; and that she had taken but two Papers of the last prescrib'd *Powders*, at eight Hours distance. I advis'd the proceeding according to the last Directions, and that the white Decoction should be made, and a Tea Cup of it taken after every Stool.

§ 518. October 20. Monday Forenoon, (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper, near ending) I visited her, and found the Pustules on her Face, Neck, and Arms, beyond Expectation suppurated; the MATURATION proceeded well; she continued very sore and tender; her Pulse was strong, equal, and moderately quick; her TONGUE was clean, and moist; her RESPIRATION was easy; she slept well,



and took her Diet and Liquids, well. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and the *Powders* and *Mixture* prescrib'd the eighteenth of *October*, to be repeated, and taken as then directed.

§ 519. *October* 21. *Tuesday* Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found the *Maturation* proceeding well, and all Circumstances favourable; and order'd the same Method to be continu'd.

§ 520. *October* 22. *Wednesday*, about one a-Clock Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the Pustules still suppurating; the Pox on her Face, which look'd white, was turning into a brownish Colour; her Pulse was regular, her *Respiration* easy, her *Tongue* clean and moist, and all Things hopeful. I order'd the *Powder* and *Mixture* prescrib'd *October* 18. to be repeated, and taken as then directed.

§ 521. *October* 23. *Thursday*, about one a-Clock Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the thirteenth Day of her Distemper) I visited her, and found the Pox scabbing leisurely on her Face, the Pustules on her Chin, Neck, Breast, Arms, and Legs, as full of a well-suppurated Matter as they could hold; and they did shine from the Smoothness of the inclosing Membranes, so much distended. Her Pulse was regular, her *Respiration* was easy, her *Thirst* moderate, her *Appetite* to her Diet good, and all appearing Symptoms promising a happy Recovery.

§ 522. *October* 24. *Friday* Forenoon, a Messenger came to me, who inform'd me that Mrs. *Mille* was fine and well all the Day before, and went to sleep as usual, and slept very quietly some Hours; but about one a-Clock in the Morning, awak'd in a terrible Fright, and said she had an *ugly Dream*, and should die at last. The Nurse, and another Person that sat up with her, perswaded her not to mind a  
Dream,



Dream, but to try to compose her self to Sleep; and after some Time she fell asleep again, but in a little While awak'd with a Fit of COUGHING, which Coughing continu'd, and she brought up a great deal of *Blood*, and *bloody Matter*, and expir'd in bringing of it up. The Messenger that came to me, was one of them that watch'd that Night, and was with her at the Time of her Death, who said that there was no sinking of the Pox, but that they stood up well to the last, to the Moment of her Death. From this Instance it may be observ'd, that though Medicines succeed ever so well, and outward Circumstances be ever so hopeful, yet Persons are not secure from Death.

## H I S T. XLIII.

*Confluent Small Pox.*

§ 523. **M**R. FRYAR CRISP, aged ten Years, at School with the Reverend Mr. *Greene*, at *Chelmsford* in *Essex*, was taken ill Lord's Day Noon the twenty-sixth of *October*, 1729. He complain'd of Pain in his Head and Back, and had CONVULSIVE MOTIONS of the Tendons; his Head, Arms, Hands, and Fingers, were almost continually convulsed. He had no Pain in his Stomach, no Sickness, nor Inclination to vomit.

§ 524. *Monday October 27.* Forenoon, (which was the first Day of the Distemper, till Noon) I visited him, and found his Circumstances the same as the Day before; his *convulsive Motions* continued; he was very hot, and thirsty, and his Pulse was very quick and strong, and some variolous Pustules appear'd. While I was in the House, which was some Hours, he fell asleep, and when he awak'd, he rose



from the Bed, and said his Pains were gone; but his Fever remain'd in the same State, and his *convulsive Motions* were not abated. I directed his Diet, and Liquids, and order'd a GLYSTER of Milk and Sugar, to be injected, and prescrib'd the following *Julep*, of which I advis'd that a large Spoonful should be given him once in three, or four, or six Hours; oftener, or seldomer, as his Fever, and *convulsive Motions*, should require, first shaking the Phial.

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Salis Prunellæ, singulorum grana quindecim; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, drachmam semis; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres, & semissem; Succi Rutæ recentè extracti, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM.*

Sign. *The Julep, for Mr. Crisp.*

§ 525. *October 28. Tuesday* Morning, about nine a-Clock, (which was the second Day, till Noon) I visited him, and was inform'd that the Glyster which was injected the Evening before, produc'd one large Stool; that he had been restless the former Part of the Night, but had slept tolerably well the latter Part of it; that there had been no Return of the Pain in his Head or Back; and that the *convulsive Motions* had left him. I found more Pustules out in his Face; his TONGUE was clean, and moist; his Pulse quick, equal, full, and strong; his Eyes were watery, and look'd glassy. I order'd that the Directions given the Day before, should be still observed, and prescrib'd nothing.

§ 526. *October 29. Wednesday*, about five a-Clock Afternoon, (which is the fourth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I visited him again, and found the Pustules exceeding numerous; his Tongue was clean, and moist; his Pulse quick, strong, and equal. He talk'd a little deliriously when he awak'd out of Sleep. He took his Liquids well, and said he was hungry. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Pul-*



℞ *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, scrupulos duos; Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Pulegii, semunciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, guttas triginta; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas decem; Syrupi Balsamici, semunciam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare sextis horis, phialâ prius agitâtâ.*

Sign. *The Fulep, for Mr. Crisp.*

§ 527. *October 30.* a Messenger came to bring me an Account of him, that his Circumstances were much the same as the Day before, only that more Pustules were out. I order'd that the former Directions should be still observ'd.

§ 528. *October 31. Friday,* about four a-Clock in the Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found the Pustules on his Face exceeding numerous, and coherent: They were almost as many as could stand without touching on his Arms and Hands, but not so many on his Body. They look'd of a pale red Colour, and the largest of 'em seem'd to fill with a watery Humour; his *Tongue* was clean, and moist; his *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong; he had a Stool the Night before, and another this Day. He took his Diet very well. I prescrib'd the following Apozeme, and order'd that four Spoonfuls of it should be given him pretty hot, at any Time, if the Pustules should sink; and once in six or eight Hours, if the *Maturation* should not regularly proceed.

℞ *Radiciæ Pæoniæ siccatae, Coccinellæ pulverizatae, singulorum grana septem; Corticis Cinnamomi acuti, scrupulos duos; Cornu Cervi calcinati, & pulverizati, semunciam; clausè concoquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ sufficienti quantitate ad selibram, dein Liquoris colati septem unciis adde Syrupi Balsamici, Sy-*



*rupi è Succo Limoniorum, singulorum semunciam; misce, & fiat APOZEMA ATTENUANS.*

§ 529. November 1. Saturday Evening, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I visited him, and found his Circumstances much the same as the Day before, except that his Head began to swell.

§ 530. November 2. (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I visited him, and found the *Maturation* proceeding very well, and that he was fore, and tender. I order'd the Nurse to go on as before directed, and prescrib'd the following composing Mixture:

*R. Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam; Salis Succin. volatil. grana duo; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas octo; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, guttas quatuordecim; Syrupi Diacodii, semunciam; & fiat MISTURA paregorica pro Dosibus duabus, quarum capiat unam, mediâ nocte somno deficiente.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture, for two Doses.*

§ 531. In this Method we proceeded, and he happily went through the Distemper, though the Scabs were not off in a Month's Time,



## H I S T. XLIV.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 532. **N**OVEMBER 20. 1729. I was called to Mr. JOHN HERD, a *Mill-wright* in *Cogshall*, in *Essex*, aged about twenty-four Years. I found him under the *Small Pox*. The *Pustules* were pretty many, but very distinct; his *Tongue* was white, and foul, but moist. The great Complaint was, that between Whiles he had a violent Pain in his Arm, and between his Shoulders; and that he was troubled with *Convulsions*; and that when they came, the *Pox* turn'd pale, and sunk. His Friends likewise acquainted me, that he had been afflicted at Times with *Convulsions* from his Youth up. I directed his Diet, and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, Lapidis Contrayervæ, Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum scrupulum unum; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum semunciam; Tincturæ Castorei, guttas viginti; misce, & fiat JULEP-PIUM, de quo capiat cochlearia duo Vesperi, & manè, & pro re natâ, phialâ prius agitâtâ.*

§ 533. Some Weeks after, having Occasion to be at *Cogshall*, I call'd, and enquir'd how Mr. Herd went through the *Small Pox*, and was told that he follow'd my Advice, and took the *Julep* according to Direction, which always gave him a sensible Relief when he found his Disorders coming; and that he had very little of his *Convulsions* after he had taken a few Doses of the *Julep*; and went through the Distemper without any threatening Symptom, and had recover'd his Health.



§ 534. As to those Symptoms, viz. CONVULSIVE MOTIONS, and CONVULSIONS, related in the two last foregoing *Histories*, I would observe, that the Circumstances of those Cases do shew, that they did not arise from *Depletion*: It seem'd to me that they resulted either from an unequal Viscidity of the *Blood*, which occasion'd sometimes an obstructed Circulation in some of the capillary sanguine Arteries, which distending their Sides, made a Compression of the adjacent Nerves; thence a deficient Influx of nervous Liquid into the compressed Nerves; and so a Relaxation of the Muscles supplied by those compressed Nerves; and consequently a Contraction of their antagonist Muscles, in a Manner like what happens in Cases of *Depletion*. And on this Notion I prescrib'd attenuating and moderately stimulating Medicines, which answer'd my Desires and Hopes.

## HIST. XLV.

*Distinct Small Pox.*

§ 535. October 15. 1729. I was desired to visit Miss ANNE BREWER, aged six Years the following *December*, a fleshy and beautiful Child, Daughter of Mr. *Timothy Brewer*, at *Chelmsford* in *Essex*. She was taken ill *Monday* Morning, the thirteenth of that Month. I found the Child under a violent Fever; her Pulse was very quick and strong, and her Flesh burning hot, but she was entirely SENSELESS. She lay with her Eyes open, yet answer'd to no Question, took Notice of nothing, and when I mov'd my Hand, as if I would strike her on her Eyes, and when I mov'd a Candle near before her Eyes, she never wink'd on those Occasions, which made me apprehensive she could not see; which



which has been the Case of some Children I have been called to, under very violent Fevers, attended with Obstructions in the Brain. Before she lost her Senses, she complain'd exceedingly of her *Belly*, and of being very *sick*, (*i. e.* sick at Stomach) but never complain'd of her Head, or Back. I order'd that an *emollient, laxative* GLYSTER, should be injected to empty the Intestines, and that she should take the following JULEP; and if she should not become sensible upon taking the Glyster, I advis'd a Vein to be opened, with my usual Precaution as to the Observation of the Pulse before the Ligature, after that is made, and after two or three Spoonfuls of Blood has been taken away.

*R Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, scrupulos duos; Antimonii diaphoretici, Salis Prunellæ, singulorum grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Syrupi è succo Limonum, & Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum semunciam; omnia misce, fiatque JULEP-PIUM, de quo unum Cochleare largum, secundis, vel tertiis horis exhibeatur; sæpius, vel rarius prout Febris vehementior, vel mitior fuerit, Phiala prius agitata.*

Sign. *The Julep for Mr. Brewer's Daughter.*

§ 536. *Saturday in the Afternoon, October 18.* (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper, ever since the Morning) I visited her again, and found her Distemper to be the *Small Pox: Variolous* PUSTULES were very thick on her Face, Arms, Hands, and Legs; her PULSE was pretty *quick* and *weak*, but her Tongue was moist. I was told that the Glyster had been given her; that afterwards they sent for the APOTHECARY to bleed her, according to my Order, who made an Orifice in each Arm, but could not make her bleed; that four or five Hours after the Glyster was injected, she had a Stool, and that they gave the *Julep* exactly according to the Direction, and that in the Use of that Julep her Fever abated



abated, and she became sensible, though between Whiles she was very senseless, and sometimes talk'd *deliriously*, and continued so most part of the Day before, and also all this Day at Times. I directed her Diet, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, singulorum grana octo; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, scrupulos duos; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Pulegii, unciam unam; Tincturæ Croci, Spiritus Nitri dulcis, singulorum guttas decem; Syrupi Balsamici, unciam unam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo sextis horis unum cochleare, post Phialæ agitationem, capiat.*

Sign. *The second Julep for Mr. Brewer's Child.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, sesquidrachmam; Tincturæ Croci, drachmam semis; & fiat MISTURA, de quâ subindè guttas quatuor, vel quinque in haustulo Decocti tenuis Cornu Cervi Rasurarum mistas, tepidè bibat.*

Sign. *The Drops, for Mr. Brewer's Child.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, drachmas sex; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas duas; & fiat MISTURA PAREGORICA, somno deficiente exhibenda.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture.*

These Things were given and taken exactly according to Direction.

§ 537. *Monday, October 20.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules, which were much more numerous than the *Saturday* before, to be pretty much increas'd in Bulk; the *Swelling* of her Head very evidently came on; her Flesh was very hot; her Pulse quick, but equal and strong; she was very *sore* and *delirious* at Times; she had no Stool since the *Wednesday* before, and made Water very seldom, but a pretty deal at a Time; and complain'd much of her Throat, and could not swallow well. I prescrib'd as follows:



*Repetatur MISTURA PAREGORICA die Octobris decimo octavo præscripta, & deficiente somno bibatur.*

*Sign. The composing Mixture, as before.*

*R. Antimonii diaphoretici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, singulorum grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum guttas viginti; Syrupi Balsamici, & Syrupi de Althæâ, singulorum semunciam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo capiat unum Cochleare horis octavis, Phialâ prius agitâtâ.*

*Sign. The Julep, for Mr. Brewer's Child.*

*R. Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, Syrupi Diamorum, & Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, & Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum drachmas duas; misceantur, & secundum artem fiat LINCTUS, de quo subindè capiat aliquantillum.*

*Sign. The Linctus, for Mr. Brewer's Child.*

§ 538. *October 22.* (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) her Face was very much swell'd, and her Hands began to swell, and the *Maturation* proceeded well in the Pustules of her Face, Arms, and Hands: Her Tongue was moist, her Pulse regular, and she was very sensible: She was also very sore, and could not endure to be touch'd. She had a Stool this Afternoon. I order'd the same Method to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows:

*Repetatur JULAPIUM die Octobris vigesimo præscriptum, & eodem modo sumatur.*

*Sign. The Julep, for Mr. Brewer's Child, as before.*

§ 539. *October 23.* (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) her Head was exceedingly swell'd, and the Swelling of her Arms and Hands was much increas'd: The *Maturation* went on well; her Tongue was moist; her Pulse was in good Order; she was very sensible, and very sore: Her Appetite was mended, and she took her Suppings better than she had done for the three or four preceding Days. She had a Stool this Afternoon. I order'd that she should



go on in the Use of the Drops, and of the last prescribed Julep; and as to her Diet, as before directed.

§ 540. *October* 24. (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) she had slept well, the Maturation went on, and the Pustules about her Mouth began to grow dry; her Pulse and Tongue, and all other Circumstances, were to one's Wishes. Her Appetite was good; she had taken Milk Porridge with Bread, three Times the preceding Night, and twice this Day, and had eaten a Wigg, and Toast and Butter. She had a large Stool this Afternoon. I prescrib'd nothing.

§ 541. *October* 25. (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) the SCABBING came on leisurely, and well, and the Skins of the Pustules that were not scabbing, grew larger, and looser, and all her Symptoms as well as could be desir'd; and in this happy Manner she recover'd from an high Degree of the *Distinct Small Pox*. I order'd the following *Liniment* and directed the purging of her, with the following *Apozeme*, of which I order'd two Spoonfuls to be given about seven a-Clock in the Morning, and after three Hours to give another Spoonful, if the first Dose did not work by that time, and the Remainder an Hour after, if there should be Occasion.

℞ *Camphoræ*, grana quatuor; *Spermatis Ceti*, drachmas duas; *Olei Amygdalarum dulcium*, drachmas sex; misceantur, pro LINIMENTO quo Pustulæ Faciei incrustatæ inungantur.

Sign. *The Liniment.*

℞ *Foliorum Senæ*, *Seminum Carui*, singulorum drachmam semis; *Mannæ Calabriæ*, semunciam; clausucoquantur cum *Aquæ Pulegii*, sufficienti quantitate ad duas uncias, dein coletur, & fiat APOZEMA.

Sign. *The purging Apozeme.*



## H I S T. XLVI.

*Coherent Small Pox.*

542. **M**RS. ANNE BREWER, the Wife of Mr. Timothy Brewer, mention'd in the former History, aged about twenty-eight Years, was taken very ill on *Wednesday* the fifteenth of *October* 1729. about eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon, with a violent Pain in her Back, which continued till the *Friday* following; when, towards the Evening, some *variolous Pustules* appearing, that Pain very much abated. She had no Pain in any other Part of her Body, and no Propensity to vomit, no Sickness at her Stomach, no Shuddering, or Coldness, in the Beginning of her Illness, and no Delirium in the febrile State, and took nothing to drive out the variolous Humours, but by my Advice contented her self with temperate Diluents, &c. rather cooling than heating, notwithstanding which, the Eruption came on in the former part of the third Day of her Illness.

§ 543. *October* 18. and 19. the Pustules continued coming out.

§ 544. *October* 20. in the Afternoon, (which was part of the sixth Day of the Distemper, from eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon) when I visited her, I found the Pustules exceeding numerous; her Tongue was moist, her Pulse was equal and moderate, as to Quickness and Strength. She complain'd much of her *Throat's* being sore, and uneasy; her *Menses* came down the Day before, but flowed moderately; the Pustules look'd pretty well for the Time, but she complain'd of being *faint*, and *chilly*, at Times,  
and



and that she had sometimes cold Sweats. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, singulorum scrupulum unum; Croci, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, unciam unam; Succî Baccarum Kermès, Syrupi Cydoniorum, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare, vel cochlearia duo in languoribus, vel sudoribus frigidis, vel frigoris paroxysmis, phialâ prius agitâtâ.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep, for Mrs. Brewer.*

℞ *Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati, semunciam; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci, unciam unam; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, unciam semis; optimè commisceantur & fiat LINCTUS, cujus aliquantillum subindè ad libitum capiat.*

Sign. *The Linctus, for Mrs. Brewer.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmas duas; Spiritus Lavendulæ, Tincturæ Croci, singulorum drachmam unam; & fiat MISTURA, de quâ guttas triginta in Haustu Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum cum aliquantillo Vini albi Montani mistas, subindè bibat.*

Sign. *The cordial Drops, for Mrs. Brewer.*

§ 545. *Tuesday October 21. in the Afternoon, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper, from eleven a-Clock) I visited her, and found the Pustules still growing; her Tongue was moist; her Pulse regular as to Strength and Quickness; her Menses flow'd moderately; she had a Stool about five a-Clock in the Morning: She had been often in cold Sweats, and often chilly, and often faint, and often so low in her Spirits, that she could hardly speak loud enough to be heard by those that sat near her; but she always found Relief by taking the Cordial; it remov'd those Disorders, and cheer'd her Spirits. She took her Suppings well, and drank liberally of Pippi*



Whey, and of a thin Decoction of Hartshorn Shavings mix'd with a little Wine, from which she always found a sensible Refreshment. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Pullegii, drachmas duas; Salis Succini volatilis, grana duo; Syrupi Diacodii, drachmas sex; misce, & fiat*  
HAUSTULUS PAREGORICUS, somno deficiente bibendus.

Sign. *The composing Draught, for Mrs. Brewer.*

§ 546. October 22. Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the eighth Day of her Sickness) I found her Head much swell'd, and that the MATURATION proceeded in the Pustules of her Face, which were much increas'd in Bulk. The Pustules on her Neck, Breast, Arms, Hands, &c. were also increas'd in their Bulk, but were *dented* in, and *empty*. She slept well the preceding Night, without taking the composing Draught: Her Tongue was moist, her Pulse much as the Day before; she was in a very gentle *breathing Sweat*, and complain'd that she was *fore* and tender. She took her Diet well, her Throat was easier, and she was chearful: But her Case appear'd very critical, as the Pustules were exceeding numerous, as the Swelling of her Head came on too hastily, and as there was no Evacuation by *Spitting*: These Things made me fear an Alteration for the worse, except by proper *Attenuants* the Calmness and Regularity of the Pulse could be preserv'd, the *Maturation* carried on, and Discharges by the salival Glands could be obtain'd. To these Ends, therefore, I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum drachmam semis; Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Salis Succini volatilis, Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana octo; misce, & fiat* PULVIS tenuissimus, in chartulas quatuor æqualiter distribuendus, quarum



*quarum capiat unam sextis horis in uno cochleari Mixture sequentis mistam.*

Sign. *The Powders, for Mrs. Brewer.*

*R. Aquæ Pulegii, unciam unam; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum semunciam; & fiat MISTURA.*

Sign. *The Mixture for the Powders.*

*Repetatur JUDAPIUM CARDIACUM die Octobris vigesimo præscriptum.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep, for Mrs. Brewer, as before.*

§ 547. *Thursday October 23. in the Afternoon,* (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper, from eleven a-Clock) I visited her: She told me that she had followed my Directions, and taken the Powders exactly at the Times appointed, and found sensible Benefit from them. She had slept well without taking the composing Draught; her Tongue was moist, her Respiration easy, her PULSE not very strong, nor exceeding *quick*; her Eye-lids were more swell'd; the *Maturation* went on in the Pustules of her Face, but those on her Arms, and Hands, &c. though greatly increas'd in Bulk, were *flat, dented,* and *empty*; their Bases were not very red, but rather of a palish red, and they appeared to be *generis aquosi*. She complain'd of great *Soreness* all over her Body and Limbs, from Head to Foot, but had no throbbing or shooting Pains. Her Pores were open, through which she had considerable Discharges, that one might, as it were, feel the warm Steams from her. She had one hard Stool this Day. I order'd that the *Powders* and Mixture for them prescrib'd the Day before, should be repeated, and that she should proceed exactly in the same Method.

§ 548. *Friday October 24. Afternoon,* (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) I was inform'd that she had slept well the Night before, without taking the composing Draught. The *Maturation* very evidently went on in the Pustules of her Face, Neck,  
**Breast,**



Breast, Arms, Hands, Feet, &c. a favourable Sort of Matter seem'd to be in most of them, but several of them remain'd *dented* in the Tops of them, which some call the *Eylet-hole Pox*) her Tongue was moist, and clean, and her Respiration easy: She complain'd of being very sore every where. She had a small hard Stool this Day. She began SPITTING in the Morning, and still spits indifferently well, a thin frothy Matter. She had now taken eight Papers of the attenuating Powders at six Hours Distance each, and two Bottles of the cordial Julep prescrib'd the twentieth of *October*. I order'd these *Powders*, and the *Mixture* for them, and that *cordial Julep* to be again repeated, and taken as before directed, knowing it to be an imprudent Thing to alter Medicines, or change any Methods of Management, while they remain'd proper for, and beneficial to the Patient; and therefore only added to the former Remedies the following *Gargarism*:

*R Salis Prunellæ, drachmam unam; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres semisque; Aquæ Pulegii, uncias tres; Syrupi de Althæâ, de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, Mellis Rosarum, singulorum semunciam; misceantur, & fiat GARGARISMUS frequenter utendus.*

§ 549. *Saturday October 25.* Afternoon, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that she continued following Directions punctually; and found that taking the *Powders*, and using the *Gargarism*, did greatly increase her *Spitting*; and that she had slept but little the preceding Night, being kept awake by the continual spitting of very thin, clear, and watery Humour, in great Quantity. Her Tongue was moist, and clean; her Respiration easy; her Pulse was pretty quick, and weak, but equal: The *Maturation* proceeded, but not so briskly the last twenty-four Hours, as the preceding; several of the Pustules remain'd



*dented* in, and *empty*, but reddish about their Bases: The Pustules on her Hands were of the *warty* Kind; the Interspaces on her Arms and Hands, were of a florid Colour; her Head was much swell'd, her Pores were open, and she had a sensible and plentiful Perspiration through them, which might almost be call'd a *Sweat*. Her Stomach was in a good State, and she drank plentifully, by my Advice, of a Decoction of *Figs*, and of *Milk Porridge*, and of the thin *Decoction of Hartshorn* Shavings, with a little Wine in it. She had a small hard Stool this Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and the *Powders*, and the Mixture for them, to be repeated, and taken as before.

§ 550. Lord's Day, *October* 26. about two a-Clock in the Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the twelfth Day of her Sickness) I visited her, and was inform'd, that about six a-Clock the Evening before, she had such a *FAINTING FIT*, as made the People about her think she was dying, but that upon taking some of her *cordial Julep*, it went off; likewise, that she was very restless the preceding Night, and had no Sleep, though she took the composing Draught about eight a-Clock in the Evening; which composing Draught was repeated, and taken again about eight a-Clock in the Morning, after which, she had short Sleeps, which she said were refreshing to her. She continued *spitting* all the Night, though not so plentifully as the Day before. Her *SPITTING* now was very much abated, and her *SPITTLE* grown *thick*, and *viscid*. In the Forenoon, this Day, she had a pretty long *cold Fit*, in which she said she was ready to shake, but that upon taking some of her *cordial Julep*, it went off. Her Tongue was clean, and moist; her Pulse equal, but *quicker* than before; the Pustules generally stood up pretty well, and many of them did shine with the Matter that distended them, even on her Hands, Legs, and Feet, but  
some



some of them were empty, and dented in: The Swelling of her Head continued, but her Hands were not swell'd at all: She took her Suppings well, and drank liberally. What appear'd to me necessary to be endeavour'd at this Time for the Patient, was to abate the Celerity of her Pulse, to moderate her Fever in such a Manner as might yield a sensible Refreshment to her Spirits, which were exceeding prone to flag, and languish; and therefore to this End, I prescrib'd the following ATTENUANTS:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, drachmam semis; Salis Prunellæ, scrupulos duos; Salis Succini volatilis, Cocci- nellæ, Croci, singulorum grana octo; misce, & fiat PULVIS in chartulas quatuor, æqualitèr dividendus, quarum capiat unam sextis horis in uno cochleari Sy- rupi Balsamici mistam, superbibendo Haustum Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum.*

Sign. The attenuating Powders, for Mrs. Brewer.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas, & semunciam; Aquæ Pæoniæ compositæ, Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; Tincturæ Castorei, guttas quadraginta; Tincturæ Succini, guttas triginta; Spiritus Laven- dulæ compositi, drachmas tres; Confectionis Alkermes sine Moscho, drachmam unam; misce, & fiat JU- LAPIMUM CARDIACUM, de quo pro re natâ unum cochleare bibatur.*

Sign. The second cordial Julep, for Mrs. Brewer.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, sesquilibram; Spiritus Ni- tri dulcis, guttas sexaginta; Vini rubri Hispaniæ as- tringentis, uncias sex; Syrupi Balsamici, uncias du- as; misce, pro POTU CARDIACO, cujus tepidè ad libitum bibat haustulum.*

Sign. The cordial Drink.

§ 551. About five a-Clock in the Afternoon, I vi- sited her again, and found her Spitting return'd, and was inform'd that she had spit very much since the Forenoon, and the left Arm seem'd to be a little



swell'd, but not that Hand: The Pustules on her Legs and Feet, did most of them stand up full of Matter; but those of her Hands, and many on her Neck and Breast, were *flat*, and *dented in*, and felt like *Warts*. Her Tongue was clean, and moist; her PULSE equal, but a little *too quick*, and *too low*. She had refreshing Naps this Afternoon, and took her Diet, Suppings, and Medicines, well. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and that she should go on taking her *Powders*, *cordial Julep*, &c. as before directed, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught*, to be taken one half about eight a-Clock, and the other about Midnight, if the first part did not bring her to Sleep.

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, *Aquæ Pulegii*, *singulorum semunciam*; *Salis Succini volatilis*, *grana duo*; *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, *guttas septem*; *Spiritus Lavendulæ*, *guttas viginti*; *Syrupi Diacodii*, *unciam unam*; *misce*, & *fiat HAUSTUS SOMNIFICUS*.

Sign. *The composing Draught*, for Mrs. Brewer.

§ 552. Monday October 27. Afternoon, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the *Swelling* of her Hands and Arms greatly increas'd, and her left Arm was now as much swell'd as the other. The *Swelling* of her Head continued, she remain'd very sore, and the *Maturation* went on; her Tongue was clean, and moist; her Pulse pretty equal, and quick, but stronger than they were the Day before: She had a Stool in the Forenoon, and continued *spitting abundantly*. She took her Liquids plentifully, and her Medicines punctually, and found sensible Advantage from them. She could not sleep without taking the composing Draught, but afterwards had some refreshing Slumbers. The *cordial Drink*, she said, did her Service; and the *Mutton Broth*, of which, by my Advice, she now and then took a little, for Change of Diet, in the Period of *Maturation*, yielded her much Refreshment.



ment. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and that the *attenuating Powders*, and *cordial Julep*, and *composing Draught*, prescrib'd the Day before, should all be repeated, and taken as then directed.

§ 553. *Tuesday October 28.* about Noon, (which was the Beginning of the fourteenth Day) I went to see her. She had slept well the Night before, with taking only one half of the composing Draught. She had two Stools in the Night, and one this Day. She continues *sore*, though her Soreness is less than it was. Her *Spitting* was much abated, but what she did spit, was as thin as ever. Her Tongue was moist, and pretty clean; her Respiration easy; her Pulse was equal, and sufficiently strong, but a little *too quick*. The SCABBING went on, and the Pustules that were not scabbing, were full of Matter, more especially those on her Legs and Feet. She follow'd Directions very diligently, and took her Liquids plentifully. I order'd the same Method still to be observ'd, and that the *attenuating Powders*, and Mixture for them, and the composing Draught prescribed the twenty-sixth of *October*, should be repeated, and taken as before directed.

§ 554. *Wednesday October 29.* about seven a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her. She took the composing Draught, and slept well last Night till one a-Clock in the Morning; when her SPITTING *increas'd exceedingly*, and continues in great Quantity. The *Scabbing* goes on pretty well; her Tongue was moist and clean, her Pulse regular; she was taken out of Bed this Evening, and sat up while her Bed was making; but after she was in Bed again, she complain'd that her Stomach was ill, as if she should vomit; on which Occasion, I order'd some *hot Wine* to be immediately given her, which made her Stomach easy; and then prescrib'd as follows:



*Repetantur PULVERES ATTENUANTES die Octobris vigesimo sexto præscripti, & capiat Dosis unam vesperi, & manè.*

*Repetatur JULAPIUM CARDIACUM Octobris die vigesimo præscriptum, & ut opus fuerit utendum.*

*Repetatur HAUSTUS PAREGORICUS, somno deficiente bibendus.*

§ 555. October 30, 31. and November 1. (the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth Days of the Distemper) the Scabbing went on well.

§ 556. November 2. (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found almost all the Pustules scabb'd, and some fallen off, and in some Places a sort of an *acrid Humour* ouzing from the capillary Vessels and Glandules of the *Cutis*; and therefore prescrib'd as follows :

*R. Spermatis Cæti, drachmas duas ; Camphoræ, scrupulum unum ; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, drachmas decem ; optimè misceantur, dein adde Aquæ Benedictæ simplicis, semunciam ; misce, & fiat secundum artem LINIMENTUM quo partes affectæ bis, tervè in die inungantur.*

Sign. The Liniment, for Mrs. Brewer.

*R. Decocti Senæ Gereonis, uncias tres ; Mannæ Calabriæ, drachmas sex ; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, drachmas duas ; misce, & fiat APOZEMA PURGANS, quo bis, ter, quaterve corpus expurgetur.*

§ 557. The Medicines answer'd the Intentions for which they were advis'd. Thus, through the Goodness of God, she recover'd from one of the highest Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*, a Degree next to *Confluent*, and carried through it with great Safety, and the threatening Symptoms usually attending this Degree of the Distemper, either prevented, or speedily remov'd. From this *History*, as well as from others in this Book, my Reader may observe, 1. That *cordial Medicines* are not only safe for some Persons, but exceeding beneficial and necessary. This Patient



Patient could not have went through this Disease without the frequent Use of them. 2. From the Success of the *attenuating Powders*, &c. it may be observ'd, that the mixing *refrigerating* with warm ATTENUANTS, very happily conduces to moderate the Fever, to promote the *Maturation*, the *Spitting*, and indeed all the useful Evacuations of the various Particles.

---

## H I S T. XLVII.

### *Confluent Small Pox, very benign.*

§ 558. **N**ovember 2. 1729. being desir'd, I visited Mrs. ELIZABETH MASON, a Daughter of Mr. *Robert Mason*, of CHELMSFORD in *Essex*, aged about sixteen Years, and was inform'd, that on the *Friday* before, about eight a-Clock in the Morning, she was taken very sick at her Stomach, and *fainted*; which FAINTING was succeeded with cold Shiverings, and a violent Pain in her Head and Back, and after the Shivering, she grew hot, and fell into a Sweat; and that in the Evening of the preceding Day, *November 1.* she was vomited with *Radicis Ipecacuannæ*; that she was very restless most part of the Night following, and that this Day in the Morning, a *Glyster*, made with Milk, brown Sugar, and a little Salt, had been given her, which produced *three Stools*. I was also told, that she had her *Menses* regularly for the last twelve-month. This Afternoon (being the third Day of her Sickness) some variolous Pustules appear'd: The Eruption thus coming on in the first half of the third Day, made me apprehend the Pustules would be numerous; and carefully to avoid every Thing that might quicken the Eruption, her Pulse being full



strong enough, and rather too quick, and therefore I only directed her Diet, and diluting Liquids, rather *cooling* than otherways, judging it best to let Nature alone, while her Operations were regular; and so prescrib'd no more than the following *Julep*, to be taken in case of Sickness at her Stomach, or that the Pustules should change Colour; and advis'd the composing Draught to be drank, in case she was restless, and could not sleep without it.

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, scrupulum unum; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, drachmam semis; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias quatuor; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas quatuordecim; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM ABSORBENS, & moderatè attenuans, cujus cochlearia duo pro re natâ bibat phialâ prius agitâtâ.*

Sign. *The absorbent Julep.*

℞ *Aquæ Cinnamomi bordeatæ, fescunciam; Syrupi Diacodii, semunciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, guttas decem; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas septem; misce, & fiat HAUSTULUS PACIFICUS.*

Sign. *The composing Draught.*

§ 559. *Monday November 3.* about nine a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper, since eight a-Clock in the Morning) I visited her, and found many Pustules on her Face, Neck, Arms, &c. which look'd very pale, and of the watery Kind. Her Pulse was much in the same State as the Day before; she still continued moderately *sweating*, and her Stomach to her Diet was tolerably good. I only advis'd the going on as I directed the Day before.

§ 560. *Tuesday November 4.* between nine and ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, (which was the Beginning of the fifth Day of the Distemper) I visited her. She had been restless the former part of the Night, but after she had taken the composing Draught, she slept pretty well: More Pustules were out, and many



many more appear'd lying in the Skin; they all look'd very pale, or whitely and watery: Her Pulse was very equal, and moderate as to Strength and Time: She complain'd of Soreness in her Throat; and this Morning her *Menses* brake upon her. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ Corticis Cinnamomi acuti drachmam unam; Cornu Cervi calcinati, & pulverizati, semunciam, clausè concoquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ quantitate sufficienti ad selibram, sub finem Decoctionis addendo Croci grana decem, dein Liquoris colati unciiis septem, & semis adde Syrupi Balsamici fescunciam, misce & fiat APOZEMA modicè attenuans, cujus Cochlearia quatuor quartis horis calidè sorbeat.

Sign. The attenuating Apozeme.

℞ Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Castorei, singulorum drachmam unam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis duas drachmas, fiat MISTURA CARDIACA, cujus pro re natâ capiat guttas triginta in Haustulo Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum, domi præparati.

Sign. The cordial Drops.

℞ Conservæ Fructuum Cynosbati duas drachmas; Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci semiunciam; Olei Amygdalarum dulcis drachmas duas; Tincturæ Croci, guttas viginti; misce & fiat LINCTUS de quo subindè capiat aliquantillum.

Sign. The Pectoral Linctus.

§ 561. Wednesday November 5. in the Afternoon, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, she slept pretty well without any composing Draught, she took of the attenuating Apozeme according to Direction, and at Times a Dose of the Absorbent Julep, but had taken only one Dose of the Drops. Her Pulse was regular, and the Pustules continued growing, but she complain'd still of her Throat's being sore. I order'd that she should go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows:



℞ *Conservæ Cynosbati*, drachmas duas; *Syrupi de Altheâ*, unciam unam; *Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci Semunciam*; *Olei Amygdalarum dulcium*, drachmas duas; *misce & fiat LINCTUS*, de quo frequentèr capiat aliquantillum.

Sign. *The second Pectoral Linctus.*

§ 562. *Friday November 7.* about eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that her *Menses* flow'd moderately two Days, and then stopp'd; that she had slept the two preceeding Nights pretty well without taking any composing Draught. Her Tongue was moist: Her Pulse was equal, strong, and moderately quick: The *Maturation* went on; the Pustules kept growing and filling, but look'd of a pale, whitish, watery Colour without any Redness round their Bases. The Pustules were very numerous on her Face, Neck, Arms and Feet, &c. On her Face they ran here and there together, and fluxed all over her Nose: She complained of being exceeding sore and tender every where; but her Throat was easier. She had often *breathing Sweats*, and made Water in large Quantities. The Night before a thin Water began to run out of her Mouth, which has flow'd plentifully ever since. She took her Diet, and drank her Liquids very well; and about this Time she took a Dose of the *attenuating Apozeme* only once in eight or nine Hours. I order'd that she should continue the Use of that *Apozeme*, and of her *pectoral Linctus*, and to take a Draught of the following Cordial Drink whenever she pleased.

℞ *Ficum incisarum*, uncias sex; *Coccinellæ pulverizatæ* drachmam semis; *coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ quantitate sufficienti ad uncias triginta*; dein *Liquoris colati viginti & septem unciis adde Vini Canariensis uncias quatuor*, *Syrupi de Rubo Idæo unciam unam*, *misce pro POTU CARDIACO*, tepidè bibendo.

Sign. *The cordial Drink.*



§ 563. *Monday, November 10.* (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that the *Friday* Night preceeding she was taken out of her Bed, and sat up half an Hour, because the Bed was uneasy to her, she bore it well, and found no Inconvenience from it; she slept well the foregoing Nights: A thin *watery Humour* still flow'd plentifully out of her Mouth; the *Maturation* proceeded very regularly, and her Soreness continued, while that went on: She took her Diet and Liquids well: The *Scabbing* was now begun in her Face, and the Pox was turning into a yellowish white Sort of Scab. The Pustules that were not *Scabbing* were full of a thin *watery Sort* of Pus: Her Tongue was moist and clean, her Respiration easy; and her Pulse was equal, and strong, but a little too quick: She had a Stool the Day before, and another this Day. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Salis Absinthii drachmam semis; Salis Prunellæ grana decem; Aquæ Laëtis alexiteriæ, tres uncias; & semunciam; Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, drachmas quatuor; misce & fiat JULAPIUM modicè refrigerans, cujus capiat Cochlearia duo quartis vel sextis horis, si fuerit opus.*

Sign. *The febrifuge Julep.*

℞ *Camphoræ grana septem; Spermatidis Ceti, drachmas duas; Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, drachmas sex; misce & fiat LINIMENTUM, quo Pustulæ incrustatæ inungantur.*

Sign. *The Liniment.*

℞ *Decocti Senæ Gereonis tres uncias; Mannæ Calabriæ, drachmas sex; Aquæ Mirabilis duas drachmas. Misce & fiat POTIO PURGANS post Pustularum omnium incrustationem exhibenda, & interpositis aliquot diebus ad tertiam vicem repetenda.*

Sign. *The purging Potion.*

§ 564. This Patient passed thro' the remaining Part of this Distemper, as well as the preceeding, without



without any incidental threatening Symptom; the natural Operations going on thro' the whole Course of the Disease with uncommon Regularity, and Success; and with the Assistance of very few Remedies. My Reader will observe in this History an Example of a very benign Confluent Small Pox, and that the Pustules may be very numerous and run together in divers Places, and yet that the sick Person may remain free from terrible Symptoms, when the Efforts of Nature are duly observ'd, and Medicines are only given when they are really wanted. Doubtless the Case of this Patient would have been altered for the worse, and dangerous Symptoms brought on, if either those *heating* or *refrigerating* Medicines had been given her, which are needful for many People. Let me add, as to this Patient, that as the Distemper proceeded very regularly, so the Scabs fell off sooner than they commonly do in Persons where the Pustules are so numerous; and I would remark one thing more, *viz.* That in this variolous Season most of the Patients I saw, either at *Chelmsford*, or *Coggeshall*, or elsewhere, had such sort of Pustules as this Patient, and the Distemper seem'd plainly to be *generis aquosi*.

## HIST. XLVIII.

## Confluent Small Pox.

§ 565. **W** Ednesday, December 3. 1729. I was sent for to Mr. THOMAS MUTTON at *Coggeshall* in *Essex*, aged about forty-seven Years, a Weaver by Trade, and who work'd for Mr. *John Buxton* of that Town; about Noon I visited him, and then from himself, his Wife and Nurse, received



ceived an Account of his Sickness to the following Effect, *viz.*

§ 566. That on *Monday November 24.* in the Afternoon, he was taken with a Pain in the Small of his Back, notwithstanding which he brew'd for his Master all the Night following. *Tuesday, i. e.* the next Day, and the Night following, he had Pains in all his Bones; notwithstanding which on *Wednesday Morning* he went out to work, but return'd Home very ill about one a-Clock, not being able to continue his Work any longer: He complain'd much of his Back and Bones, but not of being sick at Stomach: He slept well the *Wednesday Night.* *Thursday* about Noon, two Penny-worth of *Venice Treacle* was given him in some Beer, with a Draught of Poffet Drink after it, to make him *sweat*; and about four or five Hours after he had taken it, he began to sweat, but did not sweat a great deal, nor much longer than an Hour: He slept pretty well the Night following.

§ 567. *Friday, November 28.* about Noon (which was the fourth Day of his Sickness, near ending) some *variolous Pustules* appear'd on his Forehead and Face; in the Evening he was in a *Sweat*.

§ 568. *Saturday, November 29.* (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) this Day a great many more Pustules were observ'd: He lay pretty quiet, in a small dewy *Sweat* all the last Night, and slept between whiles.

§ 569. *November 30.* (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) this Day in the Afternoon, a SPITTING came on, and he did spit plentifully. He slept pretty well the Night foregoing.

§ 570. *Monday, December 1.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) he slept indifferently well the last Night, as well as in the three preceeding Nights, by the Help of a sleeping Dose the Nurse gave him, which was two Spoonfuls of a Medicine call'd



call'd *Godfrey's Cordial*. He continued *Spitting plentifully*; and had a *Stool* this Day. The Pustules were very numerous on his Face, Neck, Breast, Arms and Thighs, &c.

§ 571. *Tuesday, December 2.* (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) the sleeping Dose was not given the Evening before, and he was very restless the Night following, but still did spit a great deal.

§ 572. *Wednesday, December 3.* (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) the Nurse told me that he had slept but very little the preceeding Night. The Pustules were exceeding numerous, and on his Face they flux'd here and there in Patches; a few of them on his Face seem'd to be *suppurating*; and the Interspaces were of a deep, red, inflamed Colour. The Pustules on his Breast, Arms, Legs, Feet, &c. were red round their Bases, and look'd whitish on the Tops, but were empty: Hitherto he had felt no Pain, no Soreness or Tenderness, those natural Concomitants of Maturation: His right Eye was inflam'd: His Head was but very little swell'd: His Tongue was foul, and very dry, tho' not black: His PULSE was pretty equal, but *quick and weak*: His SPITTING was almost *stop'd*. He made a pretty deal of Water: His Urine, some Days ago, did turn thick in standing, but drop'd no Sediment, and about this Time it was of a Canary Colour, and remain'd clear, tho' it was kept many Hours. These were the Circumstances of his Case when I first saw him. The Attendants told me that he had been a sober temperate Man in his Health, and that since his Sickness his Diet and Drink had been *Oatmeal Caudle, Sack Whey, Possét Drink, Toast and Butter, Beer*, and sometimes a little *Wine*, &c. I directed his Liquids, and Aliment, and prescrib'd as follows:

R. *Antimonii diaphoretici, Florum Sulphuris, Lapid. Contrayervæ, singulorum drachmam semis; Salis Prunellæ*



*Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Myrrhæ grana decem; Coccinellæ, Croci, singularum grana octo; misce & fiat PULVIS tenuissimus in Chartulas quatuor æqualitèr distribuendus, quarum capiat unam quartis, vel sextis horis, cum uno Cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam.*

Sign. *The cordial Powders.*

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, Lapidis Contrayervæ, Cornu Cervi calcinati, Electuarii Diascordii sine Melle, singulorum Scrupulum unum, Coccinellæ grana quatuor; Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ tres uncias; Aquæ Cinnamonomi fortis, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Spiritus Lavendulæ, Tincturæ Castorei, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum guttas viginti; misce fiatque JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, de quo Cochleare unum, vel duo Cochlearia in languoribus bibat, post agitationem Phialæ.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep.*

℞ *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, drachmas tres, Spiritus Lavendulæ, Tincturæ Castorei, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum drachmam unam, & fiat MISTURA, cujus subinde capiat guttas triginta, vel quadraginta in Haustu Decocti Ficum, vel Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum, vel Cerevisiæ.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

℞ *Conservæ Cynosbati drachmas duas; Syrupi Baccharum Sambuci, drachmas sex; Syrupi è Succo Limonium, Olei Amygdalarum dulcium, singulorum semunciam, misce fiatque LINCTUS de quo aliquantillum sæpe sumat.*

Sign. *The pectoral Linctus.*

§ 573. *Friday, December 5. (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and as I was inform'd, he slept but indifferently the Night after I had been with him, tho' better than in the Night preceding. Thursday (the tenth Day of the Distemper) in the Forenoon he did spit plentifully; his Head and Face were then swell'd, and he became*



became blind, and complain'd of *Soreness* in those Parts. In the Afternoon his Hands swell'd. He slept pretty well the last Night: The *Swelling* of his Head continued, and that of his Hands and Arms was increased. The *Maturation* went on, and he complain'd of *Soreness*, and that he was tender all over. His Respiration was pretty easy, tho' he could not breath at all through his Nostrils, by Reason they were stuffed with viscid, and incrustated Matter. A thin watery Humour ran plentifully out of his Mouth. His Tongue remain'd dry. His Pulse, tho' pretty equal, yet was *too quick*: I order'd the former Directions about the Management of him to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum drachmam semis, Salis Prunellæ scrupulos duos; Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum octo grana, misce & fiat PULVIS in chartulas quatuor, æqualiter dividendus, quarum unam in uno Cochleari Syrupi Balsamici mistam, quartis vel sextis horis, capiat sæpius, vel rarius, ut Febris vehementior, vel mitior fuerit, & superbibat Ficum Decocti Haustum.*

Sign. *The second Powders.*

℞ *Salis Absynthii grana octo, Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ tres uncias & semis, Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttas decem; Tincturæ Castorei, Spiritus Nitri dulcis, singulorum guttas viginti; Syrupi Balsamici semunciam, misce fiatque JULAPIUM modicè attenuans, cujus unum cochleare subinde bibat.*

Sign. *The attenuating Julep.*

℞ *Salis Succini volatilis, grana duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ tres uncias; Syrupi diacodii unciam unam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, Tincturæ Castorei, singulorum guttas quatuordecim; & fiat MIXTURA PAREGORICA pro duabus dosibus utendis, ut occasio postularit.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture.*



§ 574. *Monday, December 8.* (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to *Coggeshall*, and having another Place to go to first, I sent a Messenger to Mr. *Mutton's* to enquire how he was, and to let him know I was coming to see him; the Answer sent me was that he was better, and like to do well, and they would not have me give my self the Trouble of coming to him, so I return'd Home without visiting him; but have been by one of his Friends inform'd, that within a Day or two after his Case alter'd for the worse, and that he was dead. From this History my Reader may observe the Indiscretion of dismissing the Physician, and of leaving off the Use of proper Medicines too soon. This Man, who had been under a Set of very threatening Symptoms, was happily retriev'd in the Use of suitable Remedies, but lost at last through the Folly of rejecting the proper Advice that was further needful. *Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum!*

---

## H I S T. XLIX.

*Distinct Small Pox, by Inoculation.*

§ 575. **M** After JOHN GREENE, the youngest Son of the Reverend Mr. *Greene*, of *Moulsham*, near *Chelmsford* in *Essex*, a Youth of about twelve Years of Age, had this Distemper by INOCULATION. But before I give my Reader an Account of those Proceedings, it will be proper for me to acquaint him, that this Boy was of a tender and weakly Constitution, and had not enjoy'd a firm State of Health for many Months before.

§ 576. In *September 1729.* he had some *irregular Fits* of a *Fever*; and when he had no *Fever*, in the Night-time he would sometimes awake out of his

E e

Sleep



Sleep in *terrible Frights*, and a *cold Sweat* : Sometimes he was in an horrible *Consternation* for a pretty While after he was awake, and sometimes he was not in his *Senses*. On this Occasion I prescrib'd some *vermifuge Medicines*, and afterwards the following Drops, which freed him from those Disorders.

℞ *Spiritus Salis volatilis oleosi, Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Castorei, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum drachmam unam ; Et fiat MISTURA, cujus omni nocte horâ unâ ante decubitum bibat guttas quindecim vel viginti, in haustu Aquæ Fontanæ (cum pauxillo Vini albi) mistas.*

Sign. *The cordial Drops, for Master Greene.*

§ 577. The *Small Pox* was very much in that Neighbourhood the *October* following, and very mortal ; and there was no Prospect that Mr. *Greene's* Family (in which were several Children) would escape the Infection. My Advice hereupon being asked, I propos'd that the Boy should take some Things preparatory, and then he might be *inoculated*.

§ 578. I order'd that he should be gently purg'd, and take a Paper of the following Powders twice a Day, for about eight or ten Days.

*For Master John Greene, Octob. 23. 1729.*

℞ *Æthiopsis Mineralis, scrupulos quatuor ; Musci Corallini præparati, Seminis Santonici, singulorum scrupulum unum ; Castorei Russiæ, grana quatuor ; misce, Et fiat PULVIS in octo chartulas æqualiter dividendus.*

Sign. *The Powders, for Master Greene.*

§ 579. *Friday November 7. 1729.* about half an Hour after five a-Clock in the Evening, Mr. *Bailey*, an ingenious Surgeon, by my Order, *inoculated* him, making the Incisions on each Arm, and on his right Leg, and applying with Lint, the *variolous Pus* on the Incisions, and securing the Application with Plaister and Bandage. Before he went to Bed, he complain'd



complain'd of *smarting* where the Incisions were made.

§ 580. *November 8.* (which was the first Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept well the foregoing Night, was now free from the Smarting, and brisk all Day.

§ 581. *November 9.* (which was the second Day from the *Inoculation*) he was as well as the Day before, and slept well the preceding Night.

§ 582. *November 10.* (which was the third Day from the *Inoculation*) about three a-Clock in the Afternoon, the *Incisions* were dress'd the first Time: That on his left Arm began to digest, and had a few *milliary Pustules* about it; that on the right Arm, though made somewhat deeper, was not so much digested or inflam'd: That on the Leg was much in the same State with that on his right Arm.

§ 583. *November 11.* (which was the fourth Day from the *Inoculation*) he continued well and brisk; the *Incisions* were dress'd again, but they were not much inflam'd: That on his right Arm discharg'd more than either of the others. About six a-Clock in the Evening, (the very Beginning of the fifth Day from the *Inoculation*) his *Nose* grew *very cold*, and he seem'd *feverish*, but it was off in about an Hour.

§ 584. *November 12.* (which was the fifth Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept well the foregoing Night, and appear'd well all this Day, till about six a-Clock in the Evening, when he grew *feverish*, and complain'd of a *Pain in his Head*, and *Back*. The Ulcers did all run well.

§ 585. *November 13.* (which was the sixth Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept indifferently well the Night before, but still complain'd of a *Pain in his Head*, and *Back*, and *all over him*; and that he was sickish: His *Eyes* water'd. He was this Day *sleepy* at Times, and miss'd having a Stool. The *Incisions*



on his right Arm ran pretty much, the others but little.

§ 586. *November 14.* (which was the seventh Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept indifferent well the preceding Night, and this Morning he had a Stool, and was not so dull and sleepy as the Day before ; but the *Pains of his Head and Back* continued, tho' the Pain of his Back was somewhat abated : A clear Water continued to run a little from his Eyes. About ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, he was *sleepy*, in the Afternoon he was *sickish*, and vomited once, and complain'd this Day of a *Pain in the Pit of his Stomach*, and of a *Pain and Numbness in his left Leg* : The Palms of his Hands were a little *sweaty* ; his Tongue was clean, and moist, but a little whitish towards the Root ; his Pulse equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong : His Urine was of a good Colour, with a whitish and light Sediment. The *Incisions* on his right Arm discharg'd a foul *Ichor*, and look'd *livid* ; those on his other Arm and Leg look'd pale, and without any *Pus*. This Day, about Noon, two or three *variolous Pustules* appear'd, (which was the fourth Day of his Sickness, if we reckon from *November 11.* in the Evening, when his Nose grew cold, and was succeeded with *feverish Symptoms*) the Pains of his Head and Back, and Fever, abated : He had *two Stools* this Day : The *Incisions* discharged a little, but the Matter was thin and crude. Hitherto he had taken no Medicine, but now, on the Account of the *ill State* of his Ulcers, and his having a couple of Stools pretty near together, in the coming on of the *Eruption*, I prescrib'd the following *Apozeme*, and order'd he should take two Spoonfuls of it warm, or hot, now and then, as his Case should need it ; particularly if he should be *sick at Stomach*, or *faint*, or have any *gripping Pains* in his Bowels, &c.



℞ Corticis Cinnamomi acuti, drachmam semis; Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, drachmas duas; clausè coquantur cum Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, quantitate sufficienti ad uncias quatuor: Dein Liquoris colati tribus unciiis & semunciam, Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana quinque; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana quindecim; Tincturæ Croci, guttas viginti; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, & Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmæ duæ addantur; & fiat APOZEMA CARDIACUM.

Sign. The cordial Apozeme.

§ 587. November 16. (which was the eighth from the *Inoculation*, and the fifth Day of his Sickness) his Pains were all gone. He slept well the Night before; his Pulse moderate; about ten or twelve more *variolous Pustules* appear'd, and those that were first form'd, increas'd in Bulk. He had no Stool this Day.

§ 588. November 17. (which was the ninth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the sixth Day of his Sickness) he slept indifferently well the foregoing Night, and some more *variolous Pustules* were observ'd. The *Incisions* were much in the same State.

§ 589. November 18. (which was the tenth from the *Inoculation*, and the seventh Day of his Sickness) his Pulse was in good Order, the *Maturation* of the Pustules proceeded, but the Ulcers were not in so good a State as one might wish.

§ 590. November 19. (which was the eleventh Day from the *Inoculation*, and the eighth Day of the Distemper) his Circumstances were much the same as the Day before; the Pustules continued *suppurating*, and his Ulcers were in somewhat better Order.

§ 591. November 20. (which was the twelfth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the ninth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on, and the Pustules on his Face began to turn towards *scabbing*, and the Matter discharg'd at the Ulcers, was better.



§ 592. November 21. (which was the thirteenth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the tenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on well in his Face; his Ulcers and other Circumstances were much the same as the Day preceding.

§ 593. November 22. (which was the fourteenth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the eleventh Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on well, but his Ulcers mended slowly; on which Account I prescrib'd the following *Apozeme*, of which I order'd that he should take four Spoonfuls twice a Day, mixed with two Spoonfuls of Mountain Wine.

*℞ Radicis Enulæ Campanæ, semunciam; Ligni Guajaci rasurarum, drachmas sex; Seminum Anisi, drachmas duas; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ sufficienti quantitate ad libram unam, sub Decoctionis finem addendo Foliorum Hederæ terrestris, manipulum semis; dein Liquoris colati tredecim unciiis adde Tincturæ Myrrhæ, guttas viginti; Aquæ Benedictæ simplicis, uncias duas; Aquæ Mirabilis, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum unciam unam; misce, & fiat APOZEMA.*

Sign. *The healing Apozeme.*

§ 594. His Ulcers soon mended, and came to have a well-digested Matter, in the Use of this *Apozeme*. I afterwards purged him twice or thrice, and he recover'd better Health than he had enjoyed for many Months before the *Inoculation*. His Diet was as usual for Children under this Distemper. He sometimes drank Sack Whey, as a Cordial. His Pustules were very few, but the *variolous Symptoms* in the first Period, the *Eruption*, *Maturation*, and *Scabbing*, proceeded with the utmost Regularity.



## H I S T. L.

*Confluent Small Pox, benign.*

§ 595. *S*aturday Morning, April 10. 1731. being sent for to visit Mr. RICHARD BEVIS, (aged sixteen Years the *May* following) the eldest Son of Mr. Richard Bevis, of *Witham* in *Essex*; his Parents inform'd me, that on the *Tuesday* Evening before, he was taken very ill, *cold*, and *shivering*, which was followed with a continual Fever, and a *Pain in his Head*.

§ 596. The *Tuesday* Night he slept indifferently well. *Wednesday* April 7. the Pain in his Head continued, and he was *chilly* at Times.

§ 597. *Thursday* April 8. (which was the second Day of his Illness, till the Evening) the *Pain in his Head* continued, and he had been restless all the *Wednesday* Night; but had no *Pain* any where else: He drank Milk Porridge, and Water Gruel, this Day.

§ 598. *Friday* April 9. (which was the third Day of his Illness) he had been very restless all the *Thursday* Night, very *light-headed*, and *almost senseless*, and at Times scarce knew any Body. In the Evening a pretty large *blistering Plaister* was applied to his Back, but being rubb'd off, was cut into *two Parts*, and applied to his Arms, and raised Blisters in all three Places.

§ 599. *Saturday* Morning, April 10. (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) when I first saw him, I was told that he had been in a gentle *Sweat* the former Part of the preceding Night, but was very *restless* and *delirious*, and got out of Bed, and would have gone out at the Casement, but that his Father, who lay with him that Night, prevented it,



and afterwards was forc'd to keep him in his Arms, to prevent his getting out of Bed again. About four a-Clock this Morning, a LOOSENESS came on him, and he had four or five *Stools* before I came to him. I found his PULSE *quick*, and pretty equal, but *exceeding weak*. His Flesh was not hot, and he was very thirsty, yet did not care to drink much, and had no Appetite to any Diet. His Tongue was very *slimy*, and he had a great Colour in his Face. The Pain of his Head was gone, and he never had any Pain in his Back. I examin'd very strictly his Face, Neck, Breast, and Arms, &c. His Skin felt very rough, and had many very small, white, and hard Protuberances, which I could not call *Pimples*. I was very dubious about the Nature of his Fever, the *Small Pox* not having been for a considerable Time in this Parish, and he not having been in any House in other Towns, where there was any Reason to imagine the Distemper was. In this uncertain Case, I had a special Regard to his *Looseness*: I expected no great Advantage from the *Diarrhœa* join'd with a weak Pulse, and a great Prostration of Appetite; and thought the safe and rational Method of proceeding, was to give such *moderately warm Attenuants*, as might somewhat raise his Pulse, strengthen his Stomach and Spirits, and promote the *Comminution* of the morbid Particles; knowing that if I could sufficiently accomplish this Purpose, there would be a sufficient Excretion of the *febrific Matter*, either through the perspiratory Ducts, or in some sort of cutaneous Eruption, or by some other Way of Evacuation. Accordingly I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ Radicis *Serpentariæ Virginianæ*, grana duodecim;  
Radicis *Tormentillæ*, *Antimonii diaphoretici*, singulorum scrupulum unum; *Coccinellæ*, *Boli Armeniæ*, singulorum grana sexdecim; *Conservæ Cynosbati*, drachmas duas; *Syrupi Baccarum Sambuci*, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat ELECTUARIUM  
CARDI-



CARDIACUM, pro Dosisbus quatuor, quarum capiat unam horis sextis superbibendo haustum decocti Cornu Cervi, cum ingredientibus sequentibus, domi præparati.

Sign. The cordial Eleetuary for four Doses.

℞ Lapidis Contrayervæ, Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, singulorum scrupulum unum; Salis Absinthii, grana quindecim; Salis Succini volatilis, grana quinque; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, semunciam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, pro quatuor Dosisbus, quarum bibat unam sextis horis, temporibus autem intermediis, & phialâ prius agitâtâ.

Sign. The Julep for four Doses.

℞ Cornu Cervi rasurarum, Pulveris Cornu Cervi calcinati, singulorum unciam unam; misce, & domi coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ libris quatuor ad duas libras, dein Liquor colatus Sacchari albissimi quantitate sufficiente edulcetur, & ad usum reservetur.

Sign. The Ingredients for the Hartshorn Liquor.

§ 600. April 11. (which was the fifth Day of his Sickness) in the Evening, I visited him again, and found him brisk and lively, and the Fever abated; and I observ'd pretty many Pimples in his Face, Arms, and Hands, which look'd as if they came out the Day before, and was afterwards told, that several of them had been out the preceding Day. His Pulse was stronger, but not so quick as before. He had not taken more than half his Mediæines. I order'd that he should be managed as before directed.

§ 601. April 12. (which was the sixth Day of his Distemper) I visited him, and by the Eruption of many more Pustules, and the Growth and Appearance of those I saw the Day before, I was put out of all Doubt that he had the Small Pox. When I told his Parents that I was certain of this, they determined



ned to remove him into another House they had at some Distance, and desir'd I would attend him thro' the Distemper: Accordingly I directed about the removing him, about his Diet, and diluting Liquids, and because his Pulse was regular, and sufficiently strong, and the natural Operations now proceeded well, I order'd that he should desist from taking the Medicines I first advis'd, and prescrib'd the following *Julep*:

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum scrupulum unum; Salis Succini volatilis, grana quatuor; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas & semis; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, semunciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, guttas viginti; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, de quo capiat unum cochleare largum pro re natâ, post agitationem phialæ.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep.*

§ 602. In the Afternoon he was removed to his new Lodging, and in the Evening I visited him, and was inform'd that he had been *very ill*, and *cold* on his being put to Bed, but that on taking some of the *cordial Julep*, he soon grew better. I found more Pustules out: They were very numerous on his *Face, Neck, Arms, Hands, Legs*, and especially his Feet. I order'd the NURSE to proceed as before directed, and prescrib'd nothing; because his Pulse was in good Order, and the natural Operations went on well.

§ 603. *April 13.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) all Things were well. This Day a SPITTING came on, and he did spit freely. I did not prescribe.

§ 604. *April 14.* in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the ninth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found the Pustules much increas'd in Bulk: His Face was *swelling*, and *Maturation* happily



ily proceeding: His Stomach to his Diet, was better, and his Pulse a little *stronger* and *quicker* than the Day before: He complain'd of *Soreness*. To prevent Restlessness the Night following, which I had Reason to expect at this Time of the Disease, and to assist Nature in the most gentle Way, I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, grana decem; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana sex; Salis Succini volatilis, grana quatuor; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas decem; Et fiat MISTURA PAREGORICA, quartis vel sextis horis. si fuerit opus, phialâ agitâtâ.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture.*

§ 605. April 15. (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) in the Forenoon, I visited him. He took of the composing Mixture as directed, and had slept pretty well in the Night: He had a *figured Stool* since Morning, of a dark brown Colour: His URINE hitherto has dropp'd a large and *whitish Sediment*; his Head was more swell'd; the Pustules increas'd more in Bulk, and some of them began to look whitish: He complain'd of being sore all over: His Pulse was strong, equal, and moderately quick: The Heat of his Flesh greatly increas'd, and he complain'd of Thirst. His Spitting continued. I order'd the Nurse to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Spiritus Vitrioli, drachmas tres; Tincturæ Croci, drachmam unam; Et fiat MISTURA cujus subindè præcipuè siti urgente capiat in haustu cerevisiæ tenuis vel Decocti Cornu Cervi, domi præparati guttas numero sufficientes ad acidum saporem.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

§ 606. In the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the tenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found the *Maturation* proceeding; the  
Pustules,



Pustules, which were very numerous, were increas'd in Bulk; they *fluxed* in divers Places, many of them running together near his left Ear, and on his Neck below it; likewise near his right Ear, but not so much; they also ran together on the upper Part of the Calf of each Leg, and so upwards almost to his Thighs, and so on his Feet. There were considerable void Spaces between the Pustules on his Body, but the Pustules were of a dull reddish Colour round their Bases: Some on his Face seem'd pretty forward in their *Suppuration*, filling with a whitish Matter; the *Swelling of his Head* was increasing, and he was *very sore* and tender all over. He continued to *spit plentifully* a thin watery Humour; his Pulse was equal, and strong, and moderately quick; his Appetite to his Diet pretty good. I order'd the Nurse to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum scrupulum unum; Coccinellæ, scrupulos duos; Croci, grana quatuor; Salis Succini volatilis, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas & semunciam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum drachmas sex; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas viginti; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, de quo bibat unum cochleare triboriis singulis, si fuerit opus, phialâ agitâtâ.*

Sign. *The attenuating Julep.*

§ 607. April 16. in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited him again: He had taken of the *attenuating Julep* according to Direction, and also of the Drops frequently, and slept pretty well between Whiles in the Night: The *Maturation* went on well; his Head, Face, and Eye-lids, were more swell'd, and his Arms began to swell. The Evacuation by *Spitting* continued; his Water only dropp'd a small Cloud to the Bottom of the Glass. His Pulse was equal, mode-



moderately quick, and strong; his Appetite to his Diet pretty good; but he remain'd very sore, and tender, and seem'd more restless than before. I order'd the former Directions to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows:

*R. Salis Succini volatilis, grana quatuor; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Diacodii, singulorum semunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas decem; & fiat MISTURA PAREGORICA, pro duabus dosibus, quarum immediatè sumat unam, & alteram mediâ nocte somno deficiente.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture.*

§ 608. April 17. in the Forenoon, (which was still the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was informed that he had no Sleep in the Night, although he took the Remainder of the attenuating *Julep*, and both Doses of the *composing Mixture*. His Head was still swell'd, and the Swelling of his Arms and Hands was increas'd, and his *Spitting* continued, and the *Maturation* proceeded to one's Wishes. He remain'd very sore, and tender. I order'd that he should be manag'd as before directed, and prescribed as follows:

*Repetatur JULAPIUM die Aprilis decimo quinto præscriptum, cujus capiat Dosis quartis horis, si fuerit opus.*

Sign. *The attenuating Julep.*

*Repetatur MIXTURA PAREGORICA, die Aprilis decimo sexto præscripta, & somno deficiente bibenda.*

Sign. *The composing Mixture, as before.*

§ 609. April 18. (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) he slept pretty well the preceding Night with taking only one Dose of the *composing Mixture*; and he had taken but once of the second *attenuating Julep*. The *Maturation* went on well, the *Swelling of his Head* was somewhat abated, but the *Swelling of his Arms and Hands* rather increas'd. His *Spitting* continued, and the Pox began to dry, and *scab* in his Face: His Appetite to his Diet was pretty



pretty much increas'd ; he eat Bread Pudding for his Dinner. He pass'd through this last Period of the Distemper without any *secondary Fever*, or troublesome Symptom : The *Scabbing* went on leisurely, the Swelling of his Head, Arms, and Hands, and Soreness, went off gradually. And thus he passed through the *Small Pox* with the greatest Safety, conducted with a few temperate Medicines, assisting the natural Operations in their own regular Way of proceeding. His DIET through the Course of the Disease, was *Milk Porridge*, *Oatmeal Caudle*, (made with two Thirds of stale strong Beer, and one Third of Water, and Oatmeal a sufficient Quantity) sweeten'd to his Palate, and *Water Gruel*, *Toast and Butter*. His DRINKS were a *Decoction of Hartshorn*, (made of equal Parts of the Shavings, and of burnt Hartshorn) *Ale*, and *Small Beer* mix'd what he pleas'd, and sometimes Ale by it self. He eat a pretty many roasted Apples. He took the *Drops* often in *Beer*, and sometimes in a Draught of the *Decoction of Hartshorn*. He took but one Dose of the second *attenuating Julep*, and no more than once or twice of the *cordial Julep*. After the Pustules were all *scabb'd*, I order'd him to be purg'd gently three or four Times, and he soon recover'd his Health and Strength.

---





A  
DISSERTATION

ON THE

Management of young Children under  
the SMALL POX.

610. **I**T may not be altogether useless, if I remark some Things relating to the Management of CHILDREN under the *Small Pox*: For as there is a greater Difference to be made in the Doses of Medicines for Patients of this Class, on the Account of the Difference of their Ages, than for adult Persons, on the Account of such Difference of Age; so the Physician must take Care not only to suit the Constitution of his young Patient, and the Symptoms of his Distemper, but also to proportion the Doses and Method of Management, to his Age: And therefore I shall give my Opinion in reference to CHILDREN under a Year old, and to Children from *one Year to six*; which is as much as is necessary for me to do: Because if a Man knows how to direct for adult Persons, and for Patients



Patients in the first Years of Life, he cannot easily be at a Loss how to advise for Bodies of intermediate Ages.

§ 611. I. AS TO CHILDREN under one Year of Age, these have their *Aliment* either from the *Breast*, or by the *Spoon*.

I.] As to the former Sort, great Care must be taken to give nothing which may disagree with a *milk Diet*; and therefore as *Acids* may produce an exceeding hard Curd, which may be attended with ill Consequences, they are not the most proper Remedies for this Sort of Patients, and what I never make use of: There is a Variety of Medicines large enough to answer the different curative Indications without them: And as the Pulse in these very young Bodies, as well as in all others, is the general and grand *Index*, leading Physicians to advise either *cooling* or *warming* ATTENUANTS, so there are divers of both Sorts agreeable enough to sucking Infants. When the PULSE is *too high*, or *too low*, or *too quick*, or *too slow*, &c. may be easily understood from what has been said in the first Part of this Book concerning *Pulses*; and therefore I need only add some general Rules: *E. g.*

§ 612. 1. That if the PULSE is *too high*, or *too quick*, and the Fever too strong, the following, or such like Method, may be proper and serviceable, viz. 1. Somewhat to abate the cloathing of the Child. 2. To render the Temperament of the Air, where the Child is kept, a little cooler. 3. To give some such Julep as the following:

R. Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana quindecim; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana quatuor; Salis Prunellæ, granum unum vel grana duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam; Aquæ Fontanæ, drachmas tres; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmam unam; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, cujus cochleare parvulum secundis, vel tertiis, vel quartis vel sextis horis, ut status Febris postulaverit, Infantulo exhibeatur, phialâ agitâtâ.

Sign. The attenuating Julep.

§ 613.



§ 613. 2. If the PULSE is *too slow*, or *too weak*, and the Heat of the Body *too little*, it will be proper to do the following Things, viz. 1. To augment a little the Cloathing of the Child. 2. To render the Air of the Room warmer. And 3. To give the following Julep, or such like.

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana quatuor; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana sex; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana decem; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam; Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; Tincturæ Croci, guttas octo; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, cujus unum cochleare parvulum secundis, vel tertiis, vel quartis vel octavis horis, ut opus fuerit, Infantulo lactenti detur, phialâ agitâtâ.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep.*

§ 614. 2.] CHILDREN that are not nourished by the Breast, but feed with the Spoon, whose Food is *Water-Pap, Panada, Water-Gruel, Milk Porridge*, and such like, may have a greater Liberty taken with them, and *temperate Acids*, or stronger *Acids*, diluted to such Degree as will render them very moderate, may be advis'd for them, when the State of their Distemper shall indicate the Use of such Things; and various Remedies may be prescrib'd. I shall, for the Sake of young Practitioners, direct some Medicines correspondent to the principal Indications.

§ 615. 1. If the PULSE in the Infant be *too quick*, and *strong*, and the Fever intense, such Medicines as the following, may be order'd.

℞ *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana quindecim; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana quinque; Salis Prunellæ, grana duo, vel tria, vel quatuor; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Fontanæ, semunciam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo cochleare parvulum secundis vel tertiis vel*



*quartis horis, ut opus fuerit bibatur, phialâ prius agitata.*

Sign. *The attenuating Julep. Vel,*

℞ *Salis Absinthii, Salis Prunellæ, singulorum granum unum, vel grana duo; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, fescunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas quatuor; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM ut prius utendum.*

Sign. *The attenuating Julep. Vel,*

℞ *Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, drachmam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmas tres; & fiat MISTURA, de quâ subinde siti urgente guttas octo, vel numero sufficientes ad modicam aciditatem in haustulo decocti tenuis Cornu Cervi rasurarum, vel Decocti hordei perlati, parum edulcato, vel cerevisiæ tenuis capiat Infantulus.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

§ 616. 2. If the PULSE is too low, and the Heat of the Body too little, besides the Directions laid down in § 613. foregoing, the following Remedies, or such like, may be advis'd.

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana sex; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, scrupulum semis; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana octo; Croci, Coccinellæ, singulorum grana duo; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, fescunciam; Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, cujus unum cochleare parvulum tertiis vel quartis horis sit exhibendum, ut opus fuerit.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep. Vel,*

℞ *Pulveris Cantiani, grana sex, vel decem; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana decem; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana quatuor; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, drachmas sex; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, ad eundem usum, eadem dosi, & iisdem temporibus, ac prius exhibendum.*

Sign. *The cordial Julep.*



§ 617. If these Things do not sufficiently attain the end propos'd, *blistering Plaisters* will be a proper Means to attenuate the Fluids, and stimulate the Solids, and may effectually quicken and raise the Pulse, and promote the Excretion of the *variolous Humours* from the Pustules, to the perspiratory Ducts, to the renal *Tubuli*, &c. one, or two, or more *blistering Plaisters*, may be applied, as the Urgency of the Case shall require; and as for the Size of these *Plaisters*, they may be either one Inch, or Inch and Quarter, or Inch and Half square, according to the Size of the Infant, his being one, or two, or six, or ten Months old, or more.

§ 618. It must be observ'd, that all Medicines for Infants or Children, should be contriv'd to be as pleasant as possible; otherwise they will not be taken without Force, which ought carefully to be avoided, especially when Children are sick.

§ 619. It must be remark'd, that Physicians are not so often call'd to direct for young *Children*, and *Infants*, as for adult Persons, from a false Notion some have, that nothing can be done by the medicinal Art for such little Patients; and this Error, I am perswaded, has occasion'd the Loss of many Children: But as there are Methods and Remedies suitable to the youngest Infants, so there are Medicines proper for all Sorts of Children under all Sorts of Symptoms: Indeed when Children have the *Small Pox* favourably, and the natural Operations proceed regularly and successfully, no Medicines should be order'd, but the proceeding of the Distemper, and all occurring Symptoms, be diligently observ'd, that if any Occasion should happen for the Exhibition of Medicines, they may timely enough be advis'd. I have had several Children committed to my Direction and Management, for whom I never prescrib'd, because I saw that Medicines were really needless; though I had a Difficulty with some Parents to satisfy



them that my prescribing was unnecessary, and that it was best only to direct the Nurse's Conduct: But if an Infant be violently seiz'd, and the introductory Symptoms foreshew that the SMALL Pox will either be *Confluent*, or some of the *higher* Degrees of the *Distinct Kind*, it will be very needful for the Physician, with an accurate Judgment, to give his Advice; and if he be call'd on the first Day of the Decumbiture, then to prescribe a *Laxitive Glyster*, and immediately after that, a gentle Purge of *Manna*: MANNA dissolv'd in *Milk*, may very safely, and very profitably, be given to sucking Infants, in the following Method:

℞ *Mannæ Calabriæ*, drachmas duas; dissolve in *Lactis recentis uncias duas*, dein hujusce LACTIS PURGATIVI detur imprimis uncia una; & interpositis tribus, vel quatuor horis cochleare alterum exhibeatur si fuerit opus, & post duas alias horas repetatur illa Dosis, si alvus antea non moveatur.

§ 620. When the Cathartic has done its Office, some *Julep*, according to the Prescription in § 612. foregoing, should be order'd: It may be of Service also, before the *Eruption* comes on, to put the Child's Feet and Legs into such a warm Bath, as may, by quickening the Circulation of the animal Fluids in the Parts most remote from the Head, Heart, and Lungs, augment the Quantity of Blood flowing into the descending *Aorta*, and consequently augment the Excretion of the variolous Humours on the *Superficies* of the lower Limbs, and promote the Formation of Pustules there, and thus lessen the Quantity of Blood in the ascending Branches of the *Aorta*, and so diminish the Excretion of the variolous Particles on the nobler and more important Parts of the Body, and render the Pustules on the Face, Neck, and Breast, fewer. To this End, the following Bath may conduce.

℞ Ra-



℞ *Radicis Althææ, unciam unam ; Foliorum Malvæ, uncias duas ; Seminum Anisi, Seminum Fœniculi dulcis, singulorum unciam unam ; clausè coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ libris sex, ad libras quatuor, dein coletur Liqueor pro FOTU, in quo tepesactò Infantuli pedes & crura per horæ quadrantem subindè detineantur.*  
 Sign. *The Decoction for fomenting the Feet.*

§ 621. II. The Methods directed for Children not exceeding a Year old, will be as proper for Children of two or three Years ; and the same Medicines may be adapted to these elder Children, by prescribing the Juleps, &c. in double Quantities, and ordering the Doses of 'em to be double, or treble what was directed for the Children of the first Class.

§ 622. III. Children of *four, or five, or six* Years old, or more, may very fitly take of most Sorts of Medicines given to adult Persons, when the Symptoms of their Distempers are the same with those of the adult ; provided that the Doses be accommodated to their Age. I shall therefore give a few Examples as to Doses in some of those Drugs which require the greatest Caution, only admonishing my Reader, that he ought always rather to underdose his Patients, than to mistake in the Point of exceeding ; because if a Dose is *too little*, and insufficient to the End propos'd, it may be help'd by giving another Dose sooner than was at first intended. But if a Dose be *too large*, the Physician's Intention may be over-acted, and the Effects thereof may not so easily be remov'd.

§ 623. The Examples, as to Doses, suited to the different Ages of Children, may be as follows :

℞ *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana septem vel decem ; Bezoartici mineralis, grana quatuor vel quinque, vel sex ; Salis Prunellæ, granum vel duo grana ; Coccinellæ, grana duo ; misce, & fiat Pulvis, pro unâ Dosi pueris, vel puellis quintum vel sextum ætatis annum agentibus, in uno cochleari De-*



*cocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum exhibendâ, & tertiis horis vel quartis repetendâ, sit Dosis illa, si, Pulsu celeri, Maturatio non benè procederit. Vel,*

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici, grana quatuor; Pulveris Æthiopici, grana sex; Florum Sulphuris, grana tria; Salis Prunellæ, grana duo; misceantur, & fiat PULVIS, pro unâ Dosi ad usum eundem eâdemque methodo sumendâ, & toties, quoties fuerit occasio repetendâ: Si tamen Pulsu debili, & tardo, variolosi humoris Excretiones malè procederint, (quod in ætatibus tam tenellis rariùs accidit) sequenti modo præscribendum.*

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, grana sex; Bezoardici Mineralis, grana septem; Coccinellæ, grana tria; Croci, granum; misce, & fiat PULVIS, cum uno cochleari Vini Canariensis mistus, sumendus superbibendo Cyathum ejusdem Vini cum Aquâ misti & repetatur Dosis, ut ægri status postulaverit. Vel,*

℞ *Pulveris Cantianæ (in Pharmacopœâ Bateanâ descripti) Pulveris Æthiopici, singulorum grana septem; Salis Succini volatilis, granum; Coccinellæ, grana duo; misce, & fiat PULVIS CARDIACUS, ad eundem finem, & modo simili exhibendus.*

§ 624. These POWDERS, by being mix'd with a sufficient Quantity of the *Succus Baocarum Kermes*, or some convenient Syrup, may be made into the Form of a *Bolus*, for such as shall desire it, and taken whole, or dissolv'd in a little Sack Whey, or any other convenient Liquor.

§ 625. When it is necessary to advise any *chymical Spirits*, or *strong Tinctures*, the giving of which is left to the Nurse; especially when the giving more than the Physician orders, may be prejudicial to the Patient, it will be safest to prescribe such Medicines in a diluted Manner: *E. g.*

Nº 1. ℞ *Olei Vitrioli, drachmam unam; Aquæ Cinnamonomi fortis, drachmas septem; & fiat MISTURA.*

Nº 2. ℞ *Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, drachmam unam; Aquæ*



*Aquæ Mirabilis, vel Aquæ Fontanæ, drachmas tres; & fiat MISTURA.*

Nº 3. R. *Laudani Liquidi Sydenhami, drachmam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, drachmas septem; & fiat MISTURA.*

Nº 4. R. *Spiritus Cornu Cervi volatilis, drachmam unam; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, drachmas tres; & fiat MISTURA.*

§ 626. My Reader will observe, that forty Drops of the first Mixture contains about two Drops of the *Oleum Vitrioli*, and that in twenty Drops of the second Mixture, there are about five Drops of the *Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis*, and in forty Drops of the third Mixture, there are about five Drops of *Laudanum*, and that twenty Drops of the fourth Mixture, contains five Drops of the *Spiritus Cornu Cervi*; so that if a NURSE, through Drowsiness, or Carelessness, or a shaking Hand, should happen to let a few Drops fall into the appointed Vehicle, more than was order'd, the Damage in this Method must be much less than in the common Way.

§ 627. There is *one Symptom* frequently occurring to *young Children* under the *Confluent*, and some of the *higher Degrees* of the *Distinct Small Pox*, and almost peculiar to Patients of this Class, which requires very great Consideration, viz. a LOOSENESS. This Dr. *Sydenham* reckon'd as necessary to the Recovery of the little Patient, as Excretion to the Pustules, or the Swelling of the Face, and Hands\*; and thought it as absurd to endeavour stopping the *Looseness* in Children, as to diminish the *Spitting* in adult People†. But Dr. *Morton*‡ had a different Notion of this Matter. This Symptom happening in the febrile State, or first Period of the Distemper, especially if it be attended with *gripping Pains*, he apprehended to be a

\* Syd. Oper. Lond. Edit. p. 129. † p. 151.

‡ Morton, p. 150, 151.



great Hindrance to a kindly and salutary *Eruption*; and to be so far from diminishing the Quantity of the variolous Humours, as was commonly imagin'd, that it wasted the Spirits, and weaken'd the natural Operations; whence he thought terrible Symptoms might arise, and Death soon follow; and therefore he advis'd to abstain from every Thing that might increase this *Flux*, and to take those Things that would least promote it, and in the Periods of *Eruption* even in Infants, and also in the Period of *Maturation* he judg'd it a Thing necessary to restrain it. The opposite Notions of these learned Gentlemen, are two Extremes, both which, must be carefully avoided; for whoever doth always encourage this *Looseness* in Children, or doth always neglect to restrain it, must of Necessity sometimes lose a Patient by that Method of Management: And in like Manner, every Physician that always endeavours to stop or restrain the *Looseness* of Children under the *Small Pox*, must sometimes unavoidably destroy the sick Child. A *Looseness* in Children under this Distemper, is often a most *beneficial Incident*; and when it is so, it must by no Means be check'd: But sometimes it is a most *pernicious Symptom*, and when this is the State of the Case, Endeavours must be us'd to stop, or at least to diminish it. Dr. *Holland* \* very justly represents this Circumstance as attended with great Difficulties, though he has not oblig'd the World with a Solution of them. The Things which must be enquir'd into, are such as these: 1. How it may be known when the *Looseness* in Children is beneficial. 2. By what Means, and how far, in such a Case, it is to be promoted. 3. How it may be known when the *Looseness* is prejudicial, 4. By what Means, and how far to restrain it.

\* Dr. *Holland's* Short View of the Small Pox, p. 86.



§ 628. In order therefore to make a right Judgment of this *Symptom* when it occurs, we must consider the Nature or Quality of the Matter evacuated from the Intestines, and the productive Cause of the Evacuation, and the Tendency and probable Effects of it. For intestinal Evacuations are of divers Kinds, and require very different Treatment; as will be evident from the following Sections.

§ 629. When a *Looseness* happens to a Child in the *febrile State*, the Physician should inspect the Stools, and observe his other Symptoms. For as the Causes of this Looseness may not only be very different in the different Periods of this Distemper, but also in each Period in different Children, and consequently in the different Periods, and in different Children, may require different Medicines, and Management. I shall therefore consider the principal differing Sorts of the intestinal Evacuations, and what is to be judged of them, and what should be done in reference to them.

I. As to LOOSENESSES in the *febrile State*; and here to be a little particular, 1. If the STOOLS are bloody, and the PULSE at the same Time full and quick, he may judge it a *variolous Dysentery*, proceeding from too great an *Ebullition*, or Rarefaction of the Blood, and conclude, that the rational Method of Cure is to abate the violent Ebullition of the Fluids; which may be done by such Medicines as the following:

℞ Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, scrupulum unum; Salis Prunellæ, grana octo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Menthæ, semunciam; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, guttas decem; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM ANTIPHLOGISTICUM, pro puero tertium agente annum, cujus unum cochleare in cyatho Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum, vel hordei, durante Diarrhæâ cruentâ, singulis vel alternis horis exhibeatur, phialâ agitâtâ.

Sign. The attenuating Julep.

℞ Spi-



℞ *Spiritus Vitrioli*, drachmam unam; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis*, drachmas tres; & fiat *MISTURA*, de qua subindè bibat guttas duodecim vel guttas numero sufficientes ad modicam aciditatem, in haustu *Aquæ Fontanæ* cum pauxillo *Vini albi* ad *Diarrhæam* sistendam, & ad sanguinis fervores mitigandos.

Sign. *The Drops.*

℞ *Radicis Tormentillæ*, *Cornu Cervi calcinati* & pulverizati, *Cornu Cervi rasurarum*, singulorum drachmam; clausè coquantur cum *Aquæ Fontanæ* sufficienti quantitate ad uncias quatuor; dein *Liquoris colati* tribus unciis adde *Aquæ Menthæ*, & *Syrupi Cydoniorum*, singulorum unciam unam; & fiat *MIXTURA*, pro duobus *Clysteribus*, interpositis quatuor, vel sextis horis tepidè injiciendis, si fuerit opus.

Sign. *The Decoction for the Glysters.*

§ 630. 2. If, with the bloody Looseness, there be a quick and weak PULSE, there is Reason to conclude that it results from acrid Particles in the Blood corroding the Coats of the capillary Vessels, and dissolving the Texture of that Fluid, and breaking its Globules. When this is the Case, Acids and Absorbents are indicated, and the following Remedies are therefore proper,

℞ *Radicis Tormentillæ*, scrupulos duos; *Boli Armeniæ*, drachmam semis; *Terræ Japonicæ*, grana decem; *Aquæ Menthæ*, uncias tres; *Syrupi è Succo Limonum*, *Syrupi Cydoniorum*, singulorum semunciam; *Spiritus Vitrioli*, guttas numero sufficientes ad saporem acidum; misce, fiatque *JULAPIUM RESTRINGENS*, cujus unum cochleare singulis semihoris, vel omni horâ, durante fluxu cruento, detur puero tertium vel quartum vel quintum annum agenti, phialâ agitâtâ.

Sign. *The restringent Julep.*

℞ *Spiritus Vitrioli*, drachmam unam; *Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis*, drachmas tres; & fiat *MISTURA* de qua in singulis vel Decocti albi, vel Cerevisiæ tenuis, vel  
Aquæ



*Aquæ Fontanæ cum pauxillo Vini haustibus capiat guttas ad acidum saporem numero sufficientes.*

Sign. *The restraining Drops.*

℞ *Radiciſ Tormentillæ contuſæ, ſemunciam; Cornu Cervi calcinati & pulverizati, drachmas duas; Boli Armeniæ, drachmam unam; Myrrhæ pulverizatæ, ſcrupulum unum, claſſè coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ librâ unâ ad uncias oſto, dein Liquoriſ colati unciis ſex adde Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, & Syrupi Cydoniorum, ſingulorum unciam unam & hoc modo fiat DECOCTUM pro CLYSTERIBUS quatuor, quorum unus quartis horis, ſi fuerit opus, tepidè injiciatur.*

Sign. *The Decoction for Glyſters.*

§ 631. It deſerves Notice, that GLYSTERS ought generally to be given in ſmall Quantities; becauſe, if a Glyſter be given in too large a Quantity, it commonly comes away again very ſoon, and without contributing much to the End for which it is given: I have often obſerv'd, even in Caſes where I intended to promote the inteſtinal Diſcharges, the beſt Succeſs, when I have order'd the Glyſter to be very little in Quantity, and ſo as to be retain'd a While in the Body; and for adult Perſons, I often directed the Glyſter not to exceed four Ounces: But it is more needful to take Care to have the Quantity injected ſmall, when the Intention is either to *reſtringe*, or to *abſorb*.

§ 632. I need not ſay that thoſe *internal Remedies*, which are proper againſt a variolous *Dyſentery*, are as ſuitable in all variolous *Hæmorrhages*; a conſiderate Perſon will eaſily apprehend the Fitneſs of thoſe Medicines which conſtringe the Fibres of the Veſſels, and alter the Figuration and Texture of *corroding Particles* for removing thoſe Symptoms which ariſe from ſuch Particles abounding in the Blood, and which depend on a lax State of the animal Fibres.

§ 632. 3. If the Matter evacuated through the Inteſtines, in this LOOSENESS, be *chylous*, we may infer,



fer, that the *laeteal Vessels* are obstructed, and consequently that neither common *Astringents*, nor *Absorbents*, are the proper Remedies, but those Medicines, which by *attenuating* the obstructing Matter, may conduce to remove the Obstructions; and to this End the following Things may be effectual.

*R. Salis Absinthii, Salis Prunellæ, singulorum grana tria; Florum Sulphuris, grana duodecim; Croci, grana duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi de quinque Radicibus aperientibus, singulorum semunciam; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM APERIENS, cujus unum cochleare horis singulis, vel alternis persistente fluxu bibatur.*

Sign. The aperitive Julep. Vel,

*R. Salis Martis, granum unum; Salis Prunellæ, grana sex; Croci, grana duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Pulegii, fescunciam; Syrupi è succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM APERIENS, ad eundem usum. Dosis & tempora exhibendi eadem: Eodemque modo signetur.*

§ 634. It may be, some of my Readers will wonder to see any Thing of a *Chalybeat* propos'd for a Patient under a Fever, though the Dose be ever so small; imagining it must needs augment the febrile Heat, and endanger the bringing on various ill Symptoms: But I perswade my self, that they will soon be convinc'd that the Medicine propos'd is rational, safe, and proper. Let us consider a little the common natural Effects of giving Preparations of MARS, without any Mixture of *heating* or *cooling* Ingredients. We advise this sort of Medicine, when the Blood is poor, and weak; when the lymphatic Vessels and Glandules are obstructed; when the Spirits are low, feeble, and soon ruffled; and in these Cases, when *chalybeat* Medicines do succeed, the Obstructions are remov'd, the Pulse becomes stronger, a more equal and kindly Warmth fills all the Parts of



of the Body, and the Pulsations of the Arteries become less quick than they were: Many Persons, that have laboured under a *Cachexia*, with a pale Countenance, and a quick Pulse, have by this Sort of Remedies recover'd a fresh and healthy Colouring in their Faces, chearful Spirits, and a sedate Pulse: Such are the Effects of Preparations of *Mars* judiciously given. I shall not so far digress, as to enter into a Disquisition of the *Modus operandi*, which is peculiar to Medicines of this Tribe, as whether the Effects are produc'd by an *elastic Quality* in Particles of the *chalybeat* Medicine; which, upon their Mixture with the animal Fluids, occasion Resilitions between themselves and the component Particles of the Blood and Lymph, and by that Motion destroying the viscid Quality of those Fluids, which made the morbid Obstructions, or whether the *angular Form* of the Particles of *chalybeat* Salts be their principal Virtue; their Points striking through the viscid Particles of the animal Fluids, as they circulate with them, and so dividing them into lesser and lesser Particles, till they easily pass through the minutest Vessels, and thus removing the Obstructions: Or whether acting as a *Stimulus* on the Solids, *constringing*, as it were, the muscular Fibres, they occasion a stronger Vibration of the Solids, and by Means thereof a quicker and more effectual *Comminution* of such Particles of the animal Fluids as are *viscid*, and of such Particles as are too bulky for an easy Circulation; and thus remove the morbid Symptoms. Which ever be the right Account of the Manner of producing the Effects under our Consideration, or, rather, whether it is not partly by all these Ways of acting that the happy Effects of giving *chalybeat Medicines* are brought about, I shall not debate; but only observe whatever is the Mode of Operation of this kind of Medicines, the Consequence of them is the *Attenuation* of the animal Fluids, and thereupon a

Removal



Removal of Obstructions, &c. Consequently they are the suitable Remedies in all Distempers resulting from, or depending on Obstructions of the Vessels or Glandules; provided they can be so given, as that they shall neither raise, nor increase any febrile Heat: And that there is an effectual Method of doing this, I can affirm, both upon *Reason* and *Experience*. The mixing *refrigerating* Ingredients with *chalybeat Salts*, doth fully accomplish this Intention; *Sal Prunellæ*, *Sal Nitri*, *Cremor Tartari*, *Tartarum Vitriolatum*, &c. will do the Thing I propose. Supposing, for instance, that three Grains of *Sal Martis Riverii* would heat the Blood to any certain Degree, if six Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* be added to that Quantity of the *chalybeat Salt*, the Dose will be *refrigerating*, and not heating; and much more so, if the Proportion of the refrigerating Salt be increas'd, and the Proportion of the chalybeat diminish'd. I have often given six Grains of the *Sal Martis Riverii* with six Grains of *Salis Prunellæ*, and a Grain or two of *Nativ. Cinnabar.* for a Dose to Children of ten or twelve Years of Age, which has been repeated Evening and Morning for several Days successively with good Success in obstructed Habits of Body, attended with a very quick Pulse, &c. and always observ'd, that in the Use of this Medicine, as the Fluids became *attenuated*, and the *Obstructions remov'd*, so the Celerity of the Pulse abated. I have likewise sometimes prescrib'd Juleps for Persons under *Intermitting Fevers*, composed of *refrigerating* and *chalybeat Salts*, to be taken a Dose once in two, three, or four Hours, during the Intermision, with as good Success as from the Bark; and, for my Part, I don't see any Reason why they may not with Safety, and as good Success, in some Methods of Management, be made useful Ingredients for the Cure of divers *continual inflammatory Fevers*. Dr. Lister prescrib'd a Grain of *Sal Martis* with *Balsamum Lucatelli*, for a

Dose



Dose in the *Small Pox*, to be repeated at due Distances, and that very advantageously for his Patients. In the *Julep* last directed, it has a manifest Tendency to obtain the End for which it is recommended, and in a very gentle Way: The Proportion of the *chalybeat* to the *refrigerating Salt*, is as one to six; and of the *Sal Martis*, supposing half an Ounce of the *Julep* to be one Spoonful, there will be but the eighth Part of a Grain of that Salt to a Dose, which may satisfy any intelligent Person, that it is a gentle and safe Medicine. Let me add, that in Distempers where a Medicine appears to be proper, and which has not been us'd, there is yet a very safe Method of proceeding, *viz.* by giving a very little Dose at first, and observing how it agrees with the Patient, and so either to desist, or to repeat and increase the Dose as the Physician finds it to answer his Desire.

§ 635. 4. If the LOOSENESS in the *febrile State* proceeds from an Abundance of *morbid Humours* in the animal Fluids, it may be known by the concomitant ill Symptoms; such as a quick unequal Pulse, violent Pains in the Back, Gripings in the Bowels, an hasty Eruption, and by the Matter evacuated, *viz.* a foul, lymphatic, and ferous Liquid. This Sort of Flux is not to be stopp'd, or abated, by any other Methods, or Medicines, than those which strengthen the Blood, and attenuate the morbid Particles, and promote their Excretion into Pustules, and to the renal *Tubuli*, and through the perspiratory Vessels, &c. To this Purpose, *acidulating* the Child's Liquids, and the following Remedies, may conduce.

℞ *Antimonii diaphoretici*, grana octo; *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis*, scrupulum unum; *Coccinellæ*, *Salis Prunellæ*, singulorum grana quatuor; *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, fescunciam; *Aquæ Pulægii*, uncias duas; *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, *Spiritus Lavendulæ*, singulorum guttas sexdecim; *Syrupi Balsamici*, & *Syrupi è Succo Limonum*, singulorum drachmas duas;   
misce,



448 *A Dissertation on the Management of*

*misce, fiatque JULAPIUM, de quo semuncia singulis, alternis vel tertiis horis ut opus fuerit bibatur, phialâ agitatâ.*

Sign. *The attenuating Julep. Vel,*

℞ *Pulveris Cantiani, grana sex; Bezoartici Mineralis, grana tria, Salis Prunellæ, granum unum; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, drachmas duas; Aquæ Pulegii, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmam unam; misce, fiatque HAUSTULUS ATTENUANS, quartis, vel sextis, vel octavis horis, ut fuerit opus, bibendus.*

℞ *Spiritus Vitrioli, drachmam unam; Aquæ Mirabilis, drachmas tres; Et fiat MIXTURA, cujus frequenter capiat in haustu Decocti Cornu Cervi rasurarum, guttas ad acidulum saporem numero sufficientes.*

Sign. *The Drops.*

§ 636. 5. If the LOOSENESS in the febrile State result from a Colliquation of the animal Fluids, and Laxity of the Coats of the Vessels, it may be known to do so, by a Weakness of the Pulse, Depression of the Spirits, Diminution of Strength, and a Languor of the Appetite. This Looseness must be stopp'd as soon as possible, but only by such Methods and Medicines as may stay the Colliquation, by strengthening the natural Texture of the Blood and Lymph, and adding a Firmness to the Solids, that is, by removing the Laxity of the Fibres. To these Ends, the Drops prescrib'd § 629. foregoing, and the following Medicines, are proper, viz.

℞ *Radiciſ Serpentariæ Virginianæ, granum unum vel duo grana; Radiciſ Tormentillæ, grana septem; Corticiſ Cinnamomi acuti, grana tria; Boli Armeniæ, Bezoartici Mineralis, singulorum grana quinque; Syrupi Balsamici, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, fiatque BOLUS, superbibendo cochlearia duo Julapii sequentis, sumendus: Et toties repetendus, quoties status ægri postulaverit.*

℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, semunciam; Syrupi Balsamici, Syrupi Cydo-*



*Cydoniorum, singulorum drachmas duas; Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum guttas viginti; Spiritus Vitrioli, guttas numero sufficientes ad acidum saporem; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM.*  
 Sign. *The Julep to be taken with the Bolus.*

§ 637. II. When a LOOSENESS occurs in the Period of ERUPTION, the Physician, by inspecting the Stools, and examining all the Symptoms of the sick Child, is to find out the Quality and Cause of it; and if it be one of the Sorts describ'd in the foregoing Sections of this Dissertation, it will be proper to treat it, as hath been already directed.

§ 638. III. The same must be said of *Loosenesses*, which happen in the Period of MATURATION; only in this Stage of the *Small Pox*, there are some other incidental Causes to be enquir'd after; because sometimes the *intestinal Flux* is occasion'd by a sudden Abatement of Perspiration, and Return of the variolous Matter from the external Superficies of the Body, and is generally preceeded by a sinking of the Pustules. (*vid. Tr. § 238.*) In this Case, the rational Method of Cure will be, to give those Things which are proper to augment the Discharges by insensible Perspiration, and the Excretion of the morbid Humours to the Pustules, &c. which Intention may be obtain'd by the following Remedies:

℞ *Pulveris Cantiani, Antimonii diaphoretici, singulorum grana quinque; Coccinellæ, grana duo; Corticis Cinnamomi, grana tria; misce, & fiat PULVIS, pro una Dosi in haustulo Decocti albi sumendâ, & quartis horis repetendâ, donec fluxus cessaverit, & maturatio, & excretiones per Ductus perspiratorias, modo justo procederint. Vel,*

℞ *Lapidis Contrayervæ, Pulveris Æthiopici, singulorum grana quinque; Coccinellæ, grana duo, vel tria; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, grana quinque; Syrupi Balsamici, quantitatem sufficientem; misce, & fiat BOLUS DEGLUTIENDUS superbibendo*



*cochlearia duo Julapii sequentis, & sextis horis repetatur Bolus durante fluxu intempestivo.*

*℞ Salis Succini volatilis, grana duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Menthæ, unciam unam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, semunciam; Spiritus Lavendulæ, guttas viginti; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas quindecim; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM.*

§ 639. IV. The LOOSENESS which happens in the fourth Period of this Distemper, is generally beneficial, if it be not excessive, nor attended with an increasing Fever, and a too hasty Scabbing; and must by no Means be check'd: But if it be *excessive*, and attended with Faintness, *absorbent Cordials* may be convenient to moderate the Flux, and remove the uncomfortable Consequences of its Excess. *E. g.*

*℞ Margaritarum præparatarum, scrupulum unum; Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, Cornu Cervi calcinati & pulverizati, singulorum grana decem; Aquæ Cinnamomi hordeatæ, uncias tres; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, semunciam; Spiritus Nitri dulcis, guttas decem; Syrupi è Succo Limonum, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, fiatque JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, cujus unum cochleare pro re natâ puero ægrotanti detur, post phialæ agitationem.*

*Sign. The cordial Julep. Vel,*

*℞ Corallii rubri præparati, Cretæ albæ pulverizatæ, singulorum grana quindecim; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, fescunciam; Aquæ Cinnamomi fortis, Syrupi Balsamici, singulorum drachmas duas; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM CARDIACUM, ad eundem usum, cujus Dosis sit cochleare unum, exhibendum & repetendum prout casus postulaverit.*

*Sign. The cordial Julep.*

§ 640. If the LOOSENESS in this last Period of the Distemper, be attended with an increasing Fever, and a too hasty Scabbing, the principal Intention is to take



take off that secondary Fever by *refrigerating Attenuants*; (*vid. Hist. 20.*) the following may be proper.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, Salis Absinthii, singulorum granula decem; Pulveris à Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, scrupulum unum; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias duas; Aquæ Pulegii, fescunciam; Syrupi Balsamici, semunciam; misceantur, & fiat JULAPIUM, de quo quartis vel sextis horis, rariùs vel sæpiùs, prout status Febris postulaverit, unum cochleare bibat, agitâtâ phialâ.*

§ 641. If the Fever should run too high, notwithstanding the Use of such Attenuants as I have recommended, it will be convenient to intermix some very gentle *Cathartics*.

§ 642. From what has been observ'd in the preceding Sections, I believe my Reader will be convinced, that the *Loosenesses* attending Children under the *Small Pox*, in different Bodies, and in the same Bodies at different Times, may arise from very different Causes, and have as different Qualities, and tend to produce very different Effects, and require as different Medicines, and Methods of Treatment. It is easy to apprehend how some *Loosenesses* are beneficial, and must be favour'd, and how others are pernicious, and must, if possible, be restrained, in order to save the Life of the Patient. When a Man thoroughly examines the Matter, he will find Reason to acknowledge that it is an ill-grounded Principle, that *Loosenesses* in Children under this Distemper, must never be check'd, and as dangerous a Notion that they must always be stopp'd. A Physician that will act with Judgment, and Propriety, and to the Advantage of his little Patients, must not only take Notice of the Symptom, but accurately enquire into the Nature, the Cause, and the Tendency of it. If the Examination of these Things be neglected, whether the Physician follows Dr. Sydenham's, or Dr. Morton's Notion, he will often be in Danger of de-



stroying, instead of preserving the Lives of Children. *Bloody* and *colliquative* Fluxes, should be stopp'd as soon as possible; excessive *Diarrhæa's* should always be moderated; *Loosenesses* attended with Faintness, sinking of the Pustules, and such like concomitant Symptoms, should be mitigated; and *Loosenesses* that are consistent with Chearfulness of the Spirits, with a tolerable Appetite to proper Food, and with a regular proceeding of the Eruption, Maturation, and other variolous Excretions, are to be favoured.

§ 643. As to other SYMPTOMS which may occur to Children under this Disease, whether they are PARTICULAR ones of the *Head*, *Thorax*, or *Abdomen*, or whether they are GENERAL ones, my Reader will be able (from considering what has been said in the first Part of this Book, concerning incidental Symptoms, as to their Causes, and Effects, and curative Indications, and fit Remedies) to deduce the proper Methods to be taken, in treating Children, that may fall under them; always taking Care to proportion the Doses of Medicines to the Age, Constitution, and Strength of the Child, and rather to make the Dose too little, than too great, for the Reason assign'd § 622. foregoing.

§ 644. A principal Regard must always be had to the State of the *Pulse*, and Degree of the Fever under the *Confluent Small Pox*, and higher Degrees of the *Distinct* Kind. *Refrigerating Attenuants*, mixed with some warm Ingredients, may be of special Service to mitigate the Fever, and promote the Comminution and Evacuation of the variolous Particles, when the Fever is too high; (*vid.* § 612, 615.) and *warming Attenuants*, mixed with some small Proportion of cooling Ingredients, may prove very beneficial, when the Pulse is too low, and the Heat of the Body too little. (*vid.* § 613, 616, 617.)



§ 645. What I have said concerning *Aliment* in the first Part, renders it needless for me to say any Thing here of the Diet of Children.

§ 646. There remains one Thing more to be spoken to, *viz.* *What can be done for those Children that are ungovernable, and will take no kind of Medicine?* In answer to this Inquiry, I may say, that although such Children are under great Disadvantages, yet that the medicinal Art can, with the Blessing of God, yield them some proper Assistances, without internal Medicines given by the Mouth, as will be readily acknowledg'd by those who so far understand the Mechanism of human Bodies, as to know that there are Multitudes of Vessels situated in the Superficies of the Body, with Orifices open *ad extra*, and properly enough called *Vasa inbalantia*, by which various Particles and Humours may pass *ab extra* into the Blood; and therefore I shall only endeavour briefly to shew, in reference to each Period of the Distemper, and the Symptoms commonly attending them, what external Remedies may be of Use to the little untractable Patient.

§ 647. I. As to the FEBRILE STATE, the following Directions may be of Use, *viz.*

I. If the FEVER is *too high*, if the Pulse be exceeding *quick, unequal*, and *confus'd*, and the Child complains much of being sick at his *Stomach*, and of *Pain in his Belly*, (whether the Pains of his Head or Back be extreme, or no) these Symptoms give us Reason to fear a terrible *Small Pox*, and to apprehend that the deep *Petechiæ*, or some *Hæmorrhages*, or a scarlet Colouring of the Skin, or some other dismal Symptoms, may soon appear. In such a Case, to moderate the Fever, and to prevent the ill Symptoms which threaten the Child, let him (if he doth not live upon Milk) eat *Lemons*, and *Seville Oranges* and Sugar, and eat roasted Apples, and freely drink *Pippin Whey*, *Lemonade*, with a Spoonful of Wine to



bring it to the Strength of Small Beer, and such like diluting Liquids; and let a *laxitive Glyster* be given as soon as possible, to empty the Intestines; and when the Operation of that is over, then let the following *Glyster* be injected.

℞ *Radicum Tormentillæ*, drachmas duas; *Coccinellæ pulverizatæ*, grana sex; *Salis Nitri*, drachmam unam; coquantur cum *Aquæ Fontanæ* sufficienti quantitate ad uncias quatuor; dein *Liquoris colati* tribus uncis adde *Syrupi è quinque Radicibus aperientibus*, unciam unam, & fiat *MISTURA* pro *Glysteribus* duobus, quorum unus quartis horis tepidè injiciatur, donec *Febris satis sit diminuta*.

Sign. *The Decoction for two Glysters.*

℞ *Salis Nitri*, drachmas quatuor; *Pulpæ Uvarum Corinthiacarum* per setaceum trajectæ, sescunciam; *Aceti acerrimi* quantitatem sufficientem; optimè in *Mortario* contundantur, & fiat secundum artem *CATAPLASMA*, cujus semuncia super pannos linteos extensa *Carpis* tepidè applicetur, & quartis vel sextis horis applicatio renovetur, quamdiu status *Febris* postulaverit, & si opus exegerit *Fotus* sequens fuerit utendus.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ*, drachmas duas; in *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ*, libris duabus dissolvantur; dein illi salso *Liquori Tincturæ Myrrhæ* drachmæ tres addantur pro *FOTU*, in quo tepesfacto *pueri Manus*, per aliquot temporis momenta, subindè immergantur.

§ 648. The Foment directed § 620. foregoing, may likewise be applied to the Feet; but in the Use of these Things, the Physician should frequently visit and feel the Pulse of his Patient, that so he may not use the *refrigerating Attenuants* too long.

§ 649. If in the *febrile State* the Child should be taken with violent *VOMITINGS*, let a Tea Cup of Water, made as hot as he can drink it, be given him; and if he can be honestly cheated with a Spoonful



ful of the following Mixture in *Panada*, *Water-Gruel*, or the like, let him be so serv'd.

℞ *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis*, scrupulum unum; *Salis Absinthii*, grana quatuor, vel sex, vel octo; *Aquæ Fontanæ*, uncias duas; *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, guttas octo; & fiat JULAPIUM, ferè insipidum, absorbens, & attenuans, cujus Dosis sit cochleare unum, exhibendum, & repetendum prout ventriculi ægritudines postulaverint; & externè utatur sequenti Fotu.

Sign. *The Stomackish Julep.*

℞ *Salis Absinthii*, scrupulos duos; *Aquæ Menthæ*, uncias tres; *Aquæ Mirabilis*, unciam unam; *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, guttas viginti; *Spiritus Lavendulæ*, guttas triginta; misce pro Fotu stupbis laneis Ventriculi regioni tepidè applicando; & repetatur applicatio quoties opus fuerit.

Sign. *The Mixture for the Foment.*

§ 650. If in the febrile State any *Hæmorrhages* should occur, the Use of the *Glysters*, and of the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* prescrib'd in § 647. will be proper, only so many Drops of *Spiritus Vitrioli*, as will give the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* a pretty rough Sharpness, should first be added to them, and the following Foment may also be serviceable.

℞ *Radiciis Tormentillæ contusæ*, uncias duas; *Salis Nitri*, unciam unam; *Cretæ albæ*, fescunciam; coquantur cum *Aquæ Fontanæ*, quantitate sufficienti ad libras quatuor; dein *Liquori colato* adde *Spiritus Vini rectificati*, *Tincturæ Myrrhæ*, singulorum uncias duas; *Spiritus Vitrioli*, guttas numero sufficientes ad saporem acidum; misce pro Fotu, quo tepefacto Manus & Pedes per horæ quadrantem subindè foveantur.

Sign. *The Decoction for fomenting.*

§ 651. If the deep *Peteckicæ* should appear, besides the Medicines already directed § 650. the following Mixture will be proper.



℞ *Tincturæ Myrrhæ, fescunciam; Aquæ Anisi fortis, semunciam; & fiat MISTURA, quâ Maculæ purpureæ subindè tepidè foveantur.*

§ 652. The Mixture directed *Hist.* § 83. is likewise a proper Remedy, and may be us'd alternately with this § 651.

§ 653. If in this first Period of the Distemper the Child should have extreme Pains in his Head, with a quick and strong Pulse, the *Foment* to the Feet directed § 620. and the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* prescribed § 647. will be proper.

§ 654. If a LOOSENESS should occur in the *febrile State*, it must be treated as the Cause from which it proceeds, and as the Nature and Tendency of it shall indicate. *E. g.*

§ 655. If the Matter evacuated is *Blood*, and produc'd by the violent *Ebullition* of that Fluid, then the Glysters directed § 629. will be suitable; as will be likewise, the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* describ'd § 647.

§ 656. If the *bloody Stools* are the Effects of *corroding Particles* in the Blood, and of a *Laxity* of the Fibres, the Glysters directed in § 630. may fitly be injected, and the following *Foment* and *Cataplasm* be used.

℞ *Myrrhæ, drachmas duas; Boli Armeniæ, Terræ Japonicæ, singulorum drachmam unam; Salis Prunellæ, drachmas quatuor; Pulpæ Uvarum Corinthiacarum per setaceam trajectæ, unciam unam; Aceti acerrimi, quantitatem sufficientem; contundantur in Mortario, & fiat CATAPLASMA molle, cujus semuncia super pannos linteos duplicatos ad Carpos tepidè applicetur, & quartis horis renovetur applicatio.*

*Sign.* The Cataplasm for the Wrists.

℞ *Radicis Tormentillæ contusæ, uncias duas; Boli Armeniæ, fescunciam; Lapidis Hæmatitis præparati, semunciam; Salis Prunellæ, drachmas duas; igne lento coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ sufficienti quantitate ad libras quatuor; dein Liquori colato Tincturæ Myrrhæ,*



*Myrrhæ, uncia duæ addantur, & fiat FORTUS quo pedes, & manus pueri omni triborio per horæ quadrantem benè foveantur.*

Sign. *The Liquor for fomenting.*

§ 657. If the Looseness be *chylous*, (*vid.* § 633.) the following Glysters may be of Service.

℞ *Foliorum Malvæ, unciam unam; Seminum Anisi, drachmas duas; Salis Prunellæ, drachmam unam; Salis Martis, grana sex; coquantur (in ollâ figulinâ) cum Aquæ hordei, sufficiente quantitate ad uncias quatuor; dein adde Liquori colato, Aquæ Pulegii, & Syrupi Violarum, singulorum unciam unam; & fiat DECOCTUM, pro Clysteribus tribus, quorum unus quartis vel sextis horis tepidè injiciatur, persistente fluxu chyloso.*

Sign. *The Decoction for three Glysters.*

§ 658. If the Looseness is from an abundance of morbid Humours, (*vid.* § 635. foregoing) it must not be stopp'd, but the Physician must endeavour to strengthen the Blood, and by suitable Attenuants to hasten the *Comminution* of the *variolous Particles*, and their Excretion to the Pustules, to the perspiratory Vents, and to the Kidnies, &c. to which Purposes the Glysters prescrib'd § 657. may conduce; and the following Remedies are not improper.

℞ *Salis Prunellæ, Florum Sulphuris, Myrrhæ, singulorum drachmam unam; Camphoræ, Salis Martis, singulorum pulverizatorum drachmam semis; Pulpæ Uvarum Corinthiacarum fescunciam; Aceti acerrimi quantitatem sufficientem; optimè contundantur in Mortario, & fiat CATAPLASMA, cujus semuncia super pannos linteos duplicatos extensa ad Carpos tepidè alligetur, & renovetur applicatio, quoties pars prior rarefacta fuerit, usquè dum cessaverit Diarrhæa.*

Sign. *The Cataplasm.*

℞ *Radici Fœniculi dulcis, uncias quatuor; Salis Prunellæ, semunciam; Salis Martis, grana decem; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ sufficiente quantitate ad*  
libras



*libras tres ; dein Liquori colato adde Aquæ Pulegii, libram unam ; & misce pro FOTU, quo manus & pedes ægrotantis pueri per horæ quadrantem, quartis vel sextis horis tepidè foveantur.*

Sign. *The Decoction for fomenting.*

§ 659. If the Looseness in the *febrile State* results from a *Colliquation* of the animal Fluids, (*vid.* § 636. foregoing) those Remedies which are directed in the Case of *Hæmorrhages* from *corroding Particles*, § 656. and the Glysters prescrib'd § 630. and the Medicines propos'd § 647. and 650. foregoing, are very suitable.

§ 660. If CONVULSIVE MOTIONS, or CONVULSIONS, should happen to the Child in the *febrile State*, we may be sure that they do not proceed from *Depletion*, which commonly is the Cause of them when they occur towards the Period of the Distemper: But the EARLY CONVULSIONS, in my Apprehension, are occasioned by an *unequal Fluidity* of the Blood in the following Manner, *viz.* that when the thicker Parts of this Fluid are thrust along the capillary Arteries, they distend the Coats of those Arteries, and compress the adjacent Nerves, and so hinder for a While, or lessen the *Influx* of nervous Liquid into the Nerves compressed, and so cause a Relaxation of the Muscles, which the compressed Nerves do serve; and consequently occasion a Contraction of the antagonist Muscles. If the Compression of the Nerves, and the Contraction of the antagonist Muscles, continue long, I call the Effect *Convulsions*; if the Compression is short, and frequently repeated, the Effects are *convulsive Motions*. The Indication here, is to render the Blood equally fluid, and to increase its Tenuity. To this End, for a Child that will take internal Medicines, I would prescribe the following Julep.

℞ *Pulveris è Chelis Cancrorum simplicis, scrupulos duos ; Antimonii diaphoretici, grana decem ; Salis Succini*



*cini volatilis, grana duo; Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ, uncias tres; Succî Rutæ recenter expressi, drachmas duas; Syrupi Balsamici, drachmas sex; Tincturæ Castorei, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, singulorum guttas decem; misce, & fiat JULAPIUM ATTENUANS, cujus unum cochleare parvulum unius Mensis Infantulo detur; & repetatur Dosis illa, prout occasio postulaverit: Puero tamen secundum vel tertium annum agenti cochleare largum quartis vel sextis horis exhibeatur, vel sæpius, si fuerit opus.*

Sign. *The attenuating Julep.*

§ 661. Externally the following Medecines are suitable.

*R. Radicis Fœniculi dulcis, drachmas duas; Foliorum Malvæ, semunciam; coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ quantitate sufficienti ad uncias tres; dein adde Liquori colato Salis Succini volatilis, grana decem; Salis Absinthii, scrupulos duos; Salis Prunellæ, grana decem; Aquæ Pulegii, Succî Rutæ, recenter expressi, Syrupi Violarum, singulorum unciam unam; Tincturæ Succini, guttas triginta; & fiat MISTURA, pro Clysteribus tribus, quorum unus omni trihorio, si fuerit opus, tepidè injiciatur.*

Sign. *The Decoction for three Glysters.*

*R. Salis Prunellæ, drachmas duas; Salis Succini volatilis, grana decem; dissolve in Aquæ Fœniculi dulcis, Aquæ Pulegii, singulorum uncias quatuordecim; dein adde Succî Rutæ recenter expressi uncias quatuor; Tincturæ Succini, drachmam unam; misce, pro FORTU, quo manus, & pedes pueri per horæ quadrantem tepidè foveantur, & repetatur Fomentatio illa, prout opus fuerit.*

Sign. *The Mixture for fomenting.*

§ 662. If what has been recommended § 660, 661. proves ineffectual, let blistering Plaisters, of a Size suitable to the Age and Bulk of the Child, be applied either to the Insides of the Arms below the Elbows, or to the Insides of the Legs, two Fingers Breadth



Breadth above the Ankles, or to all these Places, as the Urgency of the Symptoms may require. These Plaisters I advise more for the Sake of their attenuating the Fluids, than on the Account of the Quantity of ferous Humours, that may be discharg'd through the blister'd Places; though that Evacuation, in proportion to the Quantity excreted, is very beneficial. To what has been propos'd for the Relief of Children under *Convulsions*, may be added, and recommended, (that which I, as well as other Physicians, have advis'd with good Success, *viz.*) the Application of young living *Pidgeons*, or small *Chickens*, to the Fundament of the Child, *Amus ad Anum*, one after another, till one of them survive. The Consequence of this Application, is a great *Revulsion* from the Head, and all the Branches of the ascending *Aorta*, by attracting and quickening the Current of the arterial Blood in the descending *Aorta*, and thus it eases the capillary Arteries, (which go off from any Branches of the ascending *Aorta*) and so by abating their Pressure on their adjacent Nerves, puts an happy Period to the frightful *Convulsions*. This Sort of Remedy may be as effectual for the Relief of Persons under any Disorders of the Head, (which need a *Revulsion*) in the same Way that it takes off *Convulsions*. But it is no proper Remedy against those *Convulsions* which are owing to *Depletion*, as every considerate Person may easily apprehend.

§ 663. If in this first Period of the *Small Pox*, the Patient should be *delirious*, with a quick or a strong Pulse, Endeavours must be us'd to abate the Violence of the Fever, and to make *Revulsion* from the Vessels of the Brain. The former of these Intentions may be obtain'd by the Glysters, Cataplasms, and Fomentation advis'd § 647. and the latter Intention may be answer'd by using the Foment directed § 620. and the Application of *Pidgeons* recommended § 662. which



which must be made with a gentle Hand, and held some Minutes close to the *Anus* of the sick Child.

§ 664. II. In the Period of ERUPTION, the Physician must observe the State of the Fever, and the Manner in which the Pustules are form'd, and every threatening Symptom that may occur.

§ 665. In the *Confluent*, and *higher Degrees* of the *Distinct Small Pox*, the Fever commonly continues in this Stage of the Disease; but if it runs *too high*, the Eruption will be too hasty, and Nature will tire and sink before the Distemper can come to an happy Conclusion: Endeavours must therefore be us'd to moderate the Fever, by such Medicines as may promote the *Attenuation* of the variolous Particles: To this End, the Remedies directed in § 647. may conduce; but great Care must be taken, not to over-do or let the Pulse sink too low; and it must be remember'd, that that is the right State of the Pulse, with which the variolous Excretions are observ'd to proceed best.

§ 666. If in this Period the Child should complain of *Soreness* in his *Throat*, and will not use proper *Gargarisms*, the following *Foment* may be of some Service.

℞ *Radiciſ Fœniculi dulcis, unciam unam; Foliorum Malvæ, ſemunciam; clauſè coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ, librâ unâ ad ſelibram; dein Liquoriſ colati ſex unciis adde Spirituſ Vini rectificati, uncias duas; & miſce pro Foru, quo Gula & Fauces ſubindè, ut opuſ fuerit, calidè foveantur ſuperponendo pannu linteum.*

Sign. *The Decoction for fomenting.*

§ 667. Sometimes in this Stage of the Distemper, a *Ptyaliſm* occurs to adult Persons; and though this Sort of Evacuation is not common to Children, yet, if we conſider the plentiful Diſcharges which many Infants under a Year old have from the ſalival Glands, a clear *Saliva* running almoſt always out at their Mouths,



Mouths, we may see Reason to think it not impossible to obtain some Evacuation this Way in Children of more Years: And why may we not try for it with Medicines that are exceeding safe, though divers Essays should prove ineffectual? It can do no Harm, if with a small Stick, and a soft Rag, wetted with some of the following *Decoction*, all the Parts of the Mouth should sometimes be gently rubbed.

℞ *Radiciſ Fœniculi dulcis, ſemunciam; Foliorum Malvæ, drachmas duas; Salis Prunellæ, Cremoris Tartari, ſingulorum ſcrupulos duos; coquantur (in ollâ figulinâ) cum Aquæ Fontanæ ſelibrà ad uncias quatuor; dein Liquoris colati tribus unciis adde Aquæ Bryoniæ compoſitæ, Mellis Roſarum, ſingulorum ſemunciam; & hoc modo fiat DECOCTUM EMOLLIENS, DETERGENS, & ATTENUANS, tepidè utendum.*

Sign. *The Decoction to promote Spitting.*

§ 667. If a LOOSENESSE ſhould occur in this *ſecond Period*, the Directions given in reference to the Management of it in the firſt Stage of the Diſeaſe, may be ſufficient to guide the young Phyſician in his Conduct.

§ 668. III. In the Period of MATURATION, divers Things are to be obſerv'd, and in a ſpecial Manner the proceeding of the *Suppuration*: If that comes on well, then about the ſeventh Day of the Diſtemper, the Patient will begin to be ſore and tender; which *Soreneſs* will continue, and increaſe to the eleventh, twelfth, or thirteenth Day of the Diſtemper, and if the Puſtules are very red, the *Maturation* (if it goes on rightly) will be attended with *throbbing Pains*, and the Puſtules will continue increaſing their Bulk, and filling with Matter, till they begin to ſcab. The prudent Phyſician, therefore, will in this Period enquire whether his Patient is *ſore*, whether he has any *throbbing Pains* in thoſe Parts where the Puſtules are form'd; and he will obſerve whether they



they continue gradually increasing, and filling, as before describ'd: If they do, he may hope well; but if they do not, he has Reason to fear the Event of the Disease; and in this latter Case, he is to observe the State of the Pulse, the Degree of Heat which the Body is under, the State of the Tongue, and of the Respiration, and of every Excretion. If with the ill proceeding of the MATURATION, the Pulse is too high, and too quick, and the Heat of the Body intense, and the Respiration quick, the Fever may be moderated with the Remedies prescrib'd § 647.

§ 669. When with the ill proceeding of the MATURATION the Pulse is slow, and weak, and the Heat of the Body too little, and the Spirits languid, the following Medicines I should recommend.

℞ Radicis Enulæ Campanæ, Radicis Petasitidis, singulorum drachmas duas; Summitatum Rutæ, drachmam unam; Seminum Anisi, scrupulos quatuor; Coccinellæ, scrupulum unum; clausè coquantur cum Aquæ Fontanæ selibrâ ad uncias quatuor; dein Liquori colato, adde Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, fescunciam; Syrupi de Althæâ, semunciam; sic fiat DECOCTUM pro Clysteribus tribus, quorum unus tertiis, vel quartis horis tepidè injiciatur, quamdiu fuerit opus.

Sign. The Decoction for three Clysters.

℞ Florum Sulphuris, drachmas duas; Salis Prunellæ, scrupulum unum; Nucis Moschatæ, drachmam unam; Coccinellæ, scrupulos duos; Croci, grana octo; Conservæ Anthos, fescunciam; Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, quantitatem sufficientem; optimè contundantur in Mortario, & fiat CATAPLASMA molle, cujus semuncia super pannos linteos duplicatos extensa, carpis calidè applicetur, & quartis horis renovetur applicatio illa usque dum Maturatio bene procederit.

Sign. The Cataplasm for the Wrists.

℞ Salis Succini volatilis, grana decem; Aquæ Pulegii, uncias sex; Aquæ Hungaricæ, Aquæ Bryoniæ compositæ, singulorum unciam unam; Spiritus Lavendulæ compo-



464 *A Dissertation on the Management of*

*compositi, guttas octoginta; Spiritus Salis volatilis oleosi, guttas quadraginta; Tincturæ Succini, guttas viginti; & fiat MISTURA qua Manus, & Pedes secundis, vel tertiis horis, durante statu Maturationis malo, tepidè foveantur.*

Sign. *The Mixture for fomenting.*

§ 670. When in the Period of *Maturation* there happens a *SINKING* of the Pustules, it is needful to enquire into the Occasion of it; in reference to which, let me observe a few Things: 1. That if the sinking of the Pustules was preceded by a *Diarrhæa*, the Physician must consider the Quality and Cause of that intestinal Evacuation, and prescribe according as the procuring Cause of the Flux shall indicate; of which Causes, &c. enough has been said already in the preceding Sections, to which I refer my Reader. 2. That if this Symptom was occasion'd by the PULSE becoming *too quick*, &c. then those Remedies must be us'd, which are proper to abate the Celerity of the Pulse. *Vid.* § 647. 3. That if this unseasonable intestinal Flux results from the PULSE becoming *too slow*, and languid, then those Medicines which conduce to raise and strengthen the Pulse, should be advis'd. *Vid.* § 669. 4. That if the sinking of the Pustules be *sudden* from external Cold, the sick Child should immediately drink some *Wine* mull'd, with a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, very hot: A Draught of *Sack Whey*, (with a little Nutmeg in it) drank hot, is another Thing proper on such an Occasion. Blistering Plaisters also, should presently be applied.

§ 671. IV. If in the State of *DECLINATION*, the *SCABBING* should go on *too hastily*, and the Sick be afflicted with the *secondary Fever*, the Medicines advis'd § 647. as they are proper, may possibly be effectual for the Cure.

§ 672. If in this fourth Period of the Distemper the Child should be *faint*, or have *sick Fits*, the Remedies



medies directed § 669. foregoing, and the mull'd Wine, and Sack Whey, mention'd § 670. N<sup>o</sup> 4. may be serviceable.

§ 673. If in this last Stage of the Distemper, *Subsultus Tendinum*, *convulsive Motions*, or *Convulsions*, should afflict the Child, Sack Whey, Panada, with a Spoonful of Wine, Milk with a little Nutmeg and Loaf Sugar, and such like, may be given him; and the Remedies directed § 669. may fitly be us'd; because these Symptoms happening towards the End of the Distemper, cannot reasonably be suppos'd to result from *Repletion*, but from *Depletion*, and from a Quantity of nervous Liquid insufficient for the Occasions of Nature.

§ 674. Thus I have consider'd the most remarkable threatening *Symptoms* to which Children under the *Confluent*, or *higher Degrees* of the *Distinct Small Pox*, are liable; and what Assistances may be afforded them by the medicinal Art, when they cannot be managed so as to be prevail'd with to take internal Medicines. The Methods I have propos'd, seem unto me to have a rational Tendency to those Ends which judicious and prudent Physicians aim at in the Cases I have consider'd; but I submit them to the Examination of the learned and experienced of the Faculty.

§ 675. It will be proper, before I conclude this Dissertation, to take Notice of two Questions, which, perhaps, some may put, on reading the foregoing Sections, viz. 1. *Whether the Quantities of the Nitrous Salts in the Glysters, Cataplasms, &c. be not abundantly too large?* And 2. *Whether the Proportions of hot Ingredients in the warm, attenuating, and cordial Medicines, be not too great?*

§ 676. In answer to the first of these Questions, I desire my Reader will take Notice, 1. That the Applications are made to a very small Part of the *Superficies* of the Body; so that supposing in the Places



to which the Medicines are applied, the Formation of Pustules should in some Measure be hinder'd, yet that Inconvenience must be a Trifle in comparison of the Advantages of *attenuating* the variolous Humours, and of promoting their Evacuation, and of abating the Fever, and of removing the terrible Symptoms which afflicted the Sick : But as those *refrigerating Medicines* are very *attenuating*, it doth not appear to me that they will hinder Excretion of variolous Particles through the perspiratory Ducts of those Parts to which they are applied. 2. Let it be consider'd, that although the Applications are made to some of the most porous Parts of the Body, or where the Pores are larger than in some other Places, yet that a very small Part, in comparison of the Quantity applied, can be suppos'd to pass through the *Vasa imbalantia* ; and that the more of the Particles of those Medicines do go through those Vessels into the Blood, the sooner the Intention pursued may be obtain'd ; and that the Physician may lay aside the Use of them whenever he pleases, and so is in no Danger of sinking the Pulse *too low*, except he be negligent in visiting and observing his Patient, and how his Symptoms alter, and in directing according to the Alterations which occur. It may be worth while to weigh the Portion of the *Cataplasms* and *Rags*, before they are applied, and again as soon as they are taken off ; and then allowing for what may be evaporated without entering the Body, we may be able pretty nearly to conjecture the Quantity which passed through the *Vasa imbalantia*. 3. Let it be observ'd, that in *Hist.* 11. I very much us'd the external Method recommended in this Dissertation, and that in the Glysters given to *William Ball*, the Quantity of *nitrous Salts* was double to what is prescrib'd in § 647. foregoing, and in the *Cataplasm* the same ; and that the Use of this Method in that Case, was not only very safe, but exceedingly beneficial ; as by means



means of it, Life, which generally ends within forty eight Hours after the Purples appear, was in this Child prolong'd to the seventeenth Day of the Distemper.

§ 677. A satisfactory Answer to the *second Question*, may easily be inferr'd from what has been said in reply unto the first. All possible Inconvenience from the Heat of those warm Applications, is raising the Pulse *too high*; but this Inconvenience cannot possibly happen, if the Physician visits his Patient often enough, and lays aside the Use of them as soon as he has obtain'd what was wanted by them.

§ 678. I shall only add, that the Use of the *external Medicines*, in these Sections propos'd, may very happily be join'd with the Use of *internal Remedies*; and that this is frequently my Way of Practice in most *other Sorts of Fevers*, as well as in the *Small Pox*, especially with Children, and in which I have found very great Success. Let my Reader take Notice, that I call all Medicines *external*, which are not taken in at the Mouth, and so pass the Stomach, Intestines, and Lacteals, into the Blood. *Glysters* injected, are only an Application to a small Part of the internal Superficies. I can't better conclude these Sections, than with those Words of the learned Dr. Harris, at the End of his Book *de Morbis Acutis Infantum*, p. 125. viz. “ Deus Optimus Maximus, à quo  
“ *tanquam fonte æternùm inexhausto omnia bona ac fausta*  
“ *continuò descendunt, & à cujus gratia, & benedic-*  
“ *tione fælix medicæ artis successus, præ aliis quibus-*  
“ *cunque, jugiter pendet; his, quæ sincero animo fide-*  
“ *liter scripsi, pro Bonitate suâ immensâ favere digne-*  
“ *tur, quò in Publici commodum, privato semper ante-*  
“ *ferendum, cedant.*





# APHORISMS

Relating to the

## SMALL POX.

Deduc'd from, and supported by FACTS.

---

### APHOR. I.



IN the SMALL Pox, when the Pustules are few, and when the natural Operations proceed regularly, and no ill Symptoms do occur, Medicines are not necessary. *Vid. Hist. 1. Hist. 7. Hist. 8. Hist. 36.*

### APHOR. II.

When few Medicines are sufficient to maintain the natural Operations, and procure due Excretions of the variolous Humours, but few should be advis'd. The Reasons of this Proposition are obvious; and that such Cases do happen, is certain, even when the Pustules are numerous, *Vid. Hist. 3.* [where only six Papers of Powder, a Linctus, and a composing Draught,



Draught, were prescrib'd.] *Vid.* also *Hist.* 12. *Hist.* 13. *Hist.* 14. *Hist.* 23. *Hist.* 25. *Hist.* 30. *Hist.* 31.

A P H O R. III.

ACID, and NITROUS, and other cooling Medicines, are proper, and serviceable, in the *Small Pox*, when the Pulse is too quick, and the Fever too high. *Vid.* *Hist.* 2. § 9. *Hist.* 3. § 13, &c. *Hist.* 15. § 138, 139.

A P H O R. IV.

WARM, and STIMULATING Medicines, are suitable and useful in the *Small Pox*, when the Pulse is too slow, or weak, or the Flesh too cool. *Vid.* *Hist.* 16. § 158, 160. *Hist.* 19. § 189, 204. *Hist.* 25. § 339, &c.

A P H O R. V.

The *mixing*, COOLING, and HEATING Ingredients, in just Proportions, is often of singular Use in the *Small Pox*, to attenuate the Fluids, and to promote the Excretion of the variolous Humours. *Vid.* *Hist.* 2. § 9. *Hist.* 3. § 13, &c. *Hist.* 4. § 23, 26. *Hist.* 6. § 52, &c. *Hist.* 10. § 71, &c. *Hist.* 15. § 138, 139. *Hist.* 20. § 226. *Hist.* 23. § 277, &c. *Hist.* 24. § 306, &c. *Hist.* 25. § 346, 347. *Hist.* 27. § 358. *Hist.* 29. § 388, &c. *Hist.* 32. § 419, &c. *Hist.* 34. *Hist.* 35. *Hist.* 37. § 440, &c. *Hist.* 38. *Hist.* 40. *Hist.* 42. § 514, &c. *Hist.* 43. § 424, &c.

A P H O R. VI.

Variolous DELIRIUMS may be remov'd without BLEEDING, or PURGING, or BLISTERING. *Vid.* *Hist.* 6. § 45, &c. *Hist.* 17. § 174, 175, 176. *Hist.* 19. § 194. *ad* 197. *Hist.* 27. § 357. *ad* § 359. *Hist.* 40.



## APHOR. VII.

The VARIOLOUS FEVER in the first, second, and third Periods, may be moderated, or sufficiently abated, without *Bleeding* or *Purging*. [*Vid.* the Places referr'd to under the two last foregoing Aphorisms, most of which prove this Aphorism, either in respect of the first, or second, or third Period, of the *Small Pox*.] *Vid.* also *Hist.* 5. § 38, *ad* 40. *Hist.* 11. § 82, *ad* 90.

## APHOR. VIII.

The SECONDARY FEVER may be cur'd without *Bleeding* or *Purging*. *Vid.* *Hist.* 5. § 38, *ad* § 40. *Hist.* 10. § 73, *ad* § 76. *Hist.* 12. § 98. *Hist.* 15. § 138, &c. *Hist.* 16. § 158, &c. *Hist.* 19. § 202, &c. *Hist.* 20. *Hist.* 21. § 237, &c. *Hist.* 23. *Hist.* 24. § 302. *Hist.* 25. *Hist.* 32. § 419, &c. *Hist.* 34. *Hist.* 38.

## APHOR. IX.

A LOOSENESS, in the State of Declination, that is, in the fourth Period of the Distemper, ceasing suddenly, or too soon, occasions a Return, or an Increase of the variolous Fever. See *Hist.* 34. § 456.

## APHOR. X.

It is of pernicious Consequence, by Medicines soon to stop a LOOSENESS that occurs in the State of Declination. *Vid.* *Hist.* 35. § 479.

## APHOR. XI.

PURGING MEDICINES are proper, and often very effectual Remedies, for curing the Secondary Fever in the Small Pox, when the Pustules are grown dry, and  
when



when carrying off the variolous Particles, through the external Superficies, and by Spitting, is become impracticable, provided there remain sufficient Strength to bear their Operation.

[This Aphorism is supported by Facts related in Dr. Freind's Epistle *de Purgantibus in secunda Variolarum Confluentium Febre adhibendis*. In Hist. 1. we are acquainted, that about four a-Clock in the Afternoon, of the ninth Day of this Distemper, a purging Potion was given to a Gentleman whose Small Pox was of the coherent Kind, *unde postquam alvus sexies, descenderat, mane, die decimo, simul ex integro, evanuit tum coma, tum Febris*, says the Doctor, p. 24.

The third History relates the Case of a Youth, sick under the *Confluent Small Pox*, that was recovered by being purged on the eleventh, fourteenth, and sixteenth Days of the Distemper.

Dr. Bate, in his first History, informs us of a young Man about seventeen Years of Age, sick of the *Confluent Small Pox*, whom he first visited on the twelfth Day of the Distemper, found the *Secondary Fever* exceeding strong, that he had not had any Stool after he fell sick; that he had lost all Sense, lay stupid, and comatous; but that upon giving him *Electuarii Lenitivi*, dissolv'd in some simple Water, he had three very foetid Stools, upon which his Fever abated, his Senses return'd, and he recover'd his Health without the Help of any other Method, p. 168, 169.

I thought proper to mention two or three Examples in Confirmation of the Aphorism, but the rest of the Histories in that Epistle of Dr. Freind, do deserve the Notice of all young Physicians.]

## A P H O R. XII.

Excretion by SWEAT, is sometimes very serviceable in the *Small Pox*. Vid. Hist. 7. Hist. 8. Hist. 9. Hist. 17. § 173, 176. Hist. 34. § 459, 461.



## A P H O R. XIII.

Plentiful Evacuation by URINE, sometimes supplies the Want of other Excretions. *Vid. Hist. 25. Hist. 34.*

## A P H O R. XIV.

Pustules that are FLAT, and empty on the tenth, or eleventh, or twelfth Days of the Distemper, may afterwards suppurate. *Vid. Hist. 10. § 75, 76. Hist. 16. § 161, &c. Hist. 19. § 204. Hist. 23. Hist. 25.*

## A P H O R. XV.

Persons may have the Confluent Small Pox, and no Evacuation by SPITTING, and yet recover. *Vid. Hist. 34.*

## A P H O R. XVI.

Persons may have the Confluent Small Pox, and very little, or no SUPPURATION of the Pustules, and yet recover. *Vid. Hist. 34.*

## A P H O R. XVII.

COLD and SHIVERING FITS, though bad Symptoms, yet are no certain Signs of Death. *Vid. Hist. 19. § 204, 207.*

## A P H O R. XVIII.

The *superficial Petechiæ*, though a threatening Symptom, yet are no sure Tokens that the Sick will not recover. *Vid. Hist. 14. § 113, 114, &c. Hist. 19. § 200, &c.*

F I N I S.

T H E





# THE INDEX.

---

*Note, That Pr. before the Numbers of Sections, signifies the Preface; Tr. denotes the Treatise; H. the Histories; and D. before the Numbers, referr'd to, stands for the Dissertation on the Management of Children.*

---

## A.



THIOPICUS *Pulvis*,  
*Pr.* § 23.

AIR, Rules relating to it, *Tr.* § 80.

ALIMENT, Rules relating to it,  
*Tr.* § 83.

A Direction about it, *Pr.* § 12.

Reasons why so large upon it, *Pr.* § 10.

ALLEN, Dr. Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 486.

APOTHECARIES, Remarks upon them, *Pr.* § 6.

ARMS, their swelling too soon, *H.* § 261.

ATTENUATION, explain'd, *Pr.* § 14, 16.

A necessary Means in curing the *Small Pox*, *Pr.* § 15.

Bleeding often inconsistent with it, *ibid.*

ATTENUANTS, what are such *Pr.* § 14, 16.

ATTENUATING *Medicines*, *H.* § 132, 134, 173.

AVICENNA, Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 429.

## B.

BAGLIVI, Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 444.

BALSAMUM RESTRINGENS, Remarks upon it, *Pr.* § 23.

BEVIS,



# The INDEX.

BEVIS, Mr. RICHARD, prepared for the *Small Pox*, Pr. § 28.

BEVIS, Mrs. prepar'd for the *Small Pox*, *ibid.*

BLACKNESS, of the *Tongue*, the Causes, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 179, *ad* 181. H. § 158, *ad* 163, 189. H. § 202, 205, 209, 269. H. § 363, 364.

BLACK and *blackish Urine*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 246.

BLEEDING, Persons not *plethoric*, generally, is contrary to the fundamental Principles of Practice, Pr. § 20.

At the *Nose*, the Causes, and Methods of Cure, Tr. § 182, *ad* 188. H. § 189.

When improper, Tr. § 88. *partic. 4.*

When necessary, Tr. § 90.

To prevent *Pustules* being form'd on the internal Parts, no Argument for it, Tr. § 450.

That nothing is more effectual to divert or remove *Obstructions* from the Vessels of the *Brain*, answer'd, Tr. § 459.

That BLEEDING alone, can hinder the *Blood* from flowing into the *lymphatic Vessels*, answer'd, Tr. § 460.

Makes the *Blood* circulate more freely through the Vessels, answer'd, Tr. § 465.

Omitted, occasions Death, between the twelfth and twentieth Days, or not long after, answer'd, Tr. § 466, 467.

Making Room for *Diluents*, no Argument for it, Tr. § 482.

BLEEDING, or *Purging*, which requires greater Strength in the Patient, consider'd, Tr. § 438.

In the *Autumn* of the Year, not a proper Season for it, Tr. § 440.

The Effects of it, when *internal inflammatory Tumours* begin to be form'd, and when they have been perfectly form'd, and of some Continuance, describ'd, Tr. § 470.

Requires more Strength than *Purging*, Tr. § 438.

Reasons against it, Tr. § 453, 454, 455.

And the *cold Regimen*, often make an unhappy *Conjunction*, Tr. § 456, 458.

Better suits the *hot Regimen*, Tr. § 456, 457.

Not indicated, either 1. by a vehement *Fever*, or 2. by *Heaviness* and *Pain* of the *Loins*, or 3. by *Delirium*, or 4. by a *Redness* of the *Face*, or 5. by *Deafness*, or 6. by *Watchings*, or 7. by *Restlessness*, or 8. by *Convulsions*, or 9. by *Coma*, or 10. by *Heaviness*, and *Pain* of the *Head*, in Bodies not *plethoric*, Tr. § 462, 463. Cannot diminish more than the two hundredth Part of the *morbidic Particles*, Tr. § 429.

Not to be omitted, on the Account of the Lowness of the *Pulse*, consider'd, Tr. § 468.

A *Redundancy* of *Humours*, and an *Inflammation*, no Indications for it, where there is no *sanguine Plethora*, Tr. § 470.

BLEEDING



# The INDEX.

**BLEEDING**, How far it contributes to the Recovery of Persons under *Fevers*, who have an *inflammatory Tumour* of some internal Part, *ibid.*

The Continuance of the *Fever*, and other violent Symptoms, after the *Eruption*, no Indication for it, in Bodies not *plethoric*, Tr. § 472.

The disappearing of the *Pustules* after the *Eruption*, no Indication for it, when there is no *sanguine Plethora*, Tr. § 473.

A *Quinsy* in Persons not *plethoric*, no Indication for it, Tr. § 475.

A *Lethargy* no Indication for it in Bodies not *plethoric*, Tr. § 476.

A *Dysentery*, and other *Hæmorrhages*, where there is no *sanguine Plethora*, no Indications for it, Tr. § 477.

An *Ophthalmia* in Bodies not *plethoric*, no Indication for it, Tr. § 478.

No Plenitude, besides a *sanguine*, is any Indication for it, Tr. § 479.

No Danger from it, that the Humours may retreat from the Circumference to the Center, consider'd, Tr. § 480.

Where the *Blood* is very viscid, will attenuate its Particles, consider'd, Tr. § 481.

To diminish the Quantity of *variolous Matter*, and enable Nature better to discharge the rest, no conclusive Argument for it, Tr. § 429, 431, 433, 437, 439, 441.

**BLEEDING**, to destroy the malignant Quality of the *Blood*, no Argument for it, Tr. § 437.

To make the Body better perspire, no Argument for it, Tr. § 439.

To moderate the *Fever*, no Argument for it, Tr. § 449.

To promote the *Eruption*, no Argument for it, Tr. § 450.

To prevent *pitting* by the *Small Pox*, no Argument for it, *ibid.*

**BLOOD-LIKE Stools**, the Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 243, *ad* 245. H. § 214.

**BLOOD Pissing**, the Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 243, *ad* 245.

Remedies against it, H. § 9, 39. *Spitting*, H. 41.

*Vomiting*, H. § 190.

Taking away a Pound of it, can diminish the *morbific Particles* no more than one hundredth Part, Tr. § 429.

**BODY**, swelling of it, the Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 371, *ad* 373. H. § 352, *ad* 356.

**BODIES**, *plethoric*, in the Beginning of the *Small Pox*, without *bleeding*, often cease to be *plethoric* before the End of the Distemper, Tr. § 479.

**BOERHAAVE**, his Character, Tr. § 491.

His Opinion whether the *Small Pox* may be cur'd without its coming to *Eruption*, *ib.* § 491, 492.

**BONETUS**, his Notion of subdividing this Distemper, consider'd, Pr. § 20.

**BREATHING**, *difficult*, the Causes, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 199.



# The INDEX.

§ 199, 200. *H.* § 9, 269, 364.

C.

The CATAMENIA, what is to be done in reference to 'em, *Tr.* § 257. *H.* 255.

A CATARRH, very violent, *H.* § 171.

Remedies against it, *H.* § 171.

CATHARTICS, Forms of, *Tr.* § 102.

When improper, *Tr.* § 88, partic. 3.

CHILDBIRTH, *Tr.* § 263.

A CHILD *senfeless* in the first Period of the *Small Pox*, *H.* § 535.

Cur'd without *Bleeding*, *ibid.* ad § 538.

*Delirious* in the Period of *Eruption*, *H.* § 536.

CHILDREN, of *two* or *three* Years old, Directions for the Management of them, *D.* § 621.

Of *four*, *five*, or *six* Years of Age, general Directions relating to them, *ib.* § 622.

*Examples* of Medicines, and the Doses accommodated to their different Ages, *ib.* § 623, 624.

Of the *Looseness* which attends them under the *Confluent* or higher Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*, *ib.* § 627.

The different Opinions of Dr. SYDENHAM and Dr. MORTON concerning this Symptom, noted, *ibid.*

Their different Notions are two Extremes, *ibid.*

Dr. HOLLAND's Remark on this Symptom, *ibid.*

The *Looseness* which attends CHILDREN, what is necessary in order to form a right Notion of it, *ib.* § 628.

It happens in the FEBRILE STATE, what the Physician is to consider, *ib.* § 629.

What must be done if the *Stools* are *bloody*, from too great an *Ebullition* of the *Blood*, *ibid.*

What is proper if the *bloody Stools* are from a Dissolution of the Texture, and a corroding Quality of the *Blood*, *ib.* § 630.

The Quantity of *Glysters* for them, Directions about it, *ib.* § 631.

*Hæmorrhages* happening, Directions about them, *ib.* § 632.

If their *Looseness* be *chylous* from an Obstruction of the *Lacteals*, the proper Method and Remedies, *ib.* § 633.

If their *Looseness*, in the *febrile State*, proceeds from an Abundance of *morbid Humours*, how it may be known, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 635.

If it results from a *Colliquation* of the animal Fluids, how it may be known to do so, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 636.

If their *Looseness* occurs in the Period of *ERUPTION*, how to be manag'd, *ib.* § 637.

If in the State of *Maturation*, how to proceed, *ib.* § 638.

If it arises from a *sinking* of the *Pustules*, or an Abatement of *Perspiration*, &c, what



- what is the proper Course to be taken, *ibid.*
- If a *Looseness* happens in the *fourth Period* of the Disorder, how it is to be treated, *ib.* § 639, 640.
- How to advise for them in reference to any incidental Symptoms, *ib.* § 643.
- GENERAL RULES relating to their Management, *ib.* § 644.
- EXTERNAL REMEDIES in the *first Period* when the Fever is *too high*, and the Symptoms threaten the coming of *Petechia*, &c. *ib.* § 647, 648.
- When afflicted with *Vomitings*, *ib.* § 649.
- If *Hæmorrhages* occur, *ib.* § 650.
- If deep *Petechia* appear, *ib.* § 651.
- If the Pain of the Head should be extreme, *ib.* § 653.
- If a *bloody Looseness* should happen in the *febrile State* from an *Ebullition* of the Blood, *ib.* § 654, 655.
- If the *bloody Stools* should be the Effect of a *corroding Quality* in the Blood, and *Laxity* of the Fibres, *ib.* § 656.
- If the *Looseness* be *chylous*, *ib.* § 657.
- If it be from an *Abundance* of *morbid Humours*, *ib.* § 659.
- If *convulsive Motions*, or *Convulsions*, happen in the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 660, 661.
- An internal Medicine against them, *ib.* § 660.
- If *delirious*, *ib.* § 663.
- In the Period of *Eruption*, *ib.* § 664.
- If the *Throat* be sore, *ib.* § 666.
- To obtain some Evacuation from the *salival Glands*, *ib.* § 667.
- If a *Looseness* should happen in the Period of *Eruption*, *ib.* § 667.
- In the State of *Maturation* divers Things to be consider'd, *ib.* § 668.
- When the *Maturation* proceeds ill, with the Pulse *too high* and *quick*, *ib.* § 668.
- With the Pulse *too slow* and *weak*, *ib.* § 669.
- If the *Pustules* should sink, *ib.* § 670.
- In the Period of *Declination* the Scabbing goes on too hastily, *ib.* § 671.
- If there be a *secondary Fever*, *ibid.*
- If *Subsultus Tendinum*, or *Convulsions*, should happen, *ib.* § 672.
- CHALYBEATES, Observations concerning them, *D.* § 634.
- Their Safety, mixed with *refrigerating Ingredients*, in many Cases where the Pulse is *too quick*, and *too strong*, *ibid.*
- CHILLY, in the Period of *Eruption*, *H.* § 544, 545.
- CLOTHING, Rules relating to it, *Tr.* § 86.
- COLD FITS, *H.* § 550.
- Their Causes, and Methods of Cure, *Tr.* § 293, *ad* 295. *H.* § 207.
- On the sixth Day, *H.* § 296, 297.
- On the fourteenth Day, how remov'd, *H.* § 321.



# The INDEX.

**COLD Shivering Fits**, ninth Day,

H. § 417.

**SWEATS**, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 310, 311.

**Clammy Sweats**, the sixth Day, H. § 296, 297.

In the Period of *Eruption*, H. § 544.

**COMMUNION** explain'd, Pr. § 16.

**CONCRETIONS**, *gummy*, on the external Superficies, H. § 202, 208.

**CONFLUENT Small Pox**, *vid.* **SMALL POX**.

What so called, Pr. § 13.

**CONVULSIONS**, their Cause, Significations, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 416, *ad* 418. H. 44. § 532, 533.

**CONVULSIVE MOTIONS**, their Cause, Indication, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 413, *ad* 415. H. § 39, 40, 41. § 448, *ad* 453. *ceas'd*, H. § 454. H. 43. § 532, 524.

**CORDIALS**, the Usefulness of them, H. § 545, 550, *ad* 557.

**CORDIAL MEDICINES**, H. § 26, 119, 204.

When there is a Laxity of the muscular Fibres, Forms of, Tr. § 124.

When there is a Deficiency in the nervous Fluid, Forms of, *ib.* § 126.

**COSTIVENESS**, the Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 223, *ad* 225.

**COUGH**, the Causes of it, and Methods of Cure, Tr. § 194, *ad* 198. H. § 171, 172.

**CURATIVE INDICATIONS** specified, Tr. § 51, &c.

**CUTANEOUS ERUPTIONS**, *vid.* **EVACUATIONS**.

D.

**DEAFNESS**, the Causes, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 191, 192. H. § 169.

**F. DELEBOE**, Remarks upon him, Tr. § 443.

**DELIRIOUS**, a Child, in the Period of *Eruption*, H. § 536.

A Youth, in the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 597.

**DELIRIUM**, what it is, Tr. § 153.

The Cause of it, Tr. § 154. How that Cause may be known, *ib.* § 155.

The Method of Cure, *ib.* § 156.

Effectual Remedies against it, H. § 45, 140, 142, 143, 174, 175, 194, 196.

An uncommon Instance of it, H. 18, § 339, *ad* 342. *remov'd* § 343, 357. *remov'd* 359, 438, 440. *remov'd* 451, 456, 457, 458. *remov'd* 460, 470. H. 40. § 496.

**DIEMERBROECK**, *referr'd to*, Tr. § 447.

**DIFFICULTY**, of *Breathing*, *vid.* **BREATHING difficult**.

Of *Swallowing*, H. § 259, 274, *ad* 278.

Medicines effectual against it, H. § 259, *ad* 261.

**DIOMEDES AMICUS**, Remarks upon him, Tr. § 432, *ad* 436.

**DIRECTIONS** relating to the four different States of the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 89, 91.

1. In the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 90.

2. In the *eruptive State*, *ib.* § 105.

3. In the State of *Maturation*, *ib.* § 119.

Di-



# The INDEX.

**DIRECTIONS**, 4. In the State of *Declination*, Tr. § 121.

**DISORDERS**, of the *Nerves* and *Muscles*, consider'd, Tr. § 387, *ad* 408.

**DISTINCT Small Pox**, *vid.* **SMALL POX**.

**DOLÆUS**, Remarks upon him, *ib.* § 445.

**DOUGLAS**, Dr. Remarks upon him, *ib.* § 485.

His Opinion that a Way may be discover'd for curing the *Small Pox* without its coming to *Eruption*, *ib.* § 498.

**DRELINCURTIUS**, Remarks upon him, *ib.* § 451.

## E.

**EARS**, Noise in them, the Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 189.

Pain in them, the Cause, and Methods of Cure, *ib.* § 190. Effectual Remedies against it, H. § 13.

**EBULLITION** of the *Blood*, explain'd, Pr. § 15.

No Argument for *Bleeding*, *ibid.*

**EMETICS**, Forms of, Tr. § 97.

**EVACUATIONS**, from the *salival Glands*, plentiful, H. § 562, 573.

Of *variolous Humours* by *insensible Perspiration*, consider'd, Tr. § 55, &c.

By *sensible Perspiration*, consider'd, *ib.* § 57.

By *Sweating*, consider'd, *ib.* § 60.

By *cutaneous Eruptions*, consider'd, *ib.* § 63.

By *Spitting*, consider'd, *ib.* § 67.

**EVACUATION** of *variolous Humours* by *Urine*, consider'd, *ib.* § 71.

By *Stool*, consider'd, *ib.* § 74.

**EXCRETION**, by *Stool insensible*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *ib.* § 254.

*Involuntary*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *ib.* § 253.

**EYES**, *inflamed*, and *blood-shot*, H. § 440.

Medicines directed for 'em, *ib.* & § 441.

*Inflammation* of them, a bad Symptom, *ib.* § 25.

## F.

**FAINT**, in the Period of *Eruption*, H. § 544.

**FAINTING** the eleventh Day, *ib.* § 550.

On the first Seizure, *ib.* § 558.

**FEBRIFIC PARTICLES** explain'd, Pr. § 14.

Two general Sorts of them, *ib.* § 14.

**FEVER**, too high, Remedies against it, H. § 138, 139.

*Secondary*, Causes, and Methods of Cure, Tr. § 419, *ad* 426. H. § 73, 74, 98, 209. Hist. 20. § 237, *ad* 240, 345.

Abated, *ib.* § 347, 456. Hist. 37.

In *Children*, external Remedies for it, D. § 671.

How to be manag'd, *ib.* § 640, 641.

**FEVERS**, *inflammatory*. Reasons why so many die under them after plentiful Bleedings, Pr. § 17.

**FITS**, cold, *vid.* **COLD FITS**.

FITS.



# The INDEX.

FITS, *sick*, H. § 554.

*Fainting*, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 312, *ad* 317. H. § 119.

*Hysterick*, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 317, *ad* 320. *Hist.* 37.

*Laughing*, H. § 457, 459, 488.

FIXED PAINS in the Bowels, their Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 228, 229.

Violent remov'd, H. § 414.

FLOODINGS, Tr. § 264. H. § 153.

FOMENTS, Forms of, Tr. § 130.

FROTHING, at Mouth, H. § 460.

FREIND, Dr. Remarks upon him, Tr. § 461.

FULLER, Dr. his Opinion of Bleeding, *ib.* § 490.

## G.

GLYSTERS, for Children, Directions about the Quantity, D. § 631.

GREEN, Mr. JOHN, prepar'd for the *Small Pox*, H. § 578.

GRIPING PAINS in the Bowels, their Cause, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 226, 227.

Effectual Remedies against them, H. § 13, 14, 145, 146, 147. § 307.

Remov'd, *ib.* § 309.

GUMMY Concretions, *vid.* CONCRETIONS.

## H.

HÆMORRHAGIA UTERINA, the Causes, and Methods of Cure, Tr. § 258, 259. H. § 48. *Hist.* 39.

HÆMORRHAGES, no Indication for *Bleeding*, Tr. § 453.

External Remedies for them, D. § 650.

Happening to Children, Directions relating to them, *ib.* § 632.

HANDS, swelling *too soon*, on the seventh Day, H. § 261.

HARRISON, Dr. Remarks upon him, Tr. § 479.

HEAD, Pain in it, H. § 54, 55.

Swelling of it, and Face, abated *too soon*, *ib.* § 204.

Effectual Remedies, *ib.* § 262, *ad* 264.

Abated, *ib.* § 307.

A little recover'd, *ib.* § 309.

Coming *too soon* on the fifth Day, *ib.* § 256, 257.

On the seventh Day, *ib.* § 537.

HELVETIUS, Remarks upon him, Tr. § 459.

HICKUPS, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 217, *ad* 221.

HISTERIC FITS, *vid.* FITS.

HOARSENESS, its Causes, and Methods of Cure, Tr. § 165, *ad* 169. H. § 143, 147, 149, 152, 157, 169, 172, 284.

HOLLAND'S, Dr. Remarks on the *Looseness* in Children under the *Small Pox*, D. § 627.

Remarks upon him, Tr. § 483, 484.

HORRORS, Tremors, Shiverings, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 296, *ad* 299. H. 311.

Remov'd, *ib.* § 312.

HOLLERIUS, Remarks upon him, *ib.* § 439.

## I.



# The INDEX.

## I.

**IMPOSTHUMATION**, breaking, occasion'd Death to one in an hopeful Way of Recovery, *Hist.* 42. § 522.

**INABILITY**, of *Speaking*, *H.* § 460.

**INFANTS**, not exceeding *one Year* of Age, that are fed by the *Breast*, a Caution concerning them, *D.* § 611.  
*Acids* improper for them, *ibid.*  
 If the *Pulse* is *too high*, or *too quick*, the proper Method of managing them, *ib.* § 612.  
 If their *Pulse* is *too slow*, or *too weak*, what is to be done, *ib.* § 613.  
 That are not nourished by the *Breast*, what may be done if the *Fever* is *too high*, *ib.* § 614, 615.  
 If the *Pulse* is *too low*, &c. *ib.* § 616, 617, 618.  
 The mistaken Conduct of those who do not consult *Physicians* in their Behalf, *ib.* § 619.  
 What should be done in the Beginning of the *febrile State*, if the *Symptoms* are very threatening, *ib.* § 619, 620.

**INFLAMMATION**, of the *Eyes*, a bad Symptom, *H.* § 256.  
 And *Tumour* of the *Penis*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *Tr.* § 255. *H.* § 127, 128.

**INOCULATION**, the *Small Pox*, by, *H.* § 575, &c.

## K.

**KING**, Mr. BENJAMIN, prepared for the *Small Pox*, *Pr.* § 28.

## L.

**LAUGHING FITS**, *H.* § 457, 459, 488.

**LONGINGS** in *Women* with *Child* to be satisfied, *Tr.* § 261. *H.* § 230.

**A LOOSENESS** in the *febrile State*, the Causes, and Methods of Cure, *Tr.* § 230, ad 237. *Hist.* 42. § 510.  
 In the *eruptive State*, *H.* § 410.  
 In the State of *Maturation*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *Tr.* § 238.  
 In the State of *Declination*, what is to be done then, *ib.* § 240, ad 242.  
 An happy Symptom, not to be stopp'd, *H.* § 76, 77, 146, 207.  
 Happening the eleventh Day, *ib.* § 452.  
 Ceas'd the thirteenth Day, and thereupon the *Fever* increas'd, and the Patient became *delirious*, *ib.* § 456.  
 An happy *Looseness*, *ib.* § 38.  
 Another happening the 12th Day, *ib.* § 314.  
 The fourth Day of the *Sickness*, *ib.* § 598.  
 Which attends *Children* under the *Confluent*, or higher Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*, *D.* § 627.

**DR. SYDENHAM**, **DR. MORTON**, and **DR. HOLLAND'S** Opinion of this Symptom, *ibid.*



# The INDEX.

- What is necessary in order to form a right Notion of it, *D.* § 628.
- What is to be done if in the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 629.
- If the *Stools* are *bloody*, from too great an *Ebullition* of the *Blood*, *ib.* § 654, 655.
- If the *bloody Stools* are from a *Dissolution* of the *Texture*, and a *corroding Quality* of the *Blood*, *ib.* § 630, 656.
- If *chylous*, from an *Obstruction* of the *Lacteals*, *ib.* § 632, 657.
- If in the *febrile State* it proceeds from an *Abundance* of *morbid Humours*, how it may be known, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 632, 658.
- If it results from a *Colliquation* of the *animal Fluids*, how it may be known to do so, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 636, 659.
- If it happens in the *Period of Eruption*, *ib.* § 637.
- If in the *State of Maturation*, *ib.* § 638, 668.
- If it arises from a *Sinking* of the *Pustules*, or an *Abatement* of *Perspiration*, &c. *ibid.*
- If it happens in the *fourth Period* of the *Distemper*, *ib.* § 639.
- Some general Remarks concerning it in *Children* under the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 642.
- From *Irregularity* in *Diet*, *H.* § 29.
- The *LOWER JAW* fallen, *ib.* § 460.
- M.
- MATURATION**, Directions relating to it, *Tr.* § 119.
- Not proceeding, Remedies to promote it, *H.* § 138, 96, 98.
- Where the *Pulse* is too quick, *H.* § 358. *vid.* *H.* § 471, ad 474.
- In the *State* of it divers Things to be consider'd, *D.* § 668.
- When it proceeds ill with the *Pulse* too high and quick, *ibid.*
- If the *Pulse* is too slow, and weak, *ib.* § 669.
- MATTER**, a certain Quantity of it naturally in most Bodies capable of a *variolous Assimilation*, *Pr.* § 19.
- MAYERNE**, Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 446.
- MEDICINES**, effectual to obtain and increase *Evacuation* by *Spitting*, *ib.* § 546, ad 549.
- To promote the digesting and healing *external Ulcers*, *ib.* § 592, 593.
- For *Convulsions* in the *febrile State*, *D.* § 660.
- Preparatory for the *Small Pox*, *H.* § 578.
- Examples of, and their *Doses* for *Children*, *D.* § 623, 624.
- Chalybeat*, Remarks upon 'em, *D.* § 634.
- MENSES**, in the *Period of Eruption*, *H.* § 544, 545, 560.
- MESUE**, Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 431.
- METHOD**, an useful one proposed to young *Physicians*, *Pr.* § 27.



# The INDEX.

MISCARRIAGE, *Tr.* § 262. *H.* § 153.

Danger of it, *ib.* § 383.

Remedies against it, *ib.* § 384.

Prevented, *ib.* § 385.

MORBIFIC *Particles*, explain'd, *Pr.* § 14.

MORTON, Dr. Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 457.

His Opinion of the *Looseness* in Children under the *Small Pox*, *D.* § 627.

MOVING PAINS in the *Bowels*, *vid.* GRIPING PAINS.

## N.

NATURAL Ways of *Excretion*, specified, *Tr.* § 54.

NERVES, and *Muscles*, Disorders of them consider'd, *ib.* § 387, *ad* 408.

NOISE, in the *Ears*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *ib.* § 189.

NOSE, *bleeding* at it, *vid.* BLEEDING at the *Nose*.

NURSES, Remarks upon them, *Pr.* § 5.

Unavoidably endanger the Lives, if they do not destroy many of their *Patients*, *ib.* § 5.

## O.

OPIATES, Forms of, *Tr.* § 117.

OTTWAY, Mr. THOMAS, prepared for the *Small Pox*, *Pr.* § 28.

Mr. GEORGE, prepared for it, *ibid.*

## P.

PAIN, in the *Belly*, in the first *Period*, *H.* § 535.

Only in the *Back*, during the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 542.

In the *Ears*, the Causes, and Methods of Cure, *Tr.* § 190.

Effectual Remedies against it, *H.* § 13.

In the *Head*, *ib.* § 54, 55.

And *Tenderness* on the *external Superficies* of the *Body*, a good *Symptom*, *ib.* § 280.

PASCHAL, P. Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 437.

PERSONS, *improper*, often employ'd to advise for the *Sick*, *Pr.* § 4.

Prepar'd for the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 28.

PERSPIRATION, *vid.* EVACUATION.

PETECHIÆ, *superficial*, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, *Tr.* § 375, *ad* 378. *H.* § 313, 315, 200.

*Deep*, their Cause, Signification, &c. *Tr.* § 379, *ad* 381.

Remedies against them, *H.* § 83, *ad* 86. *H.* § 39, 41.

External, *D.* § 647.

PHLEBOTOMY, when necessary, *Tr.* § 90.

When improper, *ib.* § 88. *partic.* 4.

PHYSICIANS, two *essential Parts* of their *Business*, *Pr.* § 24.

Remarks upon them, *ib.* § 5, 6.

PISSING, *Blood*, *vid.* BLOOD *Pissing*.

*Insensible*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *Tr.* § 251, 252. *H.* § 341.

Removed, *ib.* § 345.

*Involuntary*, the Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, *Tr.* § 249, 250.

Often, and but *little*, the Cause, Signification, and



# The INDEX.

- Method of Cure, Tr. § 247, 248.
- PITCAIRN, Dr. Remarks upon him, Tr. § 442.
- PLETHORA, Signs of it, *ib.* § 90, 92.
- PRACTICE, medicinal, the fundamental Principles of it, Pr. § 24.
- PREGNANCY, what Regard ought to be had unto it, Tr. § 260. H. § 292.
- PULSE, *intermitting*, the Cause, Tr. § 288, 289.
- What is to be done in this Case, *ib.* § 290.
- What is signified by it, *ib.* § 291.
- Like Persons in Health, H. § 199.
- Too hard, the Cause of it, Tr. § 275.
- How it is known, *ib.* § 276.
- What is to be done in reference to it, *ib.* § 277.
- What is signified by it, *ib.* § 278.
- Too soft, the Cause of it, *ib.* § 279.
- How it may be known, *ib.* § 280.
- What is to be done to mend it, *ib.* § 281.
- What it signifies, *ib.* § 282.
- Too quick, the Cause of it, *ib.* § 265.
- How it may be known to be so, *ibid.*
- What is to be done in reference to it, *ib.* § 266.
- What is signified by it, *ib.* § 267. H. § 189, 192, 201.
- Too slow, the Cause of it, Tr. § 268.
- How it may be known, *ib.* § 269.
- What is to be done in respect to it, *ibid.*
- What is signified by it, *ib.* § 270.
- Too weak, the Cause of it, *ib.* § 271.
- How it is known, *ib.* § 272.
- What is to be done in this Case, *ib.* § 273.
- What is signified by it, *ib.* § 274. H. § 189, 192, 436.
- Unequal, describ'd, *ib.* § 283.
- The Causes thereof, *ib.* § 284, 285.
- Method of Cure, *ib.* § 286.
- What is signified by them, *ib.* § 287. H. § 189, 192.
- PULVIS, *Æthiopicus*, what it is; Pr. § 23.
- PUSTULES, the bad Colour of them, consider'd, Tr. § 346, 347.
- The aqueous colour'd, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, *ib.* § 348, ad 351. H. 28. § 270, 274, 278, 397. Hist. 31, 32.
- The deep red, H. § 357.
- In the eruptive State, a very bad Symptom, *ib.* § 257.
- The brown colour'd, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 352, ad 357.
- The livid colour'd, their Cause, Signification, &c. *ib.* § 358, 359.
- The black, H. § 302, 357.
- The blue and purpleish, *ib.* § 403.
- The pale, *ib.* § 559.
- Dented in, the Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 324, 325, 326. H. § 274, 276, 302, 357, 397, 403, 547.
- PUSTULES,



# The INDEX.

**PUSTULES**, *not growing*, the Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 321, 322, 323. H. § 302.

*Growing but slowly*, *ib.* § 446.

*Dry*, and *empty*, the eleventh Day, *ib.* § 339.

*Amended*, *ib.* § 340, 341, 403.

The tenth and eleventh, *ib.* § 447, *ad* 451.

*Empty* the ninth Day, *ib.* § 548.

*White*, *empty*, and *dry*, on the twelfth Day, *ib.* § 281.

*Sinking* of them, *vid.* SINKING of the *Pustules*.

*Sunk*, Remedies for them, and amended, H. § 443.

The *warty*, or *verrucoſe*, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, Tr. § 360, *ad* 363. H. § 419, 551.

The Notion of their being sometimes *form'd* on the *internal Membranes*, clear'd, Pr. § 18.

## R.

**RAMAZZINUS**, Remarks upon him, Tr. § 440.

**REASONS** for adding the *ninth Chapter*, Pr. § 25.

Why so large upon **ALIMENT**, *ib.* § 12.

Why make no Enquiry into the original Cause of the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 22.

For my Manner of *preſtriking*, *ib.* § 7, 8.

For *ſigning* Medicines with *Titles*, *ib.* § 9.

Why this Book is written in *English*, &c. *ib.* § 11.

Why *Persons inoculated*, generally have this Disease

more *favourably* than others, *ib.* § 19.

**REMARKS**, upon *Apothecaries*, *ib.* § 6.

*Doctors*, *ib.* § 5, 6.

*Nurses*, *ib.* § 5.

The *hot* and *cold Regimen*, &c. *ib.* § 22.

**REMEDIES**, *external*, for *Children* in the *first Period*, when the *Fever* is too high, and the *Symptoms* threaten the coming of *Petechia*, *Hæmorrhages*, &c. D. § 647, 648.

When afflicted with *Vomitings*, *ib.* § 649.

If *Hæmorrhages* occur, *ib.* § 650.

If deep *Petechia* appear, *ib.* § 651.

If the *Pain* of the *Head* is *extreme*, *ib.* § 653.

If a *bloody Looseness* should happen in the *febrile State*, from an *Ebullition* of the *Blood*, *ib.* § 654, 655.

If the *bloody Stools* should be the Effect of a *corroding Quality* in the *Blood*, and *Laxity* of the *Fibres*, *ib.* § 656.

If the *Looseness* be *chylous*, *ib.* § 657.

If it be from an *Abundance* of *morbid Humours*, *ib.* § 658.

If from a *Colliquation* of the *animal Fluids*, *ib.* § 659.

If *convulsive Motions*, or *Convulsions*, should happen in the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 661, 662.

If *delirious*, *ib.* § 663.

In the *Period* of *Eruption*, *ib.* § 664.

If the *Throat* be sore, *ib.* § 666.



# The INDEX.

REMEDIES, *external*, for *Children*, To obtain some *Evacuation* from the *salival Glands*, D. § 667.

If a *Looseness* happens, *ib.* § 667.

In the *State of Maturation* divers *Things* to be consider'd, *ib.* § 668.

When the *Maturation* proceeds ill, with the *Pulse too high*, and *quick*, *ibid.*

When the *Maturation* proceeds ill, with the *Pulse too slow*, and *weak*, *ib.* § 669.

If the *Pustules* sink, *ib.* § 670.

In the *Period of Declination*, if there be a *secondary Fever*, *ib.* § 671.

If *Subsultus Tendinum*, or *Convulsions*, happen, *ib.* § 672, 673.

RESPIRATION, *quick*, the *Cause*, and *Method of Cure*, Tr. § 205, 206, 207. H. § 269.

And *intermitting*, *ib.* § 460.

*Shivering*, the *Causes*, *Signification*, and *Method of Cure*, Tr. § 201, ad 204. H. 207, 265.

RIVERIUS, *Remarks* upon him, Tr. § 448.

RULES, for managing the *Sick*, divided into proper *Classes*, *ib.* § 78, &c.

Relating to the *Temperament* of the *Air*, *ib.* § 80, 81.

To *Aliment*, *ib.* § 82.

To *Foods* proper for *Persons* under the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 83.

To *Drinks* proper for *Persons* under the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 84, 85.

To *Clothing*, *ib.* § 86.

Propos'd to those that will advise *Bleeding* in the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 447.

S.

SALIVAL GLANDS, a plentiful *Evacuation* from them, H. § 562, 573.

SCABS, *black*, the *ninth Day*, *ib.* § 357.

SCARLET *Colour* of the *Skin*, the *Cause*, *Signification*, and *Method of Cure*, Tr. § 383, ad 386. Hist. 41.

SECONDARY *Fever*, *vid.* FEVER. SENNERTUS, *Remarks* upon him, Tr. § 441.

SIDOBRE, *Remarks* upon him, *ib.* § 449, 450.

SIGHING, *Remedies* against it, H. § 105, 339.

SINKING, of the *Pustules*, the *Cause* thereof various, Tr. § 327.

Either *internal*, or *external*, *ib.* § 328.

If it proceed from *Phlebotomy*, the *Method of Cure*, *ib.* § 329, 330. H. § 204.

If from a *Diarrhoea*, how to know it, Tr. § 331.

The *Method of Cure*, *ib.* § 333, ad 335.

If from the *particular State* of the *animal Fluids* discover'd by the *Pulse too quick*, the *Method of Cure*, *ib.* § 336, 337.

Discover'd by the *Pulse too slow*, the *Method of Cure*, *ib.* § 338, ad 340.

Occasion'd by *vomiting Motions*, *Remedies* effectual against it, H. § 99, ad 103.

From *uncertain Causes*, *ib.* § 311.

Raised again, *ib.* § 312. H. 98, 443.

If



# The INDEX.

- If from *external Causes*, as  
Cold, the Method of Cure,  
Tr. § 341, *ad* 343.  
Effectual Remedies, H. § 26.  
If from the giving *improper*  
Medicines, the Method of  
Cure, Tr. § 344, 345.  
SHIVERINGS, *vid.* HORRORS.  
SHRINKING down in the Bed,  
H. § 189, 193.  
SLEEP, *immoderate*, the Causes  
of it, and Methods of Cure,  
Tr. § 145, *ad* 152. H. § 31,  
366.  
SMALL POX, an *eruptive* Fever,  
Tr. § 1.  
Distributed into two Sorts,  
*ib.* § 2.  
Distinct, divided into four  
Periods, *ib.* § 7.  
Its *first* Period describ'd, *ib.*  
§ 8, 9.  
Its *second* Period describ'd,  
*ib.* § 10, 11, 12.  
Its *third* Period describ'd, *ib.*  
§ 13.  
Its *fourth* Period describ'd,  
*ib.* § 26.  
Confluent, divided into four  
Periods, *ib.* § 29.  
Its *first* Period describ'd, *ib.*  
§ 30.  
Its *second* Period describ'd,  
*ib.* § 34.  
Its *third* Period describ'd,  
*ib.* § 40.  
Its *fourth* Period describ'd,  
*ib.* § 45.  
What so called, Pr. § 13.  
The *productive* Cause of it  
consider'd, Tr. § 493,  
494.  
The *Probability* of curing it  
without its coming to *Erup-*  
*tion*, *ib.* § 495, *ad* 502.  
The *Method* of curing it  
without its coming to *E-*  
*ruption*, *ib.* § 503, *ad* 520.  
Objections against it, an-  
swer'd, *ib.* § 521.  
No great *Probability* of such  
a Cure by an *antiphlogistic*  
*Method*, *ib.* § 522.  
A Reason why Persons have  
it but *once*, *ib.* § 501, 521.  
Why some Persons have  
but a few *Pustules*, *ib.* §  
501.  
Persons that never had it,  
may very probably be se-  
cur'd from ever having it,  
*ib.* § 495, 521.  
Without any *Pain* in the  
Back, H. § 594, *ad* 597.  
By *Inoculation*, *ib.* § 575, &c.  
Requires great *Skill*, and fre-  
quent *Visits*, Pr. § 3.  
SORENESS, of the Throat, the  
Causes of it, and Method of  
Cure, Tr. § 162, *ad* 164.  
Effectual Remedies against  
it, H. § 13, 96, 97, 117,  
134, 136, 137, 231, 257,  
259, 274, 276, 293, 537,  
544, 560.  
SPITTING, or *Excretion* from  
the *salival Glands*, abated or  
stopp'd, the Cause, and Me-  
thods of Cure, Tr. § 171, *ad*  
177. H. § 140, *ad* 143, 145,  
148, *ad* 163, 262, *ad* 264.  
Abated or stopp'd, as a *Symp-*  
*tom* of the Thorax, descri-  
bed, Tr. § 208, 209.  
The Cause of it, *ib.* § 210.  
The Method of Cure, *ib.* §  
211. H. § 140, 141, 158,  
*ad* 163, 257, 277, 278.  
Beginning the *ninth* Day, *ib.*  
§ 548.  
The *seventh* Day, *ib.* § 602.  
Abated, *ib.* § 550.  
Recover'd, *ib.* § 551.  
Medicines effectual to obtain  
and increase it, *ib.* § 456,  
*ad* 549.

SPOTS,



# The INDEX.

- SPOTS, distributed into two  
Sorts, *Tr.* § 374.
- STOMACH, *Sickness* of it on the  
seventh Day, Remedies a-  
gainst it, *H.* § 259, *ad* 261.  
*Acute Pain* in it, *ib.* § 207.
- STOOLS, *blood like*, *vid.* BLOOD-  
LIKE Stools.  
With *Pieces of whitish Skins*,  
*H.* § 215.
- STROTHER, Dr. Remarks up-  
on him, *Tr.* § 488.
- STUPID, and *silent*, *ib.* § 444,  
445, 446.
- SUBSULTUS TENDINUM, their  
Cause, Signification, and Me-  
thod of Cure, *Tr.* § 409, *ad*  
412. *H.* § 448, *ad* 450.
- SUDORIFICS, when improper,  
*Tr.* § 88. *partic. 2.*
- SURGEONS, *Apothecaries*, &c.  
in difficult Cases, should ad-  
vise the Friends of the Sick to  
employ some judicious and ex-  
perienced Physician, *Pr.* § 6.
- SWALLOWING, Difficulty of it,  
*H.* § 274, *ad* 278.  
Medicines effectual against  
it, *ib.* § 259, *ad* 261.  
On the seventh Day, *ib.* §  
259.
- SWEAT, *profuse*, the Cause, Ef-  
fects, and Method of Cure,  
*Tr.* § 300, *ad* 309.  
Moderate, *Hist.* 40. § 496,  
558.  
*Cold*, *vid.* COLD SWEATS.
- SWELLING, of the Head and  
Face, *vid.* HEAD Swelling.  
Of the Hands and Arms,  
*vid.* HANDS.  
Of the Body, *vid.* BODY.
- SYDENHAM, Dr. Remarks up-  
on him, *Tr.* § 454, 455, 456.  
His Opinion of the *Loose-  
nesses* in Children under the  
*Small Pox*, *D.* § 627.
- SYMPTOMS, incidental to *Child-  
ren*, *ib.* § 643.
- T.
- TEARS, *involuntary*, *H.* § 298.
- TENDINUM SUBSULTUS, *vid.*  
SUBSULTUS TENDINUM.
- THROAT, *Soreness* of it, *vid.*  
SORENESS of the Throat.
- TINCTURES, and *Chymical Spi-  
rits*, a Method of prescribing  
them for Children, and Rea-  
sons for that Method, *D.* §  
625, 626.
- TONGUE, *Dryness* of it, *vid.*  
DRYNESS of the Tongue.
- TOSSING, and Tumbling, in the  
Bed, a bad Symptom, *H.* § 262.
- TREMORS, *vid.* HORRORS.
- V.
- VAPOURS, *H.* § 292, *ad* 295.
- VIOLENT PAINS of the Sto-  
mach, remov'd, *ib.* § 414.
- ULCERATIONS, on the Tongue,  
*H.* § 172.  
Remedies against them, *ib.*  
§ 172.
- ULCERS, their Cause, and the  
Method of Cure, *Tr.* § 170.  
*H.* § 172.
- VOMITINGS, in general, how  
they are produc'd, *Tr.* § 212,  
213.  
In the *Small Pox*, may pro-  
ceed from different Causes,  
the Methods of Cure, *ib.*  
§ 214, *ad* 216. *H.* 24. §  
510.  
Of Blood, *ib.* § 190.  
Medicines effectual against it,  
*H.* 19. *Apozema refrige-  
rans. ibid.*
- URINE, thick and muddy, not  
separating, and dropping a Se-  
diment,



# The INDEX.

- diment, an ill Symptom, *ib.* § 143, 144. *Hist.* 49. § 14, 96, 255, 257. 142, 173, 194, 196, 357, 359, 438.
- USEFULNESS, of Cordials, *ib.* § 545, 550, *ad* 557.
- W.
- WALDSCHMIDT, Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 438.
- WATCHINGS, the Cause of them, *ib.* § 142.
- Z.
- ZACUTUS LUSITANUS, Remarks upon him, *Tr.* § 438.
- WORMS, *ib.* § 222. *H.* § 112.





*BOOKS printed for T. WOODWARD at the  
Half Moon near Temple-Bar; and C. DAVIS  
in Pater-Noster-Row.*

I. **A** Treatise of Chirurgical Operations, according to the Mechanism of the parts of the human body, and the Theory and Practice of the most learned and experienc'd Surgeons in *Paris*; with the Bandages for each Apparatus, and a description of the Instruments proper for chirurgical Operations. Translated from the *French* of Monsieur *Renatus James Croissant Garengot*. Revis'd and corrected by Mr. *St. Andre*.

II. A Treatise of the Diseases of the Bones; in which are represented the necessary Dressings and Instruments proper for the cure. Written in *French* by Monsieur *Jean Louis Petit*, of the Royal Academy of Sciences, and sworn Surgeon of *Paris*. Translated into *English*. To which are added Figures of several diseased Bones, by a Physician.

III. General Observations, and approved Prescriptions, in the modern Practice of Physick; containing the best methods of curing most Distempers; amongst which, the Plague, the Gout, the Cholick, Consumption, Scurvy, Jaundice, Venereal Disease, Small Pox, and Measles, Apoplexies, Palsies, Stoppage of Urine, Asthma, Dropsy, Pleurisy, &c.

IV. A Syllabus of what is to be perform'd in a course of Anatomy, chirurgical Operations, and Bandages. By *John Douglas*, Surgeon. Price 1 s. 6 d.

V. *Lithotomia Douglassiana*; or an account of a new method of making the high Operation, in order to extract the Stone out of the Bladder. By *J. Douglas*, Surgeon. Pr. 6 d.

VI. *Matthæi Glandorpîi Bremenfis Medici clarissimi Opera omnia*, viz. I. *Speculum Chirurgorum*, in quo quid in unoquoque vulnere faciendum, conspicitur & pertractatur. II. *Methodus medendæ Paronychiæ*, cui accessit decas Observationum. III. *Tractatus de Polypo Narium affectu gravissimo*, observationibus illustratus. IV. *Gazophylacium Poluplusium, Fonticulorum & Setonum referatum*. Antehac seorsim edita. Nunc simul collecta & plurimum emendata.

VII. *Joannis Caii Britanni de Canibus Britannicis*, liber unus; de rariorum Animalium & Stirpium historia, liber unus; de libris propriis, liber unus; de Pronunciatione Græcæ & Latinæ linguæ, cum scriptione nova, libellus; ad optimorum exemplarium fidem recogniti à S. Jebb, M. D.



